



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

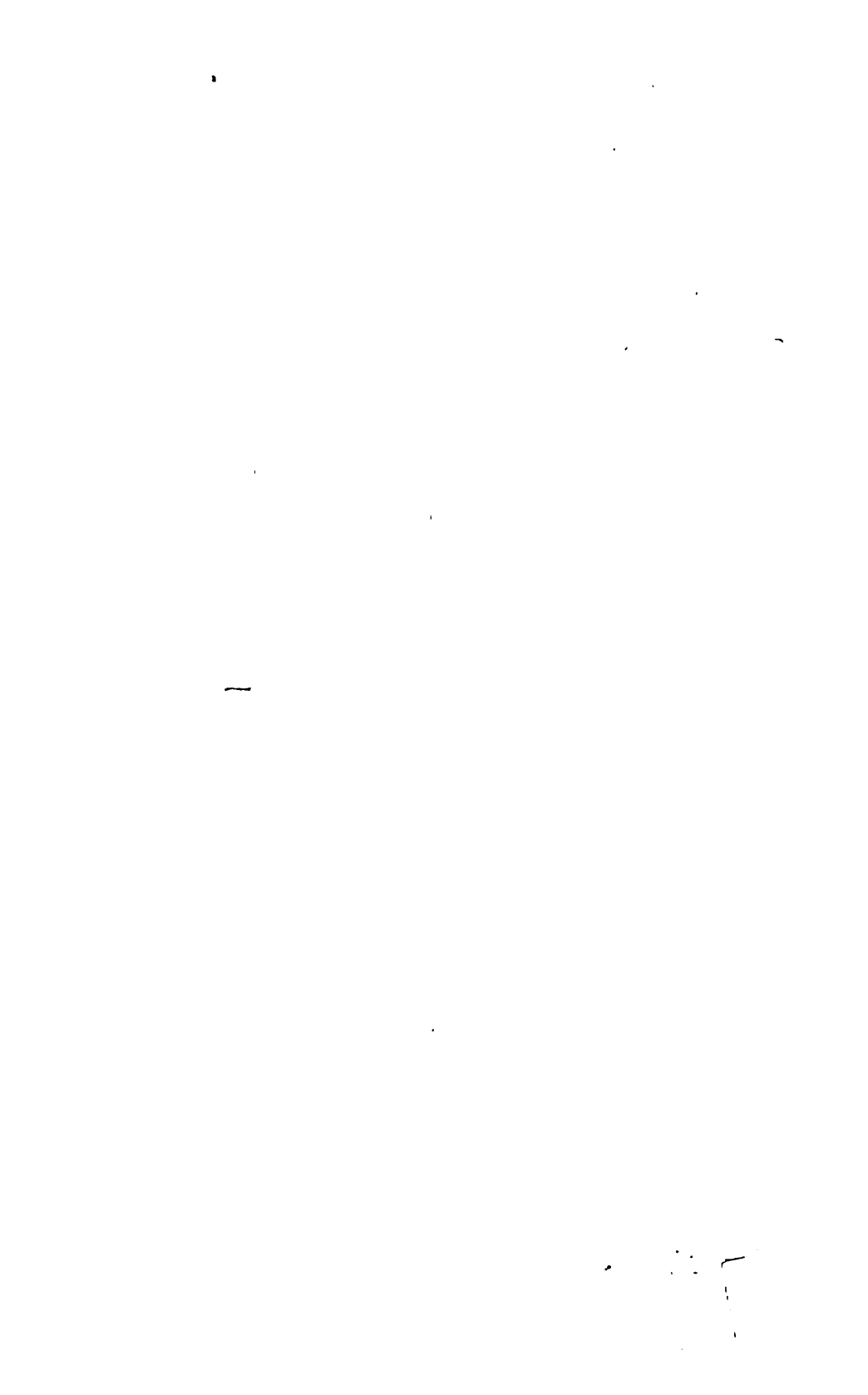
3 3433 07587202 2

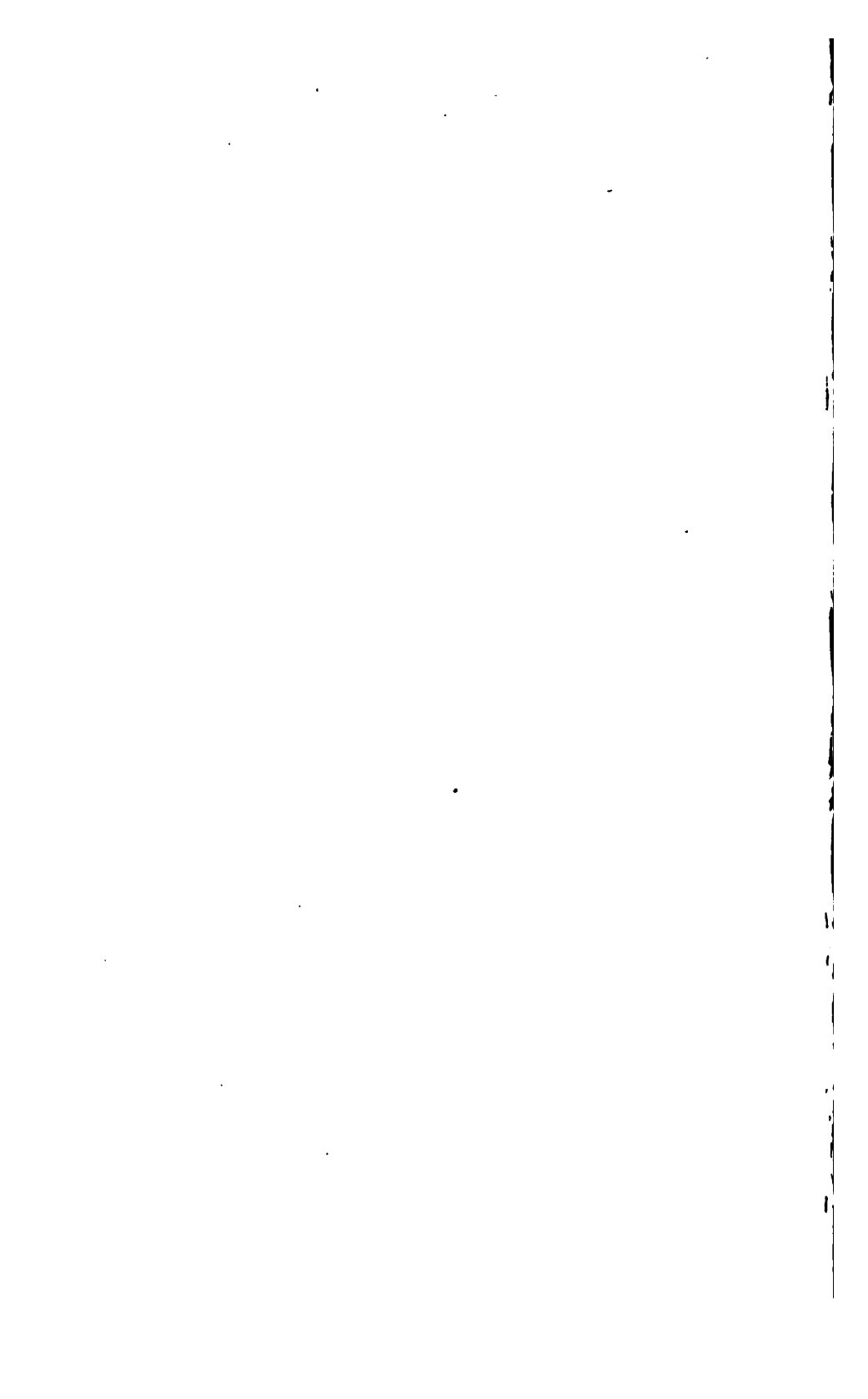


10/10/19









**JOANNIS LELANDI**

**ANTIQUARI**

**DE REBUS BRITANNICIS**

**COLLECTANEA.**

**C V M**

**THOMÆ HEARNII** Præfatione Notis et  
Indice ad Editionem primam.

---

**EDITIO ALTERA.**

**VOL. IV.**

---

**Accedunt DE REBUS ANGLICANIS OPUSCULA**  
**VARIA** è diversis Codd. MSS. descripta et nunc  
primum in Lucem edita.

---

**L O N D I N I :**

**APUD BENJ. WHITE, IN FLEET STREET.**

**MDCCLXXIV.**

**I I**

TO NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY  
**156590A**  
ASTOR LENOX AND  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS  
R 1904 .L

VIA VIX  
LIB  
156590A

---

*JOANNIS LELANDI*  
ANTIQUARIII  
De Rebus BRITANNICIS  
COLLECTANEORUM  
TOMUS TERTIUS.

---

TOM. III.

A

---

# JOANNIS LELANDI

## ANTIQUARIUM

### De Rebus BRITANNICIS COLLECTANEA.

☞ Numeri, quos in margine collocavimus, Autographi  
paginas denotant.

---

Pag. 1.

*Ex Dictionario Britannico.*

<b>A</b>	V A L, pomum.	Boubancc.
	Avalon, pomarium.	Boutec, calathus.
	Avel, ventus.	Bram, bombus, Gal. pet.
	Avona, fluvius.	Bran, corvus.
	Baelec, presbyter.	Bras, grandis.
	Bagat, turba hominum.	Brein, putridus.
	Bara, panis.	Brën, furfur.
	Barat, fraus.	Bro, patria.
	Barater, fraudulentus.	Broch, taxus.
	Barn, judicare.	Broënnën, juncus.
	Barner, judex.	Brout, cuspis.
	Bel, pila.	Buan, alipes.
Berñ, acervus.	Buanec, iratus.	
Benny, cantus.	Bualier, fenestra.	
Berzut, miraculum.	Buch, bos.	
Bes, digitus.	Buguel, infans.	
Befon, annulus.	Cachet, caco.	
Beth, mundus.	Calch, virga virilis.	
Bez, sepulchrum, bustum.	Callouch, emissarius.	
Biban, exiguus.	Calon, cor.	
Blas, gustus.	Cals, multus.	
Bleut, farina.	Calvez, carpentarius.	
Blont, flavus.	Camhet, passus.	
Bom, fulcus.	Cân, plenilunium.	
Boet, cibus.	Cannat, nuntius.	

Car,

Car, amicus.	Cret, fide-jussor.
Cares, amica.	Creizēn, cicatrix.
Carer, amator.	Cres, avarus.
Ca-u, cervus.	Crezni, avaricia.
Casec, jumentum.	Crib, pecten.
Cassat, odire.	Criz, crudus.
Caucl, camelus.	Croc, uncus.
Caucl, cunæ, arum.	Crou, stabula.
Caut, pulmentum.	Cuff, blandus.
Cezu, sinapium.	Crom, proclivis.
Chede, ecce.	Curun, alias scudurun, tonitru.
Chilpat, victo.	Cusaff, abdere.
Choanēn, mica.	Dale, tardo.
Chom, moror.	Dall, cæcus.
Chot, alias boch, maxilla.	Danuez, materies.
Chouc, collum.	Dazloniff, lachrimor,
Clasq, queror.	Darū, pars.
Cleiz, sinistra.	Deang, decima.
Cleyz, creta.	Dediaff, dedicare.
Clezeffe, ensis.	Dehou, dexter.
Clugar, perdix.	Delyaff, frondeo.
Coat, sylva, nemus.	Delyēn, frons.
Coar, cera,	Deltaff, humecto.
Coff, venter, alvus.	Den, homo.
Coezaff.	Derchel, tenere.
Colen caru, hinnulus.	Derven, quærus.
Colier, torquis.	Deuff, gener.
Coll, perdere.	Dezroumat, strena.
Comps, loqui.	Diachiff, inconditus.
Compzer cazr, difertus.	Dianc, devio.
Connar, rabies.	Diarchenaff, discalcio.
Contaff, computare.	Dipennaff, decollare.
Cog, gallus.	Dirb, sella equina.
Cornart, gerro.	Dicoulmaff, denodare.
Chorol, chorea.	Dizul, dies dominica.
Corfēn, arundo.	Dinou, fundo.
Colcor, familia.	Diougan, polliceri.
Conhēn, bubo.	Dir, calybs.
Coz, vetus.	Discuiz, fessus.
Cozni, senectus.	Dililiu, discolor.
Crag, sputum.	Diuez, impudens.
Creff, fortis.	Dizemz, agamos.
Creis, medius.	Dluz, turtur.
Crenaff, tremere.	Doan, tedium.
Crēn, rotundus.	Doen, porto.
Cres, vestis.	Donaff, privo.

Pag. 2.



¶ Dogan, curruca.	Gad, lepus.
Donet, venio.	Get, fimbriaa.
Dorgen, anfa.	Glan an dour, <i>ripa</i> .
Dor, ostium.	Glas, viridis.
Dorn, manus.	Glau, pluvia.
¶ Douar, terra.	Glin, genu.
Doulcil, clepsydra.	Glan, lana.
Douger, bajulus.	Glouen, carbo.
Dour, aqua.	Goac, mollis.
Douryar, fulica.	Goaff, lancea.
Dourgui, luter, vas.	Goalen, virga.
Drailou, farmentum.	Goarac, arcus.
Drem, vultus.	Goas, servus.
Dren, spina.	Goaz, auca.
Drouc, malus.	Goat, sanguis.
Duder, nigredo.	Goel, festum.
Ebeul, pullus.	Goelet, fundus.
Ebil, cavilla.	Goez, ferus, <i>silvestris</i> .
Eff, cœlum.	Goff, faber ferrarius.
Eff, ipse, a, um.	Goullo, <i>vacuus</i> .
Effn, rectus.	Golo, tego.
Eheuc, salmo.	Gor, ulcus.
Ehuedez, alauda.	Gou, mendacium.
Ehunan, solus.	Gouaff, <i>hyemps</i> .
Eil, secundus.	Gouel, fabrica.
Eintaff, viduus.	Gouhin, <i>vagina</i> .
El, angelus.	Gouris, cinctura.
Elas, jecur.	Goz, talpa.
Elphezen, zizania.	Groach, vetula.
Eneff, anima.	Grocc, baculus.
Enefen mor, insula.	Gruy, futura.
Eoul, voluntas.	Guele, lectus.
Er, aquila.	Gueler, pheretrum.
Erch, nix.	Guelouen, <i>sanguifuga</i> .
Eren, vincio.	Guenet, Vane, <i>Venetus</i> .
Eth, bladum.	Guen, blanc, albus.
Eur, importunitas.	Guent, odor.
Ezeff, bipennis.	Guenneuedic, <i>felix</i> .
Ezn, ales.	Guer, verbum.
Ezomec, pauper, <i>egens</i> .	Guern, alnus.
Fouloudec, caseus.	Guerzit, fufus.
Fri, nasus.	Gues, scropha.
Fur, faige, doctus.	Guet, excubiz.
Gaffr.	Guezen, arbor.
Garu, asper.	Guimelet, <i>terebellum</i> .
Gast, ganea.	Guiniz, far.

# ANTIQUARII COLLECTANEA.

Guipat, fertum.	Maes, champ, arvum.
Guir, jus.	Maezur, nutrio.
Hal, faliva.	Mam, mater.
Haff, æstas.	Manec, cirotheca.
Hanu, nomen.	Map, filius.
Hanter, dimidius.	March, equus.
Hanter torret, iemiruptus.	Marchaucy, stabulum.
Hat, semen.	Marz Bran, corvus.
Heaul, sol.	Maru, mors.
Hegarar, benignus.	Mat, bonus.
Henaff, primogenitus.	Men, lapis.
Heiz, ordeum.	Mën, capreolus.
Hent, via.	Ment, quantitas.
Hep abec, fans cause.	Mescelën, concha.
Hynon, sudus.	Meuel, famulus.
Hyr, longus	Meuliff, laudo.
Hivis, camisia.	Meur, grandis.
Houch, porcus.	Melezour, speculum.
Hues, sudor.	Mezu, ebrius.
Hun, fomnus.	Mez, prudentia.
Knech, mons.	Milguin, manica.
Lacat, pono.	Milliguet, maledicus.
Lazc, laqueus.	Mirer, custos.
Lagat, oculus.	Mis, mensis.
Lam saltus, saltator.	Moal, calvus.
Lämpr, glissant, lubricus.	Moan, exilis, gracilis.
Lazaff, interficio.	Moc, coma.
Leanes, monialis.	Moez, vox.
Ledan, amplus.	Monet, vado.
Leiff, prandium.	Morhouch, delphia.
Lem, acutus.	Morzet, crus.
Lën, stagnum.	Mouchet, capus, milvus.
Les, curia.	Mozreb, matertera.
Lësmam, noverca.	Muy, magis.
Lësmar, privignus.	Nac, non.
Lezz, corium.	Nach, nego.
Liu, color.	
Log, tugurium.	Nadoez, aguil <sup>g</sup> , acus.
Logodën, mus.	Naff, fames.
Loſg, ardor.	Nedelec, natale.
Loſt, cauda.	Negum, nullus.
Louarn, vulpes.	Nepden, nemo.
Lonën, pediculus.	Neptra, nihil.
Louzz, caliga.	Nes, propinquior.
Lue, vitulus.	Nigal, volo, as.
Ludu, cinis.	Niuer, numerus.

Oar,

Oar, super.	Tat, pater.
Oaz, zelotypia.	Taul, ictus.
Oguet, traha.	Techet, fugio.
Oll, totus.	Teil, fimus.
Orz, Malleus.	Teurel, jacio.
Ozech, vir.	Ten, spissus, creber.
Pau, pes.	Teut, lingua.
Pedu, quorsum.	Ti, casa.
Pemde, quotidie.	Tiec, oconomus.
Pencel, tapetum.	Tizoc, eunuchus,
Perac, quamobrem.	Tnou, vallis.
Petguez, quotiens.	Toc, pileus.
Porz, portus vel porta.	Tom, calidus.
Prenaff, emo.	Toucec, bufo.
Prën, lignum.	Toull, foramen.
Pret, tempus.	Tra, res.
Pry, argilla.	Traez, littus.
Priet, maritus.	Tramail, rez a pecher.
Put, amarus.	Treuat, messis.
Quae, fepes.	Treugën, truncus.
Quaez, miser.	Troat, pes.
Querch, avena.	Trouch, scissura.
Quic, caro.	Uhel, altus.
Rac, quia.	Vy, ovum.
Raz, calx.	Unguez, femel.
Sae, tunica.	Ufet, fessus.
Scaff, agilis.	Uuel, humilis.
Scoaz, armus.	Yach, fanus.
Silien, anguilla.	Yalch, burfa.
Sizun, septimana.	Yar, gallina.
Soez, stupor.	Yel, lolium.
Squent.	Yen, frigidus.
Talm, funda.	Youal, appellor.
Taluout, prosum, valeo.	Youanc, juvenis.
Tam morseau.	Yudal, ploro.
Tan, rogus, focus.	

Pag. 4.

Pag. 5.

Faverßbam.

Rabanus super Matthæum.  
Enchiridion Xysti.  
Præfectinus super libros Sententiarum.  
Giraldi Cambrensis Topographia.  
Julius Solinus.  
Chronicon Gulielmi Meldunensis.  
Epistola Othonis monachi de inventione corporis S. Mil-  
burgæ.] *Miracula quæ autore deo.*

E veteri

# ANTIQUARII COLLECTANEA.

*E veteri quodam codice monasterii S. Augustini Cant.*

Anno D. 1179. S. Nerarius, socius beati Augustini, inventus est juxta castellum Belcariz, quod distat octo milliariis à civitate Arelas Tam . . . . .

S. Florentius jacet in cœmiterio S. Mariæ in Thanet, cujus rumba crescit signis.

S. Imarus jacet in ecclesia S. Joannis Baptistæ in Thanet, monachus Reculvensis ecclesiæ.

S. Brinstanus, archidiaconus S. Ælphegi, in hac ecclesia jacet in porticu aquilonari.


*Monasterium S. Augustini.*

Thomæ Bradwardeni, archiepiscopi Cant: libri tres de causa dei contra Pelagium.] *Magnorum & multorum petitionibus.* Ley. opus plane eruditum, & magni ingenii.

Conton Franciscanus super libros Sententiarum.] *Sicut dicit beatus Ambrosius.*

Mythologicôn libri quatuor Joannis Saresbirienfis.

*Necham*

Alexander de S. Albano de naturis rerum ] *Forma decens.*  
Eustracii, metropolitani Niceæ, commentarii in Ethica Arist:  
Philippus super Job. liber venerandæ antiquitatis. 

Grammatica Euticis.

Grammatica Smaragdi.

Dogmata Albini ad Carolum.] *Impleat vestrum domini dilectio pectus.*

Carmen, ut videbatur ejusdem, de vitiis & virtutibus.] *Aurea jure decem transmissi poma sorori.*

Oratio Dominica carmine.

Symbolum apostolorum carmine.

Canticum Aug. & Ambr. i. e. Te

deum, carmine.

Aldhelmus de virginitate, prosa & carmine.

Enigmata Aldhelmi.

Carmen de 7. scientiis, forsitan etiam Albino autore.

Enigmata Tautunii.

Matthæi Vindocinensis Tobias carmine.

Duo commentarii super Psalterium, ignotis, sed vetustis autoribus.

Isidorus de natura rerum.

Hincmari, Remorum archiepiscopi, de ordinibus.

Terentius.

Beda de arte metrica.

Opusculum Felicis.

Stephanus Cantuar. de poenitentia Magdalenæ.] *Miserator & misericors dominus.* *Miserator Sermones*

# JOANNIS LELANDI

Sermones Ælmeri, prioris Cantuariæ, in ecclesia Christi.]

Quoniam dies dominici ad . . . . .

Ejusdem de exercitiis spiritualis vitæ libri quinque.] Redemptor no . . . . .

Liber epistolarum ejusdem.] Copiosus aliquid . . . . .

. . . . .

. . . . . Gulielmi . . . . .

. . . . .

Pag. 6.

*Ex libro Godselini, primum monachi apud S. Bertinum in provincia Morinorum, deinde Doroberniæ Cantiorum, quem scripsit de vita S. Augustini.*

Ley:

Basilica S. Martini, olim à Romanis (vel potius à Britannis) condita, in qua Bertha, filia Dagoberti, Franciæ regis, & uxor Ethelberti, regis Cantiorum, ante adventum S. Augustini, cum Lethardo Christum adoravit.

Leyland.  
Pars inferior basilicæ. Hoc ex recentiori opere est.

Extat adhuc, condita ex longissimis & latissimis lateribus more Britannico, ut facile est videre in ruinis Verolamienfis.

Basilica S. Pancratii nunc est, ubi olim Ethelbertus idolum

Ley:

suum coluit. Opus exiguum, structum tamen de more veterum Britannorum.

Habet Cantia insulam prægrandem & celeberrimam Thannatum, capacem amplitudine sexcentarum familiarum, januam & sinum pandit transmarinis, tellus uberrima & opulenta, atque camera Cantia accommoda. Vantisinu fluuius, tria stadia latus, hanc à continenti discriminat, & insulam facit. Is utrunque caput in mare protendens duobus tantum ostiis transvadatur.

Hæc insula primum accepit Augustinum cum sociis.

Vestigium pedis S. Mildrudæ impressum manet in saxo maximo.

Leyland.

Ley:

Vide num natura sic luserit in lapide.

Donatio Augustini pro libertate ecclesiæ S. Petri & Pauli Doroberniæ scripta majusculis literis Romanis.

Sigillum est rotundum ex plumbo, facies una habet effigiem Salvatoris cum hac inscriptione<sup>a</sup>, altera vero figuram ecclesiæ Christi cum hac inscriptione, " Sigillum Augustini episcopi."

Donatio Ethelberti, & Eadbaldi ejus filii, antiqua & veneranda plane vetustatis monumenta, extant adhuc in archivis monachorum Augustinensium, quas ego vidi, legi, atque adeo contrectavi.

Crux, quam Augustinus in Angliam veniens suis manibus portabat, extat ibidem, cum hac inscriptione, " Crux Augustini."

<sup>a</sup> Sic.

Est

## ANTIQUARII COLLECTANEA.

Est & altera crux ex marmore porphiritico, paucis laminulis argenteis ornata; & sunt qui hanc etiam fuisse Augustini crucem commemorant.

Psalterium Hieronymi vetustissimum, & majusculis literis Romanis scriptum, quo more constans fama est veteres Romanos scripsisse.

### *Reges sepulti apud S. Augustinum*

Ethelbertus & Bertha, uxor ejus, in porticu S. Martini.

Eadbaldus & Emma, uxor ejus, sepulti in porticu S. Catarinæ.

Lotharius & ejus filia Mildruda.

Mulus.

Withredus.

Prope sacellum S. Pancratii in S. cœmiterio reperta fuit urna, in qua cor reconditum.

Totus ille locus ab utraque porta monasterii S. Augustini usque ad fossam, quæ adjacet muro civitatis, area veteris cœmiterii erat, quo in loco nunc est bene magnus ædificiorum numerus. Non longo abhinc tempore ibidem inventa fuit urna, in qua, ut ex inscriptione apparuit, reconditum fuit corpus.

### *Archiepiscopi & episcopi ibidem sepulti.*

Pag. 7.

London.

Augustinus, Laurentius, Mellitus, Justus, Honorius, Deusdedit, Theodorus, Jambertus, Brichtwaldus, Nothelmus, Tatwinus, Elmerus episcopus Sireburnensis, Adrianus abbas.

Constanter etiam affirmant, Albinum, collegam Bedæ, fuisse abbatem apud S. Augustinum, ibidemque in cryptis se-

Ley:

pultum esse. Verisimilius est, sepultum fuisse apud cœnobium Turonense in Gallia, ubi dubio procul senex abbas erat, quanquam & antea Augustiniani cœnobii abbas.

### *Inscriptio lapidis positi in clauſtro Augustinensium.*

In honore Sancti Stephani protomartyris, S. Laurentii, & Sancti Vincentii.

### *Altera in limine infirmitorii.*

In honore S. Mariæ matris Christi, & Sanctæ Mildrydæ, omniumque Innocentium.

### *Ex libello incerti auctoris.*

Wineboldus S. Willebrordi frater, Waldeburga sorore ejusdem.

### *Ex veteri Chronico.*

Alii dicunt, Britanniam nominatam ex Britone quodam, qui descenderat ex Japhet, filio Noe.

Corineia ex Corinco, Bruti socio, sic dicta.

<sup>a</sup> Et reconditum fuit corpus ejusdem archidiepsi in MS. Galeano, contra fidem Autographi.

*Dunstable.*

Cœnobium canonicorum regularium ex dotatione Henric regis, qui sepultus est Radinge.

Cawdwel prope Bedeford cœnobium canonicorum ex fundatione Bellimontis.

Castrum Bedefordæ (ut incolæ somniant) & villa nomen sumpsit à quodam Buda, vel Beda, regulo.

Castellum Bedefordense obsessum & dirutum multorum opinione tempore Henrici 3<sup>i</sup>. fervente bello Baronico.

Offa rex (ut publica fama fert) sepultus in ripa Usæ fluminis prope Bedefordam.

*Newham canonici.*

Ubi nunc est ecclesia S. Pauli Bedefordæ, olim erant canonici seculares, quorum cum unus laneonem interfecisset, omnes necessitate coacti sunt mutare sedem. Petierunt igitur locum non procul ab Bedeforda, qui nunc Newham dicitur à novitate ædificiorum, & ex canonicis secularibus tandem regulares sunt facti.

Rogerus Saresburiensis super Psalterium.] *Nos debemus esse viri non effeminati.*

Reg. 10.

*Sartis, alias Wardon.*

Gilberti, abbat'is Westmônast: omeliæ 47<sup>ma</sup>. super cantica cantic:] *Varii sunt affectus amantium.*

Gaufridus Clarevallensis super cantica.] *Plurima quidem audivimus.*

✠ Odo abbas super libros Moses.] *Operis subditi materia lex.*  
Moralitates Nicolai Stanford super Genesim.] *Ley. Doctiss. liber.*

Lincolniensis de veneno, id est, de septem peccatis mortalibus.] *Ratio potissima veneni.*

Thomas Walensis super Exodum.] *Signa legem in discipulis.*

Idem super Leviticum.] *Masculum immaculati offeret.*

Idem super Numer.] *Recensiti sunt filii.*

Idem super Deuter:] *Vide terram.*

Idem super Josue.] *Surge, & transi Jordanem.*

Idem super Judic:] *Post mortem Josue.*

Idem super Ruth.] *Nota quod Ruth.*

Idem super Eisaïam.] *Beatus qui custodit verba prophetæ.*

Lisbonense consilium habitum tempore Philippi regis & Gulielmi Normanni.

Quæstiones Albini super Genesim ad Sigulphum presbyterum.] *Quomodo convenit.*

Ricardi monachi Cantuar: liber, cui titulus, "Unde malum", tractans de quibusdam quæstionibus, quæ naturalem & moralem philosophiam spectant, carmine elegiaco scriptus,  
cujus

cujus prologus sic incipit,] *Janua clausa diu. Liber vero sic,]*  
*Pluribus in dubium venit.*

Godefridi, prioris S. Suithuni Wintoniensis, disticha moralia.] *Discendi, Damiane, modum.*

Ejusdem Tetraſticha moralia.] *Miramur Rupilum.*

Ejusdem Hexaſticha moralia.

Ejusdem Octoſticha moralia.

Ei

*Sanctus Neotus. Oppidum antea dictum Arnulphesbury.*

Sanctus Neotus, monachus Glesſoburgensis, translatus à Neotesſtoke, in Cornubia olim monasterio, nunc vero parochiali ecclesia, ad Arnulphesbury in provincia Huntingdunensi, in quo oppido palatium erat Elfridi comitis, quod postea verſum est in usum cœnobii, in quo fuerunt ad multos annos monachi nigri, donec Anſelmus, archi: Cant: introduxit Gallos monachos albos.

Barrius, Neoti ſervus, ibidem ſepultus.

Monasterium S. Neoti à Danis ſpoliatum & incensum, quod

Ley:

reparavit Domina Roſa tempore Henrici primi. Quo tempore forſan ab Anſelmo primum ex Gallia in Angliam monachi albi evocati, qui alius profeſſionis ſunt quam Barnardini.

*Ex libro de vita S. Neoti.*

Pag. 11.

Neotus, filius Adulphi, regis Cantiorum, & frater Aluredi regis, qui achademiam Oxoniensem fundavit inſtigante fratre.

Anatholia.

Meſembria.

Neoteſcenſes in Cornubia à Neoto ſic dicti, nunc lingua vulgari Newſtoke.

Locus Ethelingaia, quod apud nos regalis inſula exprimitur.

non erat frater, ſed nepos.

S. Neotus Aluredo fratri apparuit, promittens illi victoriam de Danis.

Sunt tamen (ſi recte memini) qui hoc divo Cuthberto Ley: tribuant.

Vidi tunicam interiorem S. Neoti ex panno villoſo more Ley: Hybernico.

Peſten S. Neoti ex officulo duos digitos lato, inſertis piſcium denticulis inſtar maxillæ lupi fluviatilis.

*Gumiceſter, vulgo Godmanceſter.*

Gumiceſter olim opp: magni nominis, ut apparet ex fundamentis & numiſmatibus erutis. Eruuntur etiam & offa, ſed majora quam habeant hujus ætatis homines. Uſa tantum dividit hoc opp: ab Huntingduno. Unde conjectura eſt, Huntingdunum antiquitus partem fuiſſe Gumiceſtriæ, vel, hac fatiſcente



cente præ senio, Huntingdunum principia fumpisse. De Guma (nisi fallor) ille mentionem facit, qui scripsit vitam S. Machuti, quem ait Gunicastræ fuisse episcopum, & patrem ejus ibidem fuisse comitem; nisi quis velit per Gunicastram Guincastram intelligere. At quamvis impressus libellus de vita S. Machuti Gunicastræ legat, ego tamen vidi libellum manu scriptum, qui habebat Guincastræ, quæ lectio mihi videtur esse verior. Emi ibidem à quodam sacrificulo numismata, inter quæ unum erat C. Antii prælonga cesaric, qualem Romani habebant ante notos tempores.

*Ex libello qui est Ebor: apud monachos Marianos de vita S. Machuti episcopi.*

Machutus factus fuit episcopus Guminæ civitatis, ubi pater ejus comes fuit. Leyland. Quisquis vitam scripsit, elegantissime scripsit. Sunt qui Guincastræ fuisse episcopum scribunt, quod verosimilius est. Nuper didici natum fuisse in Guenta, parte Suthwalliæ, autoritate Bili levitæ.

*Venandunum, vulgo Huntingdune.*

In hoc cœnobio ostendunt poculum Stephani regis ex Turchese lapide, rem ingentis pretii. Huntingdune, i. e. mons venatorum, oppidum aliquot ab hinc seculis quindecim parochialibus ecclesiis insigne, quarum tantum quatuor nunc supersunt, reliquæ vetustate & incuria collapsæ sunt, extantibus tamen etiamnum in aliquot locis murorum vestigiis & cimiteriis.

Cœnobium canonicorum, quod nunc paululum quiddam distat ab oppido, erat eo loco, ubi nunc ecclesia S. Mariæ est, quod per Eustachium, Huntingdunensem comitem, translatum est in locum paulo remotiorem, propter oppidi strepitum. David Brucius, Scotus, comes Huntingdunensis, sepultus in hoc cœnobio. Est & ibidem sepulchrum elegantis operis cujusdam (ut illi putant) comitis Huntingdunensis, in quo eques insculpitur cum insignibus venatoriis. Habent & oppidani in sigillo publico venatorem cum suis armis. Habent numisma vetustissimum, non procul ab opp: erutum, cum imagine canis leporarii, sed inscriptio præ vetustate oblitterata est.

Fig. 12.

*Barnewel cœnobium [com: Cantabr:]*

Canonici, qui nunc sunt Barnwelliæ, cœnobiolum habuerunt per annos paucos tempore Gulielmi Rufi prope castellum Grantabrigense eo in loco, ubi nunc est ecclesia D. Egidii, extantque adhuc veteris cœnobioli aliquot vestigia. Tempore vero Henrici primi translati sunt canonici Bern

*Feverellum*

welliam per Paganum, comitem Grantabrigensem.

*In*

*In Bibliotheca Bernwellsensi.*

Chronica Hugonis de S. Victore.] *Fili sapientia thesaurus est.*  
Epistolæ Symmachi.

*Necham*

Prometicus Alexandri Nequam carmine prosa intermixta.]  
*Sponte sua genius pater.*

Helias Rubius Tripelaunensis contra inanem nobilitatem.  
Epistolæ variæ Cassiodori.

Chronicon à Nino ad Cæsarem, & à Cæsare ad Ludovicum, Caroli Magni filium.] *Affyrriorum igitur rex.*

Chronicon, cujus prologus sic incipit.] *Annum ab ea die qua Petrus.*

*Granta, vulgo Cambrige, à Granta, fluvio præterlabente, sic dicta, crevitque (ut ego arbitror) ex ruinis Grantacastria, urbis olim nobilissimæ.*

*In bibliotheca publica majori.*

Collectiones Wallensis.] *Cum collectionis hujus.*

Hildebrandus super evangelia, qui postea Gregorius septimus dictus fuit.

Nicolaus T rivet super Genesim.

Distinctiones theologicæ Gulielmi, Lincolnensis ecclesiæ cancellarii.] *Arcus dicitur Christus.*

Expositio Nicolai Trivet super libros Boëtii de consolatione.] *Explanatio librorum Boëtii &c.*

Boëtius de consolatione, Anglice,

*In bibliotheca Augustinensium.*

Hockam super Porphyrium.] *Quoniam omne operans.*

Joannes, Capgrave forsan, Augustinensis frater, & doctor theol: super Genesim, justum volumen ad Humfredum ducem Glocestriæ.] *Arduum namque & supra vires.* Leyland. Erat hic non infelicitè eruditus.

Corona Joannis Capgravi (duo justa volumina) fratris Augustinensis de Lino Norvolgiæ, super libros regum.] *Quod in regnorum libros.*

Summa Guliermi Ockam de Logica ad Adamum.] *Omnes Logice tractatores.*

Idem de invisibilibus.

Idem de quantitate corporis Christi.

Idem de prædestinatione sanctorum.

Radulphi monachi & eleemosynarii Westmonasteriensis omeliæ viginti ad Laurentium, abbatem ejusdem loci.] *Nam quid capies Leviathan hamo.*

*In bibliotheca Dominicanorum.*

Fyzaker super 4<sup>or</sup>. libros sententiarum, duo justa volumina.]  
*O altitudo divitiarum.* Barpto-

Barptolemæus Anglicus Franciscanus de proprietatibus rerum.

Biblia in lingua vernacula.

Commentarii Nicolai Triveti super Valerium de non du-  
cenda uxore.] *Mulier si primatum habeat.*



*In bibliotheca Franciscanorum.*

Epistolæ Roberti Grostest numero 127. ex quibus apparet  
illum fuisse archidiaconum Leycestrensem.] *Novit sanctitas.*

Epistola fratris Gulielmi Noringham de obedientia.

Epistola Lincolnienfis, instar libelluli, ad Adamum Rufum,  
quod deus prima forma, & forma omnium.

Duo sermones Lincolnienfis habiti coram Papa.

Ambrosius Ausbertus.

*In collegio Jesu.*

Encomium calvitei, autore Synesio, interprete vero Freæ.  
Præfixa fuit operi Omniboni Leoniceni epistola in laudem  
Freæ. Ibidem etiam comparuit Freæ epistola, qua opusculum  
suum Joanni, comiti Wigorniz, dedicat. Leoniceni epistola  
in impresso exemplari deest. Freæ vero epistola à Beato  
Rhenano inserta est, quæ tamen admodum mutila est &  
detruncata.

Expostulatio Freæ in Joannem, Wigorniz comitem, quod  
hædum permetteret vitem arrodere, heroico carmine scripta.

Epitaphium Francisci Petrarchæ, autore Freæ, quod rogatus  
à quodam nobili Italo scripsit. Nam antea Petrarchæ sepul-  
chrum inscriptum erat rudi & barbaro carmine.

E codice, ubi hæc erant, excisi fuerunt 4. aut. 5, ut colli-  
gebam, quaterniones, in quibus verisimile est aliquid à Freæ

Joannes

scriptum delituisse. Hujus codicis possessor olim fuit Gulielmus  
Gunthorp, qui in Italia cum Freæ bonis studuerat literis, &  
postea factus decanus Wellensis, multos libros in Italia manu  
scriptos collegio Jesu dono dedit.

Gunthorp  
was Dene of  
Welles, and  
Lord Privy  
Sealc.

Paulus Vergerius de ingenuis moribus.

Francisci Petrarchi liber de laudibus heremi. } furto sublato.

Franciscus Barbarus de re uxoria.

Doctor Stubbes, qui scripsit bene fundatum, præses erat  
collegii de Jesu.

Pag. 14: *In bibliotheca pub. minori, quam Cuthebertus Tunstallus in-  
signi numero Græcorum voluminum auxit.*

Lincolnienfis de doctrina cordis.

Compendium de dictis & factis memorabilibus incerto au-  
tore.] *Sapientiam antiquorum.*

Andronici Calyfti Byzantii interpretatio in libro; Arist: de  
generat: & corrupt:

Summa

Summa philosophiæ, autore Grostest.

Barptolemeus Facius de felicitate vitæ. furto sublatum.

*In bibliotheca collegii D. Benedicti.*

Sermones dominicales autore Waterton.

Omelia dominicales 53. editæ à quodam Priore S. Barptolemai London.

Stephanus archiepiscopus Cant: super Pentateucum.

Boëtii libellus sive epistola de hebdomadibus.

Idem de duabus naturis & una persona Christi and Joannem diaconum.

Joannes Damascenus de incomprehensibilitate dei.

Idem de amatoribus mundi & dei.

Boëtii libellus de unitate & uno.

Anselmus de sacrificio Azimi & fermenti.

Tres tractatus, sive libelli, Joannis Wyclif de rebus sophisticis & dialecticis.

*In bibliotheca colleg: S. Trinitatis.*

Sermones fratris Gulielmi Badonensis. Opus non omnino ineruditum.

*In biblioth: aula Regiæ.*

Liber variarum Cassiodori.

Historia Helinandi à creatione mundi ad tempora Henrici & Othonis imperatorum, complectens 44. libros.

*In bibliotheca aula Valence S. Mariæ, alias Penbroke.*

Burleus de potentiis animæ.

Vitæ Benedicti & Ceolfredi abbatum, autore Beda.

Vita Bedæ, incerto autore.

Liber Procli, qui dicitur Elementatio theologica.

Idem de mixtione elementorum.

Burle super libros Posteriorum, Physicorum, de generat: & corrupt: de anima, de cœlo, & mundo, Ethicorum.

Burle de vita & moribus philosophorum.

*In bibliotheca collegii Reginei.*

Pag. 15.

Mithologicon Joannis Saresburiensis.] *In humanis rebus.*

Eutethicus ejusdem, editus carmine Hexametro & Pentametro. Dedicavit autem librum Thomæ Beket, tum Angli: cancel: postea Cantiorum archiepiscopo.] *Dogmata discutiens.*

Burleus super libros Ethicorum.

Tractatus Jo: Peccham de Sphæra.] *Corporum mundanorum.*

Theorica Lincoln: de latitudinibus planetarum.

Tractatus ejusdem de Sphæra.

Alfraganus de motibus cœlestium corporum.

Geometria Euclidis cum commentariis Azelardi.

Lotharius cardinalis de miseria humanæ conditionis.

TOM. III.

C

Armandus

Armandus de transcendentibus, de prædicamentis, & intentionibus secundis.

Bocchatus de insigni obedientia & fide uxoria.

Declamatio Collutii Pierii Florentini.

Certamen paupertatis & fortunæ.

Liber pœnarum Benedicti de Pileo carmine scriptus.

Ejusdem ecloga in honorem Sigismundi imperatoris.

Frater Rogerus de S. Ivone contra Joannem de veteri castro, ubi agit contra hæreticos & Lolhardos.

Musica fratris Walteri, monachi Sueshamiæ.

Petrarcha de ignorantia sui & aliorum.

Compendium legis Christi, & canonis sacri super 4. librum sententiarum, autore Joanne Bachone Carmel:] *Cum ex scripturis sacris.* Hujus operis alias est de lege Christi evangelica, & de lege ecclesiæ canonica.

Expositio Magistri Henrici de Esseburn, fratris Prædicatoris, in proverbialia Solomonis, secundum quod legit in conventu fratrum suorum apud Cestriam.] *Sicut dicit ecclesiasticus.*

Inem super Ecclesiasten, qui liber est tanquam 30. cap. ad-

bur  
junctum proverbialibus Solomonis. Fuit hic Essedunus plane bene doctus, ut illa ferebant tempora. Liber autem dono datus erat collegio Regineo 1474.

Defensorium Gulielmi Wodeford contra Armachanum.

Scutum inexpugnabile ad defensorium fidei catholicæ de sacramento eucharistiæ, editum atque publice determinatum à Reverendo Mag: fratre Joanne de Tiffington de ordine Minorum in universitate Oxon: 1381.] *Semel confessus est filius dei.*

Quotlibeta Fizaker.

Innocentius 3. super 7. Psalmos pœnitentiales.

Pag. 16. Rabanus super Apocalypsin.

Libri 19. per dialogos de quæstionibus Armenorum, autore Armachano.

Robertus Prior de Bridlington in epistolas Pauli.

Doctor Nicolaus Radeclif, monachus S. Albani, ac archidiaconus ejusdem loci, de viatico salutari animæ immortalis, sive de sacramento eucharistiæ, justum volumen per dialogum, in quo interlocutores Petrus & Nicolaus.] *Cum tortuosus & callidus ille serpens.*

Dokking super Lucam.

Apologia Pecchami contra impugnantes paupertatem vel mendicitatem fratrum.] *Perfectus omnis erit.*

Epistola fratris Bonaventuræ de ordine Minorum ad fratrem Rogerum Bachon. Index tamen sic habuit: Pro Bonaventura Peccham.

Hæreses à Pecchamo damnatæ.

Duæ epistolæ Pecchami ad Oxonienses.

Impugnatio fratrum Minorum per Prædicatores.

Albinus super ecclesiasten ad Oniam & Candidum, cum  
32. capitulis ejusdem Albini in calce operis.

Gulielmus Parvus in Cantica Canticorum. In cujus libri  
fine hæc quæ sequuntur adscripta erant: " Gulielmus natus  
" fuit in Bridlingtona, qui canonicus factus in Novoburgo  
" ad petitionem Rogeri abbatis de Belland explanationem in  
" Cantica Cantic: intra unum annum scripsit & edidit."

Sermones Armachani.

Sermones Lincolnienfis, quos quidem in margine dicta ap-  
pellari scripsit, quod breviusculi essent. Revera ex his quæ-  
dam sermones sunt, quædam non. Numero autem sunt 147.

Sermo Ariti, archiepiscopi Viennensis, in Rogationibus  
post Pascha, in quo tractat de origine, & earundem institutione.

Sermones cujusdam Rossensis.

Sermones Repyngton.

Sermones Wiberti.

Rodbertus Canutus de connubio Jacobæ ad Laurentium  
monachum.

Pag. 17.

*In bibliotheca collegii de Clare.*

Alington super 6. principia.

Alington super Prædicamenta.

Opuscula fratris Joannis Somer de conventu Franciscano-  
rum apud Bridgwater. Vixit circa tempora Henrici 4 & 5<sup>i</sup>.

Alkindius de judiciis astrorum.

Tabulæ magistri Simonis Bredon de rebus astronomicis.

Tabulæ Ludovici de Cairlion, doctoris medicinæ, de eis-  
dem rebus, Londini scriptæ 1482.

Liber Messahalâ in revolutione annorum mundi.

Tractatus Dorochii de occultis.

Flores Haly de electione horarum.

Stephanus Messala in floribus de judiciis.

Rogeri Bachoni libellus de erroribus medicorum.] *Vulgus*  
*medicorum.*

Alkindus de radiis.] *Omnes homines.* In margine hujus sit  
mentio libri Baconis de cœlo & mundo.

Libri quinque de Mineralibus, autore Alberto Mag.

Quadrupartitum Richardi Walingford, abbatis S. Albani, de

mensuratis  
sinibus dem<sup>en</sup>tis.] *Quia canones non perfecte tradunt notitiam*  
*sinus, &c.*

Commentum Simonis Bredon super aliquas demonstrati-  
ones

Ptolemæi

ones Almagesti.] *Nunc subest ostendere.*

Introductorium Alcabitii cum commento Joannis de Saxo, furto sublatum.

Gebar in speculativa astronomia.

Tabula Manduith de corda recta & umbra.

Tabula latitudinis quinque planetarum, autore Simone Bredon.

Tabulæ compendiosæ pro instrumento, Albion. Leland. Intelligit horologium S. Albani.

Tractatus Richardi Walingford de compositione & conclusionibus instrumenti, Albion.

Theorica planetarum in frone adscriptus Herfordensi, in fine Lincolnienſi, alias Groſteſt.

Sequitur ibidem & alia Theorica. forſan illa Lincolnienſem agnoſcit autorem.

Chronicon Radulphi de Diceto uſque ad annum D. 1231. Chronicon Freculphi.

Chronicon Henrici Huntingdunenſis.

Chronicon Alredi, abbatis Rievallenſis.

Chronicon Galfredi Monemutenſis.

Philobiblon, autore Angravyle,

Rogerus, prior Friſtoniæ, ad Henricum, abbatem Croylandiæ, de vita Thomæ Cantuar;

Friſton a  
iii. miles  
bynthe Bo-  
ſton toward  
the ſc.  
Pag. 18.

*In bibliotheca collegii de Gunvyle.*

Synonima Ciceronis ad Veſturium. Leland. Longe abeſt opusculum à majeſtate Ciceronis.

Fabulæ 50<sup>a</sup>. à Caio Fabio Fulgentio Gordiano philoſophice expoſitæ.

Enigmata Sympoſii.

Armachanus ſuper libros Sententiarum.

SummaDumbleton cum concluſionibus moraliſ philoſophiæ.

Methodius de expulſis è paradiſo protoparentibus. Hic titulus in indice tantum comparuit.

Tractatus qui dicitur Repreſſiva, autore Richardo medico.

Odyngton de motibus planetarum & Almanak reverſionis eorum. Quidam annotavit in margine: "Fuit monachus, ut putatur, de Eoveſham." Lelandus. Eſt autem libellulus velut Theorica Almanak Proſacii Judæi.

Philippus  
Aubyn Ox-  
on. ſcripſit  
canones ta-  
bularum ſu-  
arum, ſecp-  
tus Alpho-  
ſum.

Tabula motus octavæ Sphæræ, autore Proſacio Judæo.

De inventionē annorum Arabum, ſecundum magiſ. Campanum.

Tabula æquationis domorum, cum canone præcedente, per magiſ. Joannem Wate.

Calendarium magiſtri Walteri Elveden, ſocii aulæ de Gunvyle, cum tribus cyclis 19<sup>libus</sup>.

Æqua-

Æquatorium magistri Joannis de Lineriis,

Calendarium Lincolnienſis.

Computus eccleſiaſticus Lincolnienſis,

{ Idem de Iride.  
De utilitate artium.  
De coloribus.  
De cometis. |  
De natura intellectus. } libelli.

Stanton in canonibus tabularum Arſachelis.

Aphoriſmi Joannis Damasceni cum commento Iſidori.

Hiſtoria Freculphi.

*In bibliotheca collegii D. Petri.*

Page 19.

Alchimia Eleazi.

Alphidius de creatione metallorum.

Expoſitiones magistri Rogeri de Horeford de rebus metallicis.

Plinius ſecundus junior de re medica.

Avicenna de anima. Liber alchimicus.

Documenta Rogeri Bachon de rebus alchimicis. furto ſublata.

Libellus de coloribus <sup>a</sup> ſiendis per artem,

Libellus de ſculpturis lapidum.

Epistoſa alchimica Roſini ad Ancheſiam.

Epigrammata Martialis, codex vetuſtiſſ:

Abbreviatio hiſtoriarum, autore monacho Floriacenſi.

Maximiani poetæ libellus, falſo adſcriptus Cornelio Gallo.

Compendium totius medicinæ, alias Præctica Gilberti Anglici.

Volumen magistri Richardi de re medica.

Rabbi Moſes contra venenum.

Idem contra paſſionem aſmatis.

Gulielmus Holm Franciſcanus de ſimplicibus medicinis. juſtum volumen. Fuit deſtorator medicorum. Vixit anno D. 1415.

Philippus de Greves, cancellarius Pariſ: ſuper evangelia.

Thomas Waleys Prædicator de modo prædicandi ad Theobaldum de Urſinis, archiepiſcopum Panormitanum.] *Cum prædicationis officium.*

Sermones Odonis.

Diſtinctiones Joannis Lathbyri de ordine Minorum. juſtum volumen.] *Abſtinendum eſt à carnalibus delitiis.*

Boëtius de hebdomadibus.

Logica Damasceni.

Anſelmus de Grammatico.

Orationes Anſelmi, alias præcationes.

Origenes ſuper Cantica.

<sup>a</sup> Sic:

Sermones



Sermones Gisleberti monachi super Cantica.

Ringsted super parabolas Solomonis.] *In absconditis parabolis conversabitur.*

Egidius de vegetabilibus & plantis.

Quæstiones Alexandri Halys de anima.

Liber communium naturalium Rogeri Bacon continens 4. libros.] *Postquam tradidi grammaticam.*

Primus est de communibus ad omnia naturalia.

Secundus de cœlestibus, scilicet de cœlo & mundo.

Tertius de elementis & mixtis inanimatis.

Quartus de vegetabilibus & animalibus.

Page 20: Bacon de operibus non occutis.] *Superius quidem dictum est.*

Perspectiva Rogeri Bacon continens novem distinctiones.]

*Propositis radicibus sapientia.*

Bacon de spetiebus & legibus multiplicationum.

Bacon de forma in speculo resultante.] *Quæritur de forma in speculo.* Lelandus. Confusus erat ordo codicis, in quo hæc opuscula una cum libris communium naturalium scripta erant; usque adeo ut hi libelli nobis visi fuerint partes quatuor librorum, in quibus tractat de communibus naturalibus.

Jordanus de ponderibus.

Euclides de ponderibus.

Theodosius de Sphæris.

Adjuncti sunt Theodosio duo libelli, unus de visu, alter de speculis, sed sine autoris nomine, nisi quis putet, Theodosium utriusque autorem fuisse.

Archimenes de mensura circulorum, vel de Isoperimetris.

++

Idem de curvis superficiebus.

De figuris Cata & apodiatis, autore Marchallo.

Gualterus Burle, doctor Theologiæ, super libros Ethicorum & Politicorum ad Richardum Dunelmensem episcopum. Leland, Vide num hic fuerit Richardus Angravyle, episcopus Dunelm.

Eustachii, metropolitani Niceæ, enarrationes in morales libros Aristotelis ad Nicomachum.

Perspectiva fratris Jo: Peccham. justum volumen.] *Perspectiva cum sit una de scientiis doctrinalibus.*

Tabulæ æquationum planetarum, autore Simone Bredon.

Astronomia calculatoria,

Astronomia judiciaria.

Perspectiva Alacen.

Tractatus de ascensu nubium.

Aristoteles de inundatione Nili, vel fluviorum.

Idem de proprietatibus elementorum.

Idem de morte & vita.

a Sic, cum figuo.

Idem

Idem de respiratione & inspiratione.

Idem de divisione philosophiæ.

Idem de coloribus.

Procli Platonici elementatio theologica, Laitnitate donata  
Viterbii à quodam fratre G. de Morbetta Prædicatore 1268.

Gulielmus, monachus Ramesiensis, scripsit libros 4. de temporibus & naturis, deflorans Isidorum & Bedam, vel potius in eorum libros commentaria scribens. De hoc Gulielmo eruditus sic annotavit in margine libri: "Unde in quadam  
"tabula in ecclesia metropolitana Salvatoris Cantaur: quam Pag. 21:  
"fecerat quidam doctor Theologiæ, monachus ejusdem loci,  
"nomine Gulielmus Gyllingham, de viris illustribus, videlicet  
"de sanctis & egregiis doctoribus, qui hætenus fuerunt in  
"ordine monachorum, inter ceteros nigrorum monachorum  
"doctores novissime de prædicto Gulielmo sic loquitur: *Gulielmus, Ramesiensis monachus, scripsit super Bedam de temporibus libros 4.*" Hætenus ille. Ego certe conjecturam facio, hos esse commentarios, quos nuper legi in antiquo exemplari, quod Talbotus ad me misit. Continebat enim præter alia de temporibus & de naturis rerum. Sed commentarii & circuli rerum astronomicarum ad miraculum doctè picti præferebant Brightferti, monachi Ramesiensis, nomen. Potuit tamen Gulielmus hominis prænomen fuisse.

Talbotus  
adfirmat,  
Brightfer-  
tum mona-  
chum fuisse  
Thoraciensem.

forſan Alueredi

Tractatus de motu cordis.

Hermes Trimegiſtus de legibus aſtrorum.

Practica aſtrolabii per eundem.

Ptolemæus de cometis & aliis prodigiis.

Abraham de luminaribus.

Lincolniensis de impreſſionibus aëris.

Introductorium magiſtri R. Herfordenſis in artem judiciariam aſtrorum ex dono R. Marchal, qui multos libros dedit collegio D. Petri.

Gulielmus Whitteſſey, utriuſque juris profeſſor, ac collegii S. Petri magiſter, poſtea archiepiſcopus Cantuarienſis.

*Versus in laudem Bedæ.*

Anglia te celebrat, te totus perſonat orbis &c.

Magiſter Thomas Deynham multos libros dono dedit bibliothecæ collegii D. Petri.

Gulielmus Gray, epiſcopus Elyenſis, multos libros eidem bibliothecæ dono dedit. Leland. Vide num hic ſit Graius, de quo Lucius Carbo Ferrarienſis mentionem facit in funebri oratione pro Guarino.

Mr. Joannes Warkworth, præſes collegii S. Petri, multos libros eidem bibliothecæ dedit.

Sophiſmata

Sophismata M. Gulielmi de Hetusbyri. justum volumen.  
Logica Rogeri Bacon.] *Introductio est aperta & brevis demonstratio.*

Questiones magistri Richardi Killington de generat: & corr: Albertus de origine animæ.

De sensu & sensato.

De juventute.

De spiritu & respiratione.

Glanville

Frater Barptolemæus de Glaunvyle Anglicus de ordine Minorum scripsit justum volumen de proprietatibus rerum.

Burle super 6. principia & prædicamenta.

Alchindus de impressionibus.

Thebith de motu octavæ Sphæræ.

uar

Pag. 22.  
Scripsit etiam Arithmeticam, ut Grenus adfirmat.

Geometria Bradwardini.] *Geometria affectiva est Arithmetica.*

Euclides de speculis.

Alchindus de umbris & aspectibus.

Tractatus proportionum Bradwardini.] *Omniem motum successivum.*

Galenus de spermate.

Constantinus de coitu.

Campanus de computo.

Algorismus magistri Joannis de Sacro Bosco.] *Omnia, quæ à primæva rerum origine processerunt.*

Canones super tabulam æquacionis domorum, autore Joanne Gualtero, quondam a socio collegii Wincestræ Oxoniæ.] *Volenti operari per tabulam.* Leland. Libellulus est, nisi idem sit autor tabularum.

Hugo Balsam quondam monachus & Prior Elyensis, deinde episcopus Elyensis, fundator fuit collegii S. Petri Cantabrigiæ. Obiit 17. Cal. Julii anno D. 1286.

Simon de Monte acuto electus in episcopum Elyensem 41. annis post ejus mortem scripsit statuta collegii S. Petri.

Hugo Balsam quosdam presbyteros veteris hospitii ubi nunc collegium D. Joannis, relictis laicis omnibus, & divisione prædiorum facta, in novum D. Petri collegium transtulit.

Fratres de Sacco, alias de Poenitentia.

Collegiani, facta ex antiquiori ædium structura justa conjectura, putant antiquitus collegium quorundam fratrum fuisse ubi nunc collegium S. Petri.

Apud Grenum.

Algorismus Joannis Killingworth.

Diversæ tabulæ eclipsum, & tabula æquacionis dierum secundum M<sup>m</sup>. Jo: de Lineriis.

a Socii MS.

Tractatus

Tractatus M<sup>i</sup>. Jo: de Asghinden de conjunctione Martis & Saturni in Cancro & de conjunctione Saturni & Jovis in Scorpione cum permutatione triplicitatis.

Opus M<sup>i</sup>. Joannis Holbroke in reductione tabularum Alphonsi ad annos Christi, menses, dies & horas.

Item secundum opus ejusdem in compositione novarum tabularum, mediorum motuum, & æquationis dierum.

fuit Picardus.

Canones M. Joannis de Lyneriis completi.

Arithmetica M. Simonis Bredun.

Tabulæ directionum Humfredi ducis Gloucestriz.

Copia de quantitate, autore frater Somor.

Rogerus Bachon super librum Avicennæ de anima. Supple, metallorum liber alchimicus.

*Teoforde.*

Pag. 234

Teoford: opp: ante bella Danica positum erat in Sudovolgia cis fluvium, apparentibus etiam num: ruinis & ecclesiarum vestigiis. Incensum vero fuit ab "Hubba" & Inguar in odium D. Edmundi regis, cujus regia id temporis ibi erat, ubi nunc moles castelli est. Erat & Teofordiz propter loci celebritatem sedes episcopalis ubi nunc cis flu: D. Mariæ ecclesia est, cujus superior pars admodum antiquam refert structuram. Erant in hac ecclesia canonici, quos vocant, seculares. Sed Herebertus Normannus sedem episcopalem à Teoforda Nordovicum transtulit, & Bigotus tempore Henrici primi monachos in ecclesiam Marianam Teofordiz induxit, quos post octennium ædificato insigni cœnobio trans fluvium evocavit ubi hodie Christo serviunt. Ab illo decrevit opp: cis fluvium, & trans flu: cœperunt strenue ædificare.

Hic fuit Bigotus, cujus hereditas ad Moubraios, tandemque ad Houardos pervenit.

Extant adhuc in Mariano cimiterio aliquot sepulchra, sed humilia, qualia certe sancta illa poscebant tempora.

Erat etiam cœnobium canonicorum Teofordiz, nunc demolitum.

Fluvius, qui Teofordiam præterlabitur, duobus fontibus, seu brachiis, accrescit, uno ex Nordovolgia, altero ex Sudovolgia, tandem uno alveo, donec paludes Eliensium intret, ubi se dividit rursus in duo brachia, quorum hoc Elienses petit, illud prope Linum in mare evolvitur.

*In bibliotheca.*

Beda de tabernaculo.

Gilbertus super Psalterium.] *Christus integer.*

Beda de situ terræ sanctæ.

a Adjeci.

*Ex libro Abbonis monachi de vita S. Edmundi.*

Caput in silvam, cui vocabulum est Higelefdune, recedentes asportaverunt. Leyland. Hunc locum nunc corrupte appellant Hogeston, ubi per multos annos Edmundi corpus requievit, donec ad Bedericheworth transferebatur.

Vita Edmundi confessoris, arch: Cantuar: à Roberto de Abingdune, ejus fratre, composita.] *Beatus Edmundus.*

*Geppovicum. Ypswic.*

Pag. 114.

*Eye.*

Eye Saxonice insulam significat, unde & Eye op. nomen accepit, quod esset quasi tota circumdata aquis, quibus quamvis in præsentia non usque adeo abundet, loca tamen vicina uliginosa sunt, & hyeme plerumque obducta aquis, manifestum inditium stagnantis olim paludis. Veniebant antiqui-

tus & naviculæ onerariæ ad oppidum de portu Chromarico, vel ex sinu aliquo Chromariæ vicino. Hoc satis vel ex hoc liquet, quod cum monachi Eyenfes fossas purgent, invenient rudentes majusculas pice oblitæ, clavos nauticos, & cetera id genus arma navalia. Nunc vero naviculæ non perveniunt cis Burstane, qui locus ab Eya duodecim distat miliaribus.

Eya olim nobile castellum habebat paludibus adjacens, cuius nunc tantum specula & murorum in aliquot locis ruinæ extant. Hoc castellum vi Gulielmi Normanni (ut oppidani prædicant) dirutum fuit, quod ejus violentum imperium non admiserit.

Mallet, comes Suthfolk, Dominus de Eye.

Monachi Eyenfes olim habebant cœnobiolum apud Dunwic: opp: maritimum, antiquitus Dunmoc dictum, & civitatis nomine insigne, in quo Felix, Orientalium Anglorum episcopus, sedem habuit. Sed postquam sedes alio traducta fuit, veterem occupabant monachi. Nunc vero cœnobiolum (ut plura ibidem alia) à mare devoratum est. Eyenfes ad huc servant evangeliorum librum reliquias exhausti cœnobioli, & à vulgo ruber liber de Eya vocatur, per quem apud vulgus solenne est jurare. Monachi constanter adfirmant, librum fuisse

fuisse Felicis, & certe verisimile est. Nam præterquam quod sit scriptus litteris majusculis Longobardicis, refert vetustatem mire venerandam.

Historia  
Fulcherii,  
episcopi  
Carnoten-  
sis.

Quod autem Dunmoe olim civitatis nomine insignitum fuerit, inscriptio veterum numismatum iadicat.

*Ex charta Topographica Angliæ.*

Edre.	}	Fluvii ultra murum in Tuendam devolvuntur,
Temot.		
Jed.		
Dea.		
Nith.	}	flu: trans murum.
Anand.		
Eske.		
Yore.		
Skel.	}	flu: in Humbrum defluunt.
Nid.		
Warfe.		
Aire.		
Swale.	}	flu: extra murum inter Candidam casam & Wyrkinton in mare devolvuntur.
Rie.		
Owfe.		
Derwen.		
Hulle.	}	
Eden.		
Louthre.		
Amote.		
Petrel.	}	
Caldeu.		

*Evera*

Everus flu: Sabrinam petit.

Month prope Carnarvam in mare præcipitatur.

Wely flu: prope Westbiry per portum de Poole mare influit.

Yeo flu: defluit per Ilchester, & per Brigewater mare petit.

Arturus natus apud Padistow. In Cornubia.

*Wimundesbam, ex fundatione Gulielmi de Albeni, cujus filius duxit reliquam Henrici primi.*

Pag. 25

Cassiodorus de anima.

Computus Rogeri, abbatis S. Albani, viri in Mathesi peritissimi, cujus opus est Horologium insigne quidem illud in cœnobio Albanensi.] *Affiduis petitionibus.*

*In bibliotheca Christicolarum Nordovici.*

Flores historiarum.

Martinus historicus.

Commentarii Nicolai Triveti super libros Augustini de civitate dei.] *Cum Romani.*

Giraldi Cambrensis vaticinalis historia de 3<sup>a</sup>. Hiberniæ expugnatione ad Richardum comitem Pictavensem, cujus prologus sic incipit,] *A multis requisitus. Liber vero sic,] Derivitus itaque, Murchardi filius.*

Pantheon Godefridi Viterbiensis.

Omelie Radulphi Actonis.] *His verbis fratres.*

Computus Roberti Lincolnienfis.] *Capitulum primum.*

Vita S. Gulielmi Nordovicensis à Thoma, monacho Monumetensi, ad Gulielmum, episcopum Nordovicensem, scripta. Prologus carmine scriptus est.] *Martyres egregii. Cetera scribuntur soluta oratione.*

*Ex historia de Meriadeco scripta per R.*

Arglud sylva in Wallia.

Sylva Fleudentana ibidem.

Snowdune mons munitus circa tempora Arturi à Grifhino, fratre Carodoci.

*Apud Prædicatores.*

Distinctiones theologicæ, autore Gulielmo Lincolnienfi cancellario.] *Arcus dicitur Christus.*

Cosby super Apocalypsim.] *Quod vides scribe.*

Fyzaker super primum nocturnum Psalterii usque ad, "Deus deus meus respice." ] *Iste liber docet.*

*Apud Franciscanos.*

Bacon de locis. liber est Geographicus.] *Quoniam infinitum est.*

*Apud Carmel:*

Corrogationes Promethei.

Quæstiones naturales Adelardi per dialogos, ipso & nepote interlocutoribus.

Euclides de oculo.

Idem de visibus.

Damascenus de vera fide.

Suetonius de Cæsaribus.

Alredi Rievallenfis historiola.

Ricardus medicus de signis.

Aluredus de motu cordis.

Geometria Wiberti pseudoapostolici.

Liber Nicolai de Linnea de judiciis, tabulis, & aliis astronomiæ tractatibus.

Rhetorica Aristotelis.

Aristoteles de coloribus.

Terentius. vetus codex.

Albritius de origine deorum. furto sublatas.

Apuleius de deo Socratis.

*Cornabium*

*Cenobium S. Benedicti apud Fennicolas, ex donatione Caputi regis, qui pro heremitis monachos induxit.* Pag. 26.

Alexander Nequam de utensilibus.] *Cum rerum notitiam,*  
R. Lincolnienfis doctissimi commentarii super libros Dionysii de Hierarchia.] *Non invenio in exemplari Græco. Ley.*  
Hinc apparet, Lincolniensem Græcæ fuisse eruditum.

Summa, alias speculum sacerdotum Richardi de Leycestria.]  
*Qui bene præfunt.*

Chronicon de Alexandro Mag:

Henricus Huntingdunensis de herbarum virtute carmine,

*Walsingham.*

Sacellum D. Mariæ inchoatum tempore Edwardi Confessoris. Deinde tempore Gulielmi Nothi inducti sunt canonici,

*In bibliotheca.*

Gervasius super Psalterium.

Joannes Capgravius, frater Augustinensis, de Lino super libros regum ad Joannem, episcopum Assavensem.] *Quod in regnorum libris.* Floruit circa tempora Henrici sexti.

*Castelaker ex fundatione comitum de Waren,*

Boëtii Grammatica.

Scholia Paschasii super librum generationis,

M. Fabii Quintiliani solutiones.

Gelibertus Altisiodorensis super Hieremiam,

Beda super parabolas.

Beda super actus apostolorum,

Beda de situ orbis.

*Linne,*

*Croyland.*

*Ex tabula quadam descripta.*

[*Lin.*]  
Pag. 27.

S. Guthlacus heremita Croylandiæ insulam à demonibus liberavit, tandemque ibidem obiit, & sepultus est.

S. Cyssa, ex pagano factus Christianus, successit Guthlaco.  
Etheldrutha, Offæ regis filia, & uxor Ethelberthi regis & martyris, postea monialis ibidem sepulta.

Beccelinus, S. Gudlaci discipulus, ibidem sepultus.

Ethelbaldus, rex Merciorum, post Gudlaci anachoritæ tempora



tempora Croylandiam adduxit monachos, & ecclesiam novam fabricavit, quæ postea per Hinguarum & Hubbam penitus spoliata & destructa fuit.

Ecclesia vero, quæ nunc extat, opus fuit Ingulphi Normanni, ejusdem monasterii abbatis.

*In bibliotheca.*

Rogerus Dymnoc adversus Wiclefum.

Waleys super Psalterium.

Robertus Tumbley super Cantica Cant:

Fulcherii historia.

Turpini historia.

Historia de Ricardo rege carmine scripta.

*Hye Lindsey and Low Lindsey.* Provincia Lindensis ab Anglis in treis partes divisa, nempe Lindesiam, Kestney, & Hollandiam. Hollandia rursus dividitur in superiorem & inferiorem. Superioris Hollandiæ Kirtan, secundum quosdam Botolphodunum, alias Boston, primum oppidum est. Inferioris Hollandiæ caput est Croylandia, hæc pars inferior continet undecim villas.

*Basse dyke Water.*

Welanda flu. oritur ultra Stawnford, per quod etiam præterlabitur. Inde Depingam alluit, & Croylandiam petens apud pontem ipsum, qui in medio oppido assurgit, in duo brachia se dividit, quorum alterum Spaldingum petit, & vo-

*Non vocatur Newdrene nisi præterlapso Spaldingo.*

*Novodrena*

catur Newdrene, tandemque apud Fosdike Stow opp: in

*Wybeche*

mare devolvitur. Alterum vero Visibecam petit, & à multis vocatur Sowthe. Ex Sowtha rursus duobus supra Croylandiam miliaribus procurrit brachium, & Thorneiam alluit, vo-

Hic nota quod Writhelek tantum fossa est, quæ ducit à Nene ad Southey, in usus Thorneiensis monasterii facta.

Certo non novi num hoc brachium ab Welanda, Sowtha, vel Vagolacu erumpat.

caturque Wrythelake, ubi in se recipit brachium Neenæ fluminis, quod prope Petroburgum excurrit ad Thorneiam recta defluens, ubi una cum Vagolacu cursum continuat, donec uterque apud Murrho op. 6°. a Visibeca miliario in Sowtha flu. se abscondat. Olim etiam è Sowtha & aliud evagabatur brachium, vocatum Shepehey, ab ovibus

vicinis alendis forsan sic dictum. Nam Shepehey significat ovium insulam, & apud Hoplude op. 14°. à Lino miliario in mare se exonerabat. Sed hujus brachii cursus solitus jam cessavit, & hinc fiunt multæ inundationes non sine gravi Fennicolarum damno, quia os obstructum est per quod solebat in mare defluere.

*Pag. 28.*

*Thornèy, fundatore Edgato, ante cujus tempora erat anachorita sedes.*

Eglogæ aliquot Marci exquæstoris, qui floruit tempore Justiniani.

*Isagoge*

Isagoge Porphirii Victorino interprete.

Waleys super quinque libros Moses.

Neccham, qualis esse debeat vita monachorum, carmine.]

*Quid deceat monachum.* Leyland. Legi tamen hunc libellum cum titulo Anselmi. Sed verisimilius est, Neccham scripsisse. Erat enim doctior Anselmo carmine.

Joannes Cornubiensis de virtute crucis in sacramento altaris.

*Peterburg.*

Peterborg antea dicebatur Medehamstede. Hic Peada, Wulferus, & Etheldredus, fratres, consummaverunt nobile monasterium in honorem S. Petri, postea à Danis incensum, & tandem ab Edgardo rege post centum fere annos reparatum. Ostendunt monachi Oswaldi brachium, rem sane admirabilem.

Neena flu: oritur 4°. supra Northampton miliario in agro, qui vocatur Neenemere. Hæc autem oppida alluit: Northampton, Owndele, Peterburgh, prope quod dividitur in tria brachia, quorum unum Thorneiam, aliud Wisbeche, 3<sup>m</sup>. Ramesiam petit. Deinde paludes & stagna lata faciens, redit ad alveum, & prope Lindum in mare devolvitur.

*In Bibliotheca.*

Girardus Cameracensis super Psalterium.

Passio Sanctorum Wolfadi, & Rufini, filiorum regis Wolpheri.

Tropologia super duodecim prophetas, collecta inter prælectiones magistri Stephani Langeton per R. de Lincolnia.

Rabanus in libros Machabeorum ad Ludovicum regem.

Libellus ecclesiasticorum dogmatum Gennadii.

D

Robertus de Tumbleia super Cantica.] *Os sponsi inspiratio Christi.*

A

Solutiones Ernulphi, episcopi Rosensis, ad quasdam questiones Lamberti, abbatis S. Bertini.] *Venerabili ac gremio charitatis.* Gallus erat.

Beda super Pentateuchum.

Beda super Apocalypsim.

Bedæ in Samuelem allegorica expositio.

Vita S. Eustachii carmine heroico.

Liber epistolarum Gulielmi de Sempringham.

Vita Gislæni episcopi Græci.

Vita Felicis eleganti carmine scripta.

Freculphi Historia.

*Burne, cœnobium canonicorum.*

Pag. 29.

Burne nomen capit à fluvio ejusdem nominis præterlabente. Oritur autem hic fluvijs non procul ab op: & fontem habet mire torrentem, defluitque per Pinchebeke, deinde Surfletum

ſtetum petit, poſtremo vero Novodrenæ, Welandæ brachio,  
ſe ſociat.

<sup>1</sup> Gatebrige water.

<sup>2</sup> Hiſtoriola de Britannia.

*Sempringham.*

*Spaulding.*

Fundavit D. Lucia circa tempora Gulielmi Nothi cœno-  
bium de Spawlding.

Adalberti Diaconi liber ad Hermannum preſbyterum.

Exorcifmus ſive baptiſterium Alexandri Neccham.] *Huic  
operi talis præponitur titulus.*

*Suinyſbed, cœnobium Barnardinorum, à Latimerio tem-  
poribus Stephani regis inchoatum.*

*Botolphodunum, alias Boſton.*

*Riveſby, cœnobium Barnard:*

Conditum tempore Stephani regis.

Vita Modwennæ, virginis Hybernicæ, autore Galfredo, ab-  
bate Burtoniæ.] *Diu deſideraveram.*

Robertus, Burlingduneniſis canonicus, ſuper 12<sup>m</sup>. prophe-  
tas.] *Teſte beato Hieronymo.*

*Kyrkſtede, fundatum tempore regis Stephani.*

*Topholme, canonici alii.*

Fulcherii hiſtoria.

Hiſtoriolæ de Britannia fragmentum.

Pag. 30:

*Bardeneienſes monachi primum fundatorem non noverunt.*

*Ita enim erat cœnobium vi Danica deturbatum.*

Ex

*Ex veteri chronico, Anglice scripto.*

Corpus S. Oswaldi primum Bardeneiæ sepultum, ubi erant id temporis trecenti monachi, quorum abbas Lindeſeiæ dominus fuit. Poſtea cœnobium vel ad ſolum proſtratum eſt ab Inguaro & Hubba Danis, reparatum vero poſt multos annos à Giſliberto de Gaunt, Gulielmi Nothi avunculo.

Beda ſuper actus apoſtolorum.

Vita Oswaldi carmine.] *In nova fert animus.*

Iſidorus ſuper vetus teſtamentum.

Anſelmus ſuper epiſtolas Pauli.

Pompeius ſuper Donatum.

*Lindum.**Ex tabula appenſa columnæ eccleſiæ cathedræ:*

Anno Domini DCLI. S. Botolphus abbas monaſterium conſtruxit prope orientalem partem Lincolnæ in Ycanno. Leyland. Deſtructum fuit hoc cœnobium à Danis, poſteaſque leviter reparatum, ut nunc ſit monaſteriolum duorum aut trium monachorum Marianorum Eboraci.

Remigius epiſcopalem ſedem à Dorkeſter Lindum tranſtulit, & nobilem illam baſilicam Lindenſem, quæ nunc extat, condidit.

Inveniuntur frequenter ab aratoribus, ultra ſuperiorem partem urbis, numiſmata vetuſtiſſima; unde inditium eſt, ampliorem olim in ea parte fuiſſe civitatem, & conjectura eſt recentiores ad urbis partes inferiores, aquæ gratia, deſcendiſſe. Qui enim inferiora loca habitant Eya circumdantur. Eſt autem Eya flu. Withamo fluvio nomen præripiens.

Withamus, ſic dictus ab Witham op:

oritur octavo ſupra Grantham miliario tenui fonte, & cum Granthamum alluit, nec latus, nec profundi alvei eſt. Sed multis auctus rivulis antequam Lindum perveniat celebris eſt, navicularum piſcatoriarum patiens, ſed prope Lindum nomine mutato Eya vocatur. Eoque in loco, ubi nomen mutat, brachium expandit, quod urbis inferiora loca circumvagatur, excurſoque uno aut duo-

corpori

bus miliariſibus parenti ſe ſociat. Hinc forte Eya flu: dictus, quod urbis inferiorem partem inſulam faciat. Nec me interim fallit, quosdam eſſe, qui Eiam pro ſimplici aquæ vocabulo accipiant.

TOM. III.

E

Landford

Sunt qui adfirmant, Lindim oriri apud Witham, aut non longe ab eo pago. Witham autem 4. paſſuum millibus diſtat à Grantamo in ipſa pene via quæ ducit à Londino Grantamum.

Sunt qui Lindim flu: Ree Ang: appellant. Sed illud generale magnorum apud Anglos fluminum nomen.

Ley:

Vide num rectius Axholm  
legi possit, quo nomine est &  
insula quædam.

Landford brige opp.

Anchorm flu. oritur . . . . .  
. . . . . desinit per Lanfordbrige,  
tandemque in Humbrum devolvitur.

[Linc.]  
Pag. 31.

*Thorton cœnobium canonicorum ex fundatione Gu-*  
*lielmi le Groffe, comitis Albemarie.*

Robertus presbyter super Cantica.  
Sententiæ Albini de prima & 2<sup>a</sup>. seculi ætate.] *Moses per*  
*revelationem dei.*

Radulphus Lugdunensis super Apocalypsim.

[Ebor.] Petrus de Vineis pro Frederico contra Pontificem Romanum.

*Hulla, proprio nomine Regium, Regiodunum, vel Regia.*

Hulla flu. qui vi Humbri fluminis æstus patitur, oritur  
ex tribus fontibus, quorum maximus est prope Drifeldam  
pagum, qui à Regioduno abest sexdecim miliaribus. Secun-  
dus apud Eßburnam oritur. Tertius autem apud Emmef-  
welam. Hi tres non procul à Drifelda in unum alveum coe-  
unt, cursumque fociant ad Regiam, postremoque in Hum-  
brum se exonerant.

Et quoniam fons Hullæ flu: in memoriam vocavit pagum  
Drifeldensem, operæ pretium videtur & de Parva Drifelda  
loqui. Habet enim ecclesiolam, sed celebrem monumento  
cujusdam Saxonis regis cum inscriptione Latina. Adjacet &  
Drifeldæ ager cognomento Danicus, multis interfectorum  
tumulis spectabilis. Famaque vulgaris est, belli alea regem  
in illo occubuisse agro, sæviente per illa tempora tyrannide  
Danica.

[Ebor.]

*Beverlake.*

Beverolacenses in sigillo publico pro insigni habente ani-  
mal, quod vulgo Bever vocatur.

Utuntur Beverolacenses brachio, ex Hullæ flumine derivato,  
quo merces commodè importent & exportent. Habent etiam  
ad voluptatem tenuem rivulum, ex Westwødde defluentem.

S. Joannes, episcopus Eboracensis, in oppido suo Bevero-  
laco cœnobium monachorum instituit, in quo sepultus est,  
una cum S. Brithuno ejus diacono, quem ibidem constituerat  
relligiosorum abbatem.

S. Winwaldus ibidem sepultus.

Monasterium Beverolacense olim à Danis destructum, quo  
tempore erant & monachi & velatæ virgines in eodem  
cœnobio.

Pag. 32.

*Mowfi.*

6 Sic.

*Watton*

*Watton.**Bridlington.*

Gualterus de Gaunt filius Gisbrichti de Gaunt, erexit cœnobium canonicorum Bridlingodunensium.

*In bibliotheca.*

Anselmus de conceptu virginali.

Fulgentius de Trinitate ad Donatum.

Alexander Neccham super Ecclesiasten.

Achardi liber de Trinitate.

Commentum Tebith, filii Chori, super Almaagestum Ptolemæi.

Robertus, cognomento Scriba, 4<sup>us</sup>. Prior Bridlingodunensis cœnobii, floruit circa tempora Stephani, & Henrici secundi, sepultusque est in clauistro ante fores capituli, cum hoc epitaphio: "Robertus Scriba, quartus Prior." Fuit autem vir magnæ in studiis diligentia, & hæc, quorum nomina sequuntur, scripsit volumina:

Super Genesim.

Super Exodum.

Super Leviticum.

Super librum Numeri.

Super Deuteronomium.

Super duodecim Prophetas.

Super Psalterium.

Dialogus ejusdem:

Super Matthæum.

Super Joannem.

Super epistolas Pauli.

Super Apocalypsim.

Liber ejusdem de corpore & sanguine domini.

Liber ejusdem de ecclesia catholica.

Pag. 33.

*Malton.*

Extant hîc veteris castelli ruinæ.

Darwent flu: oritur prope Scardeburg, deinde Maltonam & Kirkeham alluens in Usa se abscondit.

Tres fluvii in Doruentionem se exonerant, Ria, Ricollis, & Sianington Water, quartus etiam, secundum quosdam, Cost, vel (si recte memini) Doue nomine.

Ria oritur in Blakemore amnis per se non minor Doruentione, defluitque (nisi fallor) per Riavallense monasterium,

& per Helmesleam opp. Postremo uno à Maltona miliario Doruentionis sinum intrat.

Ricollis oritur in Blakemore amnis longe minor Ria, & tribus supra Maltonam miliaribus in Riam defluit.

*Sininga.*

*Doue.*

*Chororum*  
*Kyrkeham cœnobium canonicorum ex fundatione*  
*Gualteri Espec.*

Decreta Anselmi.

Gulielmus Meldun de regibus.

Historiola de virtute Gualteri Espec, autore Alredo, abbate Riævallenfi.

*Eboracum à Gulielmo Notho deletum.*

Ubi nunc est cœnobium S. Mariæ tempore Gulielmi Nothi locus ejiciendis fordibus destinatus, & in quo solebant de fontibus supplicium sumere. Datus hic locus erat tribus aut 4<sup>or</sup>. monachis de Wytby ab ipso Gulielmo rege, cum potestate ædificandi cœnobiolum. Auxit hanc pietatem patris Gulielmus Rufus, cœpitque ibidem ædificare augustius aliquid. Tandem vero abbas Warwike, homo nobili sanguine natus, magnificentissimum, quod nunc non extat, templum magno animo incepit, & post viginti duos annos majori consummavit.

Constans fama est, aliquot villas esse uno ab Eboraco miliario, ubi ante tempora Gulielmi Nothi termini erant suburbanarum ædium.

Ufa fluvijs.

Fossa amnis piger, instar stagnantis aquæ collectæ ex pluvia & terræ uliginæ, originem habet ultra castellum Huttenicum, terminatque fines Calaterii nemoris, tandem serpens prope castellum Eboracense in alveum Ufæ flu:

Pag. 34.

*In bibliotheca S. Petri, quam Flaccus Albinus, alias Alcuius, subinde miris laudibus extollit, propter insignem copiam librorum, tum Latinorum cum Græcorum, jam fere bonorum librorum nihil est. Exhausti enim hos thesauros*  
(uq

(*ut pleraque alia*) & *Danica immanitas, & Gulielmi Nothi violentia.*

Rogerus de Waltham, canonicus Londinensis, de nobilibus dictis & factis.] *Sapientiam antiquorum.*

Commentarii Weteley super Boëtium de disciplina scholarium.

*In bibliotheca Mariana.*

Albertus Mufacus Patavinus super Tragœdias Senecæ.

Trivet super Tragœdias Senecæ.

Hilafii carmen de Hercule, quod vulgo ascribunt Verg:] *Oppressit Nemeæ.*

Hormannus de compositione astrolabii.

Vita S. Joannis, archiepiscopi Eboracensis, per Folchardum, monachum S. Trinitatis Cantuariæ, ad Aldredum, archi: Ebor:

Ex vita S. Machuti.

Machutus factus fuit episcopus Guminæ civitatis, ubi pater ejus comes fuit.

Hampole super Psalterium.

Idem super lectiones mortuorum.

Idem super Trenos.

Idem super aliquot loca Canticorum.

Idem super orationem dominicam & Symbolum.

Idem de emendatione peccatoris,

Idem de amore.

Idem super Judica me deus.

Idem super Apocalypsim.

Ricardus Hampole heremita obiit anno domini 1349°. in festo Sancti Michaëlis.

Historia Radulphi de Diceto, decani S. Pauli London:

Lincolniensis de corde.] *Præparate corda vestra domino.*

Giraldus Cambrensis in libro de Topographia Hyberniciæ scribit, Cirecester, post incensam urbem stratagemate per paf-  
feres facta, civitatem passerum fuisse appellatam. Cirencestre  
civitas pas-  
serum.

Trivet super libros Augustini de civitate dei.] *Gloriosa dicta sunt.*

Lincolniensis super libros Posteriorum.] *Scire autem optimamur.*

*Neuburg, cœnobium fundatum per Moubreium.*

Pag. 35.

Gulielmus cog. Parvus canonicus Novoburgensis super Cantica.] *Crebra mihi jussione.* Leyland. Dedicavit opus Rogero, 2º. abbati Bellandiæ, qui vixit anno Domini M.CXLIº. unde facile est cognoscere quo tempore floruerit Gulielmus Parvus.

Gulielmi Parvi historia Neuburgi nusquam comparat; extat tamen in Wellensi bibliotheca,

*Bellandiæ*



*Bellandiæ cænobium à Rogero Moubreia erectum.*

Robertus  
forſan Prior  
Brillen-  
dune.

Rodbertus ſuper Leviticum.  
Balduinus, monachus Fordenſis, & poſtea archi: Cantuar:  
de commendatione fidei, & de ſacramento altaris.

Croi

Omeliz Gileberti, abbatis Hoylandiæ.

Enchiridion ſuper Apocalypſim.

*Rievallis, fundatore Gualtero de Eſpec.*

Centum ſententiæ Walteri Danielis, diaconi Alredi, abbatis  
2<sup>i</sup>. Rievallenſis, qui floruit circa tempora Stephani, & Hen-  
rici 2<sup>i</sup>. poſtea in numerum Sanctorum relatus.

Ejuſdem omeliz centum.] *Adventus domini ſanctum tempus.*

Epistolæ ejusdem, juſtum volumen.] *Mandaſti mihi.*

Expoſitio ejusdem ſuper Miſſus eſt angelus Gabriel.

Idem de virginitate beatæ Mariæ.] *Crebris me Gualterum  
provocas.*

Idem de honeſta virginitatis formula.] *In prima hujus ope-  
ris particula.*

Idem de onere jumentorum aſtri duos libros ſcripſit.]  
*Animadvertens mi Gualter.*

Ejuſdem libri quinq; de vera amicitia.] *Quaſi in bivio.*

Ejuſdem de conceptione beatæ Mariæ libri duo contra  
quendam Nicolaum.] *Contra Nicolai monachi.*

Alredi, ſecundi abbatis Rievallenſis, liber de ſpiritu-  
ali amicitia.] *Cum adhuc puer eſſem.*

Omeliz aliquot ejusdem.] *Dicite puſillanimes.*

Idem de ſpeculo charitatis.] *Vere ſanctorum vera & diſ-  
creta humilitas virtus.*

Ejuſdem libri duo de vita S. Edwardi confeſſoris ad . . .  
. . . . . abbatem Weſtmonaſterii.] *Multis veterum  
ſtudio fuiſſe didicimus.*

Ejuſdem libri duo de vita Davidis, regis Scotiæ.] *Quoniam  
de optimis moribus religioſi regis Davidis.*

Vita Niniani epiſcopi eodem autore.] *Multis virorum  
ſapientum.*

Idem de miraculis Haguſtaldenſis eccleſiæ.] *Præſentis diei  
veneranda feſtivitas.*

Page 36:

Ejuſdem liber epiſtolarum.] *In quieto liſtore.*

Omeliz ejusdem, juſtum volumen.] *Petis à me fili.*

Cassiodorus ſuper Cantica.

Cassiodorus ſuper Hieremiam.

Omeliz quadraginta Roberti Krikeladenſis, prioris S. Fre-  
deſwidæ Oxoniæ.] *Pontifex & papa Gregorius.*

Fizaker ſuper Deus illuminatio.

Epistolæ Ennodii.

a Supple, Laurentium,

Streng.

*Strenefhalc, Sinus Phari, Prestby, Whytby.*

Helias, Evesham monachus, de vita S. Thomæ Cantuar: ad Henricom, abbatem Croylandiæ.

Benedictus abbas de Burgo aliquid scripsit de vita S. Thomæ.

*Ex vita S. Bega, velatæ virginis.*

Bega nata in Hybernia.

versus Carlel in extre-

Bega primum humile monasteriolum construxit in Caup-  
mis Angl: finibus.

landia, ubi nunc sunt aliquot monachi Mariani urbis Ebor: & vulgo vocatur Saynēt Beges.

Deinde ad septentrionalem partem Wiræ fluminis monasterium construxit.

Tertio Herutey, qui locus Latine sonat cervi insula, commigravit, cœnobiumque virginum ibi condidit, pauloque post Hildæ, sacræ virgini, cessit, quæ post victoriam Ofwi regis accepit Eanfredam virginem, ejus filiam, voto promissam cum anno agrorum censu.

Unde postea animos sumpsit ædificandi monasterium in Strenefhalc, & posito ibidem cœnobio, monachos induxit, & sacras virgines, quibus ipsa abbas præfuit.

Bega autem, relicta insula de <sup>1</sup> Herutey, contulit se Calcariam, quæ à Saxonibus vocatur <sup>2</sup> Helcacester, & novum sibi monasterium condidit. Leyland. Ubi sit Calcaria civitas hactenus à nemine potui discere. Tamen, si Antonini Itinerarium recte scriptum est, dubio procul est in provincia Eboracensi.

Bega tandem à Calcaria peregre proficiscens obiit apud Hacanor monasterium velatarum virginum. Leyland. Hacanor est tertio à Scardoburgo miliario.

*Ex vita S. Hildæ.*

Monasterium S. Hildæ apud Strenefhalc penitus destructum fuit ab Inguaro & Hubba, Titusque abbas Glæstoniæ cum reliquis S. Hildæ aufugit.

Restitutum fuit monasterium de Strenefhalc tempore Henrici primi per Gulielmum Perse.

Mira res est videre serpentes apud Strenefhalc in orbes gi. Pag. 37: ratos, & inclementia cœli, vel, ut monachi ferunt, precibus D. Hildæ, in lapides concretos.

Locus,

<sup>1</sup> *Greveson.*

Est humilis ecclesia inter ostia Tini & Wedræ D. Hildæ dicata, atque longius distat à Vedra quam à Tina. Sita est autem in quadam prominentia, quam vulgus Sowter vocat. Forſan hîc olim fuit Begæ monasteriolum.

<sup>1</sup> Vulgo jam Herpoole appellatur in ore Tefæ fluminis.

<sup>2</sup> Hele prior: non longe à Tadcaster, in quo nomine antiqui nominis vestigia. Saxo-nice Helecaſter dicebatur, Latine Calcaria.

Locus ubi nunc cœnobium est, videtur mihi esse arx inexpugnabilis.

Pictura vitrea, quæ est in claustro de Streneshalc, monstrat, Scotos, qui prope fines Anglorum habitabant, fuisse vel ad Gulielmi Nothi tempora antropophagos, & hanc immanitatem à Gulielmianis gladio fuisse punitam.

Eska flu: oritur in Eskedale, defluit per Danbeium nemus, & tandem apud Streneshalc in mare se exonerat.

Leyland.

Pro Wiske forsân vulgus Eske corrupte pronuntiat. Hoc si verum est, Isca rectius quam Escha Latine dicitur.

Fro Stoke-  
ley to  
Rudeby iii.  
myles.

Levinus flu: mire sinuosus oritur 4°. aut 5°. à Stokleo op:  
4or. à Giseburna miliaribus. apud Coldeyngleby  
miliario. inde per pagum Rudebenssem defluens per Yarne op:  
a ferme a myle from Yarne.  
in Thesim se exonerat.

*Ex chronico incerti auctoris apud Wytby.*

Scothi quasi Scythæ dicti.

Pictavia à Pictis dicta.

Deus flu: originem ducit ex Pimbelmer lacu.

Et de mare loquens, quod Vectam à Britannia determinat, sic scribit: " In quo bini æstus oceani quotidie compugnantes sibi occurrunt ultra os fluminis Homoleæ, quod per " terras Vitarum, quæ ad regiones Gewiseorum pertinent, " præfatum pelagus intrat."

Mona mater Cambriæ dicta propter fertilitatem.

Quatuor viæ Mulmutinæ.

Fossa.

Watlynstreat.

Exmigestret.

Rekenildstrete.

Snotingham, quod sonat speluncarum mansio.

Videtur quod flu: olim Cluid dictus, nunc is fit, quem Sulwath vocant.

Ecclesia Lindisfarnensis fuit in insula, que nunc vocatur Haly Iland.

Bareokeshyre provincia nomen sumpsit à nuda quercu in saltu Windeforensi, ad quem solebant provinciales convenire.

Wileshyre, quæ quondam dicebatur provincia Severiana.

Northumbria olim continebat totam terram, quæ est inter Humbrum & Tuedam fluvios.

Fossa S. Edmundi.

Regnum Deiorum à Humbro ad Tinam.

Regnum Berniciorum à Tina ad mareoticum, ubi oppidum S. Joannis est.

Giseburn.

*Gifeburn canonici.*

Pag. 38.

Alexander Necham de rebus creatis in spetic.

Quolibeta Härkeley.

Quolibeta Winchelsey.

Quolibeta Shirburni.

Gualterus de Hemingburgh, canonicus Gifeburnensis, scripsit chronicon, sed à suis desideratur. Leyland. Extat in bibliotheca Wellensi.

*Dunholme. Clerici expulsi per monachos observantes reliquias D. Cuthberti circa tempora Gulielmi.*

Commentarii Nicolai Triveti super Metamorphosin Ovidii.

Kilwardebi super iii. libros Sententiarum.

Ricardi Cantabrigiensis omeliæ.] *Quibone præfunt presbyteri.*

Hiponostichon Laurentii, Prioris Dunehomensis, de veteri & novo Testamento, continens novem libros carmine scriptos.] *Principium rerum.*

Leyland.

D. Bellous significat mihi,

Joannem Shirovodom scripsisse opusculum de laudibus

Ejusdem consolatio de morte amici prosa & carmine scripta.] *Sæpe & supra modum.*

Angliæ carmine.

Ejusdem oratiunculæ pro Laurentio, pro naufragis, pro juvenibus compeditis, Invektiva in Malgerium pro Milone. Leyland. In carmine se probat mediocrem poetam, in oratione vehementiorem quam facundiorem rhetorem.

Fuit hic Laurentius postea prior, aut abbas Visimona-steriensis in suburbio Londini:

Historia Pipini regis.

Lindisfarne ins: alias dicta sacra insula, habuit olim nobile cœnobium, ubi etiam erat sedes episcopalis, in qua floruit sanctus Cuthbertus. Sed vi Scotica primo spoliatum, deinde à Danis prorsus deletum. Monachi vero & provinciales. miserti tantarum calamitatum, reliquias S. Cuthberti Castrum detulerunt, quod media via positum est inter Dunholmum & Novum castellum, ibique, tanquam in episcopali sede, requievere centum & tredecim annis. Postea orta per bellum ibidem nova calamitate, translatae sunt Cuthberti reliquiae Riponam, ubi cum ad tempusculum requievisent, coeperunt monachi cogitare, temporibus jam serenis, de reportandis Cuthberti reliquiis Castrum. Sed cum monachi, comitantibus multis provincialibus, sanctum feretrum Dunholmum usque perduxissent, feretrum adeo immobile fuit, ut nulla prorsus vi inde amoveri potuerit. Provinciales, rei novitatem admirantes, posuerunt ibidem reliquias in porticu, quæ nunc Alba porticus appellatur. Hic mansere donec magnifica & nova basilica consummata fuit. Tandem vero propter princeps altare cum magna celebritate positæ sunt.

Pag. 39.

Were flu: quod Akelandam &amp; Dunholmum præterlabitur,

Tom. III.

F

à Ptole-

à Ptolemæo Vedra, à Beda autem nunc Wyre, nunc Murus dicitur. Oritur vero in Weresdale, & apud Wermuth in mare se exonerat.

*Newcastle.*

Vicus, qui adjacet Novocastello cis pontem Tinensem, vulgo vocatur Getehed, & est locus quem Beda in historia appellat capræ caput.

Novum castellum nomen sumpsit à castello ibidem per Robertum, Gulielmi Nothi filium, facto. Nam ante vocabatur Monkester, id est, castrum vel civitas monachorum.

Tine flu: in Tinedale oritur, & apud Tinemuth in mare erumpit.

*Gyrwi quarto à Novocastro miliario.*

Famosum hoc monasterium, cujus Beda alumnus erat, semel atque iterum à Danis, intrantibus Tinam, ita depopulatum fuit, ut locis aliquot vestigia tantum antiqui operis & structuræ appareant. Monachi, qui jam tantum tres cœnobium inhabitant, monstrant Bedæ oratorium & arulam, in ejus medio pro gemma ostentant fragmentulum serpentini aut viridis marmoris.

*Inscriptio ibidem reperta in quadrato saxo majusculis litteris Romanis sculpta.*

Dedicatio Basilicæ S. Pauli VIII. Calendas Maii anno xv°. Ecfredi regis, Ceolfredi abbatis ejusdem Q. M. ecclesiæ deo autore conditoris anno IIII.

*Murus Picticus, Vallum prætorianum, Vallum Hadrianicum, Vallum Severianum.*

Walsend, pagulus infrequens à fine muri Pictici sic dictus, 30. à Tinemuta miliario, à quo Walkera oppidulum ad miliare unum aut eo amplius distat, ubi etiam nunc sunt vestigia muri. Sunt & prope Dentonam oppidum partes muri nec humiles nec infirmi.

*D. Hyliard*

Frater vel consanguineus D. Roberti Ridley habitat in turri muri Pictici.

Cornage genus stipendii dati cornicibus qui murum observabant.

*Ruge dragon*

Afferuit, castella aliquot & turres vel hoc nostro seculo ex valli reliquiis reparata fuisse. Unde probabilis conjectura, ante aliquot secula magnam muri partem integram fuisse, donec in usus vicinorum ædificiorum demoliebatur.

Pag. 40.

*Tinemuthe.*

Chronicon autore monacho Albanensi, sed incerto nomine. Oswinus rex & martyr sepultus Tinemutæ.

Edredus, rex Deirorum, ibidem sepultus. *Henri*

Henricus, heremita Coketenſis inſulæ, ibidem ſepultus.

Malcolinus, Scotorum rex, apud Alnovicum occiſus à Moubreio comite, ſepultus eſt ibidem in capitulo.

Edwinus, rex Northumbroꝝ, ſacellum erexit Tinemutæ <sup>Rofella</sup> ex ligno, in quo Roſella, ejus filia, poſtea velum ſacrum accepit. <sup>Eadwini</sup>

S. Oſwaldus monaſteriolum de Tinemuthe ex ligneo lapideum fecit.

Monaſterium de Tinemuthe bis deſtructum, ſemel per Angarum & Hubonem, iterumque per Danos tempore Ethelſtani regis.

Dani Tinemutha utebantur pro propugnaculo atque adeo receptaculo cum tranſfretarent ex Dania & Norwegia in Angliam.

<sup>Coqueda</sup>

In Cocheta inſula cœnobioſum eſt monachorum Tinemutensium. . . .

E regione Tinemuthæ fuit urbs vaſtata à Danis Urfa nomine, ubi natus erat Oſwinus rex.

Locus, ubi nunc cœnobium Tinemuthenſe eſt, antiquitus

<sup>Pen</sup>

à Saxonibus dicebatur Benebalcrag. Leland. Penbalcrag rectius, i. e. caput valli in rupe. Nam circa hunc locum finis erat valli Severiani.

*Ex vita S. Oſwini.*

Eadwine, id eſt, beatus vir.

Oſric, i. e. fortitudo regni.

Oſwine, i. e. fortitudo amici, vel latitudo charitatis.

Walleſend-villa 3. à Tinemuthe milliariſibus, ubi finis eſt muri Piſtici, diſtat ab Walleſera villa ſeſquimiliario pagus nunc paucarum ædium.

*Cœnobium S. Agathæ, canonici Præmonſtr:*

Suala flu: oritur in Coterhil extrema parte Wencedalliæ, deſcendit per Richemundiam, per Topclif caſtel, per Moyton pagum, & S. Agatham, & pontem Cateraſtenſem, tandem,

<sup>Urum</sup>

que non procul in Uſam ſe exonerat.

*Jorevallis, Barnardini.*

Ure flu: oritur etiam in Coterhil, & per Jorevallenſe, ſive Urevallenſe, cœnobium, cui nomen dat, deſluit, per Maſham, Novum forum, per citeriorem partem de Ripon, per Borowbrig, per Nunmunkton, per Cawood caſtel, & apud Armyn pagum, ubi eſt villa urbana abbatis Mariani, nomen perdit, quaſi in Aire deſlueret, cum tamen verifiſimilius eſſet, ut Aere in Urum, alias Uſam, deſlueret.

Eden, tertius flu: in Coterhil oritur, & per Lugubaliā in mare deſluit.

Omelizæ Roberti Gryme, monachi de Bardeney, super evangelia Dominicalia.] *Reverenter sedens ad mensam.* Leyland. Scripsit stylo scholastico.

Pag. 41.  
Leyl:  
Fig. mentio  
cujusdam  
Nennii  
in vita S.  
Finnani.

Nennii libellus de origine Britanniz.] *Ego Nennius, Si. Elboldi discipulus.* Leyland. Scribit confuse, & sine judicio, sordidis etiam verbis, non dubitans fabulas subinde interferere plus quam aniles.

*Ex Chronico Jorevallenfi. autore incerto.*

*Perduxit autem opus usque ad tempora Richardi primi.*

Dunmoe, Feixstow postea dictum.

Eglefdune, sive Halefdune, nunc Hoxton in provincia Norwicensi.

Lothebrocus ex regia stirpe Danorum tempestate appulit, in Angliam, ubi à quodam leporario interfectus, causa fuit, quod fuit  
ut ejus filii Angarus & Hubo devastarent Angliam, & Edmundum regem interficerent.

Anno domini 569. urbs Alclud olim tam famosa, quæ ad occidentalem extremitatem famosi muri sita fuit, per Danos funditus est deleta.

Hubbelow tumulus in Devonia, ubi Hubo interfectus sepultus fuit.

Ethelinghey, i. e. insula nobilium.

Grekelade, ubi olim schola Græcorum, Kyrkelade dicitur.

Latinelade, ubi olim schola Latinorum, quæ modo vocatur Letthelade juxta Oxonium.

Haraldi regis corpus secundo sepultum apud S. Clementem Londini.

Malcolinus, rex Scotorum, sepultus Tinemuthæ tempore Gulielmi primi.

Laner fluviolus tribus à Kirkeby miliaribus oritur, & prope Ripon cum Skella se miscet, deinde uno alveo Urum petunt.

Skella vero fluviolus oritur duobus passuum millibus à Fonticulorum cœnobio prope Ripon alluens in Urum delabitur.

#### Fonticuli.

Locus, ubi nunc cœnobium Fonticulorum, antiquitus Skellegyle dicebatur.

Stephanus Cantuar: super libros Macchabeorum.] *Residuum erucarum comedit Jocyfa.*

Flosculi moralium Gulielmi, abbatis de Bukfest.

Lincolniensis de templo dei.

Alexander Hayles super 2<sup>m</sup>. Sententiarum.] *Completis tractatibus.*

Pag. 42.

Omelizæ Ricardi Fastolphi, 2<sup>i</sup>. abbatis de Fontibus.] *Ecce venit rex.* Floruit temporibus Divi Barnardi, peregreque profectus Clarevalli mortuus est & sepultus. Ser-

Sermones Nicolai de Hakevilla ordinis Franciscani.

Lincolniensis de anima.] *Multi circa animam erraverunt.*

Stephanus de Edon, canonicus de Wartria prope castellum de Crage in provincia Eboracensi, scripsit Chronicon temporum regis Edwardi de Cairnervan, sed indocto & barbaro stilo.

*Chriflal, Barnardini.*

Droppingwelle prope Gnarefborough, omnium incolarum testimonio, folia quercina & lignicula, in puteum cadentia, lapide circumdat, ita tamen ut formam semper acceptæ rei seruet.

Nid flu: oritur in Niderdale, & est aqua feculenta propter soli nigritiem super quod delabatur. Fluit autem per Gnaref & Ripeley, deinde per Nid, cui oppido nomen dat, & Ribeston, tandem Sualam inter Topclyfe & Borowbrige celeri cursu petit.

Warfa flu: in Warledale oritur, fluit per Skipton, Otley, Warfe Harwood, Wetherby, Tadcaster, & passibus non multis <sup>cummith</sup> <sup>not neere</sup> <sup>Skipton be</sup> <sup>iii. mile.</sup> pra Cawood in Usam devolvitur.

Aere flu: oritur prope Orton in Craven in ipsis finibus Longcastrensis provinciæ; fluit vero per Kithele, Byngley, Calverley, Kirkestal cœnobium, Ledes, Pontem fractum, Ferebrig, tandem profuit in Armin flu: duobus m. à Rauclyf op.

Armin flu: oritur . . . . .	Armyn by the Saying of
. . . . . defluit ad extremum in	the abbat of Yorkes menne,
Usam 2 <sup>bas</sup> . à Rauclyf passuum millibus.	is the name of a lordship of
Calder flu: oritur . . . . .	theyr Master, and not of a ry-
. . . . . delabaturque per Wake-	ver. For they sey that beyond
feld, & prope Castelford Aere flu: petit.	that Ure, or Use, lyfeth his
Cover flu: oritur in Coverdale, cur-	name, and Ayre continuith
sumque continuat per Eston, & Coram,	his name.

cœnobium Barnardinorum, cui forsan flu: nomen indidit, tandem non longe à castello de Mideham in Uri flu: sinu se abscondit.

*Selleby.*

*Kirkeby op. quod recentes vocant Pontem fractum.*

Pag. 43.

Oppidum de Kyrkeby olim adjacebat ponti, quem incolæ, quia jam præ senio ruinas agebat, vulgari lingua Brokenbrige vocabant. Distat hic pons nostris temporibus ad quingentos passus ab oppido. Sed jam ita usu inolevit, ut ex Brokenbrige



brige invalente lingua Gallica per Nortmannos in Anglia Pont fretre vocetur.

Thomas, Lunensis comes, tempore E. 2. pro sancto habitus, sepultus apud Pontem fractum. Prope oppidum in colle, ubi securi percussus fuit, erecta est ampla ecclesia, non consummata tamen.

Valentius super Sentent:

Omeliæ Roberti Gentyl:

Omeliæ Gulielmi Dampont.

Albertus de natura locorum.

Dancafter.

Dun, sive Done, flu: oritur . . . . .

fluit vero per Dancastrum op: nobile, & apud Turnebrige fessum se abscondit in alveo Aere fluminis.

Tunstallus  
natus in  
provincia  
Richemontia.

Tunstallus, episcopus Dunelmensis, in hac opinione est, ut putet, Dancastrum antiquitus Duana castra dictum, quod secunda legio illic hyemaverat. Ego tamen videor mihi videre, nomen oppido inditum à Duno fluvio. Tunstallus vidit saxum repertum apud canonicos Barptolomeanos Londini, dum quærerent nova fundamenta. Inscriptum vero fuit literis Ro. sed præ vetustate pene corruptis & oblitteratis.

*Worfope, canonici.*

*Wellebeke, Præmonstr.*

*Newstede, canonici albi.*

Linton.

Line flu: oritur prope Newstede, defluitque per Linton cœnobium, cui nomen dedit; deinde Snotinghamum alluens, uno fere ab eodem miliari Treantam petit.

*Melton Moubray.*

Eye flu: non longe ab Okam exoritur, perfluit Staplefordam Melton, ubi autem Kirkebi pervenit, Wreke vocatur; postremo Brokesbi alluit, & apud Cosinton Soræ se comitem jungit.

*Leyceter.*

Alexander de S. Albano de naturis rerum.] *Forma decens.*  
Leyland. Scripsit stilo florido.

Speculum Giraldi, archidiaconi S. Davidis.

Pœniten-

Pœnitentiale Roberti, archidiaconi de Totenes, & canonicus de Plymton.

Quæstiones Hugonis, abbatis de Radinge, instar dialogi.] *Pag. 44:*  
*De multis interrogas.*

Epistolæ Ennodii.

Chronicon.

*Launde.*

Plinius Secundus de re medica.

Chronicon Isidori.

Cleopatra de genitura.

*Salterey.*

Henrici, archidiaconi Huntingdunensis, justum volumen de lege domini ad monachos Burgenfes.] *Lex domini immaculata.*

Laurentii Dunelmensis epistola ad Hathewisam.] *Tria sunt præcipue.*

*Ramesey.*

Somnium

Ramesey (ut quidam volunt) ab ariete sic dictum, quem vulgariter appellamus Ramme.

Comes Ailwinus fundator monasterii Ramefienfis.

*Inscriptio Sepulchralis Aliwini.*

Hic requiescit Ailwinus, incltyti regis Edgari cognatus, totius Angliæ Aldermannus, & hujus sacri cœnobii miraculose fundator.

Epistola Roberti Lincolnienfis contra appropriationes beneficiorum.] *Dominus noster Jesus Christus.*

Dumbleton super totam philosophiam naturalem.] *Plurimorum scribentium gratia.*

Armacanus de potestate spiritali.

Wallensis de pœnitentia.

Idem de 4or. virtutibus cardinalibus,

Idem de cognitione veræ vitæ.

Idem de visitatione infirmorum.

Summa de casibus magistri Joannis de Cantia.

Practica Gilberti Anglici.

Itinerarium Antonini.

*Pag. 45, 46. vacant.*

*Londini in bibliotheca Paulina.*

*Pag. 47:*

Gulielmi Meldunensis libri quatuor de regibus Anglorum.  
 Ejusdem libri 3. de Novella historia, id est, de Henrico 2°.

Poëstilla Simonis de Heruton super Job.

Strabus

Strabus Gallus super Deuteronomion.

Tractatus magistri Joannis de Basingstoke de ordine evangeliorum per annum. Fuit hic archidiaconus Legecestrensis, & olim studuerat Athenis, ut titulus libri indicabat. De quo etiam (si recte memini) Parrisius, monachus S. Albani, scribit. Liber vero Joannis sic incipit: *Omnia tempus habent.*

Gulielmi cujusdam deflorationes de vita & moribus philosophorum ad Gutlacum.] *Amico suo Gutlaco.*

Postillæ magistri Radulphi de Diceto, olim Decani S. Pauli Londini, super Ecclesiasticum & librum Sapientiæ. Fuit doctor Theologiæ, ut non satis mihi constat num etiam Anglus fuerit.

Gorham super omnes epistolas Pauli.

Ejusdem sermones & distinctiones.

Ejusdem postillæ super Lucam & Joannem.

Sermones Repington.

Armacanus de quæstionibus Armenorum.

Waleys ad omne genus hominum, alias Communiloquium.

Linwoode super provincialia decreta.

Moralitates Triveti super 15. libros Ovidii.

Uualden contra versutias Uuiclivi.

Septuaginta duæ quæstiones Uuifordi de sacramento Eucharistiæ.

Alington de adoratione imaginum.] *Omnis plantatio &c.*

Articuli Widford contra Uuiclivum in quatuor operibus, vel libris.

Absolutio Thomæ Winterton contra Joannem Wiclive ] *Sicut testante apostolo.*

Quæstiones de potestate conficiendi eucharistiam.

*In bibliotheca Petrina Londini.*

Divisiones thematum fratris Nicolai Gorham.

Cowton super Sententias.

Summa Faventini super Decreta.

Holcot super 12. prophetas.

*In bibliotheca Petrina Westmonasterii.*

Tabula Gulielmi Stubbury, monachi Westmon: super Lyrum.

Meditationes Roberti Grosstest.

Sermones ejusdem.

Sermones Radulphi Eleemosynarii, Prioris de Hurteley, cœnobioli prope Henleam super Tamesim, quod cella est monachorum Westmon. Leyland. Liber justum volumen est, inchoatum quidem motore Laurentio, abbate Westmon: sed absolutum illo mortuo, & Gualtero dedicatum, qui Laurentio successit. Repperi etiam in indice bibliothecæ Westmon: hunc Radulphum postea abbatem fuisse Westmon: Sunt etiam in eadem bibliotheca Omeliæ nomine Radulphi, abbatis Westmon;

Westmon: Sermonum vero liber sic incipit: *Ecce fratres dilectissimi.*

Tractatus Joannis Bromyard, applicans jura canonica & civilia ad materiam moralem.

Additiones Roberti Gostest in libros Damasceni de orthodoxa fide, quos sciolus quidam male è Græco transtulerat, id quod Robertus beneficio correcti exemplaris Græci fecit.

Tabula Gul: Sudbury, monachi Westmon: super libros Sancti Thomæ de Aquino.

Prophetiæ Joannis, canonici de Bridlington.

Tractatus Joannis Colton, archiepiscopi Armacani, pro sedatione scismatis.

Determinatio Thomæ Palmer de ord: Prædicatorum in materia Scismatis.

Determinatio Nicolai Fakenham de ordine Minorum.

Determinatio Akon Præd: de materia Scismatis.

Determinatio Nicolai Rischton de scismate.

Avinioni

Armacani sermones 89. partim coram pontifice Ro, partim etiam in Anglia dicti.] *Cum jejunas, unge caput.*

Armacani liber contra fratres mendicantes, continens in se 16. libellos.

*Westmonasterii.*

*Distichon ex epitaphio Galfredi Chauceri.*

Galfredus Chaucer, vates & fama poësis

Maternæ, hac sacra sum tumultus humo.

Joannes Gower sepultus est apud canonicos Marianos in ripa Tamefis, in cujus effigiei capite corona est ex hedera rosas distincta, in collo catena, equestris ordinis inditium. Sub capite tres libri, instar pulvinariorum, cum his inscripti-  
onibus: "Speculum meditantis: Vox clamantis: Confessio  
"amantis." Vixit tempore Ricardi 2. & Henrici quarti, cui libros suos dedicavit. Tempore Joannis cœnobium Sæ. Mar-  
riæ conflagravit, quod post multos annos cura & industria,  
partim etiam sumptibus suis restauravit. Nam ante illius  
tempora quamvis canonici veteres sedes retinebant, squallebat  
tamen semirutæ ecclesia.

Uxor Gouveri ibidem sepulta.

*In bibliotheca Franciscanorum Londini.*

Pag. 49j

Vita S. Æduardi martyris, ignoto autore.

Historia Ivonis Carnotensis.] *Affyrriorum igitur rex.*

Sigeberti monachi historia.

Chronica Martini.

TOM. III.

G

Alexander

Necham

Alexander de S. Albano de naturis rerum.  
Lincolniensis super libros Dionysii de Hierarchia.

fratris

Floriloquium Joannis Uuallensis.

Nicolaus Trivet super libros Augustini de civitate dei.

Sermones festivales Holkoti.] *Erunt signa in sole.*

Collectiões Uuallensis super Matthæum.] *Tria insinuantur.*

Collectiões ejusdem super Leviticum.] *Immolabit vitulum.*

Sermones festivales fratris Thömæ Uuinchelse.] *Omnis qui audit.*

Alexander de S. Albano, cog. Necham, super Cantica Cantic: sive in opus epithalamicum.] *Humilitas vera.*

Holcot super librum Sapientia.

Nottingham super unum ex quatuor.] *Da mihi intellectum.*

Lathbiri super librum Trenorum.

Uualeis super Psalterium.] *Beatus qui custodit.*

Adam Uuodham Franciscanus super Cantica Cantic: vir scholasticus.

Costefey super Psalmos usque ad Psalmum, Nonne deo. 168.

Postoralia fratris Joannis Uuallensis, doctoris Parisiensis.

Postillæ Alexandri de Hales super Job.] *Dicitur in Psalmo.*

Expositio Uuallensis super Valerium ad Rufinum de non ducenda uxore.] *Loqui prohibeor.*

Opera reverendi inceptoris Ockam Franciscani.

Expositio super Porphyrium.

Super Prædicamenta.

Super libr: Periermenias.

Super libros Elenchorum.

Defensorium Logices.

Tractatus ejusdem, qui vocatur, Dominus potest facere omne quod fieri vult, non includit contradictionem.

++

Tractatus ejusdem de decem generibus.

Opinio Uuicliivi de Universalibus.

Winchelsei super Logicam stilo scholastico.

Rhetorica, Aristotelis Latine.

Uuiford de sacramento altaris.] *Ratione solennitatis.*

Liber Rogeri Bacon Franciscani de retardatione accidentium senectutis & senii, b è conservatione quinque sensuum.] *Cogito & cogitavi.*

Antidotarium ejusdem.

Hic liber erat excisus, cum alio ejusdem auctoris, ex cujus

a Sic, cum signo, ut legatur, vult, non includens contradictionem.

b Sic.

erati tituli vestigiis suspicor, fuisse de Universalibus.

Cowton super Sententias.] *Sic dicit beatus Ambrosius.*

Page 50:

Bradwardin de causa dei.

Quolibet Joannis Okam inceptoris,

Idem de sacramento altaris.

Idem super Sententias.

Ware super libros Sententiarum.

Peccham super Sententias.

Quæstiones Peccham de vanitate mundalium.

Itinerarium ejusdem, non infusus liber.] *Confitebor tibi domine.*

Suttoni quæstio de unitate formæ.

Ockami quæstio de pluralitate formæ.

Quæstiones Pechami de sacramento altaris.

Holcoti lectura super Sententias.

Fizaker super libros Sententiarum.

[*duxit.*

Ricardus de media villa super Sententias.] *Abcondita pro-*

*In bibliotheca Prædicatorum Londini.*

Trivet super Psalterium.] *Inter celebres Veteris Testamenti translationes.*

Postillæ Nicolai Gorham, fratris Præd: super Lucam.]

*Disciplina medici.*

Kilwardby super epistolas Pauli ad Romanos & Corinthos.

Fizaker super Psalterium.

Lectura Waleys super duos nocturnos Psalterii.

[*te.*

Idem super epistolam ad Hebræos.] *Beatus homo qui sperat in*

Lincolniensis super duos libros Posteriorum.

Wiford contra Trialogum Univivivi.

Wiclivi de paupertate Christi contra ecclesiasticos.

Alueredus de motu cordis.

Aldruidus de quintis essentiis.

Grotest de Comitibus.

[*bus.*

Alueredi commentum super libros Aristotelis de vegetabili-

Alexander Aphrodisæus de tempore.

Athelardi problemata. Leilandus. Omnes excisi è forulis,

& furto sublati.

Guimundus

Lanfrancus

Rabanns

} de sanguine domini.

Trivet super Boëtium de consolatione Philosoph:] *Explanationes librorum.*

Giraldus Cambrensis de principe, ejus institutione, & virtutibus.] *In apibus rex unus.*

Antidotarium Joannis Damasceni.

Trivet super Tragedias Senecæ.] *Rudis Adolescentia &c.*

Joachimi

Joachimi expositio in Apocalypsin.

Sexti Julii Frontini Strategemata.

Epistolæ Cassiodori furto sublatae.

pag. 51.

*In bibliotheca Carmelitarum.*

Longville super 12. prophetas.] *Mirum videtur quibusdam.*  
Concordia Evangelistarum, autore Clemente, Priore Lan-  
tonensi.] *Quarīs à me &c.*

Anshelmus super Joannem.

Notingham super omnes epistolas Pauli.] *Bonam visita-  
tionem, &c.*

Rabanus super Matthæum.

Gilebertus Porretanus super Psalterium.

Waleys super Psalterium.

Rabanus super Genesim, super libros Macchabeorum, &  
actus Apostolorum.

Liber variarum Cassiodori.

Methodius de initio & fine seculi.

Beda in parabolas Solomonis.

Joannes Damascenus de philosophis.

Logica Damasceni. Item sententiæ Damasceni. sede 6.  
lævi à tergo.

Gregorius Nicænus de formatione hominis. sede 7. læ-  
lat. à tergo.

Exhortationes Cæsarii.

Quæstiones Rabbi Moses.

Tancredus de ædificio Sapientiæ.

Epistolæ Dionysii Areopagitæ 10.

Epistolæ Cypriani.

Hilarius de Synodis.

Hilarius contra Constantium Aug:

Bedæ epistola ad Uuithredum de Vernali Æquinoctio.

Epistola Dionysii Exigui de termino Paschali ad Petronium  
episcopum.

Ejusdem epistola de eadem re ad Bonifacium, primicerium  
Notariorum, & Bono Secūdicerio.

Computus Hilperici ad Asprum. Leyl. In meo exemplari  
deest præfatio.

Epistola Victoris ad Theophilum Cæsariensem de circulo  
Paschali.

Computus Garlandi.

Gregorius Nicænus de formatione hominis.

Exhortationes Cæsarii.

Enchiridion Xisti.

Amalarius de officiis eadem sede.

Quidam annotavit in margine veteris libri, Wiclivum in  
libro suo de sermone domini in mente, & de apostasia,  
sumpsisse

sumpsisse errorem suum de Eucharistia ex libro cujusdam monachi, quem Wiclivus Ambrosium, aut Ambrosii discipulum nominat. Leyland. Forſan intellexit Ambrosium Aufbertum.

Alexander Necham ſuper correptiones Bibliæ.

Idem ſuper Eccleſiaſten.] *Forma decens.*

Collectiones Wallenſis ſuper Matthæum.

Trivetuſ de perfectione juſtitia.] *Inſinuavit mihi nuper.*

Joannes Bacanthorp de perfectione juſtitia.] *Utrum Chriſtuſ.*

Opera Thomæ Ualdeni in tribuſ maximis voluminibuſ ad Martinum quintum.

Lectura Thomæ Brome Carmelita Oxoniſſis academiæ.

Floruit anno 1358.

Caſtellum amoris Roberti Groſteſt, Gallice.] *Ki bien penſe.*

Ivori, provincialis Carmelitarum, expoſitio in Apocalypſin.]

*Legimus in eccleſiaſtica hiſtoria.*

#### Triologum

Uydeſord Franciſcanuſ contra Catalogum Uuicliui in 18. Pag. 54 articuliſ ad archiepiſcopum Cantuar:

Determinatio Ricardi Fizraddulphi, archiepiſcopi Armacani, contra fratres mendicantes, in qua primum ponit epiſtolam Joannes Papæ, deinde ſic incipit:] *Sed quia iſta conſtitutio &c.* Leyland. In fine libri additum erat, à quodam bono ſcilicet fratre, Armacanum malitioſum fuiſſe hæreticum, & citatum à fratribuſ Avinioni coram Innocentio ſexto comparuiſſe, ſenemque ibidem obuiſſe & ſepultum fuiſſe.

Rogeruſ de Conwey Franciſcanuſ contra determinationem Armacani de fratribuſ.] *Confefſio & pulchritudo.*

Beſton Carmelita de virtutibuſ & vitiis oppoſitiſ.

Waleſy ſuper fabulaſ Ovidii.

Baconthorp Carmel: ſuper libroſ Ethicorum.

Lincolnienſis ſuper 8. libroſ Phyſicorum, ſuper libroſ de celo & mundo.

Idem ſuper libr: de generatione, & libroſ Meteororum.

Idem de potentiſ animæ.

Idem ſuper Prædicamenta.

Tractatuſ ejuſdem de Spæra.

Computuſ ejuſdem.

Quæſtioneſ ejuſdem ſuper libroſ Ethicorum.

Practica Geometriæ, eodem autore.

Ockham ſuper 8. libroſ Phyſicorum.

Yponoſtichon Laurentii Dunelmienſis.

Guido de omnibuſ hæreſibuſ.

Giraldi Cambrenſis liber de Walliæ topographia, ſede 3<sup>a</sup>.

lat: dex: à tergo.

Ranulphi Higeduni, Caſtrenſis monachi, hiſtoria.

Chronica Martini.

Lincolnienſis



- Lincolniensis de cessatione legalium.  
 Solini vetustissimum exemplar.  
 Julii Frontini liber Strategematon.  
 Macrobius.  
 Dudonis de Nortmannis historia.  
 Armacanus, alias Fizrafe, de paupertate Christi ad Innocentium, qui Clementi 6<sup>o</sup>. successit.  
 Armacani de quæstionibus Armenorum libri 19. per dialogos.] *Quia ex literali scientia.*  
 Berningham, doctor Carmel: super Sententias.  
 Ware super Sententias.  
 Walsingham super Sententias.  
 Richardus Hampoule de incendio amoris.  
 De excellentia contemplationis.  
 Carmen Rithmicum nomine Meli.  
 De emendatione vitæ.  
 Carmen Rithmicum nomine Philomela.  
 Speculum S. Edmundi, archiepiscopi Cantuar:  
 Pag. 53. *In bibliotheca Augustinianorum Londini, quam Lous episcopus à fundamentis construxit & libris ornavit.*  
 Lincolniensis de oculo morali.] *Si diligenter voluerimus.*  
 Historia Gul. Malmesbiriensis.  
 Epistolæ Ennodii.  
 Omeliæ Mauriti.  
 Omeliæ Odonis.  
 Lincolniensis de resurrectione.  
 Tonitruum Lincoln: contra curiam Ro:  
 Recollectiones Lincoln: in tractatus pœnitentiæ.  
 Wiclif de legibus, & de veneno, in cubiculo bibliothecarii.  
 Peccham de mysterio minorum.  
 Desflorator quidam Matthæi Parisiensis historici.  
 Adam Muremutensis, canonici S. Pauli Londini, historiola.  
 Joannes Tuneys scripsit libros aliquot de re grammatica, quorum multa exemplaria impressa ibidem extant. Fuit Augustinianus & provincialis per aliquot annos sui ordinis. Obiit autem circiter primos Henrici 8<sup>i</sup>. Joannis Baleus, si recte memini, significavit mihi, se vidisse epistolam, Græce scriptam ab hoc Tuneio.  
 Pag. 54. *Ex catalogo libelli de nominibus sociorum collegii Gualteri Merton, canonici Sarum, & postea Rosensis episcopi.*  
*Socii tempore Edwardi primi.*  
 Richardus Walingford, postea abbas S. Albani.  
 Bakon. Leland. Alius erat à Rog: Bacon Francif. qui obiit ante inchoatum collegium.  
 Burley doctor in Theologia & profundus philosophus.  
 Joannes Gattifden doctor in medicinis, qui fecit Rosam medicinz.  
 Henr:

Henr: Gower, episcopus Menevensis. [Obiit 1347. 22. E. 3.]

Galfridus Kilminster, Dr. Theologiæ, plura scripsit.

Joannes Wendon, postea abbas in monasterio de Ofeney.

Lelandus.

Hæc nomina mihi videntur parum congruere temporibus Edwardi 1.

*Socii tempore Edwardi 2.*

Bradwardine, Dr. profundus, nominabatur per papam.

Chelton fundavit cistam C. marcharum in universitate canonici Wellensis.

Dumbleton nobilis philosophus fuit, & summam satis subtilem fecit in philosophia naturali.

Dns Dr. subtilis ordinis Minorum.

Greene, postea Prior in monasterio Wigorniae.

Mandat, bonus astronomus, qui tabulas in astronomia composuit & medicina.

Gilbertus Peccham, archiepiscopus Cantuar: Dr. Theologiæ. Sanctus fuit in vita, & plurima miracula fecit post mortem.

Robertus Winchelsey Dr. fuit Theologiæ, & archiepiscopus Cantuar.

Simon Islep, archiepiscopus Cantuar. & Dr. Theologiæ.

*Socii tempore Edwardi 3.*

Affchinden profundus astronomus fuit, & summam nobiliss: in eadem scientia composuit: & medicus.

Billingham tabulam quandam philosophiæ & Logiciæ laboriosissime composuit, quam ad librariam dedit communem.

Berton, Dr. in Theologia, & cancellarius Oxon. qui excommunicavit Wiclif.

Simon Bredon plures libros collegio dedit, & postquam in 7. liberalibus scientiis fuerat expeditus, doctor in medicinis effectus est Oxon: & Trifolium in medicina composuit.

Mephram Dr. in Theologia, & archiepiscopus Cantuar:

Organ nobilis philosophus fuit.

Gul. Reede istam librariam fieri fecit, & libris instaurari. Dedit & centum libras pro cista communi constituenda. Episcopus fuit Cicestrensis, & nobilis astronomus, qui & tabulas astronomicas compilavit. Fuit etiam Dr. Theologiæ.

Wikford, Dr. utriusque juris, & archiepiscopus Dublin: Pag. 29.

Suinifhed, subtilis logicus & philosophus, & subtiliss: libros in philosophia fecit.

Radulphus Stroode nobilis poëta fuit, & versificavit librum elegiacum, vocatum phantasma Radulphi.

Wiclif, Dr. in Theologia, nec erat socius istius domus, nec annum probationis habuit plenarie in eadem.

Williot, Dr. in Theologia, & cancellarius Exoniensis, fecit exhibitionem puerorum in aula Portionistarum.

*Socii tempore Richardi 2.*

Brit nobilis astronomus fuit, qui fecit Theoricam omnium planetarum.

J. Chilmarke nobilis philosophus fuit, & tractatum de accidentiis elementorum subtilissime compilavit.

Colnet regius medicus fuit.

Kempe episcopus London: & postea Cantuar:

Rudborne turrim supra portam collegii ædificavit, custos collegii fuit, & capellanus Henrici 4. postea episcopus Menevensis.

Wymildon famosiss: prædicator in toto regno Angliæ.

*Socii tempore Henrici 4.*

Thomas Dunkam medicus comitis Marchiæ.

Joan: Elys doctor in medicinis.

Mr. Nicolaus Punt determinavit contra opiniones Wiclif contra Richardum episcopum Lincoln: fundatorem collegii. Lincoln:

*Socii tempore Henrici 5.*

Henricus Seuer, Dr. Theologiæ, eleemosinarius regis, & custos collegii, reparavit, auxit, & consummavit opera collegii.

Joannes Snetisham, Dr. in Theologia.

*Socii tempore Henrici 6.*

Chedworth episcopus Lincoln:

Killingworth astronomus multas tabulas composuit.

Billelston nobilis medicus.

Hart astronomus.

Curtoys astronomus & medicus.

Thomas Bloxham, Dr. medic.

Marshaul, Dr. Theolog: episcopus Land:

Joannes Mertok medicus.

*Socii tempore Edwardi 4<sup>i</sup>.*

Joannes Stacy insignis astronomus.

Lelandus.

Joannes Stacy proditoris accusatus fuit, & suspensus apud Tyburne.

Cui in astronomia eo tempore æqualis, aut potius excellentior, fuit capellanus hujus domus nomine Blake.

Lelandus.

Blake obiit Stanfordiæ.

Richardus Fizjames episcopus Rofensis, deinde Cicestrensis, postremo London:

Thomas Kent astronomus.

*Socii tempore Henrici 7<sup>i</sup>.*

Joannes Chaumbre, Dr. medicinæ, <sup>a</sup> decanus S. Stephani.

Philippus Densaus astronomus & medicus.

<sup>a</sup> Decani MS.

Joannes

Joannes Blisse astronomus & medicus.

Gul: Lorimer medicus.

Georgius Owen medicus.

Gualterus Bokeler.

Lelandus.

Tempore Edwardi 4. Thomas Thorleby, Dr. medicinæ & insignis astronomus, diversabatur Oxon. in cœnobio de Oseney, ut à Thoma Gryneo didici.

*Radingiæ apud Franciscanos.*

Pag. 56.

Beda de naturis bestiarum.

Alexander Necham super Marcianum Capellam.

Alexandri Necham Mythologicon.

Joannis Waleys commentarii super Mythologicon Fulgentii.

*Abbingdune.*

Abbingdune, i. e. oppidum abbatis, ante conditum ibidem cœnobium Seukeham vocabatur.

Cissa primus fundator Abbandunensis monasterii, quod postea auxit privilegiis, & aliquot villulis. Dani tamen cœnobium destruxerunt. Edgarus tandem reparavit.

Ubi nunc templum est Abbanduni D. Helenæ sacrum, tempore Inæ regis erant velatæ virgines.

Andresey insula adjacet Abboduno.

*In bibliotheca Abbodunensi.*

Berengaudius super Apocalypsin.] *Solomon inspiratus divino spiritu.*

Meditationes Goduini, Cantoris Salesbiriæ, ad Ramildam reclusam.] *Hæc sunt prima documenta novæ legis.*

Carmen Josephi Britanni, sed imperfectum, de bello Antiocheno, quod Christiani contra Saracenos gesserunt a tempore Richardi primi, Anglorum regis.] *Christicolas acies.*

*In bibliotheca Canoniorum de Osney.*

Vita S. Hieronymi per Thomam Gafcoyne, sacre Theologiæ professorem, scripta Latine & eleganter.

Vita S. Frediswidæ.

Vita Odonis, natione Daci, archiepiscopi Cantuar:

Vita S. Wenefridæ per Robertum, Priorem Salapiensis monaster: ad Guarinum, Priorem Wigorniensem.] *In occidua parte.*

Lincolniensis de cessatione legalium.] *Fuerunt plurimi.*

Chronicon Ivonis.

Imago Salvatoris, quæ est apud Waltham, inventa fuit in monte, qui vocatur Lothegarsbrich, tempore Canuti, cog. fortis.

TOM. III.

a Sic.

II

Oxonie

In libro Ralei de Baccalauris Carmel: ordinis, erat mentio de Thoma Gafcoyne, baccalaurio Oxon: sed is ait, Carmelitam hominem fuisse non magnæ eruditionis.

Libellus Rogeri Bacon de secretis.] *Interrogationi tuæ.*  
 Epistola Rogeri Baconis instar libelli ad Clementem papam.] *Sanctissimo patri.*  
 Bacon de utilitate sciendi diversas linguas.] *Multa præclaræ radices.*  
 Bacon de scientia perspectiva.] *Cupiens te & alios.*  
 Bacon de fluxu & refluxu maris Britannici.] *Vitis effectibus.*  
 Bacon de utilitate astronomiæ.] *Post locorum descriptionem.*  
 Connotationes de locis ubi Sancti requiescunt in Anglia, incerto autore.

☞ Apud Franciscanos sunt telæ araneæ in bibliotheca, præterea tineæ & blatæ, amplius, quicquid alii jactent, nihil, si spectes eruditos libros. Nam ego, invitis fratribus omnibus, curiose bibliothecæ forulos omnes excussi.

*In bibliotheca collegii Balliolensis.*

Vidus est mihi ista ex Plinio decerpisse.

Joannis Freæ Londinensis liber de C. mographia, in quo tractat etiam de naturis arborum, plantarum, specierum quoque diversorum animalium. Leyland. Fuit hic Freas quondam socius collegii Balliolensis Oxonii, & postea Patavii doctor medicinæ factus. Liber sic incipit,] *Mundus, & hoc quod alio nomine cælum.*

Contuli hunc librum cum impresso exemplari, & fere conveniebant, ita tamen ut impressus codex quandoque haberet quæ in scripto codice desiderabantur. Quare jam fere in hac opinione sum, ut putem, Phraem non fuisse interpretem, sed Poggium.

Sex libri Diodori Siculi, à Freæ Latinitate donati. Præfatio sic incipit,] *Nullus ante hac quantumvis præclarus rerum scriptor.* Scriptus erat hic liber 1465. Adscriptum recentiori manu & barbariori in margine primæ paginæ, quod Paulus papa propter translationem sibi dedicatam Fream episcopatu Bathoniæ donaverat, quod cum accepisset, supervixit mensem unum & obiit Romæ, nondum consecratus. Sunt tamen qui Diodorum Latine loquentem Poggio Florentino acceptum ferunt. Translatio sic incipit, *Magnas merito gratias.* Adscripta porro & hæc verba erant in margine rudioribus literis: "Joannes Freas olim fuit rector S. Michaëlis in " monte in villa Bristollia, sed obiit in Italia."

Freas etiam studebat juri civili.

Pag. 59.

Homeri Batrachomyomachia per Carolum, ut arbitror, Arctinum traducta carmine.

Maphæi Vegii 4or. libri de vellere aureo, carmine.] *Egregium canere Æsonidem.*

Ejusdem Astianax carmine.] *Musa refer quæ causa metum.*  
 Orto.

Joannis Tortellii

Ortographia Joannis de Aricio, longe elegantiss: volumen.

Orationes Guarini.

Epistolæ ejusdem.

Commentarii Gasparini super epistolas Senecæ.

Sermones Laurentii abbatis.

Thomas Anglicus super libros August: de civitate dei.

Docking super Lucam, super epistolas Pauli, & super Efsaiam.

Holcot super 12. prophetas.

Capgrave super actus apostolorum ad Gulielmum, Elyensem episcopum.] *Hic incipit.*

Odo super Psalterium.

Similitudinarius Gulielmi de montibus, canonici Lincolnensis.

Ockamus super Sententias.

Episcopi cujusdam Carleolensis de componendis epistolis libellus.

Philobiblon Richardi, Dunelmensis episcopi.

Petrus Hispanus de aquis.

Aristeas ad Philocratem de interpretatione LXXII. interpretum, Matthia Palmerio Pisano interprete.

Commentarii in Salustium, incerto autore.

Gasparinus de elocutione, doctus libellus.

Commentarii Historici in Lucanum. Historicus docuit Grammaticam Beneventi & Imolæ.

Timæus Locrensis de mundi fabrica interprete Gregorio Castellano ad Nicolaum quintum, pontif: Ro:

Crito Platonis. Acciochus Platonis. Plato de cultu deorum.

Epistolæ Bruti Græce scriptæ, & à quodam Mythriddate collectæ, interprete Latino incerto.

Epistola Aboris ad Phalarim Latina facta.

Mr. Twaytys, decanus de Akeland, & Mr. collegii Balliolensis, opt. libros bibliothecæ dedit.

Epistola Pythagoræ ad Geronem.

Epistola Lysæ ad Hipparchum.

Epistola Hippocratis ad Democritum,

Epistola Diogenis.

Lucianus de venditione animarum.

Gasparinus Pergamensis de compositione orationis.

Exemplares epistolæ ejusdem.

Familiares epistolæ ejusdem.

De coloribus, de ortographia, eodem, ut arbitror, autore.

Festus Pompeius de vocabulorum significatione.

Mapphaus Vegius de verborum significatione, & elegantia juris consultorum.

Gul. Alvernensis de bono & malo.

Novem

Pag. 60.

Novem libri epistolarum Leonardi Aretini.

Guarinus, vel, ut aliter inscribitur, Pogius de nobilitate.

Epistolæ Francisci Petrarchæ.

Victorinus in Rhetoricam Cicer:

Georgius Trapezontius super oratione Cicer: pro Q. Ligario.

Funebris oratio Lysiae pro his Atheniensibus, qui Corinthiis adversum Lacedæmonios auxilium ferentes interiere, interprete Francisco Philelpha ad Pailantem Strozam.

Dion Chrysostomus Prusensis quod ficta fuit Illi captivitas, interprete Philelpho, ad Leonardum Aretinum.

Opera Ciceronis.

Commentarii super Rhetoricam Cicer. &amp; super eundem de amicitia &amp; senectute.

Vicentinus super aliquot orationes Cicer:

ni

 Commentarii Gaspari in omnes epistolas Senecæ.

Quintiliani institutiones oratoriæ.

Declamationes ejusdem.

Valerius Máx: cum commentariis Dionysii de Burgo.

Quinque volumina fontis memorabilium Dominici de Aricio,

Richardus Bellus aut • Bel-  
lus, archidiaconus Eliensis, & so-  
cious Balliolensis, dedit mul-  
tos libros bibliothecæ.

Prognosticon Juliani Pomerii.

Lectura Snetisham, doctoris Theo-  
logiæ, fuit cancel: Oxon: circa annum  
D. 1412.

Vincentius Beluacensis de institutione  
puerorum.

Petrus Candidus de dignitatibus Romanorum.

Rationarium vitæ Joannis de Ravenna.

Rogerus de Waltham, canonicus Londoniarum, de dictis  
& factis memorabilibus antiquorum; quo libro videtur, ex-  
emplis ex infinito pelago Græcorum & Latinorum autorum  
petitis, velle rempub. & regem quam optime instituere. Me-  
minit Joannis regis tanquam recentis exempli; attamen non  
dum satis cognitum habeo quo tempore vixerit. Scripsit pro  
tempore stylo & eleganti & erudito.

Descriptio Italiæ, autore Blundo.

Libri S. Pauli, monachi Cassinensis, de gestis Romanorum.

Jordanis, episcopi Ravennatis, liber ad Vigilium de rebus  
Romanis à Romulo ad tempora Justiniani. Scripsit alterum  
de rebus Geticis ad Castalium.

Gulielmi Malmesbiriensis abbreviatio ex libris Haymonis,  
monachi Floriacensis, de imperatoribus à Justiniano ad tem-  
pora Caroli Mag.

Oratio Guarini Veronensis in laudem rectorum.

Oratio Francisci Barbari.

a. An. Belus?

Opera

Opera Lætantii.

Apologeticus Tertulliani de ignorantia Jesu Christi.

Armacani de paupertate Salvatoris libri 7.

Armacani de quæstionibus Armenorum libri 19.

Distinctiones Joannis Bromyardi, fratris Prædic.

Summa Simonis Langton de pœnitentia Magdalenzæ, quæ  
alias dicitur, Meditatio pœnitentiæ.

Acta consilii Basiliensis.

Sacræ conciones in Basiliensi consilio pronuntiatæ.

Sermones Bertrandi super epistolas Pauli.

Expositio Bedæ de nominibus urbium & locorum quæ in  
actibus apostolorum leguntur.

Robertus, Prior S. Frediswidæ, de connubio Jacob ad Lau- Robertus  
rentium monachum. Canutus.

Beda super parabolas Salomonis.

Sermones S. Ephrem, abbatis, è Græco  
translati per Ambrosium, monachum  
Florentinum, & Cosmo Medici dedi-  
cati.

Pag. 61.  
Antonius Marius filius li-  
brarius præter alios multa ex-  
emplaria Florentiæ pro Gul.  
Grayo scripsit.

Sermones Joannis Scholastici mona-  
chi, eodem interprete, ad Matthæum,  
abbatem suum.

Opera Dionysii Areopagitæ, Ambrosio monacho interprete.

Didimus de spiritu sancto, interprete Hieronymo.

Sermo Petri Damieni de vitio linguæ.

Petrus Damienus de spirituali certamine.

Epitome Diodimi in philosophiam.

Deploratio virginitatis male amissæ, autore Anshelmo.

Joannes, abbas de Forda, super extremam partem Cantizæ,  
& sic complevit opus S. Bernardi.

Wallensis de doctrina cordis.

Symbolum fidei per Capgrave Angustinianum ad Gul. Eli-  
ensem episcopum.

Balduinus, archiepiscopus Cantuar: de sacramento altaris.

Hampole super duos primos versiculos Canticorum.

Idem super hoc textu: "Oleum effusum nomen tuum."

Idem in tractatum: "Judica me domine."

Idem super hoc textu: "Adolescentulæ dilexerunt te nimis,"

Tractatus ejusdem qui incipit,] *Ne tardas.*

Tractatus ejusdem qui incipit,] *Domine deus meus.*

Tractatus ejusdem qui incipit,] *Parce mihi domine.*

Augustinus de Ancona, frater Augusti: super epistolas ca-  
nonicas & Apocalypsin.

Opera Joachimi abbatis super Hieremiam, de seminio Scrip-  
turarum, de prophetia ignota, de ultimis tribulationibus, ex-  
positio super Cyrillum, de provincialibus præfagiis, de Con-  
cordia, in Apocalypsin, in Psalterium.

Ste-



Stephanus Cantuar: super Ecclesiasticum.  
 Rabanus super Paralipomena Hester & Judith.  
 Gorham super Matthæum & Lucam.  
 Moralitates Roberti Grostest super 4. Evangelia.  
 Joannes Capgrave, fr. Augusti: super actus Apostolorum ad  
 Gul: episcopum Eliensem.  
 Epistolæ Roberti Lincoln:  
 Odo super Psalterium.  
 Lincolniensis de veritatibus.  
 Gerson de pollutione nocturna.  
 Petrus de Auriola super 2. libr: Sentent:  
 Petrus de Candia super Sentent:  
 Gerardus de Senis super 1. Sentent:  
 Jacobus de Viterbio super 3. libr: Sentent  
 Okam super Sententias.  
 Fizaker super Sentent:  
 Gregorius de Arimino super Sentent:  
 Bonaventura super Sentent.  
 Petrus Tarentasius super Sentent:  
 Summa Roberti Lincolniensis in totam philosophiam, cujus  
 primus tractatus est de primis philosophis à tempore Noe  
 usque ad Cyrum, regem Persarum.  
 Lincolniensis super 8. libros Physicorum. Est quiddam  
 compendiosum.  
 Andreas Antonius super Metaphys: Aristot:  
 Bukfeld super Metaphys: Aristot:  
 Burley super libros Ethicorum Aristotelis . . . . .

Pag. 62.

Expositio fratris Bercaldi ordinis Prædic: super elementa-  
 tione Theologica Procli.

Libelluli  
omnes.

{ Burley de formis, de sensibus, de divisione entis, de toto  
 & parte, de finito & infinito, de duobus principiis, de tri-  
 bus in toto universo per se agentibus, de qualitibus, de  
 divisione potentia in activam & passivam, de \* definitione  
 & modo definiendi, de relativis, de abstractis, de memo-  
 ria & reminiscencia, de longitudine & brevitate vitæ.

Libri 3. Alexandri ordinis Minorum de anima ad Philip-  
 pum de Melduno tanquam commentaria in libros Aristotelis  
 de anima.

Bacon de utilitate astronomiæ.] *Superius quidem dictum est  
 quod 1022. sunt stelle fixæ, quarum quantitates possunt appre-  
 hendi per instrumenta astronomiæ.*

Albertus de origine animæ.

De nominibus librorum astronomiæ qui stant cum fide &  
 non.

Bacon super libros Physicorum. Sic incipit,] *Postquam  
 tradidit*

• Sic.

*tradidi Grammaticam secundum linguas diversas, prout valet sermo, necessaria sunt studio Latinorum & Logicalia. Cum his expelivi, atque in secundo volumine traſtavi partes Mathematicæ, nunc in 2. occurrunt naturalia: in 4. Metaphysica cum moralibus subjungentur.*

Aphorismi Urfonis.

Ethica & Politica Aristotelis, interprete Leonardo Aretino ad Martinum 5.

Oeconomica Aristotelis, eodem interprete ad Cosmum.

Commentaria Eustachii, Metropolitani Niceæ, in Ethica Aristot:

Epistolæ Platonis, interprete Leonardo Aretino.

Libri . . . . . cœlestis Politicæ Platonis, interprete P.

Candido ad Humfredum ducem Glocestrensem.

Burleus super 8. libros Physicorum.

Quæstiones M<sup>i</sup>. Joannis Sharp de anima.

Whelpedale de aggregatis.

Idem de compositione continui ex non quantis.

Universalia ejusdem.

Prædicamenta Mag<sup>i</sup>. Ro: Alington.

Sex principia Mylverley.

Canonicus super libros Physicorum.

Dedicus super libros Physic:

Avicenna de inventione scientiarum.

Burley super Porphyrium, super Prædicamenta, super 6. principia, super librum Perihermen. super libros Poster: super

libr: de sensu & sensato. Idem de universalibus, de potentia animæ, de somno & vigilia. Idem super libros Topicorum. Idem super libros de generatione & corruptione.

Quæstiones Roberti Cary super libros Posteriorum, editæ anno D. 1325.

Ysagoge Aretini.

Commentarium rerum Græcarum ad Angelum nobilem equitem, autore Leonardo Aretino.

Lucianus de amicitia.

De contentione præſidentis Alexandri, Hannibalis, & Scipionis coram Minoë, rege inferorum, Aurispa equite, ut arbitror, interprete.

Triumphus Genuensium adversus regem Arragonum.

Leonardus Aretinus de origine urbis Mantuæ.

Tres orationes, nempe Ulyſſis, Achilles, & Phœnicis, ex Homero per Aretinum desumptæ, non ad verbum, sed ad sensum. Genus dicendi in . . . . .

Pag. 63.

*Versus Jo: Lincoln: de seipso:*

Stirpe parum clarus, magis  
aptus, quam bene doctus;  
Fraudis inexpertus, facto ser-  
moneque verus.

Joannes Lincolnienfis mul-  
tos libros bibl: dedit.

Basilii opusculum, interprete Aretino.

Tyrannus Xenophontis dialogus, co-  
dem interprete.

Oratiuncula Leonardi Aretini ad  
Martinum S. pont: Ro:

Testimonia gentilium conferentia rel-  
ligioni Christianæ, autore Rogero Ba-  
eon.] Quoniam occasione cujusdam ser-  
monis.

Bucolica Boccata continentia 16. eglogas.

Boccatus de Certaldo de casibus illustrium virorum.

Boccatus de claris mulieribus.

Epistolæ Petri de Vineis.

Boccatus de genealogia deorum.

Victoris historia de persecutione Aphrycana.

Frigida Francisci lapis hic tegit ossa Petrarchæ.

Epitaph:  
Francisci  
Petrarchæ.

Suscipe virgo parens animam, fate virgine parce.  
Fessaque jam terris coeli requiescat in arce.

Commentarii super utramque Rhetoricam Ciceronis.

Opera Ciceronis.

Commentaria 1<sup>a</sup>. belli Punici, autore Leonardo Aretino.

Tragœdiæ Senecæ.

Exempla Senecæ.

Penbikil super divisionem entis in Prædicamento.

r

Askox Oxon: super 1. &amp; 2. libr: Sentent:

Brichemon super libr: dialectices Aristotelis.

Kilwardby de divisione Scientiarum.

Suinifhed quæstionista.

Disputationes contra tres articulos Hussitarum.

Summa Bromyardi, fratris prædicatoris, ingens volumen,

&amp; diversum à distinctionibus ejusdem.

Defensorium ecclesiasticæ potestatis ad Urbanum 6.

Augustinus de Ancona de summa potestate ecclesiastica.

Petrus de palude de ecclesiastica potestate.

Q. Curtius de vita Alexandri Mag. furto sublatas.

Distinctiones Michaëlis Meldensis super Psalterium.

Tacuinus de conservatione sanitatis.

Oribasius de simplici medicina.

Baptolemæus Facius de vitæ felicitate.

Maphæus Vegius de felicitate &amp; miseria.

Ejusdem libellus de injuriis veritati illatis.

Disputatio &amp; judicium inter Stoicum &amp; Epicureum.

Cintius interpres Plutarchi de vitio &amp; virtute.

Apologia Socratis, Leonardo Aretino interprete.

Epistolæ

Epistolæ Sidonii Apollinaris.

Epistolæ Symmachi.

Undecim libri rerum senilium Petrarchi.

Collutius Pierius Salutatius de fato & fortuna.

Epistolæ Lini Collutii Salutati, quondam cancellarii Florent:

Collutii Pierii Salutati tractatus ad Antonium de Bransfordis, ut medici studeant eloquentiæ.

Idem an verecundia sit virtus an vitium?

Epistolæ Lini Collutii Salutati de Stignano.

Epistolæ Leonardi Aretini.

Orationes ejusdem.

Gul. Warham socius fuit Novi colleg.

*Ex indice cujusdam librarii.*

Ternarium Odonis.

Petrus, Prior S. Trinitatis Londini, de reparatione lapsus, justum volumen.

*Sarisburyæ apud Prædicatores.*

Pag. 64.

Quolibeta Nicolai Triveri.

Leo papa de conflictu vitiorum & virtutum.

Historia Britannica mediocri carmine scripta à Bruto ad Caduualadrum, incerto autore, sed qui secutus est Galfredum Monemutensem.

*Cernelium, [sive Cerne, com. Dorset.]*

Pag. 65.

<sup>a</sup>  
Ex fundatione Ailmeri, comitis Cornubiæ, tempore Ædgaris regis. sepultus est Egneshami prope Oxonium.

*Ex veteri Codice.*

Athelbaldus & Ailbertus reges, filii Atulphi, sepulti Shireburniæ ab Alchstano episcopo, eorum propinquo.

Fons S. Augustini Cernelii.

Ante novam fundationem Cernelii tantum erat trium monachorum æcenobiolum, ubi nunc est parochialis ecclesia de Cernel.

*Ex libello de vita S. Edwoldi, fratris S. Edmundi martyris.*

Eaduualdus duxit vitam heremiticam in provincia Dorcestensi, prope fontem cog: argenteum.

Almarus, comes Cornubiæ, cum Dunstano transfulare reliquias Eadwoldi ad veterem ecclesiam Cerneliensem, ubi nunc parochialis ecclesia.

Canutus, spoliato monasterio Cerneliensi, contulit se ad Portum, Frommutham nomine, occidentalis Angliæ.

Inde navigantes ad Brunkefiam, hoc est, ad Brunci insulam.

Bronchi.  
Bruchus.

Leyland.

Brunci insula ad duo milliaria distat à Pola, & oceano circumdatur. Nulla ædificia habet præter sacellum.

*Cainſbam Canonici.*

Gulielmus, Præcentor Meldunensis, de miraculis D. Mariæ.

Gulielmus Meld: de gestis pontificum Anglorum.

Osberti Cantuar: liber de vita S. Ælphégi.

Vita Aldhelmi, eodem, ut arbitror, autore.

*Brightſtow apud Auguſtinianos canonicos.*

Chronicon Ivonis.

Topica Ciceronis.

Pag. 66.

*In bibliotheca cœnobii de Batayle.*

Gloſæ Odonis, abbatis de Bello, super Psalterium.

Clemens, Prior Lantonensis, de ſpiritualibus aliis & pennis Cherubin.

Chronicon Jordanis, epiſcopi Ravennacenſis, integrum. Præſiguntur hiſtoriæ nomina autorum, quorum teſtimoniis uſus eſt. Et in fine operis recenset nomina barbararum gentium, id eſt, populorum Germaniæ.

Itinerarium Antonini mancum, in quo nihil de Britannia.

Mellitus quidam Aphricanus epiſcopus, de aſſumptione D. Virginis. Leylandus. In libello quædam ſunt, meo iudicio, mire fabuloſa.

Beda de diſtantiâ locorum ex actibus apoſtolorum in indice comparuit.

Martinus epiſcopus de 4. virtutibus cardinalibus.

<sup>a</sup>  
Epiſtolæ Ivonis de corpore & ſanguine domini.

Gildas tantum in indice viſus eſt.

Expoſitio Odonis abbatis ſuper cap. 1<sup>o</sup>. libri regum.

Sermo Stephani, archiepiſcopi Cantuar. de aſſumptione D. Mariæ.

Sermones Richardi de Melcheſham, juſtum volumen.

Sermones Stephani Cantuar:

Liber Chronicorum fratris Wilhelmi de la Lee.

Albini reſponſiones.

Alb-nus de proprietate ſermonum.

Topographiæ Walliæ & Hiberniæ, autore Sylveſtro Giraldo Cambrenſi.

Prophetia Hildegardis integra.

¶ Summa Michaëlis de Smaulfeld.

Lelandus.

Fuit Odo, alias Woode, vir in primis eruditus, & familiariffimus non modo Joanni Sarisbiriensî, verum etiam Thomæ Beketo, archiepiſcopo Cantuar: Ex Priori eccleſiæ Chriſti Cantuar: factus eſt abbas Bellenſis monaſterii, ubi in parte inſcripti eccleſiæ jacet in ſepulchro Lydii, ſive nigri marmoris, non parvo poſt obitum tempore à populo pro Sancto habitus.

Abbas Bellenſis monaſterii narravit mihi, vitam Odonis apud ſe extare ſcriptam.

Doctor Bourd of Pevynſey.

Michaël Tregory, è Corinia oriundus, ſtudebat Theologiæ Oxonii. At cum Henricus, ejus appellationis quintus, Cadomi, urbe Normanniæ, academiã inſtitueret, accerſivit Tregorium, ut novo ſimul & præſſet & prælegeret gymnaſio.

Pag. 67, 68, 69, 70. vacant.

*Ex veteri codice Roſenſis monaſter:*

Pag. 71.

[*Fundationes monaſteriorum.*]

Anno domini CLXXXVI°. ſubverſum eſt templum Apollinis, Westmo-  
naſter. quod erat apud Weſtmonaſterium, quod tunc Thorney voca-  
batur, & tunc cœpit ædificari eccleſia Sancti Petri ante adven-  
tum Anglorum in Britanniam CCLXIII°. ante adventum Sancto-  
rum Auguſtini ſociorumque ejus anno ccccxi°. Eodem  
anno Britannia fidem Chriſti ſuſcepit, prædicantibus illis ver-  
bum Fugatio & Damiano, miſſis à papa Eleutherio, regnante  
Lucio rege Britonum.

Eccleſia Chriſti Cantuariæ à Romanis fundata eſt, ſed à Cant:  
beato Auguſtino dedicata.

Anno cccxiii°. baſilica in honore Sci. Albani conſtruitur Sci. Albani.  
x. annis poſt paſſionem ejus.

An°. domini D.XCV°. ſervus dei Auguſtinus miſſus eſt Bri-  
tanniam à beato papa Gregorio, ut barbaræ genti verbum dei Adventus  
Sancti Aug.  
in Britan:  
prædicaret, anno cXLVII°. ex quo Hoſus & Hengiſtus vene-  
runt Britanniam, ut eam ſubjugarent.

Anno DCIII°. glorioſus rex Ethelbertus Cantia eccleſiam Rofenſis  
eccleſia. Sancti Andree in civitate Roſenſi conſtruxit, eamque multis  
poſſeſſionibus & amplis dotavit, & in eadem beatus Auguſti-  
nus juſtum epiſcopum ordinavit.

Eodem anno in civitate London ad eccleſiam Sancti Pauli, Pauli eccle-  
ſia Lond:  
quam idem rex Ethelbertus Cantuariæ conſtruxerat, Melli-  
tum epiſcopum Auguſt. deſtinavit.

Anno domini DCVIII°. beatus Auguſtinus, Dorobernenſis Sancti Au-  
gust. eccle-  
ſia Cant:  
archiepiſcopus primus, diem clauſit extremum, & ſepultus  
juxta eccleſiam apoſtolorum Petri & Pauli, quam idem rex  
Ethelbertus Cant: fundaverat, nec dum perfecta fuerat.

Anno DCXXVIII°. eccleſia Eboracenſis ab Eadwino rege fun- Eccleſia E-  
boracenſis.  
data eſt, & Paulinus archiepiſcopus primus in ea conſtituitur.

Anno Domini DCXXIX°. Paulinus, primus archiepiſcopus Lincolni-  
cenſis.  
Eboracenſis, fundavit eccleſiam in Lindiſſe, quæ modo Lin-  
colnia vocatur, & in ea Honorium epiſcopum ordinavit.

Anno domini DCXXXIII°. beatus Felix fundavit eccleſiam Felixſtow.  
de Dommoc, quæ modo Felixſtow vocatur, & in ea ſedit  
xviii. annis, illius provinciæ pontifex primus, Anno

**Dorkeceſter.** Anno domini DCXXXV°. beatus Birinus eccleſiam Dorkeceſtriæ fundavit, & in ea ſedit epiſcopus primus.

**Wyneſter.** Anno domini DCXLIII°. Kinewald, rex occidentalium Saxonum, ſedem epiſcopalem in Wintonia fundavit, in qua Hedda pontifex primus ex Angliſ fuit.

**Peterborough.** Anno domini DCLXXIII°. Sexuſus, qui erat conſtructor & abbas monaſterii, quod dicebatur Medeneſhamſtede, modo Burgûs Sancti Petri, non multo poſt factus eſt epiſcopus Licheſfeldenſis.

**Cirteſey. Berkynz.** Anno DCLXXV°. Erkenwaldus, Londo<sup>n</sup>epiſcopus, duo monaſteria fundavit, Cherteſey monachorum, & Berckinges ſanctimonialium.

**Eccleſia Sancti Martini London.** Anno domini DCLXXVII°. Britones in occidentali parte London<sup>i</sup> fundaverunt eccleſiam Sancti Martini in memoriam regis illorum Cadwallonis, qui viriliter Anglos debellaverat, & in eadem pro eo obſequia æternaliter celebrarent divina.

**Dover.** Anno domini DCXIII°. Withredus, rex Cantiz, in villa Doveriæ in honorem Sancti Martini fabricavit, & monachos inſtituit, & divitiis<sup>b</sup> effecit.

Anno domini DCCIII°. Theodorus, archiepiſcopus Cantua-

rienſis, à Vitalliano papa miſſus Britanniam conjunctus regi Northanimbri<sup>u</sup>m Egfrido donante ei terram LX. familiarium, monaſterium in honorem beati Petri ad oſtium Werz fluminis conſtruxit. Sed & aliud monaſterium ad honorem doctoris gentium Pauli in Girvium fundavit, & multipliciter curavit.

**Pag. 72. Epiſcopatus Winton: in duo diviſus. Seleſeye.** Anno domini DCCIII°. epiſcopatus Wintonienſis in duo diviſus, Winton: datus eſt Danieli, altera, id eſt, Sireburnenſis, Aldelmo collata eſt.

Anno domini DCCXI°. Wilfridus, Hauguſtaldenſis epiſcopus, perſecutionem declinans, inſula de Seleſeye per quinquennium latuit, & ibi monaſterium fundavit in honorem beatæ Mariæ, donante ei terram rege Auſtrali<sup>u</sup>m Saxonum Ethelwoldo, quod multo poſt tempore ſucceſſores ejus tenuerunt.

**Wigorn:** Anno DCCXII°. Egwinus, Wigorniz præful tertius, cum rege Merciorum Kinredo, & Orientalium rege Offa, Roma veniens, monaſterium Wigornienſe, quod conſtruxerunt, à papa Conſtantino libertatis privilegio conceſſo, confirmavit.

**Wymburne.** Anno domini DCCXX°. Cuthburga, ſoror Inæ, regis Occidentalium Saxonum, apud Wymburne abbatiam conſtruxit.

**Inſtitutio monachorum ad Sanctum Albanum.** Anno domini DCCXCIII°. Offa, rex Merciorum potentiſſimus, angelica admonitus viſione, & cœleſtis lucis ad modum ſaculæ ſuper ſepulchrum glorioſi protomartyris Anglorum

<sup>a</sup> F. ut.

<sup>b</sup> F. effecit.

Albani

Albani <sup>a</sup>emissæ, de loco humili & populo incognito <sup>b</sup>sublata, in locellum, ex auro & argento & lapidibus pretiosis fabrefactum, pii martyris reposuit pignora, & ecclesiam in honorem ipsius, quæ barbarorum incurfu fuerat destructa; reparavit, & monachos, ut ad sancti corpus deservirent, instituit, & Romam pergens, à papa Adriano canonizationem martyris prædicti & monasterii confirmationem privilegiis specialibus impetravit. Fuerat namque locus ille tempore adventus Anglorum in <sup>c</sup>Britannia, sicut cetera loca Britanniae penitus destructa, & solo tenus complanata. Acta sunt hæc à passione beati Martyris anno D.VII<sup>o</sup>. ab adventu Anglorum in Britanniam anno CCCXLIII<sup>o</sup>. Indictione prima, Kal. Aug.

Anno domini DCCXCVIII<sup>o</sup>. dedicata est ecclesia de Winchester-  
chdescombe, quam excellentissimus Merciorum rex Kentulfus paulo ante construxerat, & monachos instituerat. Et ipsa etiam dedicationis die, in præsentia tredecim episcoporum & x. ducum, regem Cantiae captivum Eabertum, cognomine Spreu, libertate donavit.

Anno domini DCCCXVI<sup>o</sup>. facta est secunda vastatio maxima in civitate & ecclesia beati Andreæ Rosenf. Secunda vastatio Rosensis ecclesiae.

Anno DCCCLXVIII<sup>o</sup>. Alkwinus, Wigorniae episcopus, construxit ecclesiam de Kemeley, & ad dedicationem perduxit. Kemeley.

Anno domini DCCCLXXI<sup>o</sup>. obiit gloriosus rex & martyr Eadmundus anno ætatis suæ XXXIX<sup>o</sup>. regni vero sui XVI<sup>o</sup>. XII<sup>o</sup>. Kalen. Decembr. Indictione tertia. Quo etiam tempore constructa est in eodem loco pauperrimo opere ecclesiola, ubi corpus sanctissimi martyris per multa tempora requievit. Ecclesiola Sancti Eadmundi.

Anno domini DCCCLXXXVIII<sup>o</sup>. rex Alfredus Westsaxoniae, totius Angliæ primus monarcha, fundavit duo cœnobias, unum monachorum vocatum Etheling, alterum sanctimonialium vocatum Shaftesbiri. Etheling. Shaftesbiri.

Anno domini DCCCXCVI<sup>o</sup>. rex Alfredus Wynton novum monasterium fundavit, in quo ipse postea traditur sepultus. Novum Monasterium Wynton.

Anno domini DCCCCXXXIX<sup>o</sup>. rex Ethelstanus profratre suo Eadwini, quem pravo usus consilio in mari fecerat submergi, duo cœnobias, s. <sup>d</sup>Midelstones & Michelsiensis, construi præcepit, & ea prædiis multis & possessionibus ampliavit. Midelstones. Michelsiensis.

Anno DCCCLVIII<sup>o</sup>. rex Eadgarus apud Westmonast: ad duodecim monachos construxit cœnobiam, ubi quondam ecclesia beati Petro fabricata fuerat. Pag. 73: Monachi apud Westmo: instituantur.

<sup>a</sup> Emissa MS. <sup>b</sup> Sublatam MS. <sup>c</sup> F. Britanniam. <sup>d</sup> Sic, cum puncto sub c, & duobus punctis sub es. At in margine tria sub es ponantur puncta. <sup>e</sup> Sic, cum puncto sub i.



Anno domini DCCCCLX<sup>to</sup>. comes Ordgarus, pater Alfridæ, Tavistoke. reginæ regis Eadgari, cœnobium apud Tavistoke construxit in Devoniam, & illud religiosis monachis replevit.

Monachi ad Anno domini DCCCCLXIII<sup>to</sup>. rex Eadgarus, expulsis clericis, vetus monast. Wintoniæ monachis replevit.

Monasti: Winton: resti- Anno domini DCCCCLXIII<sup>to</sup>. rex Eadgarus duo monasteria fundavit, unum Wintoniæ, & aliud in Middeltona, & in ea tuantur. monachos collocavit.

Monachi Anno domini DCCCCLXIX<sup>to</sup>. rex Eadgarus, clericis expulsos, Wigorn: expulsi clerici collocati. monachos in ecclesia Wigornienfi collocavit.

Monachi Anno domini DCCCCLXVIII<sup>to</sup>. rex Eadgarus monachos in Exonia congregavit.

Monachi Anno DCCVIII<sup>to</sup>. Ina, rex Occidentalium Saxonum, monast. Exonia congregati. monasterium Glasconienfē nobilissimum construxit.

Monachi Anno domini MXX<sup>to</sup>. rex Cnuto, constructo regali monasterio cum competentibus officinis in loco, qui Bedericheworth nuncupatur, ubi rex & martyr Eadmundus incorrupto corpore diem beatæ resurrectionis expectat, & monachos in eo instituit. Cœnobium quoque illud beati regis & martyris Eadmundi tot prædiis & bonis aliis ampliavit, ut omnibus fere Angliæ monasteriis in rebus temporalibus merito præferatur.

Anno domini MXXXIII<sup>to</sup>. Herlewinus miles in fundo suo abbatiam Becci fecit, & abbas ibi primus fuit.

Becci. Anno domini MXLIX<sup>to</sup>. rex Eadwardus tertius, qui sanctus Monast: Sancti Petri dicitur, monasterium Sancti Petri Westmonast: reparavit, & Westmo: possessionibus & libertatibus largitus ampliavit.

Monast: Eodem etiam anno institutio canonicorum Sanctæ Frediswida: Frediswida: [Oxon.]

Coventre. Anno domini MLI<sup>to</sup>. comes Leofricus cum uxore sua Godiva monasterium de Coventre construxit, & monachis impositis, terris, redditibus, & aliis variis ornamentis magnifice dotaverunt.

Dedicatio Anno domini MXXXII<sup>to</sup>. archiepiscopus Agelnothus Sancti ecclesiæ Eadmundi in Bedericheworth monasterium honorifice constructum in veneratione dei genitricis Sanctique præfati xv. Sancti Eadmundi. Kal. Novemb. dedicavit.

Abbatia de Anno M.LXVII<sup>to</sup>. rex Willielmus, conquestor Angliæ, abbatiam de Bello construxit, & monachos instituit, ut pro occisis in bello ab ipsis in perpetuum hostiæ salutis deo redderentur.

Norwicen: Anno domini MXCIII<sup>to</sup>. vi<sup>to</sup>. Idus Aprilis episcopatus de Theodford translatus est in Norwicum, ibique monachorum congregationem, numero et religione perciebrem, instituit Herebertus, cognomento Losenge, omnia eis necessaria sumptu mercatus domestico. Qui Herebertus, ab abbate Ramefeizæ emptu præfulatu, factus est Theodfordensis episcopus. Sed postmodum

postmodum poenitentia ductus Romam profectus est, & Simoniacum baculum & annulum papæ resignavit. Veruntamen sedis apostolicæ indulgentia propiciante restitutus est, & deinde sedem suam ad Norvicum transtulit, ut prædictum est. Præterea idem Herebertus monachos Cluniacenses instituit.

Anno domini **M.XCVI<sup>o</sup>**. fundata est ecclesia Sancti Joannis Pag: 74:  
Coëlcestræ ab Eudone dapifero. Coëlcester.

Anno domini **M.XCVIII<sup>o</sup>**. inceptum est à fratribus quærenti- Ordo Ci-  
bus oportuna mansionem. Vox igitur desuper audita in sterciensis.  
lingua illius patriæ, Cy este vous, hoc est, hic state, & ibi manserunt, & ecclesiam cum ædificiis construxerunt.

Anno domini **M.CVI<sup>o</sup>**. constitutus est ordo canonicorum in Suthwerk.  
ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ de Sowthwerke.

Eodem quoque anno Gundulfus, episcopus Rofensis, mo- Mallynges.  
nasterium de Mallynges construxit, & in eodem sanctimo-  
niales instituit.

Anno domini **a M.CVII<sup>o</sup>**. Normannus prior fundavit eccle- Ecclesia  
siam Christi Londini in religione. Christi

Anno domini **MCIX<sup>o</sup>**. abbatia Heliensis in sedem episco- Londini.  
palem commutatur per Henricum regem primum. Abbatia

Anno domini **MCXIX<sup>o</sup>**. incepit ordo <sup>templariorum.</sup> Heli in e-  
piscopatum commuta- piscopatum

Anno domini **MCXXI<sup>o</sup>**. rex Henricus primus monachos in- tur.  
stituit apud Radinges, ut monasticum ordinem observarent Templarii.  
sub regula Sancti Benedicti. Rading.

Circa annum domini **M<sup>m</sup>.XC<sup>m</sup>**. monachi apud Dunelmum Dunelmum;  
positi sunt tempore regis Willielmi Junioris. Waverle.

Anno **MCXXXII<sup>o</sup>**. facta est abbatia de Waverle, & de Fowntay-  
Fontibus, & de Riwalles. nis. Ri-

Anno domini **MCXXXIII<sup>o</sup>**. constructæ sunt abbatiæ de Quarre;  
Quarerya, & de Cumbermer, & de Stratford, ordinis Ci- Stratford;  
sterciensis.

Anno domini **M.CXXXVIII<sup>o</sup>**. ecclesia Rofensis combusta Ecclesia Ro-  
est cum omnibus officinis monachorum, & cum civitate fen: cum  
Rofensi. civitate  
combusta.

Eodem anno abbatiæ de Wardonia, alias de Sartis inci- Wardn.  
piuntur. Sartis.

Anno **MCXLI<sup>o</sup>**. abbatia de Roggishale incipitur.

Roggishale  
Boxleia.

Anno domini **MCXLIII<sup>o</sup>**. abbatia de Boxleia construitur à  
Willielmo de Ypre.

Anno domini **MCXLVI<sup>o</sup>**. facta est abbatia de Saltreia.

Saltreia.

Anno domini **MCXLVII<sup>o</sup>**. rex Stephanus construxit abba-  
tiam de Faveresham, & possessionibus dotavit. Leyland. Forte  
pro anno domini **MCXLVII<sup>o</sup>**. legendum anno **MCXLVIII<sup>o</sup>**.

Favere-  
sham.

Hoc anno ordo Præmonstratensis venit ad Alnewic, ubi  
primus abbas Baldewinus.

Alnewic

Bellus locus.

Ordo fratrum Minorum.

Hospitale Sancti Joannis in Oxonia. Hayles.

Anno domini MCCIIII<sup>o</sup>. abbatia Belli loci fundatur à regē Joanne.

Anno domini MCCVII<sup>o</sup>. ordo fratrum Minorum inceptit.

Anno MCCXXIII<sup>o</sup>. Henricus rex tertius nobile hospitale, quod domus Sancti Joannis dicitur, in Oxonia fundavit propriis sumptibus.

Anno domini MCCXLVI<sup>o</sup>. comes Ricardus abbatiam quandam ordinis Cisterciensium, quod Hayles vocatur, non procul à Winchelcumbæ competenter fundavit.

Pag. 75. Malmesbiri.

Cœnobium de Malmesbiri initium fumpsit à quodam Meildulfo, natione (ut aiunt) Seoto, eruditione philosopho, professione monacho, adeo angustis sumptibus elaboratum, ut inhabitantes ægre quotidianum victum expedirent; sed postmodum per beatum Aldelmum & Sanctum Leutharium episcopum tempore Kenwalki, regis Westsaxonum, magnifice auctum, & possessionibus amplissimis ditatum est, circa annum domini DCXLVIII<sup>o</sup>.

Templum dei in . . . . .

Eodem tempore idem rex Kenewalkus primus antecessorum suorum templum deo per id seculi pulcherrimum construxit.

Glasconia.

Anno domini DCCXXVII<sup>o</sup>. Ina, rex Occidentalium Saxonum, abbatiam Glasconia construxit jamdudum destructam, & multis possessionibus ditatam privilegiorum suorum munimine roboravit.

Bathonia.

Monasterium Bathoniense fundavit rex Offa. Sed Eadgarus rex, sicut pleraque alia, more suo magnifice auxerat, delectatus loci amœnitate, & quod ibi coronam regni susceperat.

Ambresbiri. Warwell.

Anno domini DCCCCLXXIX<sup>o</sup>. Ethelfrida, interfectorix Sancti Eadwardi martyris, causâ pœnitentiæ duo cœnobîa fundavit feminarum, videlicet Ambresbiri & Warwelle.

Abendon. [Inz.]

Abendon cœnobium fundavit Cissa, pater Hyne; sed Elfredi tempore regis, cum barbarica ubique discursaret petulantia, ædificia loci, ad solum complanata. At vero rex Ethelredus loci miseratus solitudinem, simulque avi animæ consulens, cuncta restituit ablata per manum Athelwoldi, quem ibidem posuerat, tantumque Athelwoldus institit cœptis, ut fere ad finem perduceret. Sed per Eadgarum regem ad episcopatum Wintoniensem vocatus est, antequam summam manum rebus imponeret. Complevit magistri nomen & molimina Ordgarus ab eo in abbatiam substitutus. Regnavit autem Ethelredus rex, prædicti loci restaurator, anno domini DCCCLXVII<sup>o</sup>.

Instituto monachi orum ad ecclesiam Roscestræ.

Anno domini M.LXXXIII<sup>o</sup>. Lanfrancus, archiepiscopus Cant. & Gundulfus, Rosen. episcopus, restituerunt monachos in ecclesiam Sancti Andreæ Roscestræ. Audierant enim hic quondam monachos fuisse. Unde ad antiqua statuta redeuntes,

antes, monachorum ordinem statuere sanxerunt. Tempore ergo brevi elapso ecclesia nova, veteri destructa incipitur. Officiarum ambitus convenienter disponitur. Opus omne intra paucos annos, Lanfranco pecunias subministrante multas, perficitur. Igitur perfectis omnibus, quidam tamen ex quinque clericis, qui hic inventi fuerant, ad religionis habitum confluentes, associatis multis aliis, ad sexagenarium numerum & amplius in brevi sub doctrina patris Gundulphi subcrevere monachi. Quem numerum Gilbertus de Glanvilla, istius loci episcopus, minuit, cujus memoria minuitur in recensione Rosenfium pontificum, & in li<sup>o</sup>. vitæ.

*Ex fine libri 1<sup>i</sup>. Gulielmi à Maildulphi curia de reg.*

Fig. 76;

Dominabantur ergo reges Cantuaritarum proprie in Cantia, in qua sunt hii episcopatus, archiepiscopatus Cantuar. episcopatus Rosenfis.

Reges Westfaxonum dominabantur in Wiltshire, Bercensi, & Dorsetensi pagis, quibus est episcopus unus, cujus est modo sedes Salesbiriæ; quondam erat Ramesbiriæ, vel Sireburnæ.

Et in Suthsexa, quæ aliquanto tempore proprium habuit regem; eratque sedes episcopalis ejus pagi antiquitus in Seleseo, quæ est insula circumfusa ponto, ut Beda narrat. Ubi etiam beatus Wilfridus monasterium construxit. Nunc habitat episcopus apud Cicestram.

Et in pagis Suthhamtunensi & Suthreienfi, quibus est episcopus, qui habet sedem Wintoniæ.

Et in pago Sumersetensi, qui habebat olim apud Wellas episcopum, qui nunc est Bathoniæ.

Et in Domonia, quæ Deveneshire dicitur, & in Cornubia, quæ nunc Corou-Galliæ dicitur. Erantque tunc duo episcopatus, unus in Cridintune, alter apud Sanctum Germanum. Nunc est unus, & est sedes ejus Exoniæ.

Porro reges Merciorum dominabantur pagis hiis; Glocestrenfi, Wigornensi, Warwicensi. In hiis episcopus est unus, cujus sedes est Wigornia.

Et in Cestrenfi, & in Derbenfi, & Statfordensi. In his est episcopus, & habet partem Warwicensis & Srobesbiriensis pagi, & est sedes apud civitatem Legionum, vel Coventriam; quondam erat Lichefeld.

Et in Herefordensi, habeturque ibi episcopus, habens dimidium pagum Shrobesbiriæ, & partem Warwicensis, & Glocestrensiæ, possidens sedem in Herefordo.

Et in Oxæesfordensi, Bucchingenfi, Hurchfordensi, Huntendupensi dimidia; Dimidia Bedefordensi, Northamtunensi,

*a. l. & Glocestrensi.*

Legecestrensi, Lincolienſi, quos regit epiſcopus qui modo habet ſedem Lincoliaꝝ, quondam habebat apud Dorkeceſtram.

Et in Legeceſtrenſi, Snotingenſi, quorum Chriſtianitas ad archiepiſcopum Eboracenſem ſpectat. Habebaturque ibi olim proprius epiſcopus, cujus ſedes erat apud Legeceſtram.

Reges Orientalium Anglorum dominabantur in pago Gran- tebrigenſi, & eſt ibi epiſcopus cujus ſedes eſt apud Hely.

Et in Norfolke & Suthfolke, & eſt ibi epiſcopus, cujus ſedes eſt apud Northwich, quondam erat apud Helmam vel Theoford.

Pag. 77. Reges Orientalium Saxonum dominabantur in Eaſtſaxa, & dimidia Hurthfordenſi, ibi & habetur epiſcopus Londonienſis.

Reges Northanimbrorum dominabantur in omni regione quæ eſt ultra Humbram fluvium uſque ad Scotthiam, erantque archiepiſcopatus Eboracenſis, epiſcopus Hauguſtaldenſis, & Ripenſis, Lindiſarnenſis, de Candida caſa. Hauguſtaldenſis & Ripenſis defecerunt, Lindiſarnenſis tranſlatus eſt in Dun- helmum.

Et paulo poſt ſcribit :

Sed has omnes regnorum varietates Egbyrthus animi mag- nitudine compescebat, & ea uni conquadrans imperio ad uni- forme dominium, fervans unicuique proprias leges, a notavit.

Pag. 78, 79, 80. vacant.

Pag. 81. *Hæc quæ ſequuntur deſunt in hiſtoria calce, quam Beda ſcripſit.*

Et Orchadas quoque inſulas Romano adjecit imperio. An-  
167. no dominicæ incarnationis centefimo ſexageſimo ſeptimo Eleutherius Romæ præful factus, quindecim annis eccleſiam glorioſiſſime rexit, cui rex Britanniaꝝ Lucius literas mittens, ut Chriſtianus efficeretur petiit, & impetravit. Anno ab in- carnatione domini centefimo octogefimo nono Severus im- perator factus decem & ſeptem annis regnavit, qui Britan- niam vallo à mari uſque ad mare præcinxit. Anno trecente- ſimo octogefimo primo Maximus in Britannia creatus impe- rator in Galliam tranſiit, & Gratianum interfecit. Anno qua- dringentefimo nono Roma à Gothis capta eſt, ex quo tem- pore Romani in Britannia regnare ceſſarunt. Anno quadrin- gentefimo triceſimo Palladius ad Scottos; in Chriſtum cre- dentes, à Ceſtino papa primus mittitur epiſcopus. Anno quadringentefimo quadrageſimo nono Martianus cum Valen- tiniano imperium ſuſcipiens ſeptem annis tenuit, quorum tempore Angli à Britonibus accerſiti Britanniam adierunt. Anno quingentefimo triceſimo octavo eclypſis facta eſt ſolis XIII. Calendas Martii ab hora prima uſque ad tertiam. An- no quingentefimo quadrageſimo ſeptimo Ida regnare cœpit a

a Reſius, vocavit, ut in Ed. Savil.

quo

quo regalis Northanumbrorum prosapia originem tenet, & duodecim annis regnavit. Anno quingentesimo sexagesimo quinto Columba presbyter de Scotia venit Britanniam ad docendos Pictos, & in insula Hu monasterium fecit. Anno quingentesimo nonagesimo sexto Gregorius papa misit Britanniam Augustinum cum monachis qui verbum dei omni genti Anglorum annuntiarent. Anno quingentesimo nonagesimo septimo venere Britanniam præfati doctores, qui fuit annus plus minus annorum centum quinquaginta adventus Anglorum in Britanniam. Anno sexcentesimo primo misit papa Gregorius Britanniam pallium Augustino jam facto episcopo, & plures verbi ministros, in quibus & Paulinum. Anno sexcentesimo tertio pugnatum est ad Deganstane. Anno sexcentesimo quarto orientales Saxones fidem Christi percipiunt sub rege Saberto, antistite Mellito. Anno sexcentesimo quinto Gregorius papa obiit. Anno sexcentesimo sextodecimo Ethelbertus, rex Cantuariorum, defunctus est. Anno sexcentesimo vicesimo quinto Paulinus à Justo archiepiscopo ordinatur genti Northanumbrorum antistes. Anno sexcentesimo xxvi. Eanfleda, filia Eadwini regis, baptizata est cum duodecim in festo Penthecostes. Anno sexcentesimo vicesimo septimo Eadwinus rex baptizatus est cum sua gente in Pascha. Anno sexcentesimo xxxiiii°. Eadwino rege perempto, Paulinus Cantiam rediit. Anno sexcentesimo quadragesimo Eadbaldus, rex Cantuariorum, obiit. Anno sexcentesimo quadragesimo secundo Oswaldus rex occisus est. Anno sexcentesimo xliiii. Paulinus quondam Eboraci, sed nunc Rosensis antistes migravit ad dominum.

Pag. 82, 83. vacant.

*Epilogium de obitu Bedæ.*

Pag. 84.

¶ Cuthwinus  
discipulus  
Bedæ.

Dilectissimo in Christo lectori Cuthuino Cuthbertus condiscipulus in deo æternam salutem. Munusculum, quod misisti, multum libenter suscepi, multumque gratanter literas tuæ devotæ eruditionis legi, in quibus, quod maxime desiderabam, missas videlicet & orationes sacrosanctas pro deo dilecto patre ac nostro magistro Beda à vobis diligenter celebrari repperi. Unde delectat magis pro ejus charitate (quantum fruor ingenio) paucis sermonibus dicere, quo ordine migravit è seculo, cum etiam hoc te desiderasse & possere intellexi. Gravatus quidem est infirmitate maxime creberrimi anhelitus, sine dolore tamen, ante diem resurrectionis dominicæ, id est, fere duabus hebdomadibus; & sic postea lætus & gaudens, gratiasque agens omnipotenti deo omni die & nocte, immo horis omnibus usque ad diem ascensionis dominicæ, id est vii°. Cal. Junii, vitam ducebat, &

nobis,

nobis suis discipulis cotidie lectiones dabat, & quicquid reliquum erat diei in Psalmorum cantu occupabat. Totam vero noctem in lætitia & gratiarum actione pervigil ducebat, nisi tantum modicus somnus impediret. Evigilans autem, statim consueta repetivit, & expansis manibus, deo gratias agere non desivit. O vere beatus vir! Canebat sententiam beati Pauli apostoli, "Horrendum est incidere in manus dei viventis;" & multa alia de sancta scriptura, & in nostra quoque lingua, ut erat doctus in nostris carminibus, dixit. "For þam nedfere nemýr ýelt ýances snótera, ýone þým ýearf ýtoge hícgenne, ár his gaste godes ofýe ýuolýs áfter cleaye heuon demed ýeorýe. Cantabat etiam Antiphonas, ob nostram consolationem, & sui, quarum una est: "O rex gloriæ, domine virtutum, qui triumphator hodie super omnes "cœlos ascendisti, ne derelinquas nos orphanos, sed mitte "promissum patris in nos, spiritum veritatis. Alleluya." Et cum venisset ad illud verbum, "ne derelinquas nos," prorupit in lachrimas, & multum fleuit, & post horam cœpit repetere quæ inchoaverat, & nos hæc audientes luximus cum illo. Altera vice legimus, altera ploravimus, immo semper cum fletu legimus. In tali lætitia quinquagesimales dies usque ad diem præfatum deduximus. Et ille multum gaudebat, & deo gratias agebat, quia sic meruisset infirmari. Referebat, & sæpe dicebat, "Flagellat deus omnem filium quem recipit," & multa alia de sancta scriptura, & sententiam Sancti Ambrosii, "Non sic vixi, ut me pudeat inter vos vivere; sed

Pag. 85.
"nec mori timeo, quia bonum deum habemus." In istis autem diebus duo opuscula multum <sup>b</sup> memoriæ digna, (exceptis lectionibus, quas accepimus ab eo, & cantu Psalmorum) facere studebat. Evangelium <sup>c</sup> vero Sancti Joannis in nostram linguam ad utilitatem ecclesiæ convertit; & <sup>d</sup> [de] libris notarum Isidori episcopi excerptiones quasdam, dicens, "Nolo ut pueri mei mendacium legant, & in hoc post obitum meum sine fructu laborent." Cum venisset autem tertia feria ante ascensionem domini, cœpit vehementius

<sup>a</sup> Nam & tunc hoc Anglico carmine componens, multum compunctus aiebat: Forþam neodþene neng þýrýeþ þancef smortna þonne tum þeang rý to ge hýrgene ær hýr heonen gange. hpe. hýr ðær e goþe oððe ýelef, æfpef ðeþe heonen demed rýrþe. Quod ita Latine sonat, Ante necessarium exitum prudentior quam opus fuerit nemo existit, ad cogitandum; videlicet antequam hinc proficiscatur anima, quid boni vel mali egerit, qualiter post exitum iudicanda fuerit. Cantabat etiam Antiphonas, secundum nostram consuetudinem & sui, &c. in codd. quibus usus est Sim. Dunelmensis, quem videfis lib. I. c. xv. <sup>b</sup> Memoria al. <sup>c</sup> Scilicet pro vero habent. Codd. alii. <sup>d</sup> Ex aliis Codd. addidi.

ægrotare in anhelitu; & modicus tumor in pedibus apparuit. Totum autem illum diem docebat, & hilariter dictabat, & nonnunquam inter alia dixit: "Discite cum festinatione; nescio quam diu subsistam, & si post modicum tollat me factor meus." Nobis autem videbatur, quod suum exitum bene sciret, & sic noctem in gratiarum actione pervigil duxit. Et mane illucescente, id est, quarta feria, præcepit diligenter scribi quæ cœperamus. Et hoc facto usque ad tertiam horam, "à tertia hora ambulavimus" cum reliquiis Sanctorum, ut consuetudo illius poscebat diei. Et unus erat ex nobis cum illo, qui dixit illi: "Ad huc, dilectissime magister capitulum unum deest: & videtur tibi difficile esse plus te interrogare?" At ille inquit, "facile est. Accipe, inquit, unum calamum, & tempera, & festinanter scribe." Et ille hoc fecit. Ad nonam autem horam dixit mihi: "Quædam autem pretiosa in mea capsella habeo, id est, piperium, oraria, & incensa. Sed curre velociter, & presbyteros nostri monasterii adduc ad me, ut & ego munuscula, qualia deus donavit, illis distribuam. Divites autem in hoc seculo aurum, argentum, & alia quæque pretiosa dare student; ego autem cum multa charitate & gaudio fratribus meis dabo quod de-

derat. & hoc cum tremore feci. Et cum allocutus est unumquemque, monens & obsecrans pro eo missas & orationes diligenter facere. Et illi libenter sponponderunt. Lugebant autem & flebant omnes maxime, eo quod dixerat, "quia amplius faciem ejus in hoc seculo non essent visuri." Gaudebant autem quia dixit, "Tempus est ut revertar ad eum, qui me fecit, qui me creavit, qui me ex nihilo formavit. multum tempus vixi: bene mihi pius judex vitam meam prævidit. Jam tempus resolutionis meæ instat, quia cupio dissolvi, & esse cum Christo." Sic & alia multa locutus, in lætitia diem usque ad vesperem duxit. Et præfatus puer dixit: "Adhuc una sententia, magister dilecte, non est descripta." "At, inquit, scribe cito." Post modicum dixit puer: "Modo sententia descripta est." At ille inquit, "Bene: veritatem dixisti, consummatum est. Accipe meum caput Pag. 86. in manus tuas, quia multum me delectat sedere ex adverso, sancto meo loco in quo orare solebam, ut & ego sedens patrem meum invocare possim." Et sic in pavimento suæ casulæ, decantans "Gloria patri, & filio, & spiritui sancto," cum spiritum sanctum invocavit, suum è corpore exhalavit

a Ambulavimus deinde al b Quod deus dederat. Et allocutus est unumquemque &c. facere: quod illi libenter se facturos sponponderunt &c. al. c Puer, nomine Wilberch, dixit al. d Nominasset, spiritum è corpore al.



ultimum, ac sic regna migravit ad cœlestia. Omnes autem qui au- liere, vel videre beati patris obitum, nunquam se vidisse ullum alium in magna devotione ac tranquillitate vitam sic finisse dicebant. Quia, sicut audisti, quousque anima in corpore fuit, "Gloria patri," & alia quædam cecinit spiritualia. Et expansis manibus deo vivo & vero gratias agere non cessabat. Scito autem, frater charissime, quod multa narrare possum de eo, sed brevitatem sermonis ineruditio linguæ facit.

Sunt & hæ  
connotationes  
Oxonii  
in Martonia  
bibliotheca.  
Wetheling-  
cestre.  
Verlume  
flu:

Tau flu:  
Ubbanford.  
Tueda flu:

Hul flu:

Warf flu:

[Lichfeild.]  
Tama flu:

Oucel flu:

Pag. 87.

Treanta flu:

Teena flu:  
vel rectius  
Avona.  
Sabrina flu:  
Vaga flu:

*Connotationes de Sanctis in Anglia requiescentibus.*

Hæ sunt notationes de Sanctis, qui in Anglica patria requiescunt. Sanctus Albanus Martyr juxta locum, qui vocatur yedingacester, requiescit, quod est juxta amnem yerlume nominatum. Sanctusque Columguilla in loco, qui vocatur Dumcabeam, vel Duncathan, juxta amnem, qui vocatur Tau. Beatus vero Cuthbertus, in loco, qui vocatur Ubbanford, vel Dunholme, requiescit, juxta amnem, qui Tjyode vocatur. Caputque Sancti Oswaldi, regis & martyris, simul cum corpore beati Cuthberti requiescit, brachiumque ejus dextrum in loco qui dicitur Bebbenberig, corpusque ejus reliquum in novo munasterio apud Gleaeyester. Sanctus vero Joannes episcopus in loco, qui vocatur Beverlic, prope amnem Hul. Sanctusque Egbertus, & Sanctus Wilfridus episcopus, Sanctaque ythburga in monasterio, quod vocatur Ad Ripan, prope amnem nominatum Earp. Sanctusque Ceadda, & Sanctus Ceadde, & Sanctus Ceatta, in monasterio quod vocatur [Lichfeild.] Lecetsfeld, prope amnem Tame nominatum. Sanctus Hyge- baldus apud Lindesige, in loco qui vocatur Certesge, vel Cetesige, juxta amnem Oucel nominatum. Et Sanctus Edeldredus rex in monasterio, quod vocatur Bardanai, juxta amnem ydma nominatum. Sanctaque Eadburh in monasterio, quod dicitur Ad Sudyellam, prope amnem, qui vocatur Treante. Beatus vero Guthlacus in monasterio, quod constructum est in mediis paludibus, in loco qui vocatur Cruiland, requiescit. Sanctus Ealmundus in monasterio, quod vocatur Norjyerdig, juxta amnem de Orpetau. Sanctusque Botulphus in monasterio quod dicitur Medishamstede prope amnem, qui dicitur Nen. Beata vero Milburga in monasterio, quod dicitur yviltan, requiescit, prope amnem, qui Saftern nominatur. Adelbertus quoque in episcopatu, qui dicitur Hereford, prope amnem yege. Sanctusque Ceat in monasterio, quod vocatur Undola, prope amnem Nen. Sanctusque yihstunus in monasterio, quod Coyenduna nuncupatur, prope amnem Treante. Sanctaque Diania in loco, qui dicitur Ceorlinburh, prope amnem Yearnisc. Sanctaque Eadgyy

Eadgy in loco, qui vocatur Yollesfyri, prope amnem Oucer:  
 Sanctusque Rummyoldus in loco, qui vocatur Bukingeham,  
 prope amnem Uſan. Et Adelredus in loco, qui dicitur At <sup>Uſa ſui</sup>  
 Leomenſter, prope amnem Lucge. Sanctusque Edelbertus in <sup>Lugha, vel</sup>  
 monaſterio, quod vocatur Bedanford, prope amnem Uſan. <sup>Logas ſui</sup>  
 Beatus vero Eadmundus in loco, qui dicitur At Beadricefyu-

Ofitha

rye, apud Orientales Anglos. Sanctaque Ofyda in loco, qui  
 dicitur Cicc, prope mare, & in monaſterio S. Petri. Sancta- <sup>Cic, Fanum</sup>  
 que Adelburga in monaſterio, quod dicitur Berthinge, prope <sup>S. Ofitha.</sup>  
 Tameſe. Sanctusque epiſcopus Erkeyaldus in civitate Lun- <sup>Monaſteri-</sup>  
 donia. Sanctusque Neot preſbyter in loco, qui dicitur Eanul- <sup>um Sancti</sup>  
 wesberig, requieſcit. Beatus conſeſſor Ivo, Sanctique fratres <sup>Petri.</sup>  
 Edelredus atque Adelbertus in monaſterio, quod Rameſige  
 dicitur, requieſcunt. Sanctusque Florentius martyr, Sanctaque  
 cives Yyada & Cineburga, alique plures in monaſterio, quod  
 dicitur Bureh. Sanctusque Botulfus, & Sanctus Adulfus,  
 Sanctusque Huna, & Sanctus Pancrudus, & Sanctus Torthre-  
 dus, & Sanctus Herefridus, Sanctusque Ciffa, & beatus Bene-  
 dictus, Sanctaque Toua in loco, qui vocatur Thornege. Bea-  
 tiſſimus vero apoſtolus Anglorum Auguſtinus, alique quanti  
 plures ſui ſucceſſores, in monaſterio apoſtolorum Petri &  
 Pauli, foris civitatem Doroberniam, quæ Cantuarebria nun-  
 cupatur, requieſcunt. Sanctus Dunſtanus, & alii plures cum  
 eo in eadem civitate, & in monaſterio S. Salvatoris. Sanctus-

que Paulinus in loco, qui dicitur Reueceſter. Beatus vero Be-  
 rinus Sanctusque Hedda, & Sanctus Swithunus, Sanctusque  
 Juſtus martyr, & alii plures cum eis in monaſterio, quod di-  
 citur Ealdenſter, apud civitatem Wintoniam requieſcunt:  
 Sanctusque Judocus & Grimbaldus in monaſterio Neumen-  
 ſtre, Sanctaque Eadburch in monaſterio, quod dicitur Neumen-  
 ſter, in eadem civitate. Sanctus Ofwaldus archiepiſcopus re- <sup>pag. 88.</sup>  
 quieſcit in loco, qui dicitur Ytreceſter, & alii plures cum eo.  
 Sanctus Egwinus in loco, qui dicitur Eweſham prope Aſen. <sup>Avona ſui</sup>  
 Sanctusque Kenelms martyr in loco, qui dicitur Yincheleſ-  
 cumbe. Sanctusque Aldelmus & Joannes Sapiens in loco, qui  
 dicitur Malmesbiri. Sanctusque Yyig & Sancta Eadgyda in  
 loco, qui dicitur Wiltune. Sanctusque Eadwardus rex &  
 Sancta Aelfgine in loco, qui dicitur Sceaftebiri. Beatus igitur  
 Aidanus, Sanctusque Patrius, & alii plures cum illis requieſ-  
 cunt in loco, qui dicitur Glaſtingberi. Sanctus Cogarus in  
 loco, qui dicitur Cungreſbiri. Sanctaque Cydetulla virgo  
 foras Exaneſter. Sanctusque Romanus epiſcopus in loco, qui  
 dicitur Aeyefſyealum, prope brachium maris, quod vocatur  
 Hegeſmunda. Sanctaque Cuthburi in loco, qui dicitur

TOM. III.

L

Kniburne.

Kniburnemunster. Sanctaque Frediswida in loco, qui dicitur Oxonia. Sanctus Cudmannus in loco, qui dicitur Ad

yn Suthsax

Brembreflu: Staninge, requiescit, prope amnem Brembre nominatum. Brembrige \* circiter sex pass: millibus ab Arundel. Sanctusque Brampalator episcopus in loco, qui dicitur Mildeltune. Sanctusque Meloris in loco, qui dicitur Ambreberige. Sanctaque Merwenna abbatisa in loco, qui dicitur Rumefige, prope amnem Terstau.

Terstau, a  
alias Testa,  
flu.

Pag. 89. *Ex Radulpho de Diceto de origine Scotorum & Hibernensium.*

Hybentia post Britanniam omnium insularum est optima, quæ quamvis Britannia divitiis cedat, latitudine, salubritate, serenitate præstat. Quæ sicut versus aquilonem brevior est, ita versus meridiem trans illius fines protenditur. Hæc autem proprie patria Scotorum est. Nam, sicut legitur, Aegyptiis in mari rubro submersis, illi, qui superfuerunt, expulerunt à se quendam nobilem Scythicum, qui debebat apud eos, ne dominium super eos invaderet. Expulsus ille cum familia sua, pervenerunt ad aras Philistinorum, & per lacum Salinarum, & per montana Syriae, transierunt per Mauritaniam, & ad columnas Herculis navigaverunt Tyrreæum mare, & pervenerunt ad Hispaniam, & ibi per annos habitaverunt multos, & progenies illorum multiplicata est nimis. Inde venerunt Hiberniam post annos mille duobus additis à transitu filiorum Israel per mare rubrum, & inde pars eorum egressa, tertiam in Britannia Britanniis & Pictis gentem addiderunt. Pars eorum quæ remansit in Hibernia Navarri vocantur, & adhuc eadem utuntur lingua.

Hiberus, Hibernia, Hibernensis.

Scithia, Schyta, Schyticus, Scoticus, Scetus, Scotia.

*Ex libro de mirabilibus Britannia.*

Cherdrehole, i. e. carcer Eoli.

Pag. 90. *Ex Chronicis Radulphi de Duceto decani S. Pauli Londinensis.*

Prosper Aquitanicus, Leonis papæ primi notarius, Chronica sua digessit ab initio mundi usque ad annum domini CCCCLIX.

Idacius, Lenicæ civitatis Hispaniarum episcopus, Chronica sua perduxit à primo Theodosii magni consulatu inchoata usque ad annum domini ecccxc.

Victor, Tunnicensis urbis episcopus in Aphrica, historiam

\* Voces istas postea delevit ipse Lelandus. a Et montem Syriae transierunt per Mauritaniam al. b Per Tyrreæ. al.

ab initio mundi scribit usque ad annum domini DLXVII.

Gildas Britonum gesta flebili sermone descripsit anno domini DLXXXIII. \* alias M.LXXXIII. sub Mauricio imperatore."

Isidorus Hispalensis episcopus Chronica sua digessit ab initio mundi usque ad annum domini DCIX.

Hammonius Floriacensis Chronica sua scribit à tempore Nini regis usque ad annum DCCCXLI.

Magister Hugo de S. Victore Chronica sua digessit ab initio mundi usque ad annum domini M.CXXIII.

Robertus, abbas S. Michaëlis de Monte in Normannia, Chronica sua digessit usque ad annum domini M.CXLVII.

i. e. Batonia.

Edgarus coronatus fuit in civitate Achemancester.

Scribit passim Radulphus reges coronam accepisse in Kingston.

Dani omnes jussu regis Egelredi occisi in die S. Bricii.

Gyldeford.

Gulielmus

His actis, rex Northumbriam profectus, civitatem Carleuile restauravit, quæ à Danis paganis ante ducentos annos diruta usque ad id tempus mansit deserta.

S. Albanus passus est sub Dioclesiano, quo tempore omnes sacri libri per Britanniam combusti sunt.

Clamorgacensis ecclesia in Gualia est.

Donatus presbyter scripsit Memorialē historiarum.

Gualterus de Constauiis, Oxenefordensis archidiaconus, electus in episcopum Lincolniensem, consecratus est Andegavis.

Hybernenses ab Hiberno flu: in Hispania sic dicti.

Nicolaus, natione Anglicus, ex patre presbytero summus pontifex fuit, vocatus Adrianus quartus.

Portus Hammonis.

Joannes, Thesaurarius Eboracensis, consecratus à domino Papa Pictavenis episcopus.

Thomæ Cantuar: epistola ad regem.] *Desiderio desideravi* Pag. 91.  
*videre faciem vestram.*

Thomæ epistola ad episcopum Lond.

Thomæ epistola ad suffraganeos suos.

Thomæ epistola ad decanum Lond.

Thomæ epistola ad Alexandrum papam.

Maria, soror Sancti Thomæ, facta abbas Berchingensis.

Castellum de Richemunt in Armorica.

Richemont,

Anno domini M.CLXXVI°. pons Londinensis inceptus à quodam capellano Petro de Colchirche.

Dum primo Mediolani mœnia ponerentur quid appa-

\* Hæc etiam sunt à manu Lelandi, ex alio nimirum exemplari. Verum pro M.LXXXIII. reponendum, ut arbitror, D.LXXXIII.

ruerit, rursus vide. Nonne sus laniger? Unde dicitur Mediolanum quasi ex media parte lapeum. In margine autem libri hi duo versus Sidonii inscripti erant:

Portus Romanus,

*Rura paludicola tempnis populosa Ravennae,  
Et quae lanigero de sue nomen habet.*

Geneologia Scotorum à Gulielmo rege captivo usq; ad Noë, Herebertus Anglus, natus in Midelfexia, transitum faciens in Siciliam, assensu regis Gulielmi creatus est in Calabria Consensanus episcopus, qui postea terræ motu absorptus est. Merewelle prope Wintoniam.

*Epitaphium Henrici 2<sup>i</sup>.*

Sufficit hic tumulus, cui non suffecerat orbis,  
Res brevis est ampla, cui fuit ampla brevis.

*Item aliud.*

Rex Henricus eram, mihi plurimæ regna subegi,  
Multiplicique modo duxque comesque fui.  
Cui satis ad votum non essent omnia terræ  
Climata, terra modo sufficit octo pedum.  
Qui legis hæc, pensa vitæ discrimina, & in me  
Humane speculum conditionis habe.  
Quod potes instantèr operare bonum, quia mundus  
Transit, & incautos mors inopina rapit,

*Carmen Galfridi.*

Gallia fugisti bis, & hoc sub rege Philippo;  
Nec sunt sub modio facta pudenda duo.  
Vernolium sumit testem fuga prima, secunda  
Vindocinum, noctem prima, secunda diem.  
Nocte fugam primam rapuisti, mane secundam,  
Prima metus vitio, vique secunda fuit.

Reg. 91.

Abbreviatio de gestis Nortmannorum, sex libellis scripta.  
Nomina episcoporum qui floruerunt in Anglia post adventum S. Augustini.

Estanglorum episcopi, scilicet Norwicensis.

{ Postea Eastanglia in duas parochias dividitur.

{ Episcopi Helmanenses, Donwicensis episcopi.

Ridia, villa Devonix, duodecim millibus passuum ab Exonia, ubi novem episcopi sedem habuerunt.  
Episcopus Malmesbiriæ.

*Ex libro Radulphi de origine Britannorum.*

Severus à Pictis occisus.

Maximus, patrè Britannus, filius Johelini, avunculi Helææ, matre vero & natione Romanus,

Garnareia insula.

*Ex libro de regibus Anglorum.*

Monachi apud S. Paulum Londonia, tempore Sebbii regis  
Essexie.

Haroldus, filius Cantonis, reg. annis 111. consecratus ab  
Ethelwoldo, Dorober; archiepiscopo, apud Lond: Qui mo-  
riens sepultus est apud Westminster, & post egestus de sepul-  
chro sepultus est apud S. Clementem,

Ecclesia de Aslendune in Essexia a rege Canuto fundata est,  
Prophetia Merlini Sylvestris.

Pag. 93, 94, 95. vacant.

Pag. 96. [*a In nomine Jesu. The contents of Mon, alias Anglery.*]

th pull pu- teus.	<p>2 Mair per se Maria, sed alias Vair pro Mair sonant.</p> <p>[Rent llan 1 vair y pull gwinggill cum annex:]</p>	<p>periculosus vortex prope Porth, a ferry. porthaethwl in Mency.</p> <p>[Porthaethwy, menai, pull keris.]</p> <p>it is a this side Portatho, and [Porth cadnant, avon cad, ther was an old ferry. nant,] a freich broke.</p>
-------------------------	---	---

by the Mency.	<p>proprium nomen, as ful se. [llan dyfho] is an islet con- taining an acre or ii. at the ebbe sicco pede aditer,</p>	<p>[aber pwllfannog, avon fan- nog.] broke.</p>
------------------	---	---

by Mency.	<p>Aideops [B Rent llan Edan cum annex:]</p>	<p>finis then a wave, [porth bouery don.]</p>
-----------	--	---

a myle or ii, fro Mency.	<p>Daniel pro mab parvus. [llan ddeniel vab.] Erat, ut ferunt, discipulus Kibii, vel, ut quidam volunt, Bennoi.</p>	<p>finis then a wave, [porth bouery don.]</p>
--------------------------------	---	---

by Mency.	<p>proprium nomen. [a llan Edwen.]</p>	<p>[porth amy], lytle rylle.</p>
-----------	--	----------------------------------

not far fro Mency.	<p>[llan vair yn y cornot,] i. e. quarta pars Cantaredi, i. e. centuriz.</p>	<p>[porth amy], lytle rylle.</p>
-----------------------	--	----------------------------------

a myle fro Mency.	<p>Cains pulchus. [Rent llan Kainwen cum annex:]</p>	<p>1 A Pre- band of Chur- nec vair.</p> <p>[porth tal y voyl,] a ferry of Mency to load at Chairarvon.</p>
----------------------	--	--

more than a myle fro Mency.	<p>[llan Caffo] discipulus Kibii.</p>	<p>[porth tal y voyl,] a ferry of Mency to load at Chairarvon.</p>
-----------------------------------	---------------------------------------	--

*a Hoc emenia, qua unicus inclusimus, usque ad pag. 107. pessime sunt scripta,  
non quidem ab ipso Lelando, sed ab alio quopiam, coque, ut fallit, Cambro-  
Britanno. Reliqua vero, quae non distincta, sunt ipsius Lelandi.*

[Rent

a ii. myle fro Abre- meney.	<sup>Petrus</sup> [Rent llan pedyr Rofur, alias nuburch.]	{ [Aber menai,] fro hens ys the mayn sec.
adjacet ripez.	<sup>S. Dunwen</sup> [Rent llanddwyn libera capella.]	{ [Aber y pwll,] yt is by [Aber Avon,] a broke. [Traeth malltraeth, porth bodcon.
almost by the ocean shore.	[ð Rent aberfraw cum an- <sup>Maria</sup> nex: capell: mair o dindry- vol: ']	{ [Aber fraw, Avon fraw,] a broke. ' ii. myles fro the shore by North.
abowte a ii, myle fro the ocean.	[γ Rent llan kydwalader, cum annex: yt standeth by twene llan Cadwal, and the estuary of Mal traheth. <sup>Mirianus.</sup> β llan veirian] facello.	{ [llyn coran] the greatest lake yn the ylle, and Fraus cummyth owt of this poolc.
yt standeth by the in- ner part of mal traeth.	<sup>oppidulum super Sabulum Ben- noo sacrum.</sup> [α Rent Cref draeth, cum annex: <sup>proprium nomen</sup> llan kwyven,] just by the ocean.	{ [porth gwyven,] <sup>G. Keveny.</sup> [Avon kwyven,] a broke. <sup>i. e. anguilla</sup> [porth y llyfwen, Avon γ llyfwen,] a rylle.
A myle fro the yanner part of mal traeth.	<sup>Christiolus Hoeli, ut ferunt, Armorici filius.</sup> [Rent llan gristioly, cum annex: A good way with in the isle ¶ llan kainwen] vehan.	{ <sup>towne. white</sup> [Towyn Trewen, avon trewen.]
A iii. fro the Shore almost by northwest.	<sup>vetus ecclesia.</sup> [Rent heneglwys, cum annex: <sup>mare. ferrum.</sup> llan morhayarn.]	{ <sup>lacus Bodwrog. the name of a</sup> [llyn bodwine. Corfe vod- moore by Bodwine. wrog.]
	<sup>alias Pulan, proprium nomen.</sup> [Rent llan beulan cum annex: <sup>proprium nomen.</sup> llan ihyllched. llan vair yn ecyth <sup>S. Maylog,</sup> llanechymedd. llan vaylog. the ende of the poole. <sup>latine Sacel-</sup> taleyllyn,] capella. [bettws y lum crucis, an otye place. grog, ygheirckrog,] alias di- citur.	{ [porth traeth krugyll. llyn pybai] is the next poole yn bygues to llyn Coran.

<p>proprium nomen. unc [Rent llan wenvaun cum annex:</p>	<p>[Traeth klei- viog. Avon kle- viog.]</p>	<p>[pont trybwnt.] this is the brigge that givith passage yn to the isle of the holy hedde.</p>
<p>Michael llan vihegel yn ytraethe. th llan vair yn 'daubwle.]</p>		<p>'a quasi' ac si diceres, inter duos puteos.</p>
<p>[Rent kaerkybi, cum annex: o 13 bodwrog. Capel y turr.</p>	<p>passage. torre.</p>	<p>[porth llan sant fraid. porth y turr, avon y turr.]</p>
<p>Trigard. llan drygarn. 'bodedern.</p>		<p>a ryl cummyng owt of a moore, and the torre by the holy hed. this fresch broke cummeth yn to the haven of the holy hedde.</p>
<p>Brigida. llan sant fraid. guin beney, catulus.</p>		<p>mons [Corfey turr, mynydd y turr.</p>
<p>llan wyn gene.]  'Oene Theodore was borne in the precinct of this place.</p>		<p>fauz porth kaer gybi, favon y castri. gaer.]</p>
<p>S. Macharius. [Rent llan vachraith, cum annex:</p>	<p>blewpoole. Alaunius.</p>	<p>[Aber glallyn. <span style="float: right;">Pag. 97.</span></p>
<p>proprium nomen. llan yghenell. Bigail, vigil, comuniter pastor. llan vigail.]</p>		<p>Aber alaw. avon alaw. 3 gorff y bol,] a moore. this is the next river of the isle to Geuinus in bignes. 'cummyth owt of this moore.</p>
<p>magna turba militum. [Rent llan vaithlu, cum annex:</p>	<p>white.</p>	<p>[porthwen. avon porth- wen.]</p>
<p>m llantvorog. Og,]an harow.</p>		<p>Porth Veline, a prety brooke.</p>
<p>tawny [Rent llan Ruthlad, cum annex:</p>	<p>a propre name of a giant!</p>	<p>[porth swttan, avon suttan,] a litle rille.</p>
<p>spedeful th facellum. llan Roydd Rys, bettws</p>	<p>a poole [concreva vallis.] [forte cavnant.]</p>	<p>[llyn bod Ronyn, porth caffnant,] Caffê, scapha. mant, vallis, ubi rivulus labitur.</p>
<p>a swete servant. perwas, g llan flewyn, llan ddogwel.]</p>		



[ * Rupes navifraga Kra g-Sy- don.]	[i. e. doortum, S. Marcelli & Marcelliani. [Rent llan yddaufant. llan vair y kaernoy. proprium nomen. llan babo.]	{ insule the dayri poole. this isle [ynys yrhavodlyn, porth- is as a rok ket harde by the shore. havodlyn.] a brooke. cathedra [Avon-havodlyn, y gadair gigant's Noe. y kaernoy, porth y gadair.]
[ * Rupes navifraga Kra g-Sy- don.]	{ [Rent llan Machutus veschell.	{ <sup>rupes</sup> [y garn y kaer noy, Tref voyfen, moel gaernoy.] * Karyk Cyne, the daughter of the rokkes yn the se strait against Cair Noe.
[ * a little rakky isle.	{ [Rent llan padrig eccle- sia appropriata monasterio de Coney.]	{ <sup>maxima insula Mona: adjacens.</sup> [yns y moel Romaid] { main Gigail, *} this isle is not past ii. { the stone of myles fro Cair Noe. { the shepard. <sup>crooked pole</sup> [porth kamlyn, kamlyn, avon kamlyn.] <sup>sumtyme a wild brooke.</sup> [porth ogor. Avon ogor.] <sup>insulula Patridi prope ogor.</sup> [yns padric.] [yays { lly gode.] a mowfe. lly goden.
	{ <sup>Agrius hogge.</sup> [Rent amylhoych. <sup>proprium nomen loci.</sup> llan vair yn lan eiddog. <sup>nomen sanctorum.</sup> bettws y nawfaint.] LLan LLiane, mona- chorum plur. [Bodewryd, ecclesia appropriata monasterio de Penmon.]	{ <sup>many swine.</sup> [porth amylhwch, avon amylhauch. <sup>thre sayntes</sup> Rent llan y traifant, { a moore. cum annex: [Corse y- llachenvarwy. { a bely. bal.] the name of a moore. bettws machwdo. llan llibio. bettws Rody geidio.]
	{ <sup>Alianus, false Hilarius.</sup> [Rent llan Elian cum annex: <sup>Rosiaheth.</sup> bettws Rosheirio. <sup>wodde, proprium nomen.</sup> bettws y coydane.]	{ <sup>nomen S.</sup> [porth Elian, alias Saint Hylarys bay. Avon Elian.]

<p>S. Theridacus. [Rent llan dyvrydog cum annex: Michael in villa vatun.</p>	<p>[porth dulas, aber dulas, traeth dulas. Duglessus, a brooke. a moore, Avon dulas, corse y nant.]</p>
<p>th llan vihengel y trebardd.] [Rent llan allgo cum annex: llan Eigrad. llan vihengel y tinfiloy ap- alias [ymhenrhos] propriat: Prestolme.]</p>	<p>i. e. niger, caeruleus. the name of a rille. [ynys lligwy, porth lligwy, avolligwy. Moulture [moelydre, tumulus villæ. porth voelure, avon voelure.]</p>
<p>th [Rent llan ddyffnan, cum annex: magistri llan vayster, llan vair y pen- traeth, cum alia llan vair ymothafu.]</p>	<p>redde llong. a shippe. [ytrath coch, porthllongdu, avon nomine incognito.]</p>
<p>n [Rent llan vihengel y yskew- rog, cum annex: Finnanus llan Finian.]</p>	<p>a moore nomen proprium. water. great. [corse tygai, avon vawr, alias avon kefni.] Gevinus flu: maximus totius insulæ, and risith of iii lytle stremes, and at LLan geveney yt runneth yn one bo- tom; and so thorow corse Tygay, and so thorow a marsch a ii. mylis, and then yn to the se, at a place cawled male traith.</p>
<p>forte Donatus. 13 [Rent llan ddona cum annex: llan faint y Katerin appropriat: Prestolme.] [Priorat: de Prestolme, alias de Penmor. Yays Seiriol, porth Seiriol.] [Rent llan gwrda cum annex: 1 llan iestyn.]</p>	<p>} } } } [alias insula } ecclesiastica.]</p>
<p>Man bellus locus 2 locus. [Rent llan teg van cum annex: Miganus heremita. capell: myugan. capell: mair or duwmares.]</p>	<p>vetus. [Traeth ar llevain.] 2 This is a 2. miles from Beumarisk, and is the paroch chirche. For in Bew- marisch is but a chapel of our lady. [The feri at Bumares. hed could the mouth of the byche. Penryn favyn ast.] Here metyth the se of Penmone and Meney, and thes waters the wjnd be- yng hy rageth to gether.</p>

S. Saturnus, aut Saturninus.

[Rent llan Saturn.

Rent llan gradivel.]

I have here but 30. hedde parochie chirchis. Mr. Griffith rekenith 31. and to reken the chapelles with them he countith a 100. chirchis.

The hundredes of Mone.

[Menai. Malltrayth. LLivone. Talbolhion. Torkelyn-Tindaythoy.]

There be very good mylle stones of white, redde, blew an grene girthes, especially yn Tyndaythoy commote.

There is good commodite for fisching about al terre Mone, but there lakkith cunning and diligence.

Pag. 99, 100. vacant.

Pag. 101.

[Singhenith, id est, dimidia pars cantaredæ.

Ergen, Anglice Urchinfeld.

Kreyke yn yre, id est, niveus collis, ex yra, id est, nix.

Ban, id est, locus assignatus <sup>a</sup>, unde & montes excelsiores dicuntur banne.

Bancor, id est, chorus de fama excellens.

Mor havenen, id est, mare Sabrinum.

Tapha fluvius habet duo brachia, quorum alter major, alter minor Tapha appellatur, & currunt in unum in principio de Singhenith adjacentis regioni Brechenioc.

Habertawe vulgo nuncupatur Swinfeia.

Barth idem est quod bardus, vel poëta.

Ele fluvius . . . . . currens in mare apud Penharth.

Ddaw currens per pont vayn, habens originem spatio illius passuum duorum milium in loco vocato pant llywyth, id est, vallis, collorata, & transit in mare Sabrinum illinc ad tria millia passuum in loco vocato Haberdaw.

Eweney fluvius.

Ogmor fluvius.

Moithike, id est, Salopia.

Monmowth Cambirce Moynwels,] i. e. Monovaga.

[Kayr uyske, alias Brynbyga.

Merthyne wylht, id est, merlinus silvestris vulgariter nuncupatus.

Eweny cellula sub monasterio Glocestrizæ.

Lancarovan, id est, locus assignatus à cervis, distans spatio trium milliarium à Pont vayn.

Habertawe, id est, suonsey.

Haber doye glevyth, id est, os duorum gladiatorum.

<sup>a</sup> A montibus forte adjiciend. <sup>b</sup> Sic.

Brevie, id est, mugire. unde & landdewe breve dicitur, & illic sanctus David contra hæreticus mugiebat.

Apud pont yr heske, qui est pons super Tapham, distans Pag. 102.  
a llan Taphe septem passibus milium, est alta rupis, ubi sal-  
mones saltu admirabili adverso flumine rupem conscendunt.

Peder, id est, Petrus. Patarne, id est, Patarnus.

Apud LLantoyt in orientali parte cimiterii fani Sancti Iltuti  
ferunt corpus Hoeli Da, id est, Hoeli boni, esse sepultum.

LLanllecnye, alias Lymster, id est, locus leonis.

Castrum de llan blethian distans à pontvayn quingentis  
passibus, ubi est porta quæ habet septem cataractas.

Castrum de Penllyyn distans à pontvayn mille passibus.

Colhiw quidam porticulus maris prope LLan Iltute, ubi  
transitur mare Sabrinum directe ad Duster & Minhed in So-  
merfetsher.

Rivus de Remne originem habens in loco vocato Blayn Pag. 103.  
Remne, id est, caput Remne, Anglice the Poynt of Remne,  
& currit in mare Sabrinum tribus millibus passuum à Kayrdyff.

Rivus de Tasse Veghan, id est, Tapha parva, habens ori-  
ginem in monte quodam in Brencoc, & descendit in Tasse  
Vawre, id est, Tapha magna, habente originem in monte de  
Brencoc vocato, ut credo, the Banne Bēghhymoc, & locus ubi  
cadit in Tapha magna vocatur Haber du Tasse, id est, casus  
utriusque Taphæ, a alterius in alteram; qui locus est in par-  
tibus de Singhenith sub monte vocato the Garth, à parte oc-  
cidentalī ejusdem. In quo monte est castrum vetus, quod  
olim fuit celebre, quod vocatur castell Morleys, id est, castrum  
sonitus maris, quod ab orientali parte ejusdem castri currit  
quidam rivulus, vocatus more leys, id est, sonitus maris,  
propter b strepitum illum, quem facit in descensu suo per  
rupes, & currit in Tapha sub dicto monte de Garth in au-  
strali parte ejusdem.



Item est in dicto Singhenyth quoddam castrum, vulgariter  
nuncupatum Kair fillie, id est, castrum fillie, quod est castrum  
munitissimum, tum ex arte tum ex situ loci propter paludes

a Altera MS. b Strepitum illud quod MS.

illi castro adhærentes, & [ <sup>a</sup> distat ] à Tapha duobus millibus & quingentis passibus, & stat ab orientali parte fluminis, & distat à Kairdyff quatuor millibus passuum, & stat à Kayrdiff versus septentrionem. Est & aliud castrum in eadem plaga distans à Kairdyff duobus millibus passuum, quod vocatur Castell cogh, id est, castrum rubrum, quod stat in rupe rubea, distans à Tapha quingentis passibus. Item aliud castrum vocatum castrum de Llandaffe prope Tapham distans à Kayrdiff mille passibus. Deinde est castrum de Kayrdiff, quod est primum & principale totius Glamorgantæ

Fig. 104. Item est & alius rivus, vulgariter nuncupatus Leye, habens originem in loco vulgariter nuncupato Kreyky Denas, id est, in monte de Denas, qui stat prope locum vulgariter nuncupatum Pen Rife, id est, caput Resi, ab australi parte ejusdem. Iste rivus currit in mare Sabrinum in loco vocato Penarth, id est, caput urfi, & transit per valles pulcherrimas, penes quem sunt plura castra olim pulcra & ampl'a. Primum est castrum de LLantrissent, quod stat in orientali parte illius in monte vocato Kreyk Lantrissent, distans à dicto rivo ducentis passibus. Item inferius est castrum vocatum castell llan Peder, id est, castrum loci Petri, & stat in occidentali parte illius rivi, distans jact: lapidis ab eò rivo, & à Kairdiff quatuor millibus versus occidentalem plagam plus quam septentrionem. Est & aliud castrum, vocatum vulgariter castrum Sancti Georgii, & est prope dictum rivum ad jactum lapilli, & stat à parte occidentali ejusdem, & à Kairdiff 111<sup>bus</sup>. millibus passuum. Est & aliud, quod vulgariter nuncupatur castrum Sancti Fagani, prope dictum rivum, & stat à parte orientali ejusdem, & distat à Kair duobus millibus passuum.



Item sunt alia nonnulla castra in illa regione, puta castrum de Dinas Powes, quod ab australi parte vertente in occidentem stat à Kairdiff, distans ab ead: quatuor millibus passuum. Est & aliud castrum de Wenvo magis tendens in occidentalem plagam, distans à Kairdiff quinque millibus passuum. Est & aliud, quod vocatur castrum de Funmoyn, magis vertens in australem plagam, distans à Kayrdiff vi. millibus passuum, & à mari Sabrino duobus millibus passuum.

Item est alius rivus, qui vulgariter nuncupatur Thawen, id est, Thaus, habens originem in loco vocato pant LLewyth,

a Addidi.

distans

distans à pont vayn versus septentrionalem plagam duobus millibus & quingentis passibus, & currit per pont vayn in mare Sabrinum in loco vulgariter nuncupato Habor Thawan, id est, casus Thawi in aliud, & habet aliqua castra prope se sita. Est castrum de Talevan in orientali parte ejusdem, distans ab eodem mille quingentis passibus, & à pontvayn duobus millibus passuum. Item est aliud castrum quod vocatur castrum de Penlleyn, id est, caput lini, & stat in occidentali plaga ejusdem, & distat ab eodem ducentis passibus, & Pont-  
vayn mille passibus, & stat ab occidentali plaga ejusdem. Item est oppidum, mœnibus & fossis circumdatum, cujus orientalis porta stat ad ripas rivi in occidentali plaga ejusdem Tini, & currit rivus per mœnia dicti Pontvayn, relinquendo oppidum ab occidentali & septentrionali plaga. Item est & aliud castrum, distans à Pontvayn ducentis passibus, quod vulgariter nuncupatur castell llanlythan, id est, castrum Lithani, & stat ab orientali plaga ejusdem rivi, distans ab illo jactu lapidis, & in illo castro est turris, sive porta, in qua sunt loca pro septem cathar . . . . . & est munitissima structura.

*castrum Penlleyn*  
*Thawan Rivus.*     *Pontvayn oppidum.*  
*castrum Calatan.*     *castrum Lithani.*

Item est aliud castrum, quod vulgariter nuncupatur castrum Sancti . . . . & stat in rupe prope Sabrinum mare, distans à Pontvayn quatuor millibus passuum a versus australem plagam tendentem ad occidentem.

Est etiam in illa regione quidam locus, vocatus vulgariter locus S<sup>an</sup>cti. Illuti, cujus precibus, ut fertur, obtinuit à domino, ut nullum animal venenosum infra præcinctum illius parochiæ esset, nec<sup>b</sup> ut<sup>a</sup> animal huc usque visum est aliquod vivum, mortuum tamen dicitur, illic. Illic est phanum Sancti Illuti, quod est celeberrimum, ac in cimiterio in orientali plaga illius fani jacet corpus Hoëli boni olim principis Walliæ, & distat à pont vayn 111<sup>bis</sup>. millibus passuum, & à mare Sabrino mille passibus, & tanto spatio distat pont vayn ab Habertlaw, ubi rivus de Thawan cadit in mare Sabrinum, ac ibi est portus pro lembis ac carinis parvis.

Item est alius rivus qui vulgariter nuncupatur Wenny, habens originem in loco vocato<sup>a</sup> & c . . . . . & currit . . . . .

Item prope rivum de Wenny est cellula, sive monasterium,

<sup>a</sup> Vastum ALS.    <sup>b</sup> Delend. forsan.

monacho-

<sup>a</sup> vulgariter  
nuncupato  
Gelle ule  
oke currens  
in Oggor  
vayre in-  
cipiente in  
loco vocato  
Bolgh y  
clauth.

monachorum ordinis Sci. Benedicti, quod stat ab orientali parte rivi, & distat à pont vayn tribus millibus passuum. Est etiam quoddam castrum, quod vocatur castrum de Coite, stans ab occidentali plaga illius rivi, & distat ab eodem duobus millibus passuum, & à pont vayn quinque millibus passuum. Est & alius rivus, vulgariter nuncupatus Oggure Veghan, habens originem in loco vocato Aylth y rett, & currens in mare Sabrinum apud Haber Oggur, ubi est quoddam castrum vocatum castrum de Haber Oggur, & distat à pont vayn quinque millibus passuum, & stat in australi parte illius rivi.

Item est aliud castrum vocatum castrum de llan gonoyt, id est, loci gonoti, & distat à pont vayn x. millibus passuum versus occidentalem plagam, partim tendens in septentrionem, & distat à monasterio de Morgan duobus millibus passuum versus septentrionalem plagam. Item est alius rivus qui vocatur Havan. Item alius, qui vocatur] Kenfick.

Pag. 107.

*Gower land.*

The olde castel of Swineseye was buildid, or repaired, by the Normans, and destroyed by LLuelen prince of Wales that maryed King John's dowghter. And it stode by the bishop of S. David's castel that now is there.

A iii. miles from Swinesey, communely cawllid in English Suawnsey, at the rode mowth of Tawe was a castel cawllid Estwiltlunarde, other wise Ostermuth, and of sum Mummels. there remain ruines of a castel destroyed by prince LLuelin.

Swansey is a market town and chief place of Gower lande.

Moubray was lorde of Swansey, and buildid the old castel, and be likelihod Ostermuth also for defence of the haven.

Almost in the middes of Gowerland a v. miles from Swansey is the castel of Guible that longid to the Delamers.

Penrife castel standith a iii. miles from Swansey in the forest of Penrife.

Lochor castel standith on the hither side of Lochor river in the lordship of Gower.

Pag. 108. vacat.

*Ex vita Richarii.*

Pag. 109.

Richarius in Britannia.

Sylva Chrysciacensis.

*Ex vita Simonis & Judæ apostolorum.*

Cranton, apostolorum discipulus, decem libris comprehendit acta Simonis & Judæ, quæ Aphricanus historicus in Latinam transtulit linguam.

*Ex*

*Ex vita Quintini.*

Summa flu.

*Ex vita S. Martini.*

Martinus conviva Maximi tyranni.

Postremo cum Maximus se non sponte sumpsisse imperium affirmaret, sed impositam sibi à militibus divino nutu regni necessitatem armis defendisse, Martinus prædixit mortem Maximo tyr.

*Ex secundo dialogo Sulp. Severi.*

Uxor Maximi tyr. impendio favebat Martino.

Maximus imperator rempub. gubernabat, vir omni vitæ merito prædicandus, si ei vel diadema non legitime tumultuante milite impositum repudiare, vel armis civilibus abstinere licuisset.

*Ex 3º. dialogo.*

Maximus imperator, alias sane bonus, depravatus consilio sacerdotum. <sup>a</sup> Intellegit Arrianos.

Abbreviatio Alcuini de virtutibus S. Martini, quæ sic incipit: *Postquam dominus noster Jesus Christus triumphator ad cæta cælorum ascendit.*

*Ex Gregorio Turon. de vita Martini.*

Paulinus episcopus vitam S. Martini prosa &amp; carmine scripsit.

Libri quatuor de vita S. Martini à Fortunato versibus scripti.

Methodius L. Nicolai vitam scripsit, quam Joannes

Barrensis ecclesiæ.

diaconus in Latinam linguam transtulit, & plurima addidit à Methodio intacta.

*Ex vita Joannis, Andreæ, & Thomæ, autore Mellitone episcopo.*

Leucius scripsit vitam Joannis evang. Andreæ, &amp; Thomæ.

Vita S. Mauri, autore Fausto.

Vita Silvestri papæ ex Eusebio translata.

Epistola Helenæ ad Constantinum.

Dº. semper Aug. filio Constantino mater Helena semper Augusta.

Veritatem sapientis animus non recusat, nec fides recta aliquando patitur quamcunque jacturam. Principium  
epistolæ.

*Ex vita S. Wandregesili.*Pag. 110.

Et S. Anachorita & presbyter Condedus Britannia insula ortus.

*Ex Memoriale historiarum Claudii presbyteri, ut arbitror, Galli.*

Hic Brennus maximam postea Galliarum partem tenuit sibi subjectam, utpote Allobrogas & Senonenses.

Lelius Hanto, unde Hantonia.

Cæsaris sepulchrum nunc acus S. Petri dicitur.

a Sic.Godefridi



Godefridi Parmensis liber de descriptione urbis.

✂ Hoc tempore obiit Octavius, rex Brittonum, & regnavit  
Maximus gener ejus, filius Leonini, avunculi Constantini.

Gratianus

Grannus quidam ex ducibus Maximi cognita ejus morte  
Britanniam occupavit.

Heraclidis ad Lausum liber cui titulus paradifus.

Sollius Sidonius Apollinaris composuit hymnum: Pange

“lingua gloriosi prœlium certaminis.”

Alcuinus scripsit vitam Vedasti, Attrabatenfis episcopi.

Machutus, qui & Maclovius, in Britannia claruit.

Fortunatus scripsit vitam S. Germani.

Campus nomine Hedfelde.

Otho Viennensis historicus.

Libri ab Alcuino scripti:

De Trinitate libri tres ad Carolum.

Item super Genesim liber unus.

Super Cantica Canticorum 1<sup>us</sup>.

Super Ecclesiasten 1<sup>us</sup>.

Septem libri super Joannem.

Super epistolam ad Hebræos.

Ad Eulaliam virginem.

Liber dialogorum ad discipulos.

Liber Sententiarum.

Helinandus historicus.

Jonæ liber de cruce adoranda.

Franconis liber de quadratura circuli.

Pag. 111.

Fulcherius

Raymundus } scriptores historiæ Antiochenæ.

Gualterus

Baldricus, episcopus Dolensis, scripsit histor: Hierosoly-  
mitanam.

Ptolemais civitas, nunc Acon.

Guibertus abbas S. Augustini de Bristow.

Endegardis sine præceptore didicit Latine scribere.

Nicolaus Alban Anglus, postea Adrianus papa dictus.

Jo: Sarisbiriensis vitam S. Thomæ scripsit.

Barbicania castellum in Gallia.

Anno D. M.CC.XVII. corpus incliti regis Britanniae Arc-  
turi, quod vi<sup>o</sup>. annis & amplius fuerat amissum. inventum est  
in ecclesia b<sup>e</sup>. Mariæ de Glaftenbiry.

Gualterus, archiepiscopus Senonensis, scripsit historiam de  
Sancta cruce, quæ cantatur in ecclesiis.

Fulgerius scripsit carmen de virgine.] *Stirps Jesse.*

Pag. 112. vacat.

Ex

*Ex li<sup>o</sup>. veteri, quem mutuo sumpsi à Taliboto.*

Pag. 113.

Carmina Abbonis monachi, natione Itali, numero septuaginta, dedicata vero D. Dunstano episcopo Anglo. Scripta erant majusculis literis Romanis, primis, mediis, & ultimis minio coloratis. Ita ut in unoquoque carmine eadem litera & principium, & medium, & finem obtineret. Mihi certe videbatur ejus rei speciem referre, quam nos vulgo compositum manuales appellamus.

Ibidem libellulus cui titulus erat, Cœna Cypriani episcopi.

*Ibidem.*

mealc i. i l. i. fn. o. c. a. l. cc. i. s. e. tt. i.

Muuile XI. XI. l. XI. fn. mrx. c. i. l. cc. XI. f. u. tt. XI.

m. o. c. i. l. a. d. o. s.

m. mrx. c. XI. l. i. d. mrx. f.

c ū v o b i s i p s i s m y s t e r i a v r ā

C. xx. u. xiiii. b. ix. f. xp. sixs. myst. u. r. ix. i. ūr. i.

n o t a t i s n o n q u i c u

n. xiiii. t. i. t. ix. f. xiiii. xiiii. xvi. xx. ix. m. xx.

n que v i d e t l e g e t s i

xiii. xvi. xx. ix. iiii. v. xix. xi. v. vn. v. xix. xviii. ix.

d o c t i o r e x t e t.

iiii. xiiii. m. xix. ix. xiiii. xvii. v. xxi. xix. v. xix.

ivx. mx. xx. m. xx. mx. mx. xix. xiiiiixivdvx. m vx. v.

nvx. xix. xx. i. xix. iiiiixdvxiiiiix. xix. xi. n. v. xixiix.

*Ibidem.*

Doctiss. figura edita à Bryghtferdo, monacho Ramefisensis cœnobii, de concordia mensium & elementorum.

Ejusdem procemium & commentariolus in librum Bedæ de temporibus. In hoc commentario doctas excogitavit figuras.

*Ibidem.*

Calendarium, in quo festi dies per singulos menses carminibus notantur. Videtur (quamvis pro certo affirmare non ausim) hoc calendarium à Bryghtferdo fuisse scriptum. Ita enim illius commentario in librum Bedæ de natura rerum adhæret, sed sine authoris nomine. Quisquis scripsit non indocte scripsit.

*Januar.* **K**. Kalendae Ianuar secundum Senecam. **L**<sub>2</sub>. Ianuarius secundum Seneca  
*Nonae Ianuar.* **IX**. Nonae. **VII**. Nonas. **III**. Nonis. **II**. Idus Ianuar. **K**  
*Feb.* Februarius à Februo id est Plutone, nunciopatus.  
*Feb.* **K**. Februarius **K**. Kalendae Febru. **V**. Nonae Febru. **B**. Idus Febr.  
*Mar.* **K**. Martius **K**. Kalendae Mart. **VI**. Nonae Mart. **B**. Idus Mart.  
*Apr.* **K**. Aprilis **K**. Kalendae April. **VI**. Nonae. **B**. Idus April.  
*Mai.* **K**. Maius secundum Senecam. **V**. Kalend. Maias. **B**. Idus Mai.  
*Iun.* **K**. Iunius **V**. Kalend. Iun. **V**. Nonae Iun. **B**. Idus Iun.  
*Iul.* **K**. Iulius secundum Senecam. **V**. Kalend. Iul. **V**. Nonae Iul. **B**. Idus Iul.  
*Aug.* **K**. Augustus secundum Senecam. **V**. Kalend. Aug. **VI**. Nonae Aug. **B**. Idus Aug.  
*Sept.* **K**. September secundum Senecam. **B**. Kalendae Septemb. **V**. Nonae  
*Septemb.* **B**. Idus Septemb.  
*Octob.* **K**. October secundum Senecam. **K**. Kalendae secundum Senecam.  
*Octob.* **V**. Nonae Octob. **B**. Idus Octob.  
*Novemb.* **K**. November secundum Senecam. **V**. Kalendae Novemb.  
*Novemb.* **V**. Nonae Novemb. **B**. Idus Novemb.  
*Decemb.* **K**. December secundum Senecam. **K**. Kalend. Decemb.

Post hæc multa sequuntur de círculo Paschali, & de abaco.  
 Insuper de assic, & de ejus partibus.

**THE NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY**

**ASTOR, LENOX  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS**

*Januar.* **K.** Kalendae Ianuar secundum Senecam. **L.** Ianuarius secundum Senecam.

*Nonae Ianuar.* **¶** Nonae. **V.** Nonas. **¶** Nonis. **Z.** Idus Ianuar. **K.**

*Februarius à Februo id est Plutonis nuncupatus.*

*Februarius.* **K.** Kalendae Febru. **V.** Nonae Febru. **B.** Idus Febr.

*Martius.* **K.** Kalendae Mart. **V.** Nonae Mart. **B.** Idus Mart.

*April.* **K.** Kalendae April. **V.** Nonae. **B.** Idus April.

*Maius.* **K.** Kalendae Mai. **V.** Nonae. **B.** Idus Mai.

*Iunius.* **K.** Kalendae Iun. **V.** Nonae Iun. **B.** Idus Iun.

*Iulius secundum Senecam.* **K.** Kalendae Iul. **V.** Nonae Iul. **B.** Idus Iul.

*Augustus secundum Senecam.* **K.** Kalendae Aug. **V.** Nonae Aug. **B.** Idus Aug.

*September secundum Senecam.* **K.** Kalendae Septemb. **V.** Nonae

*Septemb.* **B.** Idus Septemb.

*October secundum Senecam.* **K.** Kalendae secundum Senecam.

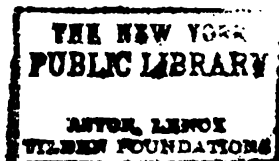
*Nonae Octob.* **B.** Idus Octob.

*November secundum Senecam.* **K.** Kalendae Novemb.

*Nonae Novemb.* **B.** Idus Novemb.

*December secundum Senecam.* **K.** Kalendae Decemb.

Post hæc multa sequuntur de circulo Paschali, & de abaco.  
Insuper de assic, & de ejus partibus.



*ter solitum decrecente. ubi et ædes capitanei.*

*Conjectura est insulam de Garnesey, quae  
sexta parte minor est quam Jersey, in  
circuitu habere 25 millia passuum.*

distant

XII Parisiens.

Monts superbus.  
Montorquill  
Castellum  
in rugestum Torree. nec.

Spacio septem leucarum  
et amplius.

Thomas Sulmo  
 11 Quo tempore imperium Joannis regis  
 Angl. et lata ditio decreverunt, cu-  
 ravit, inter cetera, accepto Galli  
 synographo, ut insulas sibi solum  
 retineret.

[1.] *Hæc verba ita plane concipiuntur in MS.*

*Henricus 2<sup>us</sup>. in sua donatione habens, quod passus est infideles perire vix appellat infideles quasi ac si deas suam. Et ideo faciem, ubi et alium erat, ruper, in aethra est facillimum ubi dicitur defuita foris. Mentio est in vita Weneri ad ead. Et ideo quodam, ne sit tamen, non habet. Mortuorum Concomitum non habet.*

*Franc:ditionis  
Chansey.*

*Vix habet in circuitu  
tu mille passus.*

Normanna.  
Grandis villa.

*Mons Mi-  
chaëlis*

Liber parvus, quem Beda primum de temporibus scripsit, Pag. 115.  
continens capitula 28°.

Liber quem Beda secundo edidit de temporibus.

*Ibidem in li<sup>o</sup> de temporibus c<sup>o</sup>. 7<sup>o</sup>. hæc, quæ sequuntur,  
in margine scripta erant :*

<i>Nomina dierum secundum Hebræos.</i>	<i>Nomina dierum secundum Anglos.</i>	<i>Nomina dierum secundum Scottos.</i>
Prima sabbati.	Sunnandæg.	Dies Serol.
Secunda sabbati.	Monendæg.	Diu luna.
Tertia sabbati.	Tipesdæg.	Diu Mart.
Quarta sabbati.	Podnesdæg.	Diu Jath.
Quinta sabbati.	þunresdæg.	Diu Ethamon.
Sexta sabbati.	Frigedæg.	Diu Triach.
	Saterdæg.	Diu Satur.

Chronicon Bedæ ab Adam incipiens & desinens in Theodosio & Leone imperatoribus.

Liber Heririci monachi de expositione compoti, non multum dissimilis libro Bedæ de temporibus.

Dionysius de festo Paschali.

Tractatulus de jactu alearum.

Grammatica incerto autore.

*A pag. 116. usque ad pag. 153, (exclusive) sequuntur observationes aliquammultæ præstantissimæ ad Britanniam nostram, præcipue vero ad agros Cernubiensem, Cantianum, Herefordiensemque spectantes, inter quas etiam urbis Londniensis rudis conspicitur figura. Has tamen omnes ideo omittimus, quoniam jam antea edidimus ad pag. 91. septimi vol. Itinerarii Lelandi.*

*Ex libr: incerti auctoris de vita S. Joannis archiepiscopi Ebor: Pag. 153. sive de antiquitate Beverlacensi, quem in 3. divisit partes.*

*Ex 1. parte.*

In Bernicia est Hexham, Richemont, Carlel, & Copland.

In Deira est Eboracum, & Beverlic, & multa alia loca nominatiss.

Antiquitus sola illa patria, quæ est introclusa mari orient. Deirwenta & Humbra Deira vocabatur, nunc vero Estridingia.

Deirwent, id est, Deiræ, vel Deiorum vadum, notorie vocatur.

Cava Deira respectu altioris inter mare & Humbriam, & quia extenditur instar nasi, additur ab incolis hæc syllaba nese, & dicitur vulgariter Holdernes.



Coifi archiflāmen ultimus paganici ritus Ebor:

Godmundingham locus idolorum non longe ab Eboraco  
ad orient: plagam ultra flu: Dargwent.

Paulinus baptifavit in Trenta flu: juxta civitatem Tiowl-  
fingacefter.

S. Joannes, archiepifcopus Ebor: natus (ut vulgo credi-  
tur) in villa de Harpham.

Folchardus Cantuar: fcripfit vitam D. Joannis archiepif-  
copi Ebor:

S. Joannes primus doctōr Theolog. in Oxonia.

Beda difcipulus divi Joannis.

D. Joannes difcipulus Theodori, archi: Cantuar:

Harneshal  
super Ti-  
nam.

S. Joannes fuit heremita apud Harneshalg, i. e. montem  
Aquilæ, super ripam Tine prope Hexam.

Alfridus rex fautor S. Joannis.

S. Joannes fuccellit Eatæ, epifcopo Hauguftalden.

S. Joannes frequentabat oratorium S. Michaëlis prope  
Hexham.

Pag. 154.

S. Joannes factus archiepifcopus Ebor:

Herebaldus difcipulus S. Joannis comesque individuus.

Brithunus, poſtea abbas Beverlac: difcipulus S. Joannis.

S. Sigga, diaconus S. Joannis.

Wilfridus junior poſtea archi: Ebor: difcipulus S. Joannis.

Hereburgus abbatiffa de Wetandun.

Quenbūrgis monacha de Wetandun curata à D. Joanne.

Deirewald locus nemoroſus, id eſt, ſylva Deirorum, poſtea  
Beverlac, quaſi locus, vel lacus, caſtorum dictus à caſtori-  
bus quibus Hulla aqua vicina abundabat.

S. Joannes reperit in Beverlic eccl: parochialem S. Joanni  
evangel: ſacram. Acquiſito hujus loci ſitu & dominio præ-  
dictam eccleſ: auſtam in monaſterium convertit, & monachis  
aſſignavit.

Presbyterium, hoc eſt, chorum eccl: de novo ibi conſtruxit,  
habente priori eccl: S. Joann: locum in navi eccl: Fabricavit  
ad australem prædictæ eccl: oritorium S. Martini, ubi poſtea  
moniales collocavit. Aſſociavit monaſteriis iſtis ſeptem præ-  
byteros & totidem clericos in navi eccl: S. Joannis.

Charnel-  
lum S. Mar-  
tini.

S. Joannes acquiſivit ſuis monaſteriis manerium de Ridinges.  
Ex tunc conſtruxit eccleſ: S. Nicolai in fundo domini ſui.

Pag. 155.

Puch comes quidam habens manerium apud australem  
Burton 2. paſſ. mil. à Beverlic.

Yolfrida, filia comitis Puch, monialis facta apud Beverlic,  
cujus matrem liberaverat S. Joannes ab ægritudine.

Puch dedit cum filia maner: de Walkington.

Yolfrida obiit 3. Id. Mart: anno D. 742. cujus oſſa ſepulta  
S. Beverlaci.

Addi,

Addi, comes de boreali Burton, dedit bor, Burton cum ejusdem eccl: advocatione eccl: de Beverlic tempore S. Joannis archiepiscopi.

Post hæc constructæ capellæ in Lekingfeld & Scorburch quæ fuerunt in parochia de Burton, quæ processu temporis factæ sunt eccl: parochiales.

Herebaldus, discipulus S. Joan: abbas de Tynmuth.

Osfredus rex ob amorem S. Joannis dedit Dalton eccl: Ebor: in qua villa eatenus fuerat manerium regis.

S. Joannes relicto episc: 4. annos transegit in Beverlac:

S. Joannes comparavit eccl: de Beverlic terras in Middleton, in Welwik, in Bilton, & Patrington.

Obiit Brithunus 1<sup>us</sup>. abbas Beverlac: Idibus Maii anno D. 733. & sepultus juxta S. Joannem.

Winwaldus monachus ejusdem loci abbas 2. obiit anno D. 751.

Wulfeth 3. abbas Beverlac: obiit anno D. 773.

Ceterorum abbatum nomina ignota.

Anno 146. à deposit: S. Joannis destructum monaster: Beverlac: à Danis, cum libris & ornamentis omnibus.

Monaster: de Beverlac mansit triennio desolatum. Postea Pag. 156: redierunt presbyteri & clerici ad Beverlac, & locum reparaverunt.

### *Ex 2. parte.*

Beverlac: villa sita in hundreda de Suecolfros.

Athelstanus rex venit ad Beverlac, & victis Scottis novum ibidem collegium instituit canonicorum secularium.

Villa S. Joannis in Scotia sic nominata ab Athelstano ob amorem quem habuit erga eccl: S. Joannis Beverlac:

Adelstanus terras eccl: Beverlac: dedit in Brandesburton & Lokington.

Rex Athelstanus <sup>a</sup> suum jus de <sup>b</sup> Heftrasfla, id est, de pabulo equorum, quod ei in Elstriding singulis annis solvebatur. Traue carucarum.

S. Joannis vexillum assumptum ab Athelstano quo tempore debellavit Scottos.

Athelstanus signum quærens quo jure dinosceret Scottos subjectos jure Anglis, gladio alte vulneravit taxum apud Dunbar.

Deira quæ clauditur uno latere flu: Darwent, ex altero Humbre flu: ex 3. latere ma: septentr: vel orient:

Charta ibidem Æthelstani regis de immunitate & libertate, denique asylo terrarum S. Joannis, Saxonice scripta.

Crux ultra vallem Molecroft, una metarum pacis & asyli S. Joannis.

<sup>a</sup> Deest aliquid. <sup>b</sup> Horstrassa supra h. in excerptis Galeanis.

Æthelstanus rex statuit, ut Beverlacus esset caput totius Estridingiæ.

Athelstanus hæc privilegia confirmavit anno D. 938. & à deposit: S. Joannis 217.

Ab hoc tempore devenit villa Beverlaci esse amplior, & populi magnus fuit confluxus.

Pag. 157. His temporibus conflente populo consensu canonicorum Beverlac: constructæ sunt 2. capellæ Ebor: una in honore B. Mariæ, alia in honore S. Thomæ apostoli, salvo jure matricis eccl:

Alfricus 17. archiepiscopus Ebor: transtulit ossa S. Joannis. Annulus cum fragmentis libri evangeliorum inventus in sarcophago S. Joannis.

Facta est translatio anno à deposit: Joannis 316. anno D. 1037. 8. Cal. Novembr: tempore Edwardi ante quam reg: consec: fuisset dignit:

Hæc scriptura inventa postea in theca reliquiarum S. Joannis. "Anno D. 1188. mense Septembr: combusta fuit "eccl: S. Joannis in sequenti nocte post festum Mathei apo- "stoli." Translata sunt eodem tempore ossa S. Brithuni, ab- batis Beverlac.

Hic Alfridus, episcopus Ebor: ordinavit 3. officarios in eccl: Beverlac: Sacristam, Cancellarium, & Præcentorem, habitum cano: gestaturos.

Hic Alfridus acquisivit à quodam Fortio divite pecunia sua terram apud Middleton, Holme, & Fridaythorp.

Hic etiam Alfridus ab Edwardo rege impetravit, ut 3. feriæ annuæ essent Beverlac: Hic etiam consuetudinem fecerunt, ut vicini nobiliores ter in anno jejuni & discalciati reliquias S. Joannis intra & extra villam sequerentur. Hic etiam refect: & dormitorium deposuit abud Beverlac fabricari; sed morte præventus est.

Kinsius, archiepiscopus Ebor: turrim in eccl: excelsam fabricavit apud Beverlac:

Pag. 158. Aldredus, archi: Ebor: refector: & dormitorium in Bederna Ebor: perfecit.

Edwardus rex instantia Aldredi dedit eccl: Beverlac: domini- nium in Leven.

Hic primus septem canonicos fecit præbendarios.

Hic etiam præbendariis certa loca assign: & vicarios eis designavit.

Hic Aldredus veterem eccl: novo presbyterio decoravit.

Hic etiam addidit 8<sup>m</sup>. <sup>canonicum</sup> præbendarium.

Hic à presbyterio ad turrim totam eccl: pictorio opere, quod cælum appellabat, exornavit.

Hic supra ostium chori pulpitum ære, "auro", argento,  
auro, mirabili opere Theutonico exornavit,

*Ex 3. parte.*

Alueredus historicus, sacrista & thesaur: Beverlac: scripsit  
historiam de rebus Anglicis.

Rex Gul: primus fixerat tentoria 7. mil. pass. ab Beverlaco.

Thurstinus, miles Gul. 1<sup>i</sup>. insequutus est veteranum in eccl:  
Beverlac: stricto gladio, & ibi miserr. morbo correptus est.

Gul: 1<sup>s</sup>. dedit Siglesthorn eccl: Beverlac: & præcepit ne  
ejus exerc: eccl: Beverlac læderent.

Gul: 1<sup>s</sup>. rex Marcharo comiti & Gamello filio Osborni.

Thomas senior, archi: Ebor: dedit Thomæ juniore, nepoti  
suo, propter discordiam canonic: novam dignitatem, i. e.  
præposituram de Beverlac: ita tamen, ut neque vocem in  
cap<sup>o</sup>. neque stallum choro haberet.

Locus, qui Bederna antiquitus dicebatur, nunc est domus Pag. 159.  
præpositi, & nova Bederna adjuncta est ejus domui, ubi nunc  
sunt vicarii præbendariorum, quibus præpositus stipendia  
persolvit.

*Ex libello adjuncto de præpositis Beverlac:*

Thomas junior 1<sup>s</sup>.

Thurstinus 2<sup>s</sup>. postea archi: Ebor: Hic primus archi: Ebor:  
habuit præbendam in Beverlac: & hanc dignit: retinere ejus  
success: archi: Ebor:

Thomas Normannus 3.

Robertus 4.

Thomas Beket 5<sup>s</sup>.

Robertus 6.

Galfrijus 7. temporibus Henrici 2<sup>i</sup>.

Simon 8.

Fulco Bosset 9.

Joannes Chesul 10.

Gulielmus Ebor: 11. tempore Henr: 3<sup>i</sup>. inde episcopus Sarum.

Joannes Maunsel 12. Hic fuit thesaur: Ebor:

Alanus 13.

Morganus 14.

Petrus de Chester 15.

Haymo de Charto alienigena 16. Hic fuit præpositura pri-  
vatus, & postea factus est episcopus Gibennensis.

Robertus de Alburwik 17.

Magister Walterus 18.

Gul. de Melton 19.

Nicol: Hugate 20.

Gul: Delamar 21. tempore Eduardi 3<sup>i</sup>.

Richardus de Ravenfer 22. qui præposituram melioravit.

*a Delen<sup>t</sup>.*

Adam

Pag. 160.

Adam Limbergh 23.  
 Mr. Joannes Thoresby 24.  
 Mr. Robertus Mansfeld 25.  
 Gul. Kinwolmarſch 26. poſtea theſaur: Angl:  
 Robertus Neville 27. Hic ædificavit turrim in Bederna  
 tempore Henr: 6<sup>i</sup>.  
 Robertus Rollefſton 28.  
 Joannes Gerningham 29. fuit theſaur: Ebor:  
 Laurentius Bouth 30. poſtea epifcopus Dunelmen: &  
 archi: Ebor:  
 Mr. Joannes Bouth 31. poſtea Exon: epifcopus.  
 Henr. Webber 32.  
 Petrus Taſtar alienigena 33.  
 Gul: Potman 34.  
 Hugo Trotter 35.  
 Thomas Dalby 37.  
 Thomas Winter 38.

Pag. 161. *nonnulla lingua vernacula continet; quæ  
 quum ſint pars Itinerarii auctoris noſtri, non abs re  
 viſum eſt edere in appendice ad 7. vol. Itinerarii,  
 quod videſis.*

Pag. 162:

*Ex viſa D. Joannis, archiepiſcopi Ebor: autore  
 Folchardo Durovernenſi.*

<sup>a</sup>  
 Hereburgis abbatiffa monaſterii de Vetandune.  
 Joannes dedicavit eccleſiam villæ de aſtrali Burton.  
 Herebaldus, qui & poſtea monachus Tynemutenſis, ſervus  
 Joannis epifcopi.  
 Joannes venit ad ſynodum indictam ab Ofredo rege.  
 Brithunus abbas Beverlacenſis.  
 Puch comes villam habebat vicinam Beverlegæ.  
 Adda comes habitans prope Beverley.  
 Herebaldus clericus Joannis, poſtea abbas Tinemutenſis.  
 Manſit Joannes in epifcopatu annis 33.  
 Reſignavit epifcopatum Wilfrido ſuo.  
 Obiit in Beverlege No. Maii anno D. 721<sup>o</sup>.  
 Abbas de Swina invitatus à Brithuno Beverlegam venit.  
 Wolverdus preſbyter <sup>a</sup> in monaſterio Brithuni.  
 Quæ ſanctimonialis de Eſck.

*Ex libro Gulielmi, clerici Beverlacenſis, ad Thomam præpoſi-  
 tum de miraculis Joannis, Ebor: archiepiſcopi.*

Truſtinus nobilis dux una cum Nortomannis Beverlacum  
 venit, oppidum ſpoliaturus petiit.

<sup>a</sup> *Bis occurrunt.*

Guli-

Gulielmus nothus, rex Angl: munificus erga Beverlacenſes.

Robertus de Stutevilla, dominus caſtri de Cotingham.

*Ex libro ſſratriſ Hugoniſ monachi de Kirkeſtal de fundatiōe* Pag. 163.

*Fontanenſiſ monaſterii ad Joannem abbatem de Fontibꝫ.*

Hic Joannes  
fuit 10<sup>o</sup>. ab-  
bas Fon-  
tium.

ſcripſi itaque quæ ex ore ſenioris, ſcilicet Serloniſ mo-  
nachi, audivi.

Serlo monachus Fontanenſiſ tunc temporis annos natus  
plus minus centum.

Monachi à Barnardo Clarevalleniſ : in Angliam miſſi jaciunt  
fundamenta monaſterii, quod Rievalliſ nominatur.

Erant autem qui egreſſi ſunt cum eo viri 13. Richardus

S. Mariæ

prior Monaſterii, Richardus ſacriſta, Ranulphus, Thomas,  
Gamellus, Haymo, Robertus de Suella, Galfridus, Walterus,  
Gregorius, Gervafiꝫ, Radulphus, Alexander. Adjunxit ſe  
eiſ focium monachus quidam de Whitby nomine Robertus,  
abbas poſtea & fundator novi monaſterii.

Transmi-  
gratio mo-  
nachorum à  
cænobio S.  
Mariæ Ebor:  
ad Fontes  
anno D.  
1132. pri-  
die Iſonas  
Octobr:

Thurſtinus, archiepiſcopus Ebor: in patrimonio beati Petri  
aſpirante deo, habitationiſ ſedem eiſ aſſignat locum à cunctiſ  
retro ſeculiſ inhabitatum, ſpinis conſtitum, & inter convexa  
montium & ſcopuloſ hinc inde prominentes, ſerarum late-  
bris quam humaniſ uſibꝫ aptior. Et nomen loci Skeldale,  
hoc eſt valliſ rivuliſ ibidem deſluentis. Adjecit vir beatus vi-  
cum unum cum agriſ, nomine Suttonam, & hoc initium  
fundationiſ matris noſtræ, quæ nunc Fontes nominatur.

Suttona di-  
ſtat verſus  
boream 3.  
mil. paſſ:  
à Fontibꝫ.

Richardus, olim prior monaſter: S. Mariæ Ebor: primus  
abbas Fontium.

Ulmus erat valliſ in medio, ſub qua ad tempuſculum mo-  
nachi habitabant.

Hæc ulmus  
ad huc vi-  
get

Panem illiſ Thurſtinuſ epiſcopuſ, potum vero præterfluens  
rivuluſ miniſtrabat.

Galfriduſ Clarevalleniſ monachuſ à Barnardo Fontes miſſuſ.

Ulmꝫ illa, ſub qua diu confederant, duplex eiſ beneficiuſ  
præſtabat, hoſpitiuſ in hieme, pulmentuſ in æſtate.

Euſtachiꝫ, filiꝫ Joanniſ, dominuſ caſtri de Knaresburg,  
traſmiſit ad monachꝫ Fontenſeſ rhedam onuſtam panibꝫ.

Bernarduſ Clarevalleniſ, motuſ paupertate Fontenſium,  
deceverat dare illiſ grangiam, nomine Longum vadum.

[Long-  
forde.]  
Pag. 164.

Hugo, decanuſ Ebor: cum omniſbꝫ fortunis ſuiſ Fontes ſe  
contulit. Dives erat in libriſ ſcripturarꝫ ſanctarꝫ, quꝫ  
ſic domino procurante, multiſ ſibi ſumptibꝫ & ſtudio com-  
paraverat. Hic primuſ armariolum de Fontibꝫ felici au-  
ſpicio ſuſcitavit.

Serlo, canonicuſ Ebor: cum omniſbꝫ fortunis ſuiſ Fontes  
ſe contulit.

TOM. III.

O

Toſſi

Adam primus abbas de Melfa. Hæc noviss: filiarum quam peperit mater nostra.

Hæc soboles matris nostræ octo genuit filias: sex neptes suscepit ex iis.

Lis maxima orta ex depositione Gul: archiepiscopi Ebor:

Milites, qui favebant Gulielmi partibus, armata manu Fontes veniunt, Henricum, abbatem Fontensem, tanquam dejectionis Gul: autorem disquirunt, sed non invento eo monasterium Fontense incendunt & diripiunt, relicto oratorio tantum semiuftulato. Henricus, abbas Fontensis, electus in archiepiscopum Ebor: Claramvallem se contulit ad Barnardum. Deinde Eugenium, Pontificem Ro: Treveris convenit.

Mauritius, monachus Rievallensis, post Henricum fit abbas Fontium. Hic curam paulo post resignavit Thoraldo, monacho etiam Rievallensi, homini in scripturis sacris non mediocriter edocto, & in liberalibus studiis apprime erudito. Pag. 167.

Thoraldus resignato officio Rievallensem reversus est.

Erat tunc temporis in monasterio Clarevallis præcentor quidam, Richardus nomine, abbas quondam Vallis claræ, natione Anglicus, de civitate Ebor: oriundus, vir vitæ probatæ & religionis consummatæ, familiaris admodum, provitæ merito, S. patri Bernardo, & Henrico, archiepiscopo Ebor: Hic Richardus opera Barnardi factus abbas Fontium.

Gulielmus, mortuo Henrico, factus est archiepiscopus Ebor:

Erat in gratiam rediit cum monachis Fontium.

Inde Eboracum discedens Gul: archiepiscopus, prima sessione sacris altaribus assistens inter offerendum sacro, ut dicitur, in calice veneno extinctus est.

Mortuo Richardo abbate, successit ei Robertus, abbas de Pipewelle. Præfuit Fontibus novem annis. Obiit Woburnæ, sepultus est Fontibus.

Gul: abbas Novi monasterii factus est abbas Fontium.

Fuerat hic primo canonicus de Giseburne.

Præfuit Fontibus decem annis.

Huc usque dictavit Serlo senex.

Successit Radulphus, vir omni laude dignus, ex milite factus monachus.

Sunwulphus conversus vir mag: sanctitatis apud Fontes.

Hugo, autor hujus operis, monachos factus sub hoc Radulpho cum esset abbas de Kirkefistal: cui præfuit novem annis.

Ganfridus Hagerth, frater germanus Radulphi, abbatis Fontium, dedit cum corpore suo ad sepulturam villam de Thorp, quam monachi amotis accolis redegerunt in grangiam.

Joannes de Eboraco factus abbas Fontium, mortuo Radulpho, aggressus est pro magnitudine animi opus magnum inchoare, novam scilicet fabricam ecclesiæ Fontensis, opus inusitatum

Thorp Underwood 6. miles pacis in ripa Uri flui: supra Ebor:

institutum & admirandum; feliciter inchoatum, sed felicius consummatum.

Successit Joanni alter Joannes, qui inceptam fabricam pro-  
vexit. Hic postea factus est episcopus Eliensis. Pag. 168.

Successit in abbacia Fontium Joannes de Cantia, qui novam basilicam consummavit, & altaria novem instituit. Addidit & novo operi pictum pavementum. Claustrum novum construxit, & infirmitorium. Porro xenodochium pauperum, sicut hactenus cernitur, venustissime fabricavit in introitu primæ aræ versus austrum.

Novem altaria in transversa insula orientaliissimæ partis ecclesiæ, ubi multæ columnæ ex nigro marmore albis maculis & magnis interperso.

Erant & in capitulo Fontium & in refectorio magnæ columnæ ejusdem marmoris.

Præfuit Fontibus 28. annis.

Successit Joanni Stephanus de Epton, abbas Novi monasteriî.

*Ex libro de vita S. Wilfridi.*

Pag. 169.

Terræ datæ S. Wilfrido à regibus juxta Ribel: flu: id est,

dene

Hacmundernes, & in Geding, & in regione Dunutinga, &  
.....  
in Aetlevum, in ceterisque locis.

Ecfriðus rex ad huc juvenis cum Berneth quodam subregulo, ejus amico, Pictorum ingentem numerum parva manu stravit, & duo flu: cadaveribus interfectorum replevit.

Wilfridus adeptus est locum à regina S. Æthelþryge concedendo monaster: Hagustaldun.

Berthwald, frater Ethelredi, regis Merciorum, Wilfridum exulem hospitio excepit.

Wilfridus misit Badwinum presbyterum & abbatem, magistrumque Alfridum nuntios ad Alfridum, regem Northumbr:

Berthwaldus, archiepiscopus Cantuar: synodum congregavit in partibus Aquilonis juxta flu: Nid ab oriente, ubi rex erat cum principibus, & abbatibus, & beata Elfleda.

Berecstfridu: princeps secundus à rege in synodo.

Synodus in campo nomine Eostrefeld.

Berecstfridus una cum regio puero Alfridi obsessus in Bebbanberg, vovit, se satisfacturum Wilfrido, si hostes recederent, & regius puer aliquando paterno potiretur folio.

Wilfridus designavit Tatbertum comitem suum individuum præfectum (si ipse forte moreretur) Ripensi ecclesiæ.

Tibba & Eabba monitu Ceolredi, regis Merciorum, invitabant Wilfridum ut in partes Merciorum veniret.

Postremo ad monasterium ejus, quod in Undalum positum est, in quo olim Andreæ apostoli dedicavit ecclesiam, Wilfridus pervenit, ubi paulo post obiit.



Pag. 170.

Bacula abbas inter ceteros corpus Wilfridi syndone involvit.  
Vixit Wilfridus in episcopatu annos 46.

Tatbertus fit præfectus Ripensis ecclesiæ.

Wilfridi corpus perductum ad Ripensem ecclesiam.

Nobiles quidam exules combusserunt cœnobium in Undalum, ubi Wilfridus obiit, excepta una domo, in qua Wilfridus obiit. Illam nullis <sup>a</sup> fomentis adjectis comburere poterunt.

Monasterium de Undalum erat magna sepi spinæ <sup>b</sup> circumdata: quæ etiam conflagravit, sed crux lignea ibi posita, ubi Wilfridi corpus ligneo balneo collatum fuit, à circumlambentibus flammis intacta permanfit.

Erat in Sacro vestiario Ripoduni liber Petri Blefensis de vita S. Wilfridi, dedicatus Galfredo archiepiscopo Ebor:

*Ex libello de privilegiis ab Æthelstano rege Ripensi ecclesiæ concessis.*

Athelstanus sanctuarium Riponensi ecclesiæ concessit, & terminos hinc inde ad unum miliare extra oppidum sanctuario designavit: quorum unus appellatus crux Athelstani.

Athelstanus dedit ecclesiæ Ripensi easdem libertates quas dedit ecclesiæ Beverlacenfi.

Qui pacem sanctuarii intra ecclesiam Ripensem violaverit reus sit bonorum omnium & vitæ.

Æthelstanus venit cum omni exercitu ad ecclesiam S. Wilfridi in Ripon.

Voluerat Osbertus, vicecomes Ebor: vim tulisse libertati Ripensis ecclesiæ anno D<sup>i</sup>. 1106. sed Gerardus archiepiscopus rem regi detulit. Venerunt igitur à rege missi Robertus episcopus Lincoln: Radulphus Bassete, Galfridus Ridel, Radulphus Lemeschin, & Petrus de Valloniis, qui causam ventilarunt, & tandem jura Wilfridi libera esse statuerunt.

Pag. 171.

Lagman, id est, legislator.

Habeant omnes pacem in festo Petri & Pentecostes eundo & redeundo ad ecclesiam Ripensem.

*Ex vita Wilfridi, autore Petro Blefensi, quod opus Galfrido, archiepiscopo Ebor: dedit:*

Construxit ecclesiam in Ripsis ad honorem Petri.

Magnates, qui aderaut in consecratione, terras plurimas in dotem eccl: contulerunt, scilicet Rible, & Hafmundesham, & Marchesiæ, & in regione Duninga.

Idem quoque vir dei quatuor evangelia, & bibliothecam, pluresque libros novi ac vet: testamenti, cum tabulis, testis

<sup>a</sup> Resini, fomitibus. <sup>b</sup> F. circumdatum: quæ etiam.

auro puriss. & pretiosis gemmis, mirabili artificio fabrefactis, ad honorem Dei, & sui nominis memoriam, præsentavit.

Pag. 172. vacat.

*Ex revelatione Elisabethæ virginis sacra Sconaugiani  
monasterii diœcesis Trevirensis.*

Pag. 173.

Ante hæc tempora jacuerunt martyres sine honore sub pedibus hominum & jumentorum secus muros urbis Coloniae. Accidit ut viri quidam ibidem manentes accederent ad loeum martyrii, & aperirent multa monumenta sanctorum corporum, atque ea sublata inde transferrent ad loca religiosa, quæ erant in circuitu, sicut à Domino fuerat ordinatum.

Anno D. 1156. imperante Frederico, & Arnolde secundo Coloniensi ecclesiæ præsidenti, inter ceteras una pretiosa martyr ibidem inventa est, in cujus sepultura titulus talis legabatur: " Sancta Verena, virgo & martyr." Et hæc inde translata ad Sconaugianum monasterium.

Cæsius martyr una translatus cum Verena Sconagiam.

Cæsius miles filius materteræ Verenæ virginis.

Verena Cæsium ad martyrium exhortata est.

In tempore eodem, quo prædicti duo martyres inventi sunt, inter sepulchra virginum multa corpora Sanctorum, episcoporum, atque aliorum magnorum virorum: erantque in monumentis singulorum repositi lapides, habentes titulos sibi inscriptos, ex quibus dinoscebatur, qui aut unde fuissent. Horum præcipuos ac maxime notabiles transmisit ad me ex prædicta urbe præfatus abbas.

Pantalus, episcopus Basilienfis, socium se adjunxit virginibus Romam proficiscentibus, qui & postea cum eis martyrium tulit.

Pater beatæ Urfulæ rex Britanniae Scotiæ Maurus nomine.

S. Ciriacus, pontifex Ro: una cum virginibus Coloniae occisus. Hic Ciriacus postea Anterus dictus.

Cordula martyr.

Mauricius, episcopus Lavicanus, erat avunculus duarum virginum, Babilæ & Julianæ.

Claudius Spoleitanus diaconus, & Focatus ejus frater secuti sunt virgines, & una passi sunt.

S. Foillanus Lucensis episcopus.

Pag. 174:

S. Simplicius Ravennatensis episcopus.

Inscrip tio.

Hic jacet in terris Etherius, qui vixit ann. 25.

Etherius rex sponsus Urfulæ reginæ.

Demetria mater Etherii, Agrippinus vero pater, Florentina soror ejusdem.

a Subintellige, reperta fuerunt.

Axpara

Axpara filia materteræ Etherii.

Etherius rex, qui erat manens in Britannia Anglica, admonitus fuit, ut Demetriam matrem curaret sacro "regenerandam fonte, id quod fecit.

Etherius, relicta Britannia, profectus est obviam Urfulæ uxori, una cum Demetria, & Florentina parvula sorore sua.

Clemens episcopus comes Etherii.

Albina & Emerentia sorores filiæ Aureliani comitis.

Adrianus filius cujusdam reguli comes Albinae & Emerentianæ.

Inscriptio.

Sancta Gerasina, quæ duxit virgines sacras, regina Siciliæ. Babila, Juliana, Aurea, & Victoria sorores ac comites Adriani, filiæ Gerasinæ

Quintianus tyrannus, Gerasinæ maritus, per Gerasinam ex lupo fit ovis.

Gerasina in Britannia orta, & erat soror S. Mauricii episcopi, & Dariæ matris S. Urfulæ.

Gerasina, relicto regno, filio, & duabus puellis cum 4. reliquis filiabus Britanniam petiit, ut Urfulam comitaretur, <sup>b</sup> aut potius ut se ducem itineri exhiberet.

Maximus & Africanus, duces Romani, videntes chorum virginum in justam exauctum multitudinem, ne in religione Christiana evincerent, Julium, ducem Hunnorum, per literas admonet, ut turbam gladiis è medio <sup>d</sup> tollerent; id quod & Coloniae factum est.

Caput Verenæ olim sepultum in Eluinstat.

De Urfulæ sepulchro.

Non est levatum corpus ejus unquam super terram, nisi in diebus istis, & vere illic est, ubi servatur ejus superscriptio.

Verba Urfulæ ad Elisabetham.

Ego sum Urfula, & hæc quæ mecum stat soror Verena est filia patris mei cujusdam principis magni.

Aquilinus 4. post Martinum præfuit Coloniensi ecclesiæ, quo tempore undecim cecidere millia virginum.

Foillanus & Simplicius episcopi Aquilinum Coloniensem <sup>Page: 175.</sup> certiores faciunt de adventu Urfulæ & virginum.

Verba Urfulæ.

Tyrannus Hunorum Julius admonuit, et, relicto Christo, sibi & suis jungeretur. Unde recusantes occidit. Ego autem istu sagittæ in corde meo percussa sum.

Aquilinus sollicitè martyrum funera curavit, & corpora terræ tradidit. c

Paulo post venit Dematius, vir venerabilis, et tulit corpora

a Regenerandum MS. b Ut MS. c Exauctam MS. d Tolerent MS. quædam.

quædam, quæ in loco quodam ad huc supererant, & sepelivit ea cum honore magno.

Pag. 176. vacat.

*Ex libro cujusdam monachi S. Albani de vita S. Oswini.*

Ofricus, rex Deiorum, pater Oswini.

Oswinus propinquus Edwini, clariss: regis Northumbrorum.

Mortuo Edwino, rege Northanhumbr: successerunt ei 2. reges, quorum unus filius patru sui Elfrici erat Ofricus nomine. Alter filius Ethelfridi, qui ante Edwinum regnaverat, dictus Enfridus. Hii Northanhumbr: gentem, secundum quod antiquitus erat, in duas provincias dividentes, Ofricus, Oswini pater, regis Deiorum, & Enfridus Berniciorum, sibi gubernacula quasi successiones jure vendicarunt.

Oswinus adolescens, interfecto à Ceadwallo rege Ofrico, exulavit per 10. annos apud occiduos Saxones.

Cedwalla tyrannice uno anno Northumbr: reg: gubernavit.

Oswaldus, Enfridi frater, ex Accha, sorore regis jam dicti Edwini, progenitus, devicto Ceadwallæ exercitu apud Denisburnam, non solum fratris Enfridi successor fuit in reg: Berniciorum, sed quasi Edwino avunculo suo ab intestato succedens, per novam annos utramque in unam Northanhumbr: redigens, summa cum æquitate rexit.

Interfecto Oswaldo à Penda rege apud Maserfelde, successit ei frater ejus nothus Oswi, juvenis 30. agens annum, regnumque per annos 28. laboriosissime rexit.

Oswinus, teste Beda, aspectu venustus, statura sublimis, affatu jucundus, moribus civilis, & manu largus.

Oswinus regno Deiorum 7. annis max: rerum omnium affluentia præfuit.

Aidanus pont: Lindisfar: familiariss: Oswino.

Divisio reg: Northumbr: causa odii inter Oswi & Oswinum.

S. Aidanus episcopus studebat conciliare animos Oswi & Oswini. Pag. 178.

Exactis in regno 7. annis quiete, duos postremos inquietos habuit. Nam Oswi omnibus modis agebat, ut, extincto Oswino, solus in Northanhumbr: regnaret.

Oswinus cum exercitu occurrit Oswio in Wilfarefdune, sed postea volens declinare effusionem sanguinis, noctu, solo comitatus Tondhere, Tyllii filio, in Gethlingum secessit ad domum Hunwaldi ducis, cui prædictum vicum & multa alia prædia donaverat, atque ab hoc fidum sibi autumaverat.

Hunwaldus Oswinum prodidit Oswio.

Oswius clam noctu Ethelwinum, domus suæ procuratorem, ad Hunwaldi domum cum armata manu misit, qui eo veniens Oswinum interfecit.

TOM. III.

P

Tilsius,

Pag. 177.  
Autor operis fuit alius, quanto tempore, ut ipse met testatur, prior de Wimumdesham.

Tilsius, Tondheri pater, Oswinum, impotem juvenem, in domo sua nutrit & docuit.

Oswinus à latere perfoſſus lancea obiit anno reg: ejus nono, 13. Cal. Septembr: in loco, qui dicitur Gethlingum, anno D. 651<sup>o</sup>.

Tondhere, Tilſii filius, obtulit ſe pro Oſwino percutiendum, & poſtea cum rege ſuo occiſus eſt. Sic Lilla, regis Edwini miles, ſicarii dolum prævidens, ſeſe mucroni fideliter oppoſuit, <sup>a</sup> dominum ſuum liberans, viriliter occubuit.

Regina Eanſleda, propinqua Oſwini, poſtulavit à rege Oſwi, ut donaret ibi locum monaſter: conſtruendo. Quo conſeſſo, conſtructum eſt in Gethlingo monaſterium, cui præſuit Trumhere jure abbatis, vir nat: Angl: ſed ordinatus & edoctus à Scottis, qui & propinquus erat regis occiſi. Qui vero poſtea ſub rege Wulphero in provint: Merc: Lindiſfarnorum & mediterraneum Anglorum epiſcopus effectus eſt.

Fig. 179. Corpus Oſwini ab eis, qui truncaverant, delatum eſt ad oſtium Tinæ flu: ibique in oratorio S. Mariæ ſepulturæ traditum. In quo loco virorum illuſtrium mag: multitudo congregata erat, qui ſub ordine regulari divino cultui ſerviebant. Qui quidem in tantam excreverat honoris eminentiam, ut ſi quis per infra jacentem provint: in fata conſeſſiſſet, ad eundem locum pro reverent: & honore religioſæ gentis tumulandus deferretur.

Hynguar & Hubba hoc monaſter: deſtruxerunt. Monachi metu perſecut: fugerunt ad quandam eccleſiolam in fundo ſuo, quam S. Cuthbertus dedicaverat. Quo comperto, Dani ipſam eccl: & omnes qui in ea erant, igni ſuccenderunt, & omne loci nobilis ædificium in campi planitiem redegerunt.

S. Aidanus epiſcopus non plus quam duodecim dies poſt occiſionem regis Oſwini, quem amabat, ſuperſuit, id eſt, prid: Cal: Septembr: de ſeculo ſublatus.

*Ex libello de translatione S. Oſwini.*

Oſtium Tinæ flu: locus ab incolis regionis ob eminentis rupis ſecuritatē ab hoſtibus celebrius frequentatus.

Jacuit pene neglectum corpus Oſwini regis uſque ad tempora Toſtii comitis, & Egelwini epiſcopi.

Erat autem Toſtius ducis Cantix Godwini filius comes Northanhumb: Sywardo comiti ſuccedens, non teſtamenti beneficio ſed S. Edwardi regis dono.

Eadmund

Oſwinus martyr apparuit in ſomnis ædituo veteris eccl: S. Mariæ de Tinemuth.

Juditha, uxor Toſtii comitis, perſuaſit Egelwino, ut quæreret Oſwini corpus.

<sup>a</sup> F. dominumque ſuum.

Inventio

Inventio corporis S. Oswini martyris anno ab ejus passione  
414. anno D. 1065. quinto Id. Martii.

Anno eodem quo corpus S. Oswini translatum est, Thof-  
tius comes, Angl: reg: expulsus, apud Balduinum, Flandren-  
sem comitem, cujus filiam sibi matrimonio copulaverat, exu-  
lavit. Et sequenti anno Haroldi, regis Angl: & fratris sui,  
gladio cum Norreganorum rege Haroldo in loco, qui tunc  
Stanfordbrid, nunc vero Pons belli dicitur, occisus est.

Stene-  
forde.  
Pons  
belli.

Thoftio comite præscripto, hereditas ejus ad fiscum devo-  
luta est.

Gul: rex dedit comit: Northumbr: Rodberto de Mulbray,  
viro stemmatum longa serie generoso, statura quidem pro-  
cero, & militaris probitatis elegantia glorioso.

Rodbertus Mulbray cœpit Oswinum excolere, & eccl: in  
qua ejus corpus requiescebat, quia infra ambitum ejus castri  
de Tinemuth erat fundorum & prædiorum copia, donavit, &  
monachos de S. Albani monaster: assumptos inibi collocavit.  
Cujus tamen monaster: de Tinemuth initia, ut dicitur, comes  
Thoftius jecerat à fundamentis.

[Tinmouth  
monaster:  
fundatum.]

Corpus Oswini translatum in novum monasterium de Tine-  
muth anno D. 1110. 13. Cal. Septembr.

Insula Coquedi flu: ostiis præjacens distat 20. pass: mil. à  
Tinemuth.

Novum castellum olim Monkecester dicebatur.

Rodbertus tribunus militum Gul: bastardi regis.

Nigellus de Albeneio unus ducum

Lelandus.

Gul: regis cum esset in partibus North-  
umbr: Nigellus de Wasse miles in eo-  
dem comitatu propinquus & charus Ni-  
gello Albeneio.

Nigellus duxit filiam & he-  
redem Mulbreiorum, unde, re-  
lictò Albeneii nomine, ille &  
ejus progenies Molbreii dicti.

Leowricus puer regnante Stephano  
piscator in monaster. S. Oswini inter piscandum Scardeburgæ  
captus, quo tempore Ranulphus, comes Cestrensis, summo  
mane superveniens, die quadam villam ipsam de Scardeburg  
armata manu confregit, & rapinis vastavit, ac inter ceteros  
captivos Leowricus Maltonam in vinculis ducitur &c. Ut  
Leowricus ope S. Oswini liberatus sit à vinculis.

Ruelendus prior de Tinemuth.

Pag. 181.

Robertus de Gorham abbas S. Albani.

Faramannus inſitor novi castelli.

Porentum de Northumbr: potentiss: Odinellus de Umfram-  
villa ad castelli sui refartienda tecta indebitis exactionibus vi-  
cinos suos compellebat, & a in ceteros colonos maxime S.  
martyris Oswini. Ausum autem tanti sceleris fovebat impu-  
nitas, hinc quia Odinellus præpotens erat, hinc quia filiam

a An inter ?

P 2

ejus

eius matrimonio sibi copulaverat, qui magistratus regios in Angl: gerebat, cujus autoritate talia præsumebat.

Erat autem in Colebrigia civitate satelles regius, qui nec deum timebat, nec S. martyrem Oswinum reverebatur. Hunc iussit Odinellus rusticorum de Wilum possessiones invadere. Erant enim coloni S. martyri Oswini de Tinemuth, & non longe distabant à castello, ut vel sic eos compelleret venire ad ædificationem castelli.

Gervasius, abbas Westmonaster: Stephani, regis Angl: filius.  
Steneleia villa.  
Boldune villa.  
Villa de Edenesburc.

Pag. 182. vacat.

Pag. 183. Henricus comes de Lancaster & de Leycester senescallus Angl:

Gul: de Brewouse dominus honoris de Brembre & de Gower.  
Aimer de Valaunce counte de Penbroke, dominus de Weins & de Montinakes.

*Ex registro Henrici Prioris a.*

Secunda Combustio Cantuar: ecclesiæ anno D. 1174.

Initium ord: Prædicatorum anno D. 1200.

Initium ord: Minorum anno D. 1210.

Transitus D<sup>i</sup>. Edwardi, filii Henr: 3. versus terram sanctam anno D. 1269.

Nativitas Gilberti, filii comitis Glovern: vii. Id. Maii anno D. 1291.

Obitus Gilberti, comitis Glovern: 8. Id. Julii anno D. 1295.

Obitus Petri Gaverston 13 Cal: Jul: anno D. 1312.

Obitus Gilberti, filii Gilberti, comitis Glovern: 8. Cal: Jul: anno D. 1314.

20 Cassatio ordinis templariorum in concilio Viennensi prid: Non: Maii anno D. 1312.

Obitus Thomæ, comitis Lancastre, 11. Cal: Apr: anno D. 1321.

Obitus Edmundi, comitis Arundel, 15 Cal: Decembr: anno D. 1326.

Obitus Hugonis, filii Hugonis, Dispenfar 8.

Cal: Decembr: eodem anno. Obitus Hug: Dispenfar, comitis

Wintoniæ, 8. Cal: Decembr: eodem anno.

Obitus R. de Mortuo Mari, comitis March: apud Westminster vigil: S. Andreæ anno D. 1330.

Bellum navale apud Suyne in festo nativit: S. Joan: Bapt: anno D. 1340.

Bellum de Crescy 20. Aug: anno D. 1346.

Pag. 184. *Obitus quorundum archiepiscoporum Cantuar:*

Obitus D<sup>i</sup>. Roberti Winchelsey, archiepiscopi Cant: apud Oteford 5. Id. Maii anno D. 1313.

*a Cant: subintelligendum.*

Ob:

Ob: Walteri Reynold, archiepiscopi Cant: apud Mortelak  
16. Cal. Decembr. anno D. 1327.

Ob: Simonis Mephram apud Maghefeld 12. mens. Octobr:  
anno D. 1348.

Ob: J. de Offord Cantuar: eccl: electi, confirmati apud  
Totenbaule 20. Maii anno 1349.

Ob: Thomæ Bradwardine 26. Aug. anno D. 1349.

Ob: Simonis Iselep 26. Apr. apud Maghefeld anno D. 1366.

Memorandum quod fratres Minores anno D. 1224. introi-  
erunt Angl: & benigne à rege Henr: sunt suscepti, & Can-

tuar: collocati fuerunt in Wyzch: & London: apud Cornehul.

Et anno D. 1269°. & anno sequenti Joannes Digge emit  
insulam vocatam Bynnewyzth in Cantuaria, & locum portæ  
super Stonestrete ad opus fratrum Minorum, & tempore oportuno  
translulit fratres in illam.

*Nomina archiepiscoporum Cantuar:*

Pag. 185.

Augustinus sedit 16. annis. Vacatio nulla; quia vivens or-  
dinavit Laurentium.

Laurentius sedit 5. annis. Vacatio nulla; quia Mellitus  
statim successit.

Mellitus 5. annis. Vacat: n.

Iustus 13. Vacat: n.

Honorius 18. Vacat: anno 1. mens: 6.

Deus dedit 10. annis. Vacat: 3. ann:

Theodorus 22. Vacat: an: 1.

Brightwaldus 37: mens: 6. diebus 14. Vacat: n.

Tatwinus 3. Vacat: n.

Nothelinus 5. annis. Vacat: n.

Cuthbertus 17. Hic primus in eccl: sua sepultus, & omnes  
successores præter Jambrithum.

Bregwinus 3. ann: Vacat: n.

Jambertus 27. Vacat: n.

Adhelardus 13. Vacat: n.

Wulfredus 38. Vacat: n.

Fleogildus 3. mens: Vacat: 2. ann.

Eolnohetus 11. Vacat: n.

Æthelredus 18. Vacat: 2. ann.

Plesmundus 34. Vacat: n.

Aldehelmus 9. Vacat: n.

Wulfelinus 13. Vacat: n.

Odo 24. Vacat: n.

Dunstanus 27. Vacat: n.

Æthelgarus 1. mens: 3. Vacat: 1 ann:

Siricus 5. Vacat: n.

Aluricus



Aluricus 11. Vacat: n.

Elphegus 6. mens. 8. Vacat: 1 ann:

Livingus 7. Vacat: n.

Egelnothus 18. Vacat: n.

Eatfinus 11. Vacat: n.

Robertus 2. Vacat: 2. ann:

Stigandus 17. Vacat: 2 ann: Iste primus in habitu clericali archiepiscopus suscepit, & postea 3. de causis per cur: Ro: depositus: primo, quia exulante Roberto archiepiscopus: una cum episcopo: Winton: suscepit. 2°. quia pallio Roberti usus est. 3°. quia pallium emit à quodam apostata, qui se gessit pro papa.

Pag. 186.

Lanfrancus 19. Vacat: 5. ann:

Anselmus 16. Vacat: 5.

Radulphus 8. mens: 6. Vacat: ann: 1. mens: 1. d: 16.

Gulielmus 13. mens: 9. Vacat: ann: 1. mens: 1. d: 14.

Theobaldus 22. mens: 4. Vacat: ann: 1. mens: 1. d: 16.

Thomas 8. mens: 6. d: 18. Vacat: 2. ann: mens: 5. d: 28.

Richardus 10. ann: mens: 13. d: 16. Vacat: ann: 1. mens: d: 30.

Baldewinus 5. ann: mens: 11. d: 5. Vacat: 2. ann: mens: 11. d: 4.

Hubertus 11. ann: mens: 8. d: 6. Vacat: ann: 1. mens: 11. d: 4.

Stephanus 21. ann: d: 23. Vacat: ann: 1. mens: 4. d: 23.

Richardus Magnus 2. ann: Vacat: ann: 1. ebdom: 18.

Edmundus 8. ann: Vacat: 3. ann: mens: 2. d: 3.

Bonifacius 26. ann: mens: 6. d: 18. Vacat: 2. ann: ebdom: 10. d: 3.

Robertus de Kilwarby circiter 6 ann: Vacat: 44. sept: d: 3.

Frater Joannes de Peccham 13. ann: sept: 45. d: 5. Vacat: ann: 1. mens: 9. d: 16.

Robertus de Winchelsey 18. ann: mens: 8. d: 17. Vacat: per 8. mens: & d: 19.

Walterus quondam Wigorn: sedit 13. ann: mens: 11. d: 3. Vacat: 6. mens: 3. sept: d: 1. usque 6. Cal: Ju: anno D. 1328.

Simon de Mepham 5. annis, mens: 4. d: 17. Vacat: 4. mens: d: 10. usque ad 11. d: Febr: anno D. 1333.

Joannes quondam Winton: episcopus 14. ann: mens: 6. 3. sept: d: 4. Vacat: 3. mens: & 11. d: usque ad 26. Novembr: anno D. 1348.

Joannes de Ufford electus Cantuar: sedit confirmatus 6. mens: & 6. diebus. Vacat: 2. mens: d: 3. usque ad 18. Jul: anno D. 1349.

Pag. 187.

Thoma: Bredwardine sedit 5. sept: d: 4. Vacat: mens: 4. d: 2. usque ad 18. diem Decembris anno D. 1349.

Simon de Iselepe 16. ann: mens: 4. d: 13. usque ad 26. Apr: anno D. 1366. Vacat: menses 6 sept: 3. d: 4. videlicet à 6. Cal: Maii usque Nonas Septembr: anno supradicto.

Simon de Langham primo abbas Westmonaster: 2. episcopus

pus Eliensis, 3. archi: Cantuar: fedit 2. ann: sept: 3. usque ad 5. Cal: Decemb. anno D. 1368. Hic vero electus ab Urbano 5. in presbyterum Card: 10. Cal: Octobr: anno prædicto, & 5. Cal: Decembr: anno prædicto dimisit iurisdic: Cantuar: eccl: Sedes vacat 7. sept:

Gulielmus de Whitelesley, episcopus Wigorn: translatus ad Cantuar: per Urbanum 5. fedit 5. ann: 8. mens: diebus 14. qui obiit 8. Id: Jun: anno D. 1374. Vacat: 11. mens: 3. sept: d: 3. usque ad 4. No: Maii anno D. 1375.

Tunc venit Simon de Sudbyri, primo episcopus London, translatus per Gregorium 8. ad Cantuar: eccl: fedit 6. ann: 5. sept: 6. d: & 13. Junii, & anno Domini 1381. juxta turrim Londini per populum, contra dominos insurgentem, decapitatus fuit. Sedes vacat 6. mens: 2. sept: d: 5.

Gulielmus Courteney, filius comitis Devonix, primo episcopus Herefordensis, 2°. London: 3°. Cantuar: fedit 15. ann: 5. sept: d: 5. Vacavit sedes 7. sept: & d: 1.

Thomas Arundel, filius comitis Arundele, 1°. episcopus Eliensis, 2°. archiepiscopus Ebor: 3°. Cantuar: Sedit 18. ann: usque 11. Cal: Mart: anno D. 1413. Vacavit sedes anno prædicto usque ad 11. Cal: Mart:

Successit Henr: Chicheley, antea episcopus Meneven: 12. d: Mart: anno D. 1413.

*Nomina Sanctorum requiescentium in Cantuar: ecclesia.* Pag. 188.

Martyres.	S. Alfricus.
Sanctus Ælphagus.	S. Athelgarus.
Sanctus Blasius.	S. Ciricus.
Sanctus Salvius.	S. Wulfredus.
Confessores.	S. Athelredus.
Sanctus Dunstanus.	S. Wulfelmus.
S. Odo.	S. Celnothus.
S. Wilfridus.	S. Fleogildus.
S. Anselmus.	S. Athelinus.
S. Audoenus.	S. Wulganus.
S. Cuthebertus.	S. Siburgis virgo.
S. Athelardus.	S. Lanfrancus.
S. Bregwinus.	Ediva regina.
S. Plegmundus.	

Edwardus 3. concessit Simoni Iselep, episcopo Cantuar: ut uniret prioratum de Dovor prior: eccl: Christi Cantuar: hac lege, ut nullus esset prior de Dovor, nisi ex numero monach: Cantuar:

Henricus 3. charta sua concessit, ut liceret episcopo Cantuar: testamentum condere.

*E quodam*

- Fig. 189.** *E quodam registro, five indice bibliothecæ Cantuar:*  
 Tractatus Gilberti, episcopi London: super istud, "Sunt  
 duæ olivæ."  
 Ivo Carnoten: de veritate sacramentorum Christi & ecclesie:  
 Albericus de computo lunæ.  
 Libellus Bedæ de Arithmetica.  
 Balduinus Cantuar: de sectis hæretic:  
 Benedictus monachus de computo. Ejusdem libellus de  
 augmento & detrimento lunæ.  
 M. R. Pluto versifice de summo bono. Liber ejusdem,  
 Unde malum.  
 Idem de gradibus virtutum.  
 Idem de virginitate.  
 Idem de bono mortis.  
 Idem de loco & tempore.  
 • Liber regum Baldwini.  
 Epitaphium S. Anselmi.  
 Martinus de 4. virtutibus.  
 Epistolæ Symmachi.  
 Epistola Gualteri de Mauritania ad Hugonem.  
 Omeliæ Hucarii Levitæ in diebus Dominicis & præcipuis.  
 Historia Anglicana vetus. apud Talebotum.  
 Sententia probi judicis.  
 Epistola Eucherii episcopi de situ Judææ.  
 Chronica Jordani episcopi Ravennaten: de rebus gestis Got-  
 thorum.  
 Itinerarium Antonini.  
 Expositiones Odonis super vet: testam:  
 Suetonius 1<sup>a</sup>. de gestis imper:  
 Suetonius secundus.  
 Chronica Eusebii Salamonis.  
 Chronica Gervasii, monach: Cantuar:  
 Historia Hibernica, autore Giraldo.  
 Historia Radulphi de Diceto.  
 Sermones Elmeri, Prioris Cantuar:  
**Fig. 190.** Triphonia ecclesiæ.  
 Musica Salamonis.  
 Joan: Damascenus ad Tegni Galeni.  
 Aphorismi Joan: Damasceni.  
 Isagoge Joan: Damasceni.  
 Alexander Sophista de medicina omnium membrorum cor-  
 poris humani.  
 \* \* Genetiæ Cleopatrz ad Theodatam.  
 Liber Aristarchi & Justi medic: tractans de virginibus.  
 • Liber Aluredi de custodiendis accipitribus.

*a Sic, cum asterisco.*

Liber Soratii medici ad Cleopatram reginam de mulieribus.

Liber Secundi Philofophi.

Cyprianus martyr de coena nuptiali.

Gratianus de Urinis.

Arturus de Alkimia.

A

Elredus abbas de amicitia fpiritualli.

Dicta Aquilæ.

Orthographia Alex: Necham.

Chronographia Nicephori epifcopi Constantinop: ad Adam  
ufque ad Freder: imper:

Pompeius de accentibus fuper Donatum.

Historia de lege & natura Saracenorum.

Odo Prior de moribus eccl:

Donatus de arte metrica.

Marbodius de ornamentis verborum.

a

Ars notoria.

Tractatus Odonis, abbatis de Bello, in libros regum.

Sermones Alex: Necham & concordantiæ.

Allegoriæ Ifidori fuper Genefim.

Pomerius de vita actiua & contemplatiua.

Caffiodorus de eloquentia.

Regulæ Ciconii.

Joan: Saresbiriensis de ftatu curiæ Ro:

Expositiones Rabani de agno Pafchali.

Athelardus de natural: queft: fecundum Arabicos.

Anfelmus de monte humilitatis.

Chronica Ifidori, id eft, floscula bibliorum.

Pag. 195.

Branketre villa in Eftfax.

Pag. 192. vacat.

Mr. Talebote made this annotation in the front of Orofius Pag. 192.  
hiftoire, that he lent me, tranflatid out of Latine in to Saxon  
tunge: Rex Ælfredus Orofium interpretatus eft, & Boëtium,  
& Bedam de hiftoire ecclefiaftica Anglorum.

Ælande yn Saxon an ifle now in Engliſch.

Flan in Saxon fagitta Latine.

ſer in Saxon vir Latine.

Ætheling in Saxon regius juvenis Latine.

...

Domerus Ƴe ſcop ſpeotelicoft.

Cealde frigidus.

u

Haten flu:

Hearge templum.

TOM. III.

2

Orate

*Owte of an old Saxon Booke caullid of summe  
the old Englifch Hiftorie.*

Cæfar firft faught with the Britans yn Kent.  
Then he paffid over the Tamife about Yealingaford.  
And he faught after about Cyrenceafter, now caullid Ciceafter.  
Virtgeorne.

Ægleſthrep.

• Hengeſt fout with the Britons at Creacanford in Kent.

Talebotus hæc ſcripſit in margine.

Crea flu: intrat in Tameſim inter Dartford & Erith, ſed propius Darteford. Ejus fons eſt ad Orpington. Super eam funt Sainſt Mary Crey, Powles Crey, Northecrey, Bekkeſley, & Creaforde.

Ciſſa cam to Kymenes ora.

Andreſſlea.

Mearcredesburne.

Ælla and Ciſſa got Andreſceafter.

Serdicefora.

Porteſmutha.

Natanleaga.

Cerdicesforde.

Cerdiceſleage.

Þihte ealande.

Þihtgarabyrig.

Searobuſh, Anno D. 552. Kinric faught  
alias ibidem with the Britons by Searobuſh,  
Scarbyrig. and tooke it.

Ceaulin. faught with the  
Britons at Beranbyig. Talbot  
here notid Banbyri.

Deorham.

r

Þneocæſtra.

Gleauceafter.

Cyrenceafter.

Bapanceafter.

Þoodesbeorg. Heere notid  
Talebot Woddebridg.

Dorkeceafter ſuper Tameſim.

Æſceldune. Talbot writ  
heere, Aſchdune foreſt in  
Southſax.

Bradanford prope Avon] in

Talebot.

Wiltſhire, nunc Bradford.

Heortforda.

Elige.

Biedanhearde.

Ealdorman.

Beorhford. Talbot heere writte

Burford.

Axanminſtre.

Seccandune.

Hreopandune.

Ottanforda.

Saxones

Eald ſexe.

Cant pare. Talbot, viri Cantii.

Sceppige.

Carrum.

Þeſt Yealas. Talebot, Corne-  
walle.

Angel land.

Francland.

Hengeſterdune. Talebot, quaſi

Hengſton.

Hamtune.

Hrofeceafter.

Tenet inſula.

Sandpic.

Eoſerwicceaftere.

Scireburnan.

Þintanceaftere.

Snotengaham.

th

Deodforda.

Readingum.

Baſingun.

Meretun.

Meretun.

<sup>w</sup>

ſiltune.

Hreopedune ſuper Trentam.

Exanceaſtre.

Ecbrighteſtane.

Scalpuda. Selwood.

\*Hreopedune in Northumbre.

Tinan flu:

Eðanduae. Talbot here noted Edington.

Cyrenceaſter.

Fullanhamme.

Cornpealum. Cornewal.

Bunan. Bononia Gallia.

Limene muðan

Midletune.

Apulre.

Fearnhamme.

Ælcumford.

Cumþeder. Computer.

Pedregan.

Sefer flu: Sabrina.

{ Feſtreceaſtre on Firehalum.

{ Legeceaſtre.

Merefig flu. Merſey.

Ciſſeceaſtre. Chicheſter.

Ligenan flu: apud Ware. Talbote. Latine dici poteſt liquentia.

Finburnan.

Baddanbyrig prope Finburnan.

Creacgelade.

Temeſe flu: Tameſis.

Oxnaforde.

Heortforda.

Mealdune on Eaſſene.

ſitham. Witham in Eaſſex.

Ligean flu:

Ligreceaſter. Leyceſter.

Hacenorten. Hokenorton.

\*Hereforda. Hereford.

Buccinga hamme.

Bedaforða.

Hamme pro Northamtune.

Beardanigge. Bardeney.

Bremesbyrig.

Teotenheal. Totenhau, nunc

Tetnaul college, non procul

à Woulnor hampton.

Scergate.

Bricge. Bridgnorth.

Staßforda.

Tamapeordige. Tameworth.

ſering picum. Warwic.

Cyricbyrig.

ſeardbyrig.

Rumcofan. Runcorn.

Deoraby. Darby.

Cingeftune. Kingſton.

Hunbran ea. Humber flu:

Ligeraceaſtre. Leirceaſtre.

Lindcylne. Lincolnſhir.

Snotinga hamme.

Stanfordeac.

Deoraby.

Cumbralande.

Tame. oppidum.

Bedanforda.

Kirtlingtune.

Denaciſe.

Cridiantune.

Abbandune.

Seoleſigge. inſula.

ſiltuneſhire.

Sudhamtune.

ſiltuneſhire.

Portlande.

Nipenmiæſtre at Wiaceaſtre.

ſerham. Werham.

Sceaſtesbyrig.

ſecedport.

Gypelpic.

ſigerna ceaſtre. Wiaceaſtre.

Burh. Now Peterburgh.

Bebbanburuh. Banburuh.

Lindeſige. Lindeſey.

Lundenbyryg.

Bernette.

Andeferan. Andover in Ham-

tuneſhir.

\* Pag. 196.

opera Ælſtedæ, principis Merciorum.

Pag. 198.

\* Pag. 197d

	Defenanſhire. Devonſhire.	Suðſexe.
	Norðpealun.	Hæſting.
	ƿecedport.	Suðrige.
	Penpiðſteort.	ƿiltunſcire.
	Tamermuðan.	Cantpareburuh. Canterbury.
	Lydanforde.	Genesburuh. On Trent ryver.
	Ordulſes mynſtre Tæſingſtok.	ƿætlinga ſtrate.
	Frommuthan. The haven and	Bapan. Bathe.
	gulf at Pole.	Grenapic. Nunc Grenewich.
	ƿitland. Veſtis.	Eadperde and Ælſfrede. Sunnes
	Meopægan. Medwey flu:	to king Ethelrede.
	Legeceafte. Cheſtre.	Cnut. Canutus rex.
Monig.	Monige. Now Angleſey with	Æaldelmesbyrig.
	owt faile.	Fifburgum.
	Defeniſces Folces. Devon-	Coſham.
	ſhire people.	Cregelade.
	Peonno.	c
	Exaomuthan.	ƿeringpic.
	Searbyrig. Saresbyri.	Scrobreton.
ƿag. 100.	Deodforda. Theodford.	* Bregentford. Alias Brent-
	Norðpic. Norwich.	ford ibidem.
	Denemarc.	Medpege flu.
	Friðſtole.	Ægelesford.
	Bearrucſcire.	Aſſandun.
	Readingon.	Olanege. Olney.
ƿag. 199.	ƿealingaforda.	Gleſtingabyrig.
	Ælcefdune.	Dene mearce. Denmark.
	Cynetan. Kenet flu.	Dene mearcon.
	ƿinceaſtre leode.	Cyringceaſtre.
	Scrobbeſbyrigſhire.	ðurcil. Turkillus.
	Ciltern hilles in Bukenham-	Rameſige. Rameſey.
	ſhir.	Eliſig byrig. Ely.
	Stane. Stanes on the Tamife.	Heoſeſhamme.
	Grantabrycſhire.	ƿihraceſtre.
	ƿildan Fennes. The wild	Leominſtre. Limeſtre.
	fennes.	Boſanham in Southſax.
	Deodford. Thetford.	Æadulſefneſſe in Eſtſax.
	Oxenafordſcire.	Derenta muthan. Dertemuth.
	Buccingahamſhire.	Oſpig abbas of Dornige.
	Uſan flu:	ƿulfnod abbat on ƿeſt myn-
	Bedeforda.	ſtre.
* Steorte.	Temecaſforde. Talbote. 2.	Abutan Penpid * ſteort. About
	paſſ: millibus ſupra S. Neotes.	Penwith ſtreate in Corne-
	Brendon.	wale.
	Heortfordſcire.	Hæſtingan. Haſtinges?
	Huatadunſcire.	Butſe carlars. Botemen or
		ſhipmen. Suð ge

Suð ge peorce. Southwark.

Hris. Rhefus.

Dunres dæg. Thursday.

Cofantreo. Coventre.

ƿincelcumbe.

Eoforwic. York.

f

Eoveshamme.

Gemot. Talebot inde Mootehaul,

Dic. Fossa.

Portafchið. Portafschith in Wales.

Cradoc Griffines funne.

The lorde Welles lande descendid to fyve doughters thus Pag. 202.  
 married, to Willoughby, to Meres, to . . . . .  
 . . . . .

Pag. 202. vacat.

*Pag. 203, 204. aliquot Angliæ partium borealium descriptionem exhibent. Sed hanc nuper edidimus pag. 125. Vol. VII. Itinerarii Lelandi, quod vide.*

*Ex genealogia comitum Uerovicensium.*

Pag. 205.

Dunwallo, rex Britan: genuit Bellinum, qui Gurwinte regem genuit.

Guthelin rex à Gurwinte tempore Alexandri Mag. He put the last syllabe of his name to Cair, and so namid the towne Cairline. But soone after his dethe the Saxons destroyed it.

Guiderius King ennemy to holy chërche reparid the towne of Warwik.

Gwair the consul of King Artures blode enlargid the town of Werwik, and named it Gairguer of his owne name.

Constantine of Britaine, graundfather onto King Arture, reedified the same towne, and named it Cairumber: but that endurid but a litle while.

Waremunde, king of the Merches, a Saxon, reedified Werwik destroyed by the Saxons. Weremund was the funne of Witleg, the funne of Wagon, the funne of Frithgate, alias Bealdag, the funne of Woden. And of this Waremunde Werwike berith the name.

Arthgal the first erle of Warwike in the dayes of king Arture, and was one of the rounde table.

Then was Morvide the nexte in succession, and Merthrude. This Erthgal tooke a bere in his armes, for that in Britisch foundith a bere in Englisch.

Ealßeda, doughter to king Ealfrede, alias Alurede, that toke  
his



his croune of Pape Leo at Rome anno D. 872. This Aluredede buildid the universite of Oxforde. Elsfeda was countes of the Merches. She restorid Warwik destroyed by the paganes.

- Fig. 206. Rohunde erle of Warwike father to Felice.  
Gui was erle of Warwike by Felice his wife.  
Ranburne was sunne to Gui and erle of Werwike.

*The erles of Warwike after the conqueste of  
William the bastard.*

Roger of Beaumont in Normandie had ii. sunnes, Roberte creatid erle of Leircestre, and Henry erle of Warwik. The afore said Roberte helde of the French king the counte of Melente.

This Henry, erle of Warwike, had to wives, Margarete, doughter and heire on to Turkilde, erle of Warwike.

This Henry made the priory of S. Sepulchres in Warwike.

Henry had by Margarete 2. sunnes, Roger and Henry, after erles of Warwike.

Roger, erle of Warwike, had by Gundrede his wife iii. sunnes. William, Walarane, and Henry, wherof the ii. firste were erles of Warwike.

This erle Roger enriched the priory of S. Sepulchres.

William counte of Warwike foundid the hospital of S. John the Baptiste of Werwik, and died with owt issue.

Then was Walarane, brother to William, erle of Warwike, and had a sunne caullid Henry.

This Henry had Thomas erle of Warwik, and Margery a doughter, that after was countes of Warwike.

- Fig. 207. Thomas, erle of Warwike, sun to Henry, had no issue by Helene his wife, doughter to the countes caullid Longa spata.

Margery, sister to Thomas erle of Warwik, and doughter to erle Henry, was countes of Warwik. She had ii. housebandes, one John Marfalle, and after hym John de Placetis, and they bothe were erles of Warewike by the title of their wife.

Marfalle erle of Warwike.

Placet erle of Warwike.

William Mauduit was after erle of Warwike, and lorde of Hanslape.

This William Maunduit was sunne and heire to Alice Mauduit, dowgter to Walarane erle of Warwike.

William Maunduit, lorde of Hanslape, and erle of Warwike, had by Ales countes Isabelle, after countes of Warwike.

*Here*

*Here folowith the descent of the Beauchampes, emonge whom William lorde of Elmeley, husbnde to Isabel Maunduit, was the first erle of Warwik of that name.*

King William conqueror enriched many nobles of his kinne, emonge whom Gualterus Beauchampe was one.

Walter Beauchampe had to wife the doughter and heire of Talbot, of whom he begot many sunnes and doughters; wher of the eldest was William, caullid king of the weste parties, by cause the people <sup>a</sup> of times rebellyd.

William Beauchampe had to wife the doughter of the erle Pag. 208. of Melente, and had issue <sup>1</sup> William by her.

This <sup>1</sup> William had to his firste Wife the doughter of Syr William of Breons. And after he hade Maude of S. Hilarie, by whom he had Walter lorde of Elmeley by right of his wife.

This William had also on to his wife Isabelle, doughter and heire to Sir William Maunduit, erle of Warwik; of whom he begat many sunnes and doughters, wher of his eldest, caullid William, was erle of Warwik by right of his mother, and one of his sisters was married to Barptolme of Sudeley.

William Beauchampe, erle of Warwike, sunne to William and Isabelle, had to wife Maude, doughter to Sir John Fitz Geoffrey, by whom he had many children, especially 2. sunnes, Robert and Guy.

Robert dyed with owt issue.

Guido his brother was erle of Warwike, and had to Wife Alice, doughter to Sir Rafe of Tony, by whom he had issue John and Thomas. John lyith buried at S. Paulis in London before an image of our lady.

Thomas erle of Warwik had to wife Catarine, doughtttr of the erle of Marche, be whom he had many childerne, wher of the eldest was Thomas. Thomas the father, husbnde to Catarine, made the new chauncelle at S. Maries in Warwike.

Thomas the sunne erle of Warwik had to wife one of the Pag. 209. doughters of the lorde Ferrares, by whom he had issue one Richard. This erle Thomas enrichid the college of Warwike with great giftes.

Richard, erle of Warwik, holding landes yn Fraunce and Normandie, had to his wife Elisabeth, doughter to Syr Thomas of Berkeley, by whom he had 3. doughters, Margarete, Elenor, and Elisabeth.

Elisabeth countes being deade, he tooke to wif the lady Elisabeth Spensar, of whom he begot a sunne caullid Henry, and one doughtttr namid Anne. This Richard foundid the new lady chapelle on the south side of our lady chirch at Warwik.

*a Sic.*

Henry

Henry the firste duke of Warwike. He dyed with oute issue.

Anne sister on to Henry succedid, which was married to Richard, the eldest sunne of the erle of Saresbyri, and he was erle of Warwik by his wife.

This Anne had ii. doughtters. The first was married to the duke of Clarence. The second to prince Edward that was slayn at Twekesbyri felde: and after to king Richard the third.

Margareta de Beauchampe was the firste daughter by the aforesayde Richarde erle of Warwike by his firste wife, daughter to Syr Thomas lorde of Berkeley. Which Margarete was married to John Talbot erle of Shrobbesbyri, who had issue John Talbot vicount Lisle, that was slayne in Normandie with his father.

Pag. 210. John Talbot vicounte Lisle, slayne with his father erle of Shrobbesbyri in Normandie, had to wife Johan, daughter and heire to Thomas Chedder, by whom he had issue Thomas and Elisabeth.

This Thomas vicounte Lisle was slayne at Wotton under egge in Glocestreshire, and lefte no issue.

Elizabeth John Talbote vicounte Lisle's daughter, was married to Syr Edward Gray vicounte Lisle, which had issue John and Elisabeth.

John Gray vicounte Lisle had to wife Morelle, daughter to Thomas duke of Northfolk, by whom he had issue.

Pag. 211, 212, 213. vacant.

[Pag. 214.

[<sup>a</sup> *Hippolitus Ovidianæ Phædræ respondens.*

[<sup>a</sup> Hæc epistola scripta fuit per Johannem Shepreve, quondam socium corporis Christi collegii in Oxon. impressa Oxoniæ per Josephum Barnes. Et hodie *Ms. bib. eadem.*]

Reddo tibi miseræ quam das mihi, Phædra, salutem,  
Si dici possit res male sana salus.

Sic etenim salvere jubes, ut perdere quæras,  
Utque simul perdi, te scelerata, velis.

Cum tua privigni tetigisset epistola dextram,  
Promisit titulus quæ meliora forent.

Nomen, Phædra, tuum vidi, legique libenter.

Spes mihi de tanto nomine magna fuit.

Speravi te digna parens. Nam tu quoque semper

Dum recte faceres es mihi visa parens.

Speravi patre digna meo, qui te sibi junxit.

Solvendamque dedit te violante fidem.

Speravi patre digna tuo, qui Gnosis regna

Multiplici clarens nobilitate regit.

Denique speravi supremo digna tonante,

Quem pater ille fertur habere patrem.

<sup>a</sup> A quam manu sint ista quæ sequuntur usque ad pag. 217. non liquet.  
<sup>b</sup> Hæc nota marginalis tota est à manu Burtoni, exceptis ultimis quinque vocibus, quas adposuit Antonius à Wood. c Sic.

Tot mihi nominibus speranti prospera foedus  
Imposuit casto nomine tectus amor.  
Obstupui, fateor, corpus frigescere cœpit ;  
Dirigere pedes, intremuere manus.

Unde nephas \*

<sup>b</sup>Cum tuam considero erga amicos liberalitatem, Wallice charissime, non possum non gaudere, cum me talem socium forte felici natum fuisse comperio. nec immerito, cum, juxta Ciceronis sententiam, nihil tam dulce est quam aliquem habere amicum, cum quo sic omnia audeas loqui, ut tecum. Nec aliter sane de te judicare, qui te facis noverit saltem, quisquam potest existimo

laudare aliænas. 7

*“Sententiæ ex antiquis scriptoribus.”*

Pag. 217.

Horat. Venimus ad summum.  
Hesiodus. Principium dimidium totius.  
Tullius. Sus Minervam.  
Pythag. Adversus solem ne loquitor.  
Plutarch. Qui sese non habet, Samum cup.  
Cicer. Præstat habere acerbos.  
Terent. Quot homines tot sententiæ.  
Virg. Non omnia possumus omnes.

a Defuncti reliqua. Et quidem pagina 215. nihil continet quam aliud exemplum, itidem imperfectum, eorumdem carminum ad eorum calum exaratum.  
b Eiusdem Sheprævi hoc etiam esse epistolam confecto, licet forsitan non sit aucto-  
emendatum. c Hæc verò addidi. Defunctus autem ita illos (quorum plerique in  
Autographo præfixis asteriscis) ex optimis notis auctoribus ideo collegit Le-  
landus, quia in eiusdem commentarium Grammatico-Criticum scribere atque edere  
in animo habuerat. Quod nimirum modo quo & poetica apostolice sententia concesserunt  
olæ multi viri erudit. illaque pro viridi explicaverunt.

Socrat. Quæ supra nos nihil ad nos.

Terent. Facile cum valemus recta consilia ægrotis damus.

Hesiod. Neque nulli sis amicus, neque multis.

Pythag. Amicorum omnia communia.

Pythag. Amicitia æqualitas.

Terent. Amicus amico.

Plaut. Ubi amici, ibi opes.

Animo ægrotanti medicus est oratio.

Aristot. Conciliant homines mala.

Felicitas multos habet amicos.

Tull. Amicus certus in re incerta cernitur.

Tull. Amicitias immortales esse oportet.

Diogenes. Aureæ compedes.

Juvenal. Plus aloës quam mellis habet.

Horat. Omne tulit punctum qui miscuit utile dulci.

Horat. Tuo te pede metire.

Plinius. Ne futor ultra crepidam.

Virg.—Labor omnia vincit

Improbis———

Tull. Fortes fortuna adjuvat.

Juvenal. Albæ gallinæ filius.

Suidas. Contingit & malis venatio.

Varro. Lux æffulsit.

Plato. Felicitas à deo.

Plato. Ne Hercules quidem adversus duos.

Zenodotus. Unus vir, nullus vir.

Propert.—In magnis & voluisse

Sat est.

Aristot. Una hirundo non facit ver.

Suidas. Quam curat testudo muscas.

Menander. Corruptunt bonos mores colloquia prava.

Zenodotus. Boni viri lachrymabiles.

Bene natis turpe est male vivere.

Homer. Ut nunc sunt homines.

Horat.—Non cuivis hominum contingit adire

Corinthum.

Solon. Difficilia quæ pulchra.

Hostium munera non munera.

Cato. Frons occipitio prior.

Plaut. Post folia cadunt arbores.

Plaut. Flamma fumo est proxima.

Suidas. Ne puero gladium.

Alia res sceptrum, alia plectrum.

Hieronimus. Satietas ferociam parit.

Aristot. Bonus dux bonum reddit comitem.

Domus amica domus optima.

Homer. Unus multorum instar.

Pittacus aut Solon. Magistratus virum indicat.

Plutarc. Res publ. virum docet.

Tull: Emere malo quam rogare.

Tull: Dignus qui cum in tenebris micet.

Lucianus. Simia semper est simia.

Alia vita alia dizeta.

Terent: Omnium rerum vicissitudo est.

Plin: Nemo omnibus horis sapit.

Homer. Aspera vita, sed salubris.

Horat: Corvum delusit hiantem.

Terent. Spem pretio emere.

Virg. Fuimus Troës.

Synefius. Levissima res oratio.

Tullius. Fontes ipsi sitiunt.

Compendiaria res improbitas.

Ne verba pro farina.

Mars communis.

Menippus. Nescis quid serus vesper vehat.

Lucianus. Euripus homo.

A puro pura defluet aqua.

Tertull: Tempus omnia revelat.

Tryphon. Neque mel, neque apes.

Sueton. Artem quævis alit terra.

Mala ultro adsunt.

Æschylus. Obedientia felicitatis mater.

Pausanias. Adonidis horti.

Rosam quæ præteriit ne quæras iterum.

Homer. Jactantiz comes invidia.

Herodot: Præstat invidiosum esse.

Plato. Bis ac ter quod pulchrum.

Aristot. Nullus delectus.

Aristot. Virtus simplex.

Page 218.

Ne moveto lineam.

Plutarc: Æqualitas haud parit bellum.

Plato. Quæ non posuisti ne tollas.

Juvenal. Dat veniam corvis, vexat censura columbas.

Pythag. Ignem gladio ne fodito.

Pythag. Cor ne edito.

Socrates. Optimum condimentum fames.

Seneca. Bis dat qui cito dat.

Ausonius. Promus magis quam condus.

Terent: Obsequium amicos, veritas odium parit.

Athenæus. In vino veritas.

Tullius. Libero lecto nihil jucundius.

Terent. Vixit, dum vixit, bene.

R 2

Athenæus.

Athenæus. Vinum caret clavo.  
 Terent. Aureos polliceri montes.  
 Phocylides. Lis litem ferit.  
 Terent. Dies adimit ægritudinem.  
     Ufus est altera natura.  
     Hostis domesticus.  
 Lucianus. Fumum fugiens in ignem incidi.  
 Tull. Jucundi acti labores.  
 Quintil. Conscientia mille testes.  
 Tull. Manum de tabula.  
 Horat. Cautus enim metuit.  
 Persius. Tecum habita.  
 Terent. Ne quid nimis.  
 Theocritus. Neque pessimus, neque primus.  
 Lucianus. Ne supra pedum calceus.  
 Persius. Messe tenus propria vive.  
 Plutarc. Arcus tensus rumpitur.  
 Plato. Ad pedem.  
     Necessitas magistra.  
 Livius. Ingens telum necessitas.  
     Virtus gloriam parit.  
 Tullius. Domi nobilis.  
 Persius. Intus & in cute.  
 Homerus. Grata novitas.  
 Val: Max: Ne malorum memineris.  
 Zenodotus. Lex & regio.  
     Carpet citius aliquis quam imitabitur.  
 Homer. Tollenda mali occasio.  
 Seneca. Nunc tuum ferrum in igne est.  
     Non semper erit æstas.  
 Tull. Oderint dum metuant.  
 Plutarc. Urit absque torre.  
     Ira omnium tardissime senescit.  
 Theognis. E squilla non nascitur rosa.  
 Macrobianus. Bonæ leges ex malis moribus.  
     Mali corvi malum ovum.  
 Zenodotus. Paupertas sapientiam sortita est.  
 Horat. Virtus post nummos.  
 Solon. Finem vitæ specta.  
 Terent. Tanquam in speculo.  
 Diogenianus. Ne magna loquaris.  
     Suum cuique pulchrum.  
 Plutarc. Te ipsum inspice.  
     Homo homini deus.  
 Plutarc. Gloria futuri.  
 Tull. Largitio non habet supdum.

Terna.

- Terent. Ut possumus, quando, ut volumus, non licet.  
 Homer. Quod adest boni consule.  
 Donatus. Sapiens divinat.  
 Aristot. Sapiens non eget.  
 Cicero. Tanquam de specula.  
 Plautus. Acetum habet in pectore.  
     Pudor in oculis.  
     Ubi timor ibi pudor.  
     Phoenice rarior.  
 Cicer. Summum jus summa injuria.  
 Terent. In portu navigare.  
 Virg. Quo ad vixero.  
 Tull. Sero sapiunt Phryges.  
     Ictus sapit.  
 Seneca. Sera in fundo parsimonia.  
 Plinius. Optimum aliena insania frui.  
     Aut bibat, aut abeat.  
 Quintil. Omnium horarum homo.  
 Plutarc. Æqualem tibi uxorem quære.  
     Sequitur ver hyemem  
 Epicharmus. Afinus asino pulcherrimus,  
     Sileni Alcibiadis.  
 Pithag. Arctum anulum ne gestato.  
     Ad huc cœlum volvitur.  
 Ovid. Spes servat adflictos.  
 Terent. Lupus in fabula.  
 Xenocrates. Tutum silentii præmium.  
 Terent. Quod scis nescis.  
 Suidas. Crambe bis posita mors.  
     Festina lente.  
 Cato. Sat cito sit sat bene.  
     Pedetentim.  
 Homer. Non statim decernendum.  
 Thucydi. Inscitia confidentiam parit.  
 Martial. Vendere fumos.  
     Testa collisa testæ.  
 Varro. Homo bulla.  
 Cicero. Vita mortalium brevis.  
     Repperit deus nocentem.  
 Ovidius. Longe regum manus.  
     Nespinaquidem vulnerabit bonos.  
 Homer. Vindicta tarda, sed gravis.  
     Felix qui nihil debet.  
     Magnis amoris modestia,  
     Veritas temporis filia.

Pag. 219.



Juvenal. Probitas laudatur, & alget.  
 Homo homini damnosum.  
 Dum spiro spero.  
 Bene qui latuit bene vixit.  
 Fumo pereat, qui fumum vendidit.  
 Discite iustitiam moniti.  
 Ciconiæ pietas.  
 Sicut gallina pullos.  
 Res adversæ probant amicum.  
 Rara avis in terris fides.  
 Noli altum sapere.  
 Virtute duce, comite fortuna.  
 Nihil invita Minerva.  
 Digito compeſce labellum.  
 Dies revelabit omnia.  
 Expertus metuit.  
 [Me mea delectant.  
 Mi mea sola placent.]

Pag. 220, 221. vacant.

Pag. 222:

*Ex antiquiss: Dictionario Latino-Saxonico.*

Humus, molde.	Avus, caldasfeder.
Pelagus, wideſæ.	Abavus, Thirddasfeder.
Oceanus, garſceg.	Liberi, mabearne.
Caput, heafod.	Soboles, bearne.
Vertex, hnolle.	Familia, hipreden, oððer
Cæsaries, fex.	hired.
Oculus, eage.	Altor vel nutritor, fosterfeder.
Pellis, felle.	Alumnus, foster child.
Vena, caddre.	Patruus, federa.
Pulpa, lira.	Amita, fæða.
Sura, ſperlira.	Avunculus, eam.
	Propinquus, meoð.
Propheta, pitega.	Consanguineus, ſibling.
Archiepiſcopus, ercebiscop:	Socer, ſpeor. <span style="float:right">Pag. 223.</span>
Episcopus, leodbiscop.	Socrus, ſpeger.
Regnum, rice.	Nurus, ſæoru.
Sacerdos, facerde.	Sceptrum, cynegird.
Monachos, munuc, oððer	Princeps, caldorman.
anſtandende.	Dux, hæroga, oððer lincop.
Monacha, mýnecýru.	Comes, caldorman, oððer
Cantrix, ſangestre.	gereva.
Lectrix, redeſtre.	Clito, Æðeling.
Conjux, gæmecca.	Primas, heofodman,
Pulcher, ſcger.	Satrapa, þegon.
Spetioſus vel decorus, plitig.	

Judex,

Judex, dema.	Incantator, galere.
Præpositus, geresfa.	Magus, dry.
Miles vel athleta, cempa.	Persecutor, ehtere.
Exercitus, here.	Diadema, cýnehelme.
Populus, folc.	Indigena vel incolæ, inlendisc.
Edictum, geban.	Advena, utancumen.
Vulgus, ceorðfolc.	Peregrinus, caþeodig.
Dominus vel herus, hlaforde.	Colonus, tilia.
Domina, hledige.	Agricola, æccerman.
Cliens, incniþ.	Aratrum, ful.
Veraculus, inbyrdling.	Doctor, læceop.
Servus, þeopa.	Epistola, ærengeþrit.
Pastor, hýrde.	Pictor, mýtere.
Puer, cnapa.	Pictura, metýng.
Vir, per.	Schedula, ýmele.
Juvenis, iungling.	Scapellum, greaf seax.
Consilium, ræd.	Pædagogus, childerhýrde.
Consiliarius, rædbora.	Discipulus, leorning cniht.
Sponsa, brýd.	Disciplina, lar.
Concionator, gemotman.	Miser, earming.
Operarius, prita.	Æger vel ægrotus, adlig.
Ruficus, Æcerceorle.	Leprosus, hreofrig.
Trapezita vel nummularius,	Morbus, adl.
mýnetere.	Vigilia, pecce.
*Numisma, mýnet.	Pius, arfæst.
Gigas, ente.	Largus, cýrtig.
Tuba, býme.	Raptor, reafere.
Tubicen, býmere.	Prudens, fnoter.
Musa, a pipe.	Astutus, pætig.
Fidicen, fiðeler,	Stultus, stunte.
Liticen, cruð.	Sermo, sprec.
Poëta, sceop, oððe leoð-	Superbus, modig.
perhta.	Superbia, modignes.
Mercator, mænger.	Humilis, eaðemod.
Pyrata, picýng, oððe flote-	Humilitas, eaðemodnes.
man.	Nimbus, Scur.
Remex vel nauta, reðera.	Nubes, polcn.
Medicus, læce.	Mane, merigen.
Medicina, læcedom.	Hora, tid.
Arfura, bernet.	Ver, lencten.
Sartor, seamere.	Annus, gear.
Dispensator, dihtnere.	Frigus, cýle.
Pincerna, býrle.	
Pauper, þearfe.	
Felix, gefelig.	
Augur, pigler.	

Pag. 225.

\* Pag. 224.

Creator,

Creator, ſcýppend.	<sup>a</sup> Lutrur, oten.
Volucris, fugel.	Fiber, beoſor.
Corvus, hrevin.	Dama, da.
Ardea, hragra.	Hinnulus, hindecealf.
Fig. 226. Ciconia, ſtorc.	Capreolus, rahdeor.
Merula, proſtle.	Caprea, ræge.
Alcedo, mæp.	Caper vel hircus, bucca.
Mergus, ſcealfra.	Capella, gat.
Cygnus, ýlfýtte.	Hœdus, ticcen.
Turdus, ſtearling.	Vitulus, cealf.
Coturnix, erſchenn.	Pecus vel jumentum, nýten.
Velpertilio, hreremus.	Rubeta, a tadie. <span style="float: right;">Pag. 227.</span>
Graculus, hroc.	Stellio, ſlayſſrm.
Parrax, wrænna.	Cimex, maðu.
Delphinus, mærfpin.	Anetum, dille.
Iſcius vel ſalmo, lex.	Sandix, pad.
Mugil, meceſſc.	Taxus, ip.
Taricus, hæring.	Fagus, boctreop.
Mullus, heardra.	Ramnus, <sup>b</sup> fyrres.
Fannus, hreoche.	...
Rocca, ſcealga.	Pons, brige.
Polypus, loppeſtre.	Mons, dune.
Muræna, merenædder.	Amnis, ea.
Lucius, hacod.	Vallis, dene.
Camelus, Olfend.	Torrens, burna.

Fig. 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236. vacant.

Fig. 237:

*E bibliotheca Eliotæ.*

Abactores, thieves that ſteale catelle.  
 Abigeus, a ſtealer of catelle.  
 Abiit oppidum in villas, the towne is tornid in to fermes.  
 Abluvium, a floudde.  
 \* Abi, a great ryver in England caullid Humber.  
 Aborigines, people whos beginninges be onknowen.  
 Acta, water bankes, or ſtrondes.  
 Æstuo, to flow.  
 Æstuaria, places whither the ſe ebbith and flowith.  
 Alata castra, Edenburgh, or the caſtelle of maidens.  
 Albula, a river, the old name of Tyber.  
 Albus flu: Humbre ryver in the north countre.  
 Alga, a ſe weede.  
 Alluo, to flow nygh to, or to waſch.  
 Alluvies, abundaunce of water mixt with clay lying on the ground.

<sup>a</sup> Sic, cum duobus punctis.    <sup>b</sup> Sic, cum tribus punctis sub re.

Alluvium,

Alluvium, a floude.

Alnus, an alder tre.

Ambrones, people in Fraunce.

Amnicus, of the brooke.

Anglia, so caullid ab Anglis a people by Saxonic.

Antermini, the inhabitants of the marches, or frontiers of a country.

Antistita, a priores or abbesse.

Aphricus ventus, a southwinde.

Apiceones, sheepe having smaul bodies and litle woull.

Apocleti, men of the privie counfel.

Apogæi, wyndes that rise out of the ground.

Apogæum, an habitation under the ground.

Aquæ calidæ, Bathe a citie in Englande.

Aquariolum, a washing place.

Aquilo, the north est wynde.

Aquitania, Guien.

Arcarius, a tresorer.

Archigrammatæus, a chauncelar, or chief secretarie.

Argestes, the southe west wynde.

Arturus, a noble prince, but onrememberid of writers of Pag. 138. that tyme.

Arunca, a toun in Italie.

Arx, a fortes or castelle stonding highe.

Affula, a chippe or shingle.

Ategia, a bouthe or house made up with bowes or trees.

Aviarium, a thick wood with out way.

Aurata, a fische caullid a gilte hedde.

Autocthones, people which began in the counterie wher they do inhabite.

Axona, a countre in Fraunce caullid Desne.

Baiæ, a citie in Campania a pease of Italiæ, wher of al bathes naturale be caullid Baiæ.

Belerium, or Bolerium promontorium, S. Buriens yn Cornwale.

Boreas, the northeestern wynde.

Bovillæ, a toun not far from Rome.

Brigantes, people in the north parte of England.

Britania.

Gessoriacum, Calays sandes.

Gildas historie losse.

Bede ignorant in the antiquite of Britaine.

A writen booke of a 20. leves founde in an holow stone, kyverid with a stone in digging for a foundation at Yvy chîrch by Saresbyri.

Tom II.

S

Britania

for  
Britania quasi Brytania, be cause it was fertile of mines  
of Metalle.

Olbion the olde name of Britaine, that soundith more  
happy or richer.

Bucentes, tlingging gnattes.

Buxetum, a place wher box trees growe.

Byrsa, an hyde of a beste.

Caballinus fons.

Cæsius, gray of colour, or blunket.

Cæstrum, a litle toure.

Calena, a Oxforde.

Callirhoe fons by Athenes.

Fig. 239. Calveta, baren downes or playnes.

Candoloccus, a fe gulle or Camose.

Cannetum, a place wher reades growith.

Caunitæ, redid houfes.

Capo, a gurnarde.

Capreolus, a Roo.

Carex, segge.

Carectum, a place wher segge growith.

Chartumandua, a quene of the Brigantes in Britaine.

Cassiterus, tynne.

Castanetum, a place wher chest nutte trees growith.

Catadromus, a place for horses to renne a race yn.

Catarrhactæ, great coursis of waters faullyng from high  
places.

Caturaetonium, Cairil in Cumbreland.

Caurus, a westerne winde.

Cavedium, a place having many porches like a market place.

Cautes, a ragged rokke, or hil ful of stones.

Celetes, renning horses.

Cellaria, a wyne cellar.

Celox, a swifte shippe caullid a brigantine.

Cento, a jack.

Centurio, to divide in to companies by hundredes.

Cheledonia, the westerne wynde.

Chomata, water bankes to kepe in ryvers that they over  
flow not.

Cimeliarchon, a jewel house.


Cimeliarchus, a master of the jewel house.

Circius, a souththern wynde.

Circumcelliones, taverne haunTERS.

*a Mundus fecit etiam alii. Sed non adeo recte, ut observavimus in In-  
dus, 2219. primo ad Antonini Itin. per Brit.*

Circum-

- Circumcolumnium, a place set about with pillours.  
 Citrea malus, an orange tre.  
 Citreum, an orange.  
 Claros, a citie in Grece.  
 Clarus, a ryver rising in Alpibus going to Danow.  
 Claustrum, a place wher any lyving thing is enclosed. Pag. 2461  
 Clitorius, a fountaine in Grece.  
 Coclides, wynding staires.  
 Cohum, a thong or lingelle wher with the oxbow and the  
 yowke ar bounden to gither.  
 Conspicillum, a loope in a waulle.  
 Convallis, a valley having hillis on booth sides.  
 Convenæ, people assembled of dyvers counteries, dwelling  
 yn one counterie or town.  
 Coracinus, of a crow.  
 Corna, the name of a citie.  
 Coryletum, a grove of hafilles.  
 Covinum, a kinde of chariot.  
 Counium, a town in Dorsetshir caullid Dorchester.  
 Counos, the isle of Shepey in Kente.  
 Crudaria, a vayne of sylver.  
 Crypta, a voute under the ground.  
 Curiosus, master of the posttes, as Stephanus sayith.  
 Curio, a curate of a parische.  
 Cydnus, a ryver in Cilicia.  
 Dama, a falow deere.  
 Deducere rivos, to turn the ryvers:  
 Denaso, to cutte or pull of the nose.  
 Deva, a ryver in Scotteland, caullid Dee: and the town  caullid Dundee is also caullid Deva.  
 Devana, a toun in the North parte of England caullid  
 Dancafter.  
 Dividiculum, the hed of a conduicte.  
 Doliarium, a wyne cellar.  
 Domnonii, the people of Devonshir.  
 \* Draconifer, a standar berer.  
 Dromus, the place wher menne do runne horses, or try  
 the swiftnes of them.  
 Ducere vallum, to make a trench.

\* Draconarius in *Eliote*, quas vidi, Edit. Atque ita Veget. de re mil. l. II.  
 c. 7. Signiferi, inquit, qui signa portant, quos nunc Draconarios vocant.  
 Fateor quidem Alex. ab Alexandro nectare, omnes milites, qui draconis signum  
 sequebantur, Draconarios appellatos fuisse. Minus tamen recte, ut cum ex  
 Vegetio tum ex Ammiano Marcell. liquet. Firmatque vox Græca, Δρακονοφόροι,  
 ut e Gloss. Græco-Lat. intelligimus. De draconibus vero ipsis punctula observari  
 in *Diff. de Pavimento Stunsfeldiano*, §. VII.

Pag. 241.

Notes conjecture.

Columel:

Donum, a countrey in England caullyd Durham.  
 Dynasta & dynastes, a lorde or prince of great poure.  
 Eblana, the citie of Dubline in Ireland.  
 Eboracum or Eburacum, the citie of York.  
 Ebudes, isles a bout the se in England, wher the people  
 do lyve by white mete and fisch. I suppose they be the isles  
 nigh Wales and the west countrey.  
 Echi, litle narow valleis or dales betwene two hilles.  
 Edonus, an hille in Thrace, unde Edonii.  
 Elis, a citie of Archadie.  
 Elix, a water furrow.  
 Embata, a shippe caullid a bark.  
 Emissarium, a sluice.  
 Eparchus, the president of a province.  
 Episcopium, a bishops palace.  
 Episthami, harbigers for the traines of princes.  
 Equestris ordo, the state of gentilmen.  
 Equiria, renning with horses.  
 Erichinus, a fische caullid a rochete.  
 Ervila, tares.  
 Euripus, an arme of the se.

petus

Eurotonus, a north weste winde.  
 Eurus, the easte wynd.  
 Fala, a toure made of timber.  
 Fafelus, a bote.  
 Favonius, the south wynde.  
 Ferraria, an yron mine.  
 Ferramentarii, men that work yn yron.  
 Figlina, a potters house.  
 Filictum, a ferny ground.  
 Fistuca, an instrument to dryve piles with yn to the ground.  
 Flamen, a preste among the gentiles.  
 Flaminica, the wife of the preste.  
 Flaminia, the house of tharche preste.  
 Fodina, a place wher a thing is diggid.  
 Fornax calcaria, a lyme kyle.  
 Fornax lateraria, a brike kyle.  
 Fretum, a narow se.  
 Gabalus, a galow tre or gybet.  
 Galactophagus, an eater of milke.  
 Galactopota, a drinker of mylke.  
 Gamarus, a lopstar or crevise of the se.  
 Gerontocomion, an hospital for old men.  
 Gerres, pilchardes.

Pag. 242:

Gigas,

Gigas, about a 30. paffe were founde the bones of a gigant of XIII. fote and x. inches of stature at Ivy chirch a 2. miles from Saresbyri.

Glandaria fylva, a wood having much masfe.

Glans, masfe growing on okes, beche, chest nuttes, and other like.

Glaſtus, alias Ifatis, woade.

Gleſſum, cryſtal or berylle.

Grammateus, a chauncellar.

Grammatophylatium, a place where recordes be kepte.

Gymnaſiarches, the chief maſter of the ſchole.

Haleſius, a ryver by Ætna.

Hamatilis piſcatus, fiſhing with an hooke, or anglinge.

Hericius, an irchen or hegge hog.

Herinatius, of an irchen.

Hibris, a wyld hogge engenderid bytwene a wyld bore and a tame ſowe.

Hipparchus, capitaine of the horſe men.

Hippocrene, a founteyn in Bœotia.

Hippomachia, tourneyng on horſe bak.

Hippotoxata, an archer on horſe bak.

Horda, a cow great with cauſe.

{ Horia, a fiſcher bote.

{ Horiola.

Hypogæum, a place under the ground.

Iſthyophagi, people that eate only fiſche.

Page 143.

Iſthyolion, a fiſche market.

Iſthyotrophia, a pond or ſtew wher yn fiſches be fedde.

Ilex, the holy tre or holme.

Inquillino, to dwelle in a ſtraunge place.

Inquillinus.

Interamna, a citie in Italy.

Irenarches & irenarcha, a juſtice of peace.

Iſca, a citie in Devonſhire caullid Exceſter.

Iſchalis, a toun in Somerſetſhire caullid Ilcheſter.

*a Hæc ita ſe habent in Eliota exemplaribus qua vidi, viz. About xxx. years paſſed, I my ſelfe beyng with my father ſyr Rycharde Elyot, at a monaſterye of regular chanons, called Ivy church, two myles from the cite of Sarisbury, behelde the bones of a dead man founde depe in the ground where they digged ſtone, which beyng joyned together was in length xiiii. foote and x. ynches. whereof one of the teethe my father had, whyche was of the quantitee of a great walnutte. This have I writen becauſe ſome men wil beleve nothyng that is out of the compaſſe of their owne knowlage. And yet ſome of them preſume to have knowlage above any other, contemnyng all men but them ſelves and ſuche as they favour. Ideo autem iſta inferere placuit, quoniam auctor magni erat nominis ob eruditionem, prudentiam, & experientiam, nec Bibliotheca ejus impreſſiones prima uſui ſervavit.*

Iſchmus,



Isthmus, a narrow parte of the countrey wher ii. seas be but  
a smaul distance a sunder.

Laccia, a chevyn.

Lachanopoles, a sellar of herbes.

Lachanopoleum, the herbe market.

Lagotrophia, a wares or park of hares.

Lambrus, a ryver that rennith into Po.

Lampetra, a lamprey.

Lanarius, a wolfe man.

Laniena, the flesch shambls.

Lanio & lanius, a bocher.

Lanitium, the arte of making of clothe.

Lanificus, a worker of wolfe.

Lapidicina, a quarrey of stones.

Latomia, a quarrey of stones.

Latomus, a mason.

Laver, an herbe grouyng in the water.

Lembus, a bark.

Lenunculus, a fisshar's bote.

Leporarium, a place enclosid. wher be kept any bestes for  
pleasure of hunting.

Leucachanta, alba spina, white thorne.

Libanotis, Rosemary.

Libanotus, a wynd blouyng from the northeweste.

Pag. 244.

Lex plagiaria, wher by men were whipped.

Libripens, a way house.

Libs, a wynde blouyng out of the south.

Limenarcha, a warden of the portes.

Limetanei agri, feeldes lying in the extreme marches of a  
country. [marches:

Limetanei milites, souldiours appointed to defende the

Linarius, a warker of linnen.

Lindum, a citie, which sum do suppose to be Lyncoln,  
sum Lynne.

Linternum, a toun in Campania.

Linteraüs, a ryver in Campania.

Lintearius, a linnen mercer.

Lintres, bootes of holow trees.

Lithologema, a hepe of stones.

Lombrix, a lampray.

Lucus, an high and thicke wood.

Luentinum, Powes lande in wales.

Macheropios, a cutteilar or blade smith.

Magog, the sunne of Japheth.

Mariscus, a bulle rische.

Marodunum, Cairmerdine in Wales.

Media-

Medianus, that which is in the mydle.

Mediolanum, Manchester.

Melis seu melius, a brok, gray, or badger.

Mena, a hering, alec. A pilchard, alecula.

Menus, a ryver yn Germania.

Metropolitanus, a man borne in Metropoli.

Metropolitites, the bishop of the chief citie.

Mevania, a citie yn Umbria wher Propertius was borne.

Menevia, Saincte David in Wales.

Misoginia, a hater of <sup>a</sup> women.

Mona, of the Grekes caullid Monna, not the isle of Anglesey, but the isle of Man.

Monostelon, where is but one pillar.

Pag. 159.

Mons feratus, a counterie yn Italy.

Monoxylon, a bote made of one peace of tymbre.

Municipatim, town by towne.

Municipium, a citie or towne incorporate having propre officers and lawes.

Municeps, a citizen or burges.

Muræna, a lamprey.

Murænulæ, smaul chaynes.

Musmones, shepe with hery woolle.

Mutica spica, a corne without a berde.

Migale, a ratte.

Myra, a citie in Licia.

Natrix, a water snake.

Navarchus, master of the shippe.

Neomagus, a city in England supposid to be Chester.

Neustria, Normandie.

Niceteria, rewardes for victorie.

Nigris, a fountaine in Ethiopie.

Nomarcha, he that hath præeminence in administration of the law.

Novum comum, a citie in Lumbardy.

Oceanus Britannicus, the se next to Englande.

Ochus, a ryver in Acarnania.

Ochra, oker.

[wal.

Ocrinum promontorium, Sainct Michaels monte in Corne-

Ostropitarum promontorium, a promontorie in Wales caullyd Sancte David.

Oenopola, a vintener or taverner.

Oenopolium, a wyne tavern.

Oonæ, isles in the north Ocean, wher the inhabitants dyd lyve with eggess.

*a Ita etiam in Eliotæ quæ videre contigit libris impressis. Pro women tamen in Autographo quæstium women marriage reposit.*

Oppidatim,

- Oppidatim, toun by toun.  
 Oppidum, a waulid toun, city. oppidulum, a litle toun.  
 Orata, a fische caullid a gilte hedde.  
 Orcas promontorium, the north ende of Scotlande.  
 Orcades.  
 Ordoluci, Chivet hilles.  
 Ornus, a wylde assche.  
 Orrea, Newcastle.  
 Ossuaria, wher the bones of deade men be putte.  
 Oxellum, Chester.  
 Pagus, a village.  
 Palufter, of the fenne.  
 Paludatus, cledde in a cote armure.  
 Pancratiafles, a man experte in al feates of activite.  
 Pandana porta, a gate in Rome.  
 Pandochium, an yn or commune logging.  
 Pannicularius, a draper.  
 Paradromis, a galery or walke.  
 Parœcia, a parische.  
 Particulones, coheyres or comperterteners.  
 Pecuarus, a breder of catelle.  
 Pecuariam rem facere, to brede catelle.  
 Peda & pedatura, the steppe or token of a mannes foote.  
 Pelargos, a storke.  
 Peninsula, a place almost environid with the se.  
 Penulatus, clokyd.  
 Percha, a perche.  
 Perfugium, a place to renne to for socour.  
 Pergula, a galery open on booth sydes.  
 Peristylum, a place set about with pillers.  
 Petra, a grete rok on the land.  
 Phagus, a beech tre.  
 Phanum, a temple.  
 Phafelus, a galion.  
 Phileni, lovers of wyne.  
 Pistes, a wrasteler.  
 Pilani, they that fight with dartes.  
 Pinnæ, embatelments of a waulle.  
 Piscina, a fische ponde.  
 Piscinarius, he that nurichith fische.  
 Pontica nux, a filbert.  
 Pontones, whiry botes.  
 Populetum, a place wher populer tres grow.  
 Portiusculus, a pilode of a shippe.  
 Portuosus, ful of havens.  
 Præfectus urbis.

- Præfectus provinciarum.  
 Præfectus scriniorum & libellorum, master of the roulles.  
 Præfectus ærarii.  
 Procuratores, fore ryders in batelle.  
 Promontorium, a hed land.  
 Promurale, a countermure.  
 Propolis, a suburbe.  
 Prothyrum, a porch, a fore the doore.  
 Prytanis, the præfident of the counfel.  
 Pseudothyrum, a false posterne.  
 Pugillatus, wrastelyng with collers.  
 Pugnicula, a skirmouche.  
 Purpurati, peeres of the reaulme.  
 Pygmachus, a wrasteler.  
 Pygmachia, wrasteling with collers.  
 Pyra, a bone fyer.  
 Pyratium, pyre.  
 Pyrgobaris, a house buildid like a tour.  
 Pyrgos, a toure.  
 Pyrocorax, a crow with a redde bylle. a Cornishe chough.  
 Querceus, }  
 Quercius, } of an oke.  
 Querneus, }  
 Quernus, }  
 Quercetum, a grove of okes.  
 Quæstores parricidii, the coroners.  
 Quæstores ærarii, officers of the receipte. Pag. 149.  
 Quintana porta, a gate in a campe of warre, the chief gate  
 next to that which was caulled Prætoria.  
 Rage, a toune and castelle caullid Snōtingham. ❧  
 Randuscula porta, the brasen gate.  
 Raia, a ray or skete fische.  
 Ratae, properly peaces of tymber bounde to gither, wher  
 on men lay stufte and convey it doune by ryvers.  
 Ratiarius, a master of a shippe.  
 Refluo, to flow.  
 Refluxus, the fludde or tyde.  
 Remulco, to draw a shippe with a smaule bote.  
 Restio, a roper.  
 Retæ, trees growing on the bankes of ryvers.  
 Retinaculum, a stay to hold a thyng.  
 Rhodonia, a garden of roses.  
 Rhombus, a byrte.  
 Rituales, bookes wher yn be written the fourmes of cere-  
 monies.  
 Rorarii milites, lighte harnessid men to skirmouche.  
 Tom. III. T Rubellia,

- Rubellio, a rochet.  
 Rupicapra, a wyldegore. Leyland. I take thys for a ro buk.  
 Rutrum or rutum, a mattok.  
 Rutupe or Rutupia, Sandwich haven in Kente.  
 Rutupinum promontorium, a gore or elbow lying ya to the se aboute Sandewike.  
 Sabrina, Severne, caullid of Ptoleme Sabriana æstuarium.  
 Salaces, waters that rise out of quikke springes.  
 Salicetum & salictum, a place wher wylowes grow.  
 Salopia, Shrewesbyri.  
 Pag. 249. Saltuosus, ful of woode.  
 Saltuarius, a keeper of wood, or woodward.  
 Sandaraca, yelow oker.  
 Sarcinaria jumenta, pakke horses.  
 Sarissa, a long spere,  
 Pisces saxatiles.  
 Saxetum, a rokky place.  
 Scala, a payre of stayres.  
 Scalpturatum, pavement made with stones<sup>a</sup> of dyvers colours joynid to gither.  
 Scandulæ, shingle to cover houfes with.  
 Scapha, a boote.  
 Scarus, a fische caullyd a gilte hed or Goldeney.  
 Scæna, a skafold.  
 Schedia, a thing made like a bridg with trees on the ryvers to cary stufte on.  
 Schenoplocos, a roper.  
 Sciotericon, a diale fet on a wauille.  
 Sectarius vervex, the belle wether.  
 Sericarius, a wever of fylke.  
 Scitum, a decre or statute.  
 Scutarius, a bukler or shild maker.  
 Senticetum, a brery place.  
 Sepia, a fische caullid a cuttelle.  
 Sepum, talow.  
 Sepatius, of talow.

<sup>a</sup> Hac voce utitur Plin. N. H. XXXVI. 25. Romæ [pavimentum] scalpturatum in Jovis Capitolini æde primum factum est post tertium Punicum bellum initum. Ex Eliota interpretatione constat cum pavimentum scalpturatum à tessellato non distinxisse. Alii etiam non distinguebant. Tessellatum nimirum à tessellis sive crustis parvis, scalpturatum vero ab ipsis instrumentis vocabatur. Ad me quod attinet, existimo ea pavimenta proprie vocari scalpturata, quæ non tantum paullo elegantiora essent facta, verum etiam deorum, hominum, animaliumque figuris ornata; barbarica proinde item nominanda, sicut & Plinio ipso colligimus. Sed quale demum fuerit pavimentum scalpturatum & pavimenti Stunsfeldiani tabula nostra accuratissima longe facilius erui potest, quam & verbis ullis in medium à nobis hic loci proferendis.

Tama, the swelling in the legge with bloode cummyng down.

Taphiæ & Taphus, an isle by Grece.

{ \* Taphius, a city in Ægypte.

{ Taphnii, the people of that citie.

Taphos in Greke, a sepulchre.

Taua, Tynmouth in Englande.

Telamones, images that bere up pillers or postes.

Tempe in Thessalia, pleasaunte places.

Terginus, a, num, of a bestes hyde.

Terminalis lapis, a mere stone.

Tesserarius, he that givith the watche worde.

Tetrarcha, the ruler of the fourth parte of a reaulme.

Thera, a citie by Athenes.

Pag. 250.

Toliapis, the isle of Tenet in Kente.

Toparcha, he that hath the rule of one place.

Tragopogus, a barbelle.

Trahax, a covetouse personage.

Transenna, a loope to looke oute at.

Trecæ, a citie in Champayne.

Treva, a citie in Alemaine caullid Hamburg.

Trigla, as Eliot supposith, a fore mullet.

Tuefis, the ryver caullid Twede, which devidith England & from Scotteland. It is also the towne caullyd Berwike.

Tumultuarii militis, souldiers taken at a shifte with out muusters.

Vageni, a people dwelling emong the montaines caullid Alpes.

Valetudinarium, a place wher sik men ly.

Vallonia, the goddes of the vale.

Varar, Dunbar in Scottelande.

Vascularius, a potter.

Vectis, the isle of Wichgte.

Vedra, the ryver of Were in Wales.

Venta, an haven in England caullyd Bristow.

Veredarius, a messenger by poste,

Veredus, a light horse or hunting nagge.

Veterinarius, he that lettith horses to hyer.

Victor, a cowper.

Vindenii fluminis ostia, Dyrdaugh in Irelande.

Vinetum, a vineyard.

Viretum, a grene place.

Vitrinus, of glasse.

Urbicula, a litle cytie.

Vulnerarius, a chirurgian.

\* L. Taphnis.

T 2

Utricu-

Utricularius, a bagge piper.

Uxella, Crockene welle in Devonshire.

Uxellum, Westchester.

Pag. 251, 252. vacat.

Pag. 253.

*Guldeford.*

Fizacer super 4<sup>m</sup>. Sententiarum.

Vita S. Germani, soluta oratione.

Expositio Trivet super regulam Augustini.

*Waverley.*

Gulielmus Giffard, episcopus Wintoniensis, inchoavit cœnobium de Waverley; Nicolaus Heli, episcopus Wintoniensis, consummavit, ibidemque sepultus est.

Ex prologo cujusdam auctoris, qui egregium librum scripsit de vita S.<sup>i</sup>. Thomæ:

Herebertus de Bosham, Joannes Carnotensis, Gulielmus Cantuariensis, Alanus abbas Teukesbiriensis scripsere vitam Sancti Thomæ, & ei familiarius in vita adhæserere.

Liber Heraclidis de vitis patrum ad Laufum, præsidem palatii.

Sermones Odonis, abbatis de Bello. Liber desiderabatur.

Eulogium Joannis Cornublenſis de homine assumpto ad Alexandrum papam tertium. ] liber nusquam ibi comparuit, nisi in indice.

Epistola Bedæ ad Vesteum de æquinoctio.

Liber Roberti, prioris Sanctæ Fredeswidæ, de connubio Jacobi. Sed nec hic liber usquam elucet. Fortasse hic est Robertus Crikelandensis, qui collegit flores Plinii, quorum exemplar est Hartlandiæ.

*Hida.*

Vita Cuthberti.  
Lucanus.

Alexander Necham, canonicus Cirencestriz, scripsit librum de laude sapientiæ, heroico carmine, qui sic incipit: "Gloria majestas." in quo subinde assurgit tantum non ad justam eloquentiam.

Ænigmata Simposii.

Septem primos versus in primo Lucani libro dicitur Seneca, vel avunculus, vel frater illius addidisse.

*Sudwic.*

Cœnobium de Sudwic olim sedem habebat in ipso castello de Portchester.

Henricus Huntingdunensis.

Beda de die judicii.

Historia Bedæ Saxonice.

*Monasterium S. Dionysii.*

Quinquaginta Omelæ, auctore Beda,

*Letley.*

*Letley.*

Rhetorica Ciceronis.

*Bellus locus, fundatore Joanne rege.*

Fig. 254.

Edmerus monachus de vita Anselmi Cant. sic incipit :  
" Instituta vitæ." Erat in eodem libro vita Wilfridi episcopi,  
nescio, an ab eodem autore edita. Sic incipit : " Anno igitur  
ab incarnatione."

Stephanus super Ecclesiasticum.

Stephanus super libros regum.

Stephanus super parabolas Salomonis.

Joannes abbas de Forda super cantica Cant:

Damascenus de gestis Barlaam & Josaphat.

Libellus Candidi Arriani.

Libellus Victorini rhetoris contra Candidum.

Tres libri Claudiani de statu animæ ad Sidonium Apol-  
linarem.

Gislebertus super epistolas Pauli.

Marmor in ecclesia ab homicida vulneratum ferro.

Elizabeth

Prima uxor Richardi, ducis Cornubiæ & imperatoris, se-  
pulta in choro.

Cor Ricardi ibidem sepultum marmore.

*Christes chyrche Twynham.*

Stephanus rex permisit canonicis regularibus, ut in locum  
irregularium succederent.

Leges aliquot regum Saxonice.

Ex altera parte Avona defluit in mare, ex altera Stowr.

*Twynburne.*

Manent murorum vestigia, & quatuor sacella reliquæ qua-  
tuor ecclesiarum parochialium.

Burne ex altera parte præterlabitur, ex altera Stowre, qui  
fit: fontes capitales habet non procul à Stowr town.

Cuthburga, filia Kenredi, sepulta apud Twynburne.

Athelstanus rex ibidem in cryptis sepultus.

Ubi nunc est domus Decani olim fuit monasterium Ve-  
staliū.

*Abbatshyri.*

Orkus, œconomus Canuti regis, expulsis canonicis secu-  
laribus, introduxit monachos. Sepultus est ibidem cum  
Thola conjuge.

Paschasius Radbertus super lamentationes Hieremiæ.

Stephanus Cantuariensis super Esaïam.

Smaragdi diadema.

Pars veteris testamenti Saxonice.

Fig. 255.

Albinus de Trinitate ad Carolum Magnum.

Prosper



Prosper de vita contemplativa & activa.

*Shireburne.*

Adam Berchingensis, monachus Sireburnensis, de divina & humana natura carmine, sed rithmico.

Idem super quatuor evangelia ad Joannem, canonicum soluta oratione.

Saresbiriensem.

Idem de serie sex ætatum carmine rithmico, quod si in doctum incidisset seculum magnus in utroque scribendi genere evasisset.

Gulielmus (forſan Meldunensis) de vita Dunſtani ad Henricum, abbatem Glasconienſem.

Claudius super Matthæum, scriptus literis Longobardicis.

Duo reges Sireburnæ ſepulti olim ubi nunc fundamenta ſummi altaris.

Monachi Sireburnenſes expulſis clericis ſupervenerunt.

Aldelmus de virginitate.

Liber variarum Caſſiodori.

Vita Sancti Germani, carmine heroico, autore Eirico.

Vita Swithuni, carmine heroico.

Sedulii carmen Paſchale.

*Mons acutus, Britannice Brent cnoſle, i. e. ranarum mons vel collis.*

Mons acutus ex res nomen ſumpſit. Cœnobium ibi fundavit comes Moritonius, qui ſepultus eſt Bermundeſcæ.

Paſchaſius de ſeptem ſacramentis.

*Forda ex fundatione Curteneiorum.*

*Ex quodam veteri libro.*

Sis licet Anthenis Polyphemus, maximus Atlas,

Laurigeros de me noli ſperare triumphos.

✠ Omeliæ Gileberti, epiſcopi Herefordenſis.

Decem libri Clementis papæ de vera diſputatione beati Petri contra falſitatem Simonis Magi apud Cæſaream.

Stephanus Cantuar: ſuper Eſaiam.

Stephanus Cantuar: ſuper libros regum.

Notulæ Stephani Cant: ſuper Pentateucum.

Pag. 256. Joannis, abbatis Fordenſis, omeliæ centum & viginti.

Joannes Fordenſis ſuper Hieremiam. Floruit temporibus

Joannis regis, cui fertur fuiſſe à confeſſionibus.

Antidotarius Nicolai in re medica.

Iſidorus de viris illuſtribus.

*Neunam.*

Axus flu: præterlabitur, & in mare ſe exonerat apud Axmowth.

*Dunkeſwel.*

Epistolæ Symmachi.

*Exceter,*

*Exceter, in bibliotheca canonicorum.*

Dialogus Barptolemæi, episcopi Exoniensis, contra Judæos,  
ad Baldewinum, episcopum Wigorniensem. Sic incipit:  
"Omnis fides catholica."

Lectioes Nicolai Torneacensis super Lucam.

⌋ Compendium medicinæ.  
⌋ Compendium super libros Aphorismorum.  
⌋ Expositio super eundem, autore Gilberto Anglico.

Chronica Ivonis Carnotensis.

Alcuini liber ad Guidonem comitem.

Itinerarium Antoni martyris de terra sancta, à quodam comite ejus scripta.

Beda super epistolas canonicas.

Beda de tabernaculo, vasis ejus, ac vestibus.

Apologia Rufini ad Anastasium papam.

Epistola Eutherii de situ Judææ.

Questiones Roberti Kilwardeby de conscientia.

Frater Richardus Ringestede Oxoniensis achademiz super  
29. capitula parabolarum Salomonis.

Wyclif de mandatis.

Pag. 157.

Defensorium dotationis ecclesiæ Richardi Ullerstone Ox-  
oniensis.

Wyford contra Wiclevum.

Beda super Apocalypsim.

Augustinus de adulterinis conjugiiis.

Novem libri epistolarum Sidonii Apollinaris.

Ejusdem Panegyrici multi carmine.

Rabanus super Leviticum.

Quodlibetum fratris Johannis Peccham.

Introductorium Baconis ad Clementem papam. Sic inci-  
pit: "Sanctissimo patri domino Clementi."

Bacon de aspectibus lunæ ad alias planetas.

Bacon de victoria Christi contra Antichristum. Sic inci-  
pit: "Nec sum propheta, nec filius prophetæ."

Bacon de copia vel inopia cujuscunque hominis ex nativitate ex horis solis in 12<sup>m</sup>. signis. Hic liber excisus erat.

*Exonia apud Pradicatores.*

Kilwardeby super Sententias.

Shirwood super Sententias.

Lectura Holcot super Sententias.

Stephanus Cantuar: super Cantica Canticorum.

Concordia quatuor evangelistarum, autore Clemente Lan-  
tonense. Sic incipit: "Queris qua fretus autoritate."

*Totenes.*

Historia evangelica.

Dart. flu: præterlabitur Totenesium.

*Bukfest.*

*Bukfest.*

Trivet super tragœdias Senecæ.

Triveti historia ab initio mundi usque ad nativitatem Christi  
ad Hugonem de Engolisma, atchidiaconum Cantuar:

Lectura Blencot super quartum Sententiarum.

Pag. 158.

Kilwardeby de conscientia & synderesi.

Quæstiones Joannis Sutton.

Quodlibeta Joannis Sutton.

Quæstiones Gaynesburg.

Questiones Gilberti Segrave.

Quolibeta ejusdem:

Universalia magistri Sharpe super libros Philosophorum.

Quæstiones Gulielmi Slade abbatis de Bukfest de anima.

Quæstiones ejusdem super 4<sup>or</sup>. libros Sententiarum. Vixit  
tempore Ricardi 2<sup>i</sup>.

Coenobium de Bukfest olim incepit per fratres quos appel-  
labant Gryfæos. deinde admisit Bernardinos.

Beda de nominibus regnorum.

Flores Moralium Gulielmi Slade.

Joannes abbas de Forda de contemptoribus mundi.

Stephanus Cantuar. de benedictionibus & maledictionibus  
datis in monte Ebal.

Grotestest super decem præcepta.

*Plymton.*

Ricardus Fizaker super parabolas Salomonis.] *Multipli-  
catione audiendum.*

{ Omeliæ decem Cæsarii ad monachos.

{ Omeliæ octo Eusebii Emisiani.

{ Sex libri beati Effrem ad monachos.

Alexfacus de Diis gentilibus.

Dietæ universales Isaac.

*Bukland.*

Pag. 159.

*Tavestoke.*

Kilwardeby super libros Priorum.

Linconiensis super libros Posteriorum.

Eulogium Joannis Cornubiensis ad Alexandrum papam.

Constantinus Aphricanus, monachus Cassinensis, de re medica.

S. Rumonus sepultus apud Tavestoke.

*Ex vita Rumoni.*

Rumonus genere fuit Scotus Hiberniensis.

Nemsea

Nemea sylva in Cornubia plenissima olim ferarum.

S. Rumontus faciebat sibi oratorium in sylva Nemæa,  
Falemutha.

†

Nemea  
sylva.

Ordulphus, dux Cornubiæ, transtulit. Ossa Rumoni Tavæ-  
stochiam.

*Hartland, à multitudine cervorum sic dicta.*

Liber de re medica. achephalos.

Roberti Crikeladensis, prioris Oxoniæ, libri septem de Flo-  
ribus Plinii instar epitomatis.

S. Neftanus martyr Hartlandiæ sepultus.

*Ex vita S. Neftani.*

Brochannus, regulus Walliæ, à quo Brocchannoc provincia  
nomen sumpsit, ex Gladwisa uxore viginti quatuor filios &  
filias genuit, quorum hæc sunt nomina : Neftanus, Joannes,  
Endelient, Menfre, Dilic, Tedda, Maben, Wencu, Wen-  
sent, Merewenna, Wenna, Juliana, Yse, Morwenna, Wymp,  
Wenheder, Cleder, Keri, Jona, Kananc, Kerhender, Adwen,  
Helic, Tamalanc. Omnes isti filii & filiæ postea fuerunt  
sancti martyres vel confessores in Devoniam & Cornubiam, vi-  
tam heremiticam agentes.

*Barstaple.*

*Clyffe.*

Page. 160.

*Tawnton.*

Chronicon Ivonis.

Philaretus de pulsibus.

Theophilus de urinis.

*Glasfenbyri.*

Citatur in veteri quodam codice liber Melchini, qui fuit  
ante Merlinum, ubi recitat ejusdem Melchini verba de cœ-  
meterio sancto veteris ecclesiæ Glasconienfis.

Speculum Giraldi Cambrensis.

Præter historiam, quam de regibus scripsit Gulielmus Mal-  
mesb: vidi adjectos in fine veteris codicis tres libellos titulo  
novellæ historiæ, id est, temporum Matildis imperatricis, ab  
ipso Malmesb: scriptos.

TOM. III.

U

Exposi-

Sermones Leonis Papæ.

Chronica Martini pœnitentiarii.

Prognosticon Juliani, episcopi Toletani, de futuro seculo.

Dockyngton super Deuteronomium, Job, & Lucam.

Richardus Hampole super Psalterium.] *Magna spiritualis suavitatis jucunditas.*

Henricus de Hessa super dominicam orationem.

Joannes Waldeby super orationem dominicam, salutationem ang. & symbolum.

Sermones Roberti Holcot de temporibus & sanctis.

Repyngton super evangelia dominicalia.

Utrethus, monachus Dunelmensis, de officio sacerdotali & regali.] *Sicut ex duobus, spiritu scilicet & corpore.*

Rogeri Dymmok determinationes, Richardo 2<sup>o</sup>. dedicatæ.

Wydford contra hæreses exortas tempore Richardi 2<sup>i</sup>. ad archiepiscopum Cantuar.

Determinatio magistri Sharpe de sacramento altaris.] *Multorum tam laicorum quam clericorum.*

Gulielmi Wydford Franciscani tres tractatus de dominio civili contra Wiclevum.

Nicolai Radclyf, monachi S. Albani, determinationes de Eucharistia.

Wallensis colloquium.] *Cum doctor, sive prædicator evangelicus.*

Hexameron Linconiensis.

Linconiensis de cometa.

Linconiensis super 4<sup>or</sup>. evangelia.

Notingham super evangelia.

Herveus, Dolenis ecclesiæ monachus, super epistolas Pauli.

Gorham super Psalterium, Marcum, Mathæum, Lucam, Joannem, super epistolas Canonicas, Apocalypsim, & Ecclesiasticum, super epistolas Pauli & actus Apostolorum.

Pag. 264: Joannis Chaundelarii, cancellarii Wellensis, Apologeticus de statu humanæ naturæ ad Thomam Bekingtonam, episcopum Bathon.

Ejusdem orationes de laude Baiarum & Fonticulorum civitatum.

Ejusdem 4<sup>or</sup>. epistolæ de laude Thomæ Bekingtoni, episcopi Bathon:

Ejusdem aliquot opuscula, continentia laudes & celebra facta Gulielmi Wycham, episcopi Winton:

Scripsit (ut illa ferebant tempora) docte & carmine, & prosa. Floruit circa tempora Edwardi 4<sup>i</sup>.

*Bathe.*

Isagoge Joannicii.

Libellus Galeni ad Mæcenatem.] Tempora non conspi-

rant. Nam Mæcenâs obiit antequam Galenus floreret. Nisi dicat aliquis, multos fuisse Mæcenates.

Hiponosticon Laurentii Dunelmensis carmine de veteri & novo testamento.] *Principium rerum.*

Galenus de morbo & accidenti.

Liber de febribus, quem transtulit Constantinus monachus Cassinensis ex lingua Arabica.

Commentarii Cæsaris.

*Malmesbyri.*

Juvenus poëta.

Opera Fortunati carmine scriptâ.

Gulielmi Meldunensis Bibliothecarii libri 15<sup>m</sup>. de serie 4<sup>or</sup>. evangelistarum vario carminis genere.

Vita Paterni prosa, autore Fortunato.

Gulielmus Meldunensis super uenos Hieremiæ.] *Sape monuisti.*

Idem de vita Aldhelmi.

Vita Aldhelmi, autore Faritio abbate Abbdondenfi. Patria Thuscus fuit, ut scribit Gulielmus Meldun:

Beda super Canticum Abacuc.

Beda allegorica expositio super Leviticum & Tobiam.

Claudii tres libri super Matthæum.

Sententiæ Xysti, interprete Rufino, qui contendit, hunc fuisse Xystum pontificem Romanum.

Questiones Albini super Genesim. parvus libellus.

Pag. 165:

Dionysius, interprete Joanne Scoto.

Cassiodorus de anima.

Exameron Basilii.

Gregorius Nicenus de conditione hominis.

Roberti Crikelandensis, cog. Canuti, prioris S. Fredif-  
widæ, libri quatuor, quibus titulus est, speculum fidei.] *Audi Israel.*

Albinus super Ecclesiasten.

Grossolanus, archiepiscopus Mediolanensis, de processione Spiritus sancti ad Alexium imperatorem.

Junilius ad Primasium papam.

Apuleii liber periermenias.

Grammatica Euticis.

Tertullianus.

Epistolæ Albini.

*Ex libro antiquitatum Meldunensis cænobii ad  
verbum transcripta.*

Meildolphus vitam heremiticam ducens sub castello de Bladon, quod Saxonice dicitur Ingebðone castel. Fuit autem constructum a quodam rege Britanno nomine Dunwallo Moiliuncius. Civitas quondam ibi fuerat, quæ penitus destructa fuit

fuit ab alienigenis. Castellum se munitum custodivit, quod per multum tempus stetit sine habitatione propinqua. Regia enim habitatio & ejus manerium tam paganorum quam Christianorum non longe fuit à castello apud Kairdurberg, quod Saxonice dicitur Brohambergh, nunc vero Brokenberg. Prædictus heremita petiit à castellanis tugurium sibi fieri sub castello, & obtinuit. non enim ibi erat magna hominum frequentatio. Hic dum sibi necessaria deficerent, scholares sibi in disciplinatum adunavit, ut eorum liberalitate tenuitatem victus emendaret. Brevi enim tempore scholares in exiguum conventum coaluere. Horum consortio & exemplo S. Aldelmus ad plenum informatus artem dialecticam adjecit erudire. Unde hinc fugiens ad pedes Adriani philosophi, abbatis S. Augustini Cantuar: per aliquod tempus studuit, & sufficienter edoctus Meldunum repetiit. Qui postea cum sociis suis sub Maildulpho monacho attonsus est, vivente Maildulpho post tonsionem ejus annos XIII. Castellum prænotatum tunc fuit sub dominio Eleutherii, episcopi Wintoniensis, qui dominabatur in tota Westsaxonia. Mortuo Maildulpho prædictus episcopus dedit situm Malmesbiriæ S. Aldelmo.

Æthelstanus rex sepultus Malmesbiriæ.

*Cicester, Cirencester, civitas passerum. The old trew name is Churnecestre, Ptolemæo Cornium.*

Alexander Necham, canonicus & abbas Cirecestrensis, fup[er] Psalterium.] *De orto deliciarum paradisi.*

Anno D. 1215. Alexander Necham fuit abbas sextus Corinii, quæ provincia (ut potui ex cænobii annalibus colligere) ad triennium usus est. Sepultus est, ut canonici affirmant, Wigornie in ipso monachorum claustro. Usus est familiaritate cujusdam episcopi Wigorni. Floruit regnantibus Richardo & Joanne.

Ailredi, abbatis Rivallensis, ad Ivonem liber de lectione evangelicæ, "Cum factus esset Jesus annorum duodecim." ] *Petis à me.*

Odonis, abbatis Muremudensis, liber de analecticis ternarii.] *Quid dicendum sit.*

Beda super Efram.

Glossæ Galfredi Babionis super Matthæum.

Alexander Necham de laude divinæ sapientiæ carminæ.]

*Gloria majestas.*

Roberti Canuti Crikeladensis, prioris S. Frediswidæ, omeliæ quadraginta ad Remaldum, priorem de Gresébia.

Robertus Canutus de connubio patriarchæ Jacob.

Alexander Necham de laude gloriosæ virginis.

Idem de speculo speculationum.

Henricus

<sup>primus</sup>  
Henricus secundus induxit Canonicos regulares, expulsi  
secularibus.

Abbas dixit mihi, se repperisse inter ruinas mœniorum ar-  
cuatos lapides insculptos majusculis literis Romanis.

*Gloceter.*

Osberni, monachi Glocestrensis, Panormia instar vocabularii  
ad Hamelinum abbatem.] *Cum in nocte hyemati.* Fuit hic  
impenſe eruditus, ut facile est videre in reliquis ejus operi-  
bus quæ sunt in bibliotheca regia. Floruit sub Stephano &  
Henrico primo.

Zacharias Chrisopolitanus super evangelia.

Ailredi Rivallensis omeliæ triginta ad G. episcopum Lon-  
dinensem.] *Tempus est fratres.*

Stephanus Cantuar: super Ecclesiasten.

Pag. 167.

Angelomi 4<sup>or</sup>. libri super libros regum.

Trivet super Psalterium.] *Humana natura.*

Notulæ Stephani Cantuar: super Ecclesiasticum.] *Hoc no-  
men Ecclesiastes.*

Rabanus de naturis rerum.

Alexander Necham super Cantica Cantic.

Haymo super evangelia & epistolas Pauli.

Cassiodorus de anima.

Ockami dialogi inter magistrum & discipulum.] *In omnibus  
curiosus.*

Ockam super libros Sententiarum.] *Circa prologum quæro.*

Sampsonis cantuar. omeliæ.] *Deponemus omnem malitiam.*

Sermones Cassiani.

Gervasius, presbyter Ciceſtrenſis, super Malachiam de or-  
dinis sacerdotalis instructione.] *Conditor itaque noster.*

Ejusdem aliquot omeliæ. Fuit hic Gervasius feliciter eru-  
ditus.

Fulgentius de Trinitate.

Faldwinus Fordensis abbas de sacramento altaris ad Barpto-  
lenæum, Exoniensem episcopum.] *Magnum & profundum.*

Fortunatus de vita Hilarii Pictavenſis.

Ofricus dux sepultus Glocestriæ, qui cœnobium virginum  
construxit, ubi nunc sunt monachi. Pars magna veteris ec-  
clesiæ etiamnum restat.

*Lantony.*

Clemens prior tertius inter Lantonenses super evangelia.  
Hinc conjectura est floruisse illum tempore Richardi primi  
vel Joannis.

Hulpericus de compoto.

Terentius, vetus codex.

Opera



Opera Sidonii Apollinaris.  
 Claudius super Matthæum.

Pag. 168.

*Tewkesbiri.*

Herebertus de Bosham de vita S. Thomæ Cant. cujus  
 erat familiaris.

Odonis de Siritono sermones.  
 Sermones Ysaac abbatis de Stella.  
 Alfraganus de scientia astrorum.  
 Gillebertus abbas super Cantica Cantic.] *Varii sunt adfectus.*

*Wrangon.**Wyceter, Wicciorum civitas, Cairanguent.*

Vita Egwini.

Vita Ethelberti martyris.

Sermones Okam.

Rabanus de corpore & sanguine Christi.

Senati, prioris Wigorn. epistolæ.] *Serenitatis vestra dignatio.*

Vita Gregorii magni, autore Joanne Levita.

Commentarii Duncaht, pontificis Hiberniensis, super libros  
 Martiani Capellæ. opus eruditum.

Theophilus de differentiis urinarum.

Epistolæ Leonis.

Cosmographia Ethici.

Beda de arte metrica, & de tropis.

Monachi Worcesteriæ expulsis canonicis secularibus ab Ed-  
 garo inducti sunt.

Oswaldus archi. Eboracensis,

Joannes rex,

Wolstanus, episcopus Wigorniensis,

} Wigornia sepulti.

*Perfore.*

Elfrici grammatica Latino-Saxonica, decerpta ex Prisciano.

Beda super parabolas Solomonis & Apocalypsim.

Monachi ab Edgardo Perforæ inducti, expulsis monialibus.

Pag. 169.

*Eovesbam, ab Eoves, subulco Egwini, sic dicta.*

Calchidius super Timæum Platonis.

Liber Periermenias Apuleii.

Adæ, Eoveshamensis abbatis, ad virgines de Godestoua.]

*Sanctiss. & dilectissimis.*

Idem de miraculo Eucharistiæ ad Raynaldum.] *Diu jam  
 satisque.*

Ejusdem aliquot epistolæ. Vixit tempore S. Thomæ Cantuar:

S. Wystanus, rex & martyr,

S. Credanus abbas,

S. Odulphus,

Egwynus abbas,

Historia Pauli de Casina.

Fortunatus.

} sepulti apud Eovesham.

*Wynche-*

*Wynbelofcumbe.*

Ailredi Rivalensis libri tres, quibus titulus, speculum charitatis.] *Cum in exordio.*

Ejusdem dialogus inter hominem & rationem.] *Quare tristes es.*

Ejusdem de amicitia libri tres.] *Ecco ego & tu.*

Ejusdem de institutione inclufarum ad sororem suam.

Omeliz Joannis de abbatis villa, alias Abbeville,

*Hayles.*

*Bruern ex fundatione Basseti.*

*Egneifbam ex fundatione Almeri, comitis Cornubiæ.*

Page. 270.

Prosper de vita contemplativa & activa.

Historia Huntingdunensis.

Gulielmus Meldunensis super trenos Hieremiz.

*Stratford.*

Omnia fere opera Stephani Cantuar.

*Marten abbay.*

*Waltham ex fundatione Haraldi.*

Sententiæ Roberti Pulli, S. Romanæ ecclesiæ presbyteri Carde Gualteri Magolonensis de floribus Psalterii.

Vocabularius Alex. Necham de singulis libris bibliothecæ.]

*Post hac de singulis libris bibliothecæ.*

Floriloquium philosophorum Joannis Wallensis.] *Cum enim debeamus apes imitari.*

Stephanus Cantuar: super Ecclesiasten, Tobiam, Judith, libros Macchabæorum, Paralipomenon, Isaiam.

Aldelmus de virginitate,

Aldelmi,

Simphosii,

Eusebii,

Taufupni,

} ænigmata.

Tom. III.

X

Stephanus

Stephanus Cantuar: super duodecim prophetas.  
Expositio Gulielmi Parvi super Cantica cantie.  
Bethrammi liber de eo quod Christus natus est de virginæ.

*Coggeshawle ex fundatione Stephani regis.*

Vita Davidis, regis Scotiæ, per Ailredum, abbatem Rival-  
lensem, ad Henricum secundum.] *Religiosus & pius rex David,*  
Stephanus Langton de penitentia sub persona Magdalene.]  
*Miserator & misericors,*

Joannes Godard de triplici modo computandi ad R. ab-  
batem de Coggeshawle.] *Memini me ad suadelas.*

Page 272. Odo super 5. libros Moïsis.] *Operis subditi materia,* Fuit  
hic Odo theologus exacte eruditus.

*Colchester,*

Omnes fere Latini poëtæ.

Historia Normannica, autore Dudone.

Cosmographia Ethici.

Paulus de Cassina historicus.

*Byri. Bederycheworth.*

Abbo Floriagensis de vita S. Edmundi marty; ad Dunsta-  
num, archi. Cantuar,

Simplicius super prædicamenta,

Passio Demetrii marty. ad Carolum mag. autore Anastasio,

Meditationes Alexandri Necham de mirabili conversione  
Magdalene.

Epistolæ Flacci Albini sive Alcuini.

Monegaldus super epistolas Pauli.

the

Adelardi Bathoniensis liber de naturis rerum instar dia-  
logi, Vixit tempore Henrici.

Robertus Melundinensis, episcopus Herfordensis, super  
Sententias, sive de sacramentis veteris Testamenti, scripsit  
duo pulcherrima juxta ac doctissima volumina.] *Nonnullorum  
scribendi consuetudo.*

Trivet super libros Boëtii de consolatione philosophiæ.

Waleys super Psalterium.

Ryngsted super Proverbia Solomonis.

Kilwardby super Eschinum,

Necham super Cantica.

Ultradus, monachus Dunelmensis, de usu & abstinencia  
carnium.

Idem de variatione professionis monachorum & aliarum,

Page 273.

*Ex vetustiss: codice Sallustii.*

Qui vultis vitæ finem modo nosse jugurthæ,

Tarpeis rupis pulsus ad ima ruit,

Aldclaus

Aldelmus de virginitate carmine.

Aldelmi enigmata.

Leges Longobardorum.

Vitruvius de architectura.

Fretulphi historia ab orbe condito ad Christum.

Hoveden historia incipiens à Beda.

Monachi su: qui Burgum S. Edmundi præterlabitur, Ulnoths ryver vocant.

*Hely.*

Liber variarum Cassiodori.

Questiones Bedæ super Genesim.

Aldelmus de virginitate prosa & carmine.

Vitruvius.

Itinerarium Antonini.

Paschasius Radbertus super Lamentationes Hieremiz.

Andreas super Heptacum.

Andree historica expositio super Esaiam, Hieretiam, & Danielelem.

*Walden.*

Beda super Cantica Cantic.

Berengaudus super Apocalypsin.

Chronicon Petri de Hannam ab Engisto ad annum domini 1244<sup>m</sup>.

*Cenobium S. Albani, Offa rege fundatore.*

Pag. 273.

Alexander Necham super, "Quicumque vult." *Caput aquile visum.*

Chirurgia Joannis de Baro.

Tractatus Luciani de febribus & de epidemiali morbo.

Oribasius.

Guarnerius Gregorianus.

Uredus Dunelmensis de substantialibus monachalis regulæ.]

*Novitio inquirenti.*

Liber Alex. Aphrodisæi ad Severum & Antoninum de fato, & de eo quod est in nobis liberum.

Radulphi, Cantuar: archiepiscopi, omelia super, "Intravit Jesus in quoddam castellum," quæ à plerisque creditur fuisse Ancelmi prædecessoris ejus. *ut memini Gallus fuit.*

Bachiarius, vir eloquentiss: de reparatione lapsi ad Januarium.

Matthæi Parisiensis, monachi Sancti Albani, pulcherrima historia furto sublata. Radulphus, monachus S. Albani, scripsit vitam S. Albani & Amphibali carmine heroico.

*Ex libro de gestis Offæ regis.*

Warmundus, rex occidentaliū Anglorum, pater Offæ Minoris, à quo Warwyc nomen sumpsit. De hoc Radulpho Joannes Frumentarius, abbas S. Albani, inter illustres viros mentionem fecit.

☛ Tres Offæ, Major, Minor, & Uffa, alias Offa vulgo dictus. Vita S. Albani carmine non indocto scripta.

*Ex libro de gestis abbatum S. Albani, quem scripsit  
Matthæus Parisiensis.*

Alfricus septimus abbas piscariam magnam ac profundam, quæ olim tutabatur aquilonarem partem veteris muri, quæ fossa carebat, redegit in aridam, ex cujus nomine Fischpole strete ad huc nomen obtinet. Emerat hanc abbas à rege, quia regii piscatores & ministri per hanc erant molesti monachis.

Wulfinus sextus abbas auxit mirum in modum ædificia in oppido S. Albani, construxitque ecclesias S. Petri, S. Michaëlis, & S. Stephani.

Eadfrithus abbas quintus construxit ecclesiolam in tumulo ubi S. Germanus prædicavit.

Fig. 274. Offa S. Albani à Danis tempore Ulnothi, abbatis quarti,

Leyland.

sublata in Daniam, sed postea recuperata.] Hic conjectura ducor, Matthæum Parisiensem, monachum S. Albani, scripsisse librum de gestis abbatum S. Albani. Scribit enim sic de offibus S. Albani sublati in vita Ulnothi: "Hujus Historialis eventus seriem ego frater Matthæus [Parisiensis duxi  
" literis commendandam, ne iterum incuria vel vetustate ab  
" hominum memoria deleatur."

Mortuo,  
Matthæo  
successio-  
nem abba-  
tum alius  
monachus  
longo post  
tempore ad-  
jecit.

Alfricus abbas xi<sup>us</sup>. Kyngesbyri, regale municipium Offæ quod adiacebat extremis partibus op. S. Albani, favore Ethelredi solo complanavit, præter unum propugnaculum, quod postea etiam dirutum est à Roberto abbate, permittente rege Stephano.

☛ Hic Alfricus abbas scripsit historiam S. Albani, quæ cantatur in ecclesiis. Frater uterinus erat Leofrici, archiepiscopi Cantuar. Floruit temporibus Ædelredi & Edmundi Irensyde.

Paulus 14<sup>us</sup>. abbas S. Albani ecclesiam ex lateribus forma qua nunc est ædificavit, adjuvante Lanfranco Cantuar. Leyland. Liquido apparet, ecclesiam structam fuisse ex lateribus Verolamiensis muri.

*Ex vita Roberti, abbatis 16i.*

Nicolaus (quem alias vocat Brekefpere) filius fuit cujusdam Roberti de Camera, qui tandem factus fuit monachus S. Albani. Et postea addit, Nicolai pater sepultus fuit in cap. S. Albani juxta Ricardum abbatem. Et alio loco: Nicolaus de viculo Abbatis Langley cog. Brekefpere obtulit se Ricardo abbati, ut monachus fieret; sed repulsus Parisios adivit, & postea factus canonicus apud S. Rufum non procul à Valentia.

Hæc sur-  
gunt à  
recentiori  
addita au-  
tore.

Richardus de Walingfordia oriundus patre Gulielmo, arte fabro ferrario, postea abbas S. Albani, ubi postea doctiss. in ænthesi composuit pulcherrimum horologium, & de apparatu ejusdem

ejusdem librum scripsit. Floruit tempore Ricardi 2<sup>i</sup>. tandem-  
que in lepram incidit.

*Ealredi vita abbatis 8<sup>i</sup>.*

Pag. 275.

*Floruit tempore Edgari regis.*

Ealredus abbas. Iste antiquas criptas subterraneas veteris civitatis, quæ Werlamcester dicebatur, perscrutatus, evertit omnia & implevit, <sup>a</sup> tracones vero & vias cum meatibus subterraneis, & solide per artificium areuatis, quorum quidam subtus aquam Warlamæ, quæ quondam maxima civitati fuit circumflua, transierunt, diruit, implevit, aut obturavit. Erant enim latibula latronum, <sup>a</sup> vespillionum, & meretricum. Fossatæ vero civitatis, & quasdam speluncas, ad quas, quasi ad refugia, redeuntes malefici, & fugitivi, à densis sylvis vicinis fugerunt, in quantum potuit explanavit. Tegulas vero integras, & lapides quos invenit, aptos ad ædificia seponens, ad fabricam ecclesiæ reservavit. Proposuit vero, si facultates suppetere, diruta veteri ecclesia, novam construere. Propter quod terram in profunditate evertit, ut lapideas structuras inveniret. Quod cum fecissent fossores, juxta ripam asseres quernos cum clavis infixis, pice navali delinitos (quales solent esse in carinis) invenerunt. Nec non & quædam navalia armamenta, utpote anchoras rubigine semirofæ, & remos abiegnos, in certum & manifestum signum aquæ marinæ, quæ quondam Warlacestreense vexit navigium, reppererunt. Quæ unda quo modo in parvum rivulum nunc contrahatur, & quo miraculo, historia de S. Albano evidenter explanat. <sup>c</sup> Conchilia vero & conchas, quales littus maris solet <sup>d</sup> educare vel projicere cum arenis æquoreis, quas insolito vestigio cives Verolamæ properantes ad martyrium novi martyris quondam calcarunt, non sine admiratione invenerunt. Unde nomina

<sup>e</sup> locis, ubi talia <sup>e</sup> reperiunt, incolæ hæc videntes vel imposuerunt, vel retulerunt se à veteribus relata meminisse utpote Oisterhulle, Selleford, <sup>f</sup> Auterpole, Fischepole, nomen vivarii regis, ex reliquiis aquæ diminutæ. Specum quoque profundissimum, monte continuo circumseptum, cum spelunca subterranea, quam quondam draco ingens fecerat & inhabitavit, in loco qui Wormenhert dicitur, in quantum potuit, explanavit; vestigia tamen æterna serpentinæ habitationis derelinquens. Iste autem Ealdredus, cum jam multam tam in lapidibus vel tegulis, quam materie lignea, ad fabricam ecclesiæ coacervasset quantitatem, matura nimis morte præventus imperfecto negotio, viam universæ carnis ingressus est.

<sup>a</sup> Id est, fornices. Forte à trachea. Vide Watsii gloss. ad firæm Matt. Paris.

<sup>b</sup> Vespillionum al. <sup>c</sup> Conchilium vero conchas MS. <sup>d</sup> F. educere. <sup>e</sup> Repperunt in Ed. Watsiana. L. reppererunt. <sup>f</sup> Ancrepol al.

Iste quæ prædecessor ejus viriliter in primis est professus, non in tantum deo placuit & martyri, ut domus ipsius martyris ædificaret & consummaret, <sup>a</sup> simul factus <sup>b</sup> David." Acquisita tamen, tam in thesauris, quam in materie adunata, ad ecclesiam construendam, non dispersit, vel consumpsit. Istius abbatis tempore dum fossiores muros & abscondita terræ rimarentur, in medio civitatis antiquæ cujusdam mag. palatii fundamenta diruerunt, & cum tantorum vestigia ædificiorum admirarentur, invenerunt in cujusdam muri concavo deposito quasi armariolo, cum quibusdam minoribus libris & rotulis, cujusdam codicis ignotum volumen quod parum fuerat ex tam longævâ mora demolitum, cujus nec littera nec idioma alicui tunc invento cognitum præ antiquitate fuerat, venustæ tamen formæ & manifestæ litteræ fuerat, quarum epigrammata & tituli aureis litteris fulserunt redimitti. Asseres querni, ligamina serica pristinam in magna parte fortitudinem & decorem retinuerunt. De cujus libri noticia cum longe lateque fuerat diligenter inquisitum, tandem unum senem jam decrepitum invenerant, sacerdotem litteris bene eruditum nomine Unwonam, qui imbutus diversorum idiomatum linguis ac literis legit distincte scripta libri prænominati. Similiter quæ in aliis codicibus in eodem armariolo & in eodem habitaculo repertis legit indubitanter & exposuit expresse. Erat enim litera qualis scribi solebat, tempore quo cives Werlamecestriam inhabitabant, & idioma antiquorum Britonum, quo tunc temporis utebantur. Aliqua tamen in Latino, sed hiis non opus erat. In primo autem libro, scilicet majori, cujus prius fecimus mentionem, scriptam invenit historiam de S. Albano, Anglorum protomartyre, quam etiam diebus hodiernis recitat legendo. Cui perhibet egregius doctor Beda testimonium in nullis discrepando. In aliis vero libris passim inventis reperit lector prædictus invocationes & ritus idololatrarum civium Werlamecestrensium, in quibus comperit quod specialiter Phœbum deum Solis invocaverunt & colue-

Unwonam

runt; quod perpendi potest per historiam S. Albani, si eam sedulus lector intellegat. Secundario vero Mercurium, Woden Anglice appellatum, à quo quartus dies septimanæ intulatur, deum videlicet mercatorum; quia cives & compatriotæ, propter navigium civitatis & commodum loci situm, per unam diætam tantum à Londoniis distantem, fere omnes negotiatores & institores fuerunt. Abjctis igitur & combustis libris, in quibus commenta diaboli continebantur, solus ille liber, in quo historia S. Albani continebatur, pro thesauro reponebatur. Et sicut prædictus presbyter illam, antiqua

<sup>a</sup> Similis in *Ed. Wals.*    <sup>b</sup> Salomoni in *Ed. Wals.*

Anglico vel Britannico idiomate conscriptam, in quo peritus extitit, legerat, abbas iste Eadmarus per prudentioris fratrum in conventu fecit fideliter & diligenter exponi, & plenius in publico prædicando edoceri. Cum autem conscripta historia in Latino pluribus, ut jam dictum est, innotuisset, exemplar primitivum ac originale, quod mirum est dictu, irrestitabiliter in pulverem subito redactum & cecidit. Et cum abbas memoratus profundiora terras, ubi civitatis Verolamii apparuerunt vestigia, diligenter perscrutaretur, & antiquos tabulatus lapideos cum tegulis & columnis inveniret, quæ ecclesiæ fabricandæ fuerant necessaria, sibi reservaret, quam proposuit S. martyri Albano fabricare, invenerunt fossiles in fundamentis veterum sedificiorum, & concavitatibus subterraneis, urceos & amphoras opere fictili & torquatili decenter compositos; vasa quoque vitrea, pulverem mortuorum continentia. Solebant enim antiquitus cadavera mortuorum comburere, unde fumus quasi fumus dicebatur. Inventa sunt insuper sana semiviruta, altaria subversa, & idola, & numismatum diversa genera, quibus utebantur antiqui cives Verolamii idololatra. Quæ omnia ex præcepto abbatis sunt comminuta.

Pag. 278. vacat.

*Ex antiqua tabula.*

Pag. 279.

Offa Ethelredum, regem Cantia, interfecit prope villam Otteford. Leyland. Conjectura est Otteford ab Offa nomen traxisse.

Offendyke in finibus Wallia opus Offæ regis.

Offekyrke in finibus Wallia opus Offæ regis.

Offa S. Albani ab Offa levata.

Offa fundavit coenobium in Bathonia.

Offa fuit Romæ.

Romefcot pecunia per Offam concessa.

Dominabatur Offa in viginti tribus provinciis, quas shiras vocant, partim hæreditate, partim conquestu.

*Ex quadam historiola à Gallica lingua in Latinam versa.*

Amphibalus, filius cujusdam principis Cambria, Romam cum magno numero nobilium juvenum, inter quos erat Albanus, ad Dioclesianum missus.

Amphibalus doctissimus Latine & Græce à Zepherino papa Romæ ad fidem conversus.

Albanus tyro arma a Dioclesiano accepit,

Albanus septem annis cum Dioclesiano fuit.

Albanus à Dioclesiano in patriam remissus, factus est princeps militiæ & dominus Verolamii.

Albanus ab Asclepiodote in carcerem detrusus.

& Cecidit annullatum. Ex cum &c, al,

Locus,

Leyland.  
Est ecclesia  
super Avo-  
nam flu:  
mediterra-  
neum Offæ  
kyrche no-  
mine.



Locus, ubi nunc est monasterium S. Albani, olim Verolamienſibus locus fuit ſupplicii, à Saxonibus poſtea Holmhurſt dictus.

Maximianus Hercules in Britanniam miſſus, ſub quo & Aſclepiodoto paſſus eſt Sanctus Albanus.

Fig. 280.

Nobile illud ſtratum, quod vulgo Watelyngſtreete vocatur, inventum fuit anno domini M.D.XXXI<sup>o</sup>. in veteri urbe Verolamienſi, dum quidam harenam ad reficiendas publicas vias quæreret. Semita octodecim pedes lata, decem profunda. In fundamento ſemitæ ſtrati erant ſilices maximi, quemadmodum & olim fortasſe in ſuperficie ſemitæ. Sed jam in ſumma parte ſemitæ nulli ſilices apparent. Eſt etiam ſemitæ facies jam cum reliquo æqualis campo. Arena, quæ illuc ante tot ſecula per carras deducta fuit, manet etiam num firmiſſima, & fulvo colore, perinde ac ſi ex arenariis ante aliquot menſes effoſſa fuiſſet.

In tenni prope Watlingſtreete in ruinis Verulamii canales (ut ego arbitror) aquæ ductus, ex coctis lateribus ſed rotundis, quorum ſinguli ſingulis capitibus inferti erant. Lateres ita mihi viſi ſunt recentes ac ſi ante aliquot dies cocti fuiſſent.

Vidi etiam locum, nunc obductum fruticibus, ubi probabilis conjectura eſt, fuiſſe palatium Verulamii.

Caput S. Albani ornatum aurea corona, \* habente nomen Offæ regis inventoris inſcriptum.

*Tomum claudit Lelandi Strena, ad Henricum Octavum, lingua vernacula. Sed opera dedita hîc loci omiſimus, quoniam in lucem edidimus ad initium primi voluminis Itinerarii Lelandi.*

\* Habentem MS.

Finis Tomi tertii Lelandi Coll.

---

**De Rebus ANGLICANIS**  
**OPUSCULA VARIA,**

**E Codicibus Manuscriptis descripta, et nunc  
primum in Lucem edita.**

**ANNO 1770.**

---

**TOM. III.**

**Y**



## De JOCALIBUS Deputatis

Feretro Beatissimi

## REGIS EDWARDI

· I N

Monasterio Westmonasterienſi,

Ex Rotulo Patent. de Anno 51<sup>m</sup>. HENRICI III<sup>ii</sup>.N. 5. a Tergo <sup>a</sup>.

**R**EX omnibus, &c. ſalutem; Cum aurum & lapides pretioſos & jocalia deputata caſſe, ſive feretro in quo corpus beatiffimi Edwardi regis diſpoſuimus collocari, & quædam alia pretioſa monaſterii noſtri Weſtm. pro noſtris & regni noſtri imminentibus neceſſitatibus acceperimus, quarum partem jam vendidimus, partem obligavimus, & alia intendimus pro eiſdem neceſſitatibus obligare, quæ omnia abbati prædicti monaſterii reſtituere infra annum a feſto Sancti Michaelis proximo computandi promiſſimus bona fide, nos ad hoc hæredes noſtros & bona noſtra ſpecialiter obligando. Et ut de numero & quantitate ac valore, & æſtimacione dictarum rerum certitudo plenior habeatur, res ipſas in numerum & quantitatem, valorem, & æſtimationem ipſarum prout res ipſæ per fideles noſtros æſtimatæ ſunt, præſenti ſcripto fecimus annotari. In primis,

<sup>a</sup> Vide Rym. Fœd. Tom. I. p. 481: Pro abbate priore & conventu Weſtmonaſt: de jocalibus impignoratis pro regis neceſſitatibus. A. D. 1267. An. 51. H. 3. Pat. 51. H. 3. N. 57.

Unum firmaculum cum saphiro in medio, rubettis & perlis in circumferentia, ponderis quatuor solid. precij decem marcarum.

Unum firmaculum cum camanto in medio, ponderis sex solid. duor. denar. precij octo marcarum.

Unum firmaculum cum camanto in medio, ponderis quatuor solid. precij quadragint. sex solid. & octo denariorum.

Unum firmaculum cum parva chamah in medio, ponderis tres solid. & tres denar. precij quatuor marcarum. Item,

Firmaculum cum granata in medio, ponderis quinque solid. & octo denar. pretii quinque marcarum.

Unum firmaculum cum saphiro in medio, ponderis unius solid. novem denar. precij cent. solid. Item,

Firmaculum cum prasinis baleisiis turpibus, ponderis quatuor solid. septem denar. pretij quadragint. solid.

Tres anuli cum smaragdinibus, viz.

Unus cum pulchra smaragdine pretij sexagint. libr.

Alius anulus pretij quadragint. solid.

Tertius anulus pretij unius marcæ.

Unus anulus cum rubettis pretij decem librar.

Unus anulus cum rubettis pretij cent. solid.

Unus anulus cum bales. <sup>a</sup> pretij quinque marc. Item,

Unus anulus cum bales. pretij quatuor marc.

Unus anulus cum bales. pretij tres marc.

Unus anulus cum bales. pretij quadragint. solid.

Unus anulus cum bales. pretij duo marc.

Unus anulus cum bales. pretij duo marc.

Unus anulus cum bales. pretij duo marc.

Unus anulus cum bales. pretij vigint. solid.

Unus anulus cum bales. pretij decem solid. Item,

Unus anulus cum rubettis pretij decem solid.

Unus anulus cum turpi rubett. pretij decem solid.

Unus anulus cum pulchro saphiro pretij vigint. marc.

Unus anulus cum saphiro pretij quindecim marc.

Unus anulus cum saphiro pretij decem marc.

Unus anulus cum saphiro pretij cent solid.

Unus anulus cum saphiro pretij quinque marc.

Unus anulus cum saphiro pretij sexagint. solid.

Unus anulus cum saphiro pretij sexagint. solid.

Unus anulus cum saphiro inciso pretij quatuor marc.

Unus anulus cum saphiro pretij quadragint. solid. Item,

<sup>a</sup> Carbunculus pretiosior, Gall. *Balais*. Hæc carbunculi species remissioris coloris est quam carbunculus proprie dictus.—Vide Dufresne Glossar. in Voce. —*Balais of entail*.—*Gemmæ* seu lapides pretiosi incisi & insculpti a Fr. Gal. *Balay d'entail*, non quamvis gemmam, sed Rubini quamdam specimen denotat. Skinner in Lexic. Etymol. Angl. Vide Rym. Fœd. Tom. I. p. 710—878. —Tom. V. p. 69.

**Anulus** cum saphiro pretij tres marc.

Un. anul. cum saphir. inciso pretij duo marc. & dimid.

Un. anul. cum granata et smaragdine in circumferentia, pretij quadragint. solid.

Duo baculi continentes vigint & duo aulos cum diversis lapidibus ponderis vigint. & un. solid. octo denar. pretij vigint. libr.

Unus bales. pulcherrimus sine auro, ponderis vigint. un. denar. pretij ducent. libr.

Unus bales. sine auro, ponderis octo denar. pretij quater vigint. mar.

Un. bales. sine auro, ponderis quinq; denar. & ob. pretij quadragint. marc.

Un. bales. sine auro, ponderis quinq; denar. & quadr. pretij quadragint. marc.

Un. bales. sine auro, ponderis tres denar. & ob. & quadr. pretij vigint. libr.

Un. bales. sine auro, ponderis duo denar. & ob. pretij vigint. marc.

Un. bales. sine auro, ponderis tres denar. pretij decem marc.

Un. bales. sine auro, ponderis quatuor denar. pretij centum solid.

Un. saphir. sine auro, ponderis vigint. un. denar. pretij vigint. marc.

Unus baculus continens septem anulos cum chamah <sup>b</sup> parvis, ponderis duo solid. & duo denar. pretij centum solid.

Unum pulchrum chamah cum imaginibus filiorum Jacobi in capsula aurea, cum rubettis & smaragdinibus in circumferentia, pretij quinquagint. marc.

Un. chamah cum tribus imaginibus in capsula aurea pretij decem libr.

Un. chamah imaginibus Mosys & serpentis in capsula aurea pretij decem marc.

Un. chamah, cum magno capite in capsula aurea pretij vigint. marc.

Un. chamah cum capite elevato in capsula aurea pretij cent. solid.

Un. chamah cum curru & equitibus in capsula aurea pretij centum solid.

Un. chamah cum imagine in medio in capsula aurea pretij sex marc.

Un. chamah cum imagine regis in capsula aurea pretij decem marc.

Un. chamah optimum cum duo. albis imaginibus in capsula aurea pretij sex marc.

Unum chamah cum imagine leonis in capsâ aureâ pretij sex marcar.

Un. chamah cum duabus imaginibus & arbore una in capsâ aureâ pretij sex marc.

Un. chamah cum capite elevato in capsâ aureâ pretij cent. solid.

Un. chamah cum duobus capitibus in capsâ aureâ pretij octo marc.

Unum chamah cum imagine Beatæ Mariæ in capsâ aureâ pretij octo marc.

Un. chamah cum capite elevato in capsâ aureâ pretij sex marc.

Un. chamah cum capite elevato in capsâ aureâ pretij sexagint. solid.

Un. chamah cum capite duplicato in capsâ aureâ pretij quatuor. marc.

Una magna perla ad modum chamah in capsâ aureâ pretij vigint. libr.

Un. chamah cum aquila in capsâ aureâ pretij quinq; marc.

Unum chamah cum duobus angelis in capsâ aureâ pretij quinq; marc.

Un. chamah cum imagine alba in capsâ aureâ pretij sexagint solid.

Un. chamah cum capite albo in capsâ aureâ pretij sex marc.

Un. chamah cum capite bene crinato in capsâ aureâ pretij sex marc.

Un. chamah album cum imagine mulieris cum puero & dracone in capsâ aureâ pretij sex marc.

Un. chamah cum imagine & urna in capsâ aureâ pretij quinq; marc.

Un. chamah cum capite duplicato in capsâ aureâ pretij quatuor marc.

Un. chamah cum capite albo in capsâ aureâ pretij vigint. solid.

Un. chamah cum capite elevato in capsâ aureâ pretij sexagint. solid.

Un. chamah cum equo in capsâ aureâ pretij quatuor marc.

Un. chamah cum capite albo in capsâ aureâ pretij quinq; marc.

Un. chamah cum capite & leone apposito in capsâ aureâ ad modum crucis pretij cent. solid.

Un. chamah cum capite albo barbato pretij quadragint. solid.

Un. chamah in capsâ aureâ ad modum crucis cum bove pretij sexagint. solid.

Un. chamah parvum cum capite albo in capsâ aureâ pretij duo. marc.

Un.

Un. chamah cum imagine alba cum maiestate ex parte alia in capsula aurea pretij quinq; marc.

Un. chamah in capsula aurea ad modum targiarum pretij quatuor. marc.

Un. chamah cum maiestate in capsula aurea pretij quatuor. marc.

Un. chamah cum capite in capsula aurea pretij quadragint. solid.

Un. chamah cum capite albo in capsula aurea ad modum crucis pretij quatuor. marc.

Un. chamah cum duobus capitibus albis in capsula aurea pretij quatuor. marc.

Un. chamah cum laticibus & curru in capsula aurea pretij quatuor. marc.

Un. chamah parvum cum imaginibus parvis in capsula aurea pretij quatuor. marc.

Un. chamah cum cane in capsula aurea pretij quatuor. marc.

Un. chamah cum capite barbato in capsula aurea pretij quatuor. marc.

Unum chamah cum capite in capsula aurea pretij quadragint. solid.

Un. chamah cum capite in capsula aurea pretij vigint. solid.

Unum chamah cum maiestate in capsula aurea pretij duo. marc.

Un. chamah cristallinum cum capite in capsula aurea pretij duo. marc.

Un. chamah cum capite rubro in capsula argentea pretij quatuor. marc.

Un. chamah cum capite bipertito crinato in capsula argentea pretij duo. marc.

Un. chamah parvum cum capite in capsula aurea pretij unius marc.

Unum chamah cum parvo capite albo in capsula aurea pretij duo. marc.

Un. chamah cum capite rubro in capsula argentea pretij unius marc.

Unum chamah parvum in capsula aurea pretij decem solid.

Unum parvum chamah cum capite in capsula aurea pretij vigint. solid.

Unum chamah cum leone in capsula aurea pretij decem solid.

Unum chamah cum capite albo in capsula aurea pretij unius marc.

Unum chamah cum albo capite in capsula aurea pretij unius marc.

Unum chamah in uno annulo pontificali pretij septem marc.

Unum circuleum in capsula argentea pretij vigint. solid.

Unum



- Unum cincteum in capsâ argentea pretij vigint. solid.  
 Un. saphir. citrinus in capsâ aurea pretij quinq; marc.  
 Una amatista in capsâ argentea pretij quadragint. solid.  
 Un. prasina <sup>c</sup> in capsâ aurea pretij quadragint. solid.  
 Una amatista in capsâ aurea pretij unius marc.  
 Un. amatista cum apparatu argenti ad modum crucis pretij quinque solid.  
 Una capsâ aurea ad modum crucis cum saphir. in medio pretij unius marcæ.  
 Una parva capsâ ad modum crucis cum saphiro in medio pretij decem solid.  
 Una parva capsâ aurea cum rubetis pretij decem solid.  
 Una capsâ aurea cum una perla in medio grossâ & sex sinagdinibus pretij decem marc.  
 Una capsâ aurea cum lapide precioso in medio pretij quatuor marc.  
 Una capsâ aurea cum lapide impregnato pretij quadragint. solid.  
 Unum magnum capud cum corona aurea pretij vigint. libr.  
 Tria capita oniclea nuda sine capsâ pretij quindecem marc.  
 Magni saphiri citrini nudi pretij decem libr.  
 Quatuor saphiri & duo citrini, onicleum unum & duo panchij calcidonij pretij quinq; marc.  
 Quinq; chamah sine capsâ. Videlicet tres quorum quolibet pretij quinq; marc, & un. pretij quatuor marc. & un. pretij tres marc.  
 Un. canis onicleus pretij quadragint. solid.  
 Una phola oniclea & alia cristalina precij unius marc.  
 Aurum In diversis pechijs cum quibusdam lapidibus ponderis sexdecem solid. duo denar. pretij quindecem marc.  
 In una chincia minuti saphiri & granatæ pretij unius marc.  
 Item minuti balesij in una chincia pretij vigint. solid.  
 Minutæ prasinae in una chincia pretij quatuor marc.  
 Albæ perlæ in una chincia pretij dimid. marc.  
 Perlæ in una chincia pretij duo. solid.  
 Lapides diversi in una chincia pretij cent. solid.  
 Decem cokillæ & unum album capud pretij quadragint. solid.  
 Una amatista magna sine capsâ pretij dimid. marc.  
 Un. saphir. in capsâ aurea cum cruce supposita pretij cent. solid.  
 Una imago beati Edmundi regis cum corona & duobus grossis saphir. & un. bales. sito in corona & duobus prasinis, & aliis minutis lapidibus ponderis sex marc. decem solid. sex denar. pretij quater viginti & sex libr.

<sup>c</sup> Lapides pretiosi ex colore viridi albescentes.

Un.

Una imago aurea unius regis cum bales. in pectore, & aliis lapidibus minutis ponderis quinq; marc. duo solid. sex denar. pretij quadragint. & octo libr.

Una imago unius regis tenentis in manu dextra florem cum saphir. smaragdinibus in medio coronæ, & magna granata in & pectore, perlis & aliis minutis lapidibus tam in corona quam in corpore ponderis quinq; marc. quinq; solid. & decem denar. pretij quinquagint. duo libr.

Una imago regis aurea cum saphiris in pectore, & smaragdinibus & bales. in medio coronæ, & saphir. & garnatis in corona & circa corpus ponderis quinq; marc. novem solid. & octo denar. pretij quinquagint. novem libr. sex solid. & octo denar.

Quinq; angeli aurei ponderis trium marcar. quatuor solid. pretij trigint. libr.

Una imago beatæ Mariæ cum filio coronata per circuitum tam in coronis, quam in alijs membris cum rubettis, smaragdinibus, saphiris, & garnatis: ponderis septem marc. sexdecem denar. pretij ducent libr.

Una imago unius regis aurea tenentis feretrum in manu sua per circuitum bales. saphiris pulchris, & in corona cum rubettis & esmal. ponderis quinq; marc. quinq; solid. duo denar. pretij cent & trium libr. Item,

Imago unius regis tenentis chamah cum duobus capitibus in una manu, in alia sceptrum cum bales. prasinis & perlis per circuitum ponderis septem marc. decem solid. & decem denar. pretij centum libr.

Una imago Sancti Petri tenentis in una manu ecclesiam, in alia claves, & calcantis Neronem cum saphiro grosso in pectore, & in circuitu cum prasinis perlis & saphir. ponderis novem marc. & quatuor solid. pretij cent. libr.

Una majestas aurea in capsâ lignea cum pulcherrima smaragdine in pectore per circuitum, cum smaragdinibus & perlis in corona, cum chamah prasinis & saphir. per circuitum ponderis decem marc, septem solid. sex denar. pretij ducent. libr.

Aurum in liciis cum chamah, ponderis octo marc. octo solid. & quatuor denar. pretij centum & duodecem libr.

Unus saphirus pulcherrimus, ponderis quadragint. duo denar. pretij cent. marc.

Item alijs saphiris pretij decem marc.

Item unus saphirus pretij quinq; marc.

Item sex saphirus pretij decem libr.

Item octo chamah in capsis aureis cum smaragdinibus & per circuitum, ponderis quatuor solid. sex denar. pretij vigint libr.

Un. par bacinorum auri, ponderis quadragint. sex. solid. pretij trigint. & quatuor marc.

Una cuppa clara, ponderis septem marc. pretij cent. solid.

Duæ cuppæ veteres, ponderis septem marc. decem solid. pretij tanti.

Unum magnum chamah in capsâ aurea cum cathena aurea pretij ducent. libr. Item,

Unum chamah cum capite sine capsâ pretij octovigint. libr.

Testific. per dilectos & fideles nostros magistrum Thomam de Wymundam, thesaurarium nostrum in Angliâ, Nicholaum de Leuknor, thesaur. Garderobæ nostræ, & Petrum de Winton, clericum ejusdem Garderobæ. In cujus rei testimonium præsens scriptum sigillo nostro & Reverendi Patris Domini O: Sancti Adr. diacon. cardinal. apostolicæ sedis legati, duximus roborand. apud Stratford primo die Junij.

*ORDINAUNCES by Margaret Countesse of Richmond and Derby, as to what Preparation is to be made against the Deliveraunce of a Queen, as also for the Christening of the Child of which she shall be delivered.*

[From a Manuscript in the Harleian Library, N<sup>o</sup> 6079].

**H**ER Highnes Pleasure beinge understoode in what Chamber she will be delivered in, the same must be hanged with riche Clothe of Arras, Sydes, rowffe, Windowes and all, excepte One Windowe, which must be hanged so as she may have Light when it pleaseth her. Then must there be set a Royall Bedde, and the Flore layed all over and over with Carpets, and a Cupboard covered with the same Suyte that the Chamber is hanged withall. Also there must be ordayned a faier Pallet, and all Things appertayninge therunto, and a riche Sparner hanginge over the same. And that Daye that the Queene (in good Tyme) will take her Chamber, the Chappell where her Highnes will receave and heare Devine Service, must be well and worshipfully arrayed. Also the greate Chamber must be hanged with riche Arras, with a Clothe and Chaire of Estate, and Quishins thereto belonginge, the Place under and aboute the same beinge well encarped. Where the Queene (comminge from the Chappell with her Lords and Ladyes of Estate) may, either standinge or sitinge, at her Pleasure, receave Spices and Wyne. And the next Chamber betwixt the greate Chamber and the Queenes Chamber to be well and worshipfully hanged; which done, Two of the greatest Estats shall leade her to her Chamber, where they shall take their Leave of her. Then all the Ladyes and Gentilwomen to goe in with her, and none to come into the greate Chamber but Women; and Woimen to be made all Manner of Officers, as Butlers, Panters, Sewers, &c. and all Manner of Officers shall bringe them all needfull Thinges unto the greate Chamber Dore, and the Women Officers shall receave it there of them.

*The Furniture appertayninge to the Queenes Bedde.*

Fyrst ij Paire of Sheets of Reines, every of them 4 Yardes broade, and 5 Yardes longe, 2 Head Sheets of like Reines, 3 Yardes broade, and 4 Yardes longe, 2 longe and 2 square Pillows of Fustian, stuffed with fine Downe, every of them with 2 Beeres of Reines, a Pane of Skarlet furred with

Ermyn, and embroudered with Crimfon Velute upon Velute, or riche Clothe of Golde; and a Head Sheete of like Clothe of Golde furred with Ermyn, a Kevertoure of fine Lawne of v Breadthes, and 6 Yards longe, and an Head Sheete of 4 Breadthes, and 5 Yards longe; a Mattres stuffed with Wolle, a Fetherbed, with a Bolster of Downe, a Sparver of Crimfon Sattin embroudered with Crownes of Golde, the Kinge and Queenes Arms, and other Device, lyned with double Tarteron, garnished with Frengs of Silke, blew Ruffet, and Golde, with a rounde Bowle of Golde, or Sylver and gylte, 4 Quishins of Crimfon Damaske Clothe of Golde, a rownde Mantell of Crimfon Velute plaine furred throwgheout with Ermyn, Backe for the Queene to weare aboute her in her Pallet. The Pallet at the Beddes Feete must be arraied, accordinge as the Bedde is, with Sheets and Panes, &c. excepte the Clothe of Golde of the Panes that longe to the Pallet to be of another Coloure then that of the Bedde. It must be forseene, that suche Estats as shall please the Kinge to appoint to goe to the Christninge, be placed neere to the Place where the Queene is delivered, to the ende, that anon after the Deliveraunce they may geve their readys Attendaunce upon the Childe to the Church.

*How the Church shall be arraied againste the Christeninge.*

Note, that the whole Church where the Childe shall be christened must be hanged with riche Arras or Clothe of Golde in the best Manner, and in like Sorte shall the Auter be arayed also, and well carpetted throughout the whole Chauncell under Foote; also there must be longe and large Carpets layde under Foote at the Church Dore, and the Porche must be hanged and seeled with riche Clothe of Golde of Arras Worke. And on the one Side of the Church neere unto the Fonte there must be hanged a Traves, with Carpetts and Quishins to the same, a faire Parne of Coles welle burnt before they come there for Smellinge, and sweete Perfumes to caste therin, Chafrons of Water, with Basons of Silver, and gilte, to washe the Childe, if Neade be; and to every of these Assaye must be made.

Then must the Fonte of Silver that is at Canterbury be sent for, or els a new Fonte made of Purpoe, to be kepte in suche Place as shall please the Kinge, to serve to like Use hereafter. Or els his Highnes Pleasure wolde be knowne, whether he will have it done in a Fonte of Stone, as it hath bene sometimes seene: but wherof soever the Fonte be, it must be covered all over the Bottome with softe Raynes laied  
in

in divers Folds. And the Fonte must be set of a greäte Heighte, that the People may see the Christeninge withoute preasinge to nighe the Fonte; and the same must be hanged all aboute with Clothe of Golde. Over the Fonte there must be hanged a greate and large Canape of Damaske, Satten, or Reynes, the Bordure beneathe Clothe of Golde, or well embroudered; or els a riche See of Golde, with a large and rich Valence, and underneathe the saide Canape there must be reserved a large Space for the Comminge to the Fonte of the Childe, and suche Ladyes and Estats as pleaseth the Kinge shall accompany the same therto. Also there must be ordained viii Peece of Bankelyns of Golde to hange aboute the Fonte. Also there must be provided a little Taper for the Childe to carye in his Hande up to the highe Auter after his Christendome. Note, that the Gossippes must be lodged nighe the Queenes Deliveraunce, that they (accompanied with the Lordes abovesaide, bothe Spirituall and Temporall, and thother Estats) may be ready to attende upon the yonge Prince or Princessse to the Christeninge.

When the Childe goeth to Church to be christened, a Dutchesse must beare the Childe, and a Dutchesse must beare the Crisfure before it upon her Shoulder, on a Kerchewe of smalle Raines; and if it be a Prince, an Erle shall beare the Trayne of the Mantell, which must be of riche Clothe of Golde, with a longe Trainee furred throughout with Ermyne; but if it be a Princessse, then a Countesse shall beare the Trainee. There must be borne before it to the Church 200 Torches, of which 24 shal be borne aboute the Childe with Esquiers; and when they come to Church they shall all stande aboute the Fonte in Order, and as neare therunto as they may conveniently. Then shall the Sergeante of the Kings or Queenes Pantry be readye at the Church with a faire Towell of Reynes about his Necke, and a Salte Seller in his Hande, with Salte therein, and that he be ready to take the Assaye of the Salte before it be hallowed, and the Treasurer of Howsholde to goe before him and present the Assaye. Also the Sergeant of the Ewery shal be ready in the Church, with Basounes covered and uncovered, suche as the Case shall require, for the Byshoppes to washe in, and like Basounes and Ewers for the Gossippes to washe in. Also the Sergeant of the Spicery and the Butler shall geve their Entendance at the Church with Spice and Wyne, for the Gossippes and other Estats to take when the Prince is christened. When the Prince or Princessse is brought to the utter Porche of the Church, the Bisshoppe shal be there ready to receave it, and to doe such Solempnityes as therunto appertaineth.

taineth. After which Solempnityes done and finished, there must be ready at the Church Dore a Canape, to be borne over the Childe by 4 Men of Worshippe, eyther Knights, or els Esquiers assigned therunto before. The Prince or Princess being brought into the Church, it shal be forthwith borne into the Traves, where shal be Fire and Water (as aforesaid) ready for the Changinge of the Childe out of the Clothes, and makinge it ready unto Christendome. In the meane time the Gossippes (savage the Lady Godmother) and all suche Estats as shal please the Kinge, shal be neere therunto, shal place themselves within the Canape of the Fonte; so that when the Baptizor (which must be an Archbishoppe or a Bishoppe) with the Officers of the Church, doe come therunto, they may be there readye placed, and there must be assigned certaine worshipfull Knights and Esquiers to spreade and holde at large the saide Canape in good and seemely Order. And in the meane tyme, whilest the Childe is makinge ready, the Fonte must be hallowed by the Abbot of Westmester, or some one in his Steade; whiche done, the Childe shal be brought forth of the Traves to be christened. As soone as the Christeninge is done, all thasorfaide Torches shal be lighted, and the Childes Taper abovefaide, which the saide Childe shal beare up to the highe Auter in his Hande, and there offer the same, with suche a Somme of Money as shal please the Kinge to appointe; and then shal it be confirmed in the same Place. All which Solempnityes accomplished, the Childe shal be brought downe from the highe Auter into the Traves againe, where it shal abide while the Gossippes and other Estats do take Spice and Wyne. Then shall the Gossippes geve their Giftes, which must be delivered to Erles, Barons, or Banieretts, which shall beare the same before the Childe to the Queenes Chamber Dore, and there shall delyver them to the Ladyes and Gentilwomen every Gifte before other, and the Gifte of greatest Estats hyndermoste. But herin the King's Pleasure must be knowne, whether he will have the Gifts caried prively or openly; and the hindermost Gifte aforesaid must be borne by the greatest Estate there present. But yf yt be a Princess, the Gifts must in like Manner be borne of Ladyes, which shal beare them to the Queene. The Gifts given to the Erles in Manner aforesaid, and all Things accomplished in the Church with requisite Solempnitye, the Childe shal be borne Home againe in suche Sorte as it was carried to the Church, savinge that the Torches must be lighted, and a Cloth of Estate borne over it; and the same Waye that it was brought to the Church shall it be carried

carried Home againe. Note, that the Parliament Chamber must be richely banded, and seled with a riche and stately Bed therein, with Staiers up to the saide Bed, which Staiers must be covered with blewe Worsted, garnished with Rybands, and gilte Nayles; the Bed covered with a goodly Emperiall, the Curteynes and Traves of blewe Tarteron, Carpetts laied with the riche Araye for the Queene to be purified in. The Cupborde and Wyndowes in her Chamber covered with blewe Worsted, Bankers of red Worsted, a Traves of blewe Sarcenett, and another of blewe Tartaron.

The Childe broughte Home, and the Gifts presented and delivered to the Queene as aforesaide, the Childe must be borne into the Nurcery, where it shal be nourished with a Ladye Governesse of the Nowrce, and the drye Nowrce, and they shall have 3 Chambers, which shal be called the Rockesters, and they shall have their Othes geven them by the Chamberlaine. It must be seene that there be bothe Yeomen and Gromes to wayte upon the Chamber, Sewers, Panters, and all other Officers for the Monthe, and that Othes be ministred to every of them in most straiteft Maner. Furthermore it must be seene that the Nowrces Meate and Drinke be affayed duringe the Tyme that she geveth Suck to the Childe, and that a Physicion do oversee her at every Meale, which shall see that she geveth the Childe seasonnable Meate and Drinke.

As touchinge suche Necessaries as belonge unto the Childe. First, he must have a riche Mantell of Clothe of Golde with a longe Traine, furred throughe out with Ermyne, to bear the Prince or Princeesse in to the Christeninge, and for other Necessaries 12 Yards of Skarlette, 24 Yards of fyne Blankette, and 24 Elles of fyne Reynes, a Elle of Bauldakin of Gold lyned with Buckeram, frengeed by the Valence with Silke to hange over the Prynce by his Chimney, a Mantell of Skarlett furred with Mynivere, 2 Palletts of Canvas, 2 Mattresses, 2 Payr of Blanketts, 4 Payr of Sheets, 2 Tappets of red Worsted, 2 Quissins covered with Crymson Damaske, a Quissin of Lether, made like a carvinge Quissin for the Nowrce, a greate Potte of Lether for Water, a greate Chafer, and a Bason of Lattyn, 2 greate Basennes of Pewter for the Lawndery in the Nowrcery, 8 large Carpetts to cover the Flores of the Chambers, &c. also a Traves of red double Tartaron, with a Celle to hange in the Chamber. It must be foreseene, that there be a little Cradell of Tree, of a Yarde and a Quarter longe, and 22 Inches broad, in a Frame faire set forth by Painters Crafte; the Cradell shall have



have 4 Pomelles of Silver, and gilte, 2 like Pomells of the same Frame, fyve Buckells of Silver on eyther Side the Cradell without Tongs for the Swathing Band, whose Furniture of Beddinge and Lynne is above written; 2 Panes of Skarlet, thone furred with Ermyn, and thother with Grey, and bothe bordured with Clothe of Golde, the one Crimfon, and the other Blewe; 2 Head Sheets of like Clothe of Golde, furred accordinge to the Panes, a Sparner of linnen Clothe for the same Cradell, a Baylle covered with Reynes, 2 Cradell Bandes of Crimfon Velute. Also there must be ordained a greate Cradell of Estate, contayninge in Length 5 Foote and an Halfe, and in Breadthe 2 Foote and an Halfe, covered with Crimfon Clothe of Golde, having a Case of Tree covered with Buckeram, a fayer riche Sparner of Crimfon Clothe of Golde lyned with red double Tartaron, and garnished with Frenges of Silke and Golde to hange over the same Cradell, and the Cradell must have fyve Stulpes of Silver, and gilte, whereof the Cradell shall have 3, scilz. one at the Heade, and 2 at the Feete, and the Cradell Case shall have other 2 like Pomells at the Head. The middelmooft Stulpe that standeth at the Heade of the Cradell shal be graven with the Kings Armes, and all thother Stulpes with other Armes, and the Grownde all aboute the Cradell must be well carpetted. And the Cradell must have 8 Buckells of Silver without Tongs on either Side thereof, a Mattresse, 2 Pillowes, with 4 Beeres of Reynes, a Payer of Fustians,

Pane

a *Paine* of Skarlette furred with Ermyns, bordured with blewe Velute upon Velute, Clothe of Golde or Tyssue, an Head Sheete of lyke Clothe of Golde furred with Ermyn, a Bayle covered with Reynes for the same Cradell, a Boole of Silver, and gilte for the abovesayde Sparner, 2 Swadel Bands, thone blewe Velute. and thother blewe Clothe of Golde, with all other necessary Furniture therunto appertayning, like as the Prince or Princesse herselfe were lyinge therein.

*A shorte*

*A foorte and a brief Memory by Licence and Corvetcon of the First Progresse of our Souveraigne Lord King Henry the VII. after his noble Coronacon, Cristemas, and Parliament bolden at his Palays of Westminster towards the North Parties.*

[From a Manuscript in the Cottonian Library.]

THE King on the . . . . . Day of March toke his Hors wele, and nobely accompanied at Seint Johns of London, and rode to Waltham; and from thens the High Way to Cambrige, wher his Grace was honorably receyvede both of the Universitie, and of the Towne. From thens he roode by Huntingdon, Stamford, and to Lincolne; and ther his Grace kepte right devoutly the holy Feste of Ester, and full like a Christine Prince hard his dyvne Service in the Cathedrall Church, and in no prive Chapell. On Shere Thursday he had in the Bishops Hall 29 poore Men, to whom he humbly and cristenly for Christes Love, with his noble Hands did weshe ther Fete, and gave as great Almes, like as other his noble Progenitors, Kings of England, have been accustomed aforetyme. Also on Good Friday, after all his Offerins and Observaunces of halowing of his Rings after Dynner, gave mervealous great Summes of Mony in Grotes to poore People, besides great Almes to poore Freres, Prisoners, and Lazares Howles of that Country; and on Shere Thursday, Good Friday, Ester Even, and Ester Day, the Bishop of that See did the dyvine Service, and everyche of the 3 Dayes folowing, the principallest Residencers ther being present, did ther divine Observaunce. The King himself kepte every Day thus, during both the High Masse and Even Songe in the saide Cathedrall Church, and that same Weke he remeved unto Nottingham withoute any Bayting, bycause they died at Newark, &c. The Meir and his Brethren of Nottingham in Scarlet Gounes on Horsbake, accompanied with 6 or 7, with other honest Men al on Horsbake, also receyvede the King a Myle by South of Trent, and bytwene both Briggs the Proceffion both of the Freres and of the Pariche Chirches receyved the King, and so proceded thorough the Towne to the Castell. From thens the King the next Weke folowing remeved towarde Yorke, at whos Removing th Erle of Derby, the Lorde Strannge, Sir William

Stanley, with others, toke ther Leve, and on Saturday came unto Doncaster, wher he abode the Sonday, and harde Masse at the Freres of our Lady, and Even Song in the Parische Chirche. On the Morne the King remeved to Pomfreyte, accompanied then and sone after with the Archebithop of York, the Bishop of Ely, Chancellor of England, the Bishop of Excester, Prive Seale; also th Erle of Lyncolln, th Erle of Oxenford, th Erle of Shrewsbury, th Erle of Ryvers, th Erle of Wiltshire, the Viscount Wellis, the Lorde Percy, whiche came to the King at Yorke. the Lorde Grey of Rythyn, the Lorde Grey, the Lorde Fitzwater, Stuarde of the King's Howse, the Lorde Powes, the Lorde Clifford, the Lorde Fitzhugh, the Lorde Scrop of Upsale, the Lorde Scrop of Bolton, the Lorde La Warre, Lorde Latymer, Lorde Dacre of Gilleland, the Lorde Hastings, and the Lorde Lumley; the Lorde Hufay, Chief Justice of the King's Bench: As also by the following Knights, Sir Richard Egecombe, Countroller of the King's House, Sir Thomas Burgh, Sir John Cheyny, Sir John Grey of Wilton, Sir George Nevell, Sir John Beauchamp, Sir Walter Hungreforde, Sir Robert Taylboys, Sir Robert Willougby, Sir Edward Ponyngs, Sir Humfrey Stanley, Sir John Savage, Sir Davy Owen, Sir Charles of Somerslett, Sir Thomas Gokefay, Sir Robert Poynez, Sir John Amelston, Sir Thomas Markenvile, Sir John Savile, Shireff of Yorkshire, Sir Henry Perpoynce, Sir John Babington, Sir Henry Wentworth, Sir Robert Stirley, Sir Thomas Tempeste, Sir Gervas of Clifton, Sir John Turburville, Sir Edmund Benyngfelde, Sir John Aguisley, Sir Hugh Perfall, Sir Nicholl Langforde, Sir Raulf Bygod, Sir John Nevill of Leversege, Sir William Fitzwilliam, Sir Thomas Fitzwilliam, Sir John Everyngham, Sir Randolf Pigote, Sir Marmaduke Constable, Sir John Walton, Sir Robert Rider, Sir Edmonde Hastings, Sir John Constable of Holdrenesse, Sir Christofer Morelby, Sir Robert Dymok, Sir James Danby, Sir Richard Hante, Sir John Risley, Sir William Say, and Sir William Tyler, whiche was sent unto the Castell of Midlem. By the Way in Barnefdale, a litill beyonde Robyn Haddezston, th Erle of Northumberland with right a great and noble Company mete and gave his Attendaunce upon the King; that is for to say, with 23 Knyghts of his Feedmen, beside Esquiers and Yeomen. Part of those Knyghts Names are ensuen. Sir . . . . . Multon, Sir Tyme Lorde of Seint Johns, Sir William Geiston, Sir Robert Counstable, Sir Hugh Hastings, Sir William Evers, Sir John Pikering, Sir Robert Plompton, Sir Pers of Medilton, Sir Christofer Warde, Sir William Malary, Sir Thomas Malyver,  
Sir

Sir William Englishby, Sir James Strangways, Sir Rauf Babthorpe, Sir Thomas Normanville, Sir Martyn of the See, Sir Robert Hilliart, Sir Rauf Crathorn, Sir William Bekwith, Sir Robert Utreyte, Sir Thomas Metham, Sir Richard Cuonyers, Sir William Darcy, Sir Stephen Hamton, and Sir William A. Stapleston; and so proceded that same Mondaye to Pomfret, wher his Grace remaynede unto the Thursday next folowing. At whiche Day the King was accompanied with great Noblesse as abovefaide, and mervelous great Number of so short a Warnyng of Esquiers, Gentilmen, and Yomen in defencible Array; for in that Tyme ther wer certeyne Rebels aboute Rypon and Midlem, whiche understanding the Kings Myght, and nere Approaching, within 2 Dayes disperfede. At Tadcastell the King, richely besene in a Gowne of Cloth of Golde furred with Ermyn, toke his Courser; his Henshemmen and Folowers also in Golde Smythes Work, wer richely besene. At the further Ende of the Briggc Foote, the Shriffs of York wele accompanied, mette the King, and so procedede, bering ther white Roddes afor his Grace. Nere hand, 3 Myles oute of Yorke, the Maire of that Citie and his Brethern, with other great Number of Citizens al on Horsback, receyved the King, and Vavafour, Recorder of the same Citie, had the Speche in bidding the King welcome, and also recomaunded the Citie and the Inhabitaunts of the same to his good Grace. Half a Myle withoute the Gate of that Citie, the Proceffions of al the Orders of Freres receyved the King, and after theym the Prior of the Trinities with his Brethern, th Abbot of Seint Mary Abbey with his Covent the Chanoignes of Seint Leonardes, and then the general Proceffion of al the Parishes Chirches of the faide Citie, with mervellous great Number of Men, Women, and Children on Foote, whiche in rejoyfing of his Comyng, *Cryen, King Henry, King Henry,* and faide, *Our Lorde preserve that swete and well savorde Face.* At the Gate of the Citie ther was ordeyned a Pajannt with dyvers Personages and Mynstrelsyez, and thereby stode a King coronede, whiche had his Speche that followeth, whos Name was Ebrancus.

## E B R A N C U S.

**O** Reverende Right wis Regent of this Regalitie,  
Whos primatyve Patron I apper to your Presence,  
Euvanc of Brytaya. I situate this Citie,  
For a Place to my Pleasure of most Prehemynence.  
Herunto I recourfede for moost Conveyence,  
In confortyng, that by Cours of lynyall Succession,  
Myn Heires this my Cetic shuld have in Possession.

Of Right I was Regent and ruled this Region,  
I subdued Fraunce, and dede in my Legeaunce.  
To you Henry, I submitte my Citie, Kee, and Coroune,  
To rule and redresse as your Due; and to Defence.  
Never to this Citie to presume Pretence,  
But holly I remytte it to your Governaunce,  
As a principal Parcell of your Enheritaunce.  
Pleaseth it I beseeche you, for my Remembraunce,  
Sith that I am a Primatyve of your Progenye,  
Shew your Grace to this Citie, with such Habundaunce,  
As the Rayn may recover into Prosperitie.  
And also of your great Grace, gif not your Ye  
Only to this Citie of Insufficiency,  
But graciously consider ther Wille and Diligence.  
It is knownen in Trough of great Experience,  
For your Blod, this Citie made never Digression,  
As recordeth by the great Hurte for Blode of your Excellencie.  
Wherefor the rather I pray for Compassion,  
And to mynd how this Citie of olde and pure Affection,  
Gladdeth and enjoyeth your Highnesse, and Comyng,  
With holl Consente, knowing you ther Souveraigne and King.

At the hider Ende of House Brigge, ther was ordeyned  
another Pajantt garnyshe with Shippes, and Botes in every  
Side, in Tokenyng of the Kings Landing at Milforde Havyn,  
and Salomon in his Habite Roiall crownde, hadde this  
Speche as hereafter foloweth.

## S A L O M O N.

Moost prudent Prynce of provid Provision,  
Ther premordiall Princes of this Principallitie,  
Hath preparete your Reign, the vii by Succession,  
Remytting this Reame, as right to your Roialtie.

Therof

Therof Kings comyng of your Consanguinitie,  
Full Roial and right wise in Rule of ther Liegeaunce.

Sith God full of Glorie, eternal Sapience,  
Did enfence me Salomon of his affluente Grace,  
Wher thorough I am taken as Patorne of Prudence,  
To discusse upon Conscience yche judicial Cause,  
Revolvyng how with Sapience ye have spent your Space,  
To the Tyme of this your Reign mysteriously,  
Opteyning as moost worthy your Right, not rogesly.  
Now reigne ye, rule ye now your Realme right wisely,  
By politek Providence as God hath enduede.  
To you Souvereigne in Sapience submytting me humbly,  
Your sage sober Sothfastnesse hath so be shewede  
In yche judicial Right this Realme to be renewede,  
Ye be advised moost worthy by graciouse Affluence,  
Submytting to your Souveraignetie my Septer of Sapience.  
Beseeching you of bountevous Benevolence  
This your Citie to supporte with Subsidie of your Grace,  
Thies your noble Progenitors, recordeth the Assistance  
Of this Citie, to the Assufferayn in yche Tyme and Place.  
Proofs maketh Experience, now Souveraigne in your Space  
Of purede Witt, to your Blood of great Antiquitie,  
This your Citie is solacede to have your Soveraignty.

Beyond the Brigge, at the Turnyng into Conyeux Strete,  
ther was a Pajiant of the Assumption of our Lady, whiche  
had a Speche as ensueth.

OUR LADIE.

Henry, sith my Sone as thy Souveraigne hath the sothly  
assigned  
Of his Grace to be Governor of his People's Protection.  
Full specially that thyn Heirs of Pytie bee declynede,  
I pray thee sith thy People hath me muche in Affection,  
My Sone and my Souveraigne, in whom is Election,  
Singluly this City hath honorrede humbly,  
And made me ther Meane withoute Objection,  
In Hope of their Helpe to have it holly,  
What I aske of his great Grace he graunteth it goodly,  
As a Bone of al bountevous Benynge,  
The his Knyght he hath chosen victoriously  
To convok and conceede this thy Country condigne.  
For this Citie is a Place of my Pleasing.  
Than have thou no Drede nor no Doubting  
Conjunctuely her in thy Reynyng,

I thee

I thee pray in this Space.

I shall shewe to my Sonne to sende thee his Grace.

In divers Places of the Citie was hanging oute of Tapestry, and other Clothes, and making of Galaries from on Side of the Strete over thwarte to that other. Some casting oute of Obles and Wafers, and some casting out of Comfettes in great Quantitie, as it had been Haylestones, for Joye and Rejoycing of the King's Comyng. At the further Ende of Conyeux Strete was ordeyned another Stage with a Pageant, wherein King Davide stode armede and crownde, having a nakede Swerde in his Hand, and making the Speche as ensueth

#### K. D A V I D.

Moost prepotent Prince of Power imperial,  
Redoubtede in iche Region of Christes Affiance,  
Your Actes victorious bith notede principall,  
In Maner mor noble than Charles of Fraunce.  
Sith God so disposith of his Providence,  
Like as he gave me Might to devince Goly <sup>a</sup>.  
I David submytte to you my Swerde of Victory.  
When I reignede in Jude I know and testife,  
That Ebranc the Noble whiche subdued Fraunce,  
In Memory of his Tryumphe, this Citie did edifie,  
That the Name of his Nobley shulde have Contynuaunce.  
In Wittenesse that this Citie withoute Variaunce  
Was never devinced by Force ne Violence,  
Wherfor I have chosén it for my Place; To your Presence  
Submitting it with that Force and Truth to your Excellence.  
Beseeching your Highnesse the more for myn Instance,  
To this your Enheritaunce take gracious Complacence.  
Sith that it your Citie not filede with Dissaveaunce,  
True and bolde to your Bloode, not dreading Perturbaunce,  
Whiche caused moost this Citie to bee desolate,  
Now Revivying in Comforte to atteigne your Astate.

From thens the King procedede to the Mynster, wher within the West Doore th Archebifshop, with the Dean and Processyon of the hole Quere of the same Mynster receyvede the King as accustomed, and so procedede up into the Quere byfor the high Auter, wher after the Orisons redde by th Archebifshop, the King offrede. And from thens the King went and offrede at Seint William's Shreyne, and than

<sup>a</sup> i. e. Goliah.

turned into the Quere into the Deanes Stalle. Th Archebifshop standing in his Trone, beganne. Te Deum, &c. whiche by them of the Quere was right melodiously songen with Organ as accustomed, and after the Collect the King went into the Paleys, wher he loggede as longe as he was in that Citie. On the Satirday next folowing, whiche was Seint Georges Even, the King harde his Evenfong in the Mynster Chirche, having a blew Mantell above his Sircote, and on his Hedde his Cap of Maintenance, for he was corowned on the Morn, having thAbite of the Garter above al other Robes of Estate. Th Erle of Oxinforde bare his Trayne. Also in the Morne the Trayne of the Mayntell of the Garter coverde the Trayne of the Mantell of Astate, and the Furre of the Astate sufficiently shewed the King kept his Estate. In the Bifshops great Hall th Erle of Oxinforde gave Attendance upon the Coroun, havynge also thAbit of the Garter above thHabite of his Estate, and Antony Browne served that Day. The Lorde Scrop of Bolton, bycause he was a Knyght of the Garter, in both his Habites served the King of Water. Item, Sir David Owen in his Habite kervede. Item, Sir Charles of Somersfett in his Habite was Copeberer. Item, th Archebifshop, whiche ministrede the Dyvine Service, sat on the King's Right Hande, in no other Array but as he dayly goeth in: And at that other Ende of the King's Borde that Day satt no Man.

Item, in the forsaide Hall were 6 Tables, that is to say, 2 in the Middles of the saide Hall, and in every isle 2. At the first Table, in the Myddes of the Hall, sat my Lorde Chancellor, my Lord Privy Seale, th'Abbot of Seynt Mary Abbey, th'Abbot of Founteyns, th'Archebifshops Suffragan, with other Prelats, and the King's Chapeleyns. Item, at the 2d Table satt the Erles of Lincoln, of Shrewsbury, Ryvers, and of Wiltshire. Barones, Knyghts, and Esquiers for the Body, &c. Item, at the furst Table, on the right Isle of the forsaide Hall, satt the Lorde Scrope, Sir Thomas of Burgh, and Sir John Cheyne, Knyghts of the Garter, all on one Side, and byneith theym left a voide Space: And then other honest Personnes fulfilled and garnished that table, Item, at the 2d Table of that Isle, satt the Dean and his Bretheren, with the hole Quere of the Mynster. Item, at the furst Table of the 2d Isle next to the Walle, satt the Mair and his Brethren, with other Citizens in great Number, Item, at the 2d Table of that Isle, sat the Jugges, and byneith theym other honest Personnes. At the Kings Tables Ende ther was ordeynede a Stage for his Officers of Armes, whiche,



whiche, at the Tyme accustomed, cryed his Largeſſe 3 Tymes. *De treis haute, treis puissant, treis excellent Prince, le treis victorions Roy d'Angleter, & de Fraunce, & de Irland, & Souveraigne de la treis noble Order, larges, estjoves treis larges. De treis haute, treis puissante, treis excellent Prince, le treis Cristen Roy de Fraunce & d'Angleter, &c.* as above. Item, Sir John Turburville, Knyght Marshall drewe the Surnap, and after Dyner was ther the voide. And then the King and the Lords did off ther Robes, excepte thAbite of the Garter, wherin the Knyghts of the same according to ther Statuts, roode to Evenſong, and on the Morne to the Masse of Requiem, whiche was songen by the Suffragan Mytrede, and after Masse, the King and the Knyghts of the Garter went to the Chapter-house, and ther helde his Chapter of the Garter. It is to be remembrede, that on Seynt Georges Day th'Abbot of Seint Mary Abbey redde the Gospell, th'Abbot Fountens the Pistill.—The Suffragan was Croyſer, and bar thArchebiſhops Croſſe, and all were in Pontificalibns. This doone, I had Leve for to departe. At Wytfene Even, at whiche Tyme I came to the Kings Grace at Worcester, wher as I underſtande wer ordeyned certeyn Paiaunts, and Speeches like as enſuen, whiche his Grace at that Tyme harde not.

## K. HENRY VI.

Welcome Nevew, welcome my Couſyn dere,  
Next of my Blood deſcended by Alyaunce,  
Chofen by Grace of God both fer and aer,  
To be myn Heir in Englande and in Fraunce,  
Ireland, Wales, with al the Apertenauce  
Of the hole Tytle which I ſumtyme had,  
All is thyn owne, wherefor I am right glad.

I am Henry the vith. ſobre and ſad,  
Thy great Uncle, ſumtyme of England King.  
Full xxxix Yeres this Realme myſelf I had,  
And of the People had the Governyng.  
Slaine was I, Martir by great Tormenting,  
In Charteſey buried, tranſlate unto Windeſore,  
Ther logge I now, and arſt ther was I bore.

Mek and mercifull was I evermore,  
From Crueltie refreyning and from Vengeauce,  
God hath me rewarded largely therfor.

And

And gentil Cofyn, fith thou haft this Chaunce  
To be myn Heire, ufe wele my Governauce:  
Pytie with Mercy, have alwey in thy Cure,  
For by Mekneffe thou fhalt lengest endure.

Advertife wele what founde is in Scripture;  
The Gospell feith, whofo right well it markes;  
Mercifull Men of Mercy may bee fure.  
For God himfelf this writeth, and feith al Clerks,  
Preferved Mercy above all his Werks.  
Now for his Sake, shewe it to Free and Bonde:  
And he fhall guyde thee both by See and Lande.

And here thou may dere Coufyn undreftande,  
This poore Citie with humble Reverence  
A poore Bill have put into myn Hande;  
Becheching me of my Benevolence,  
It to declare to thy Magnificence,  
Wherto I muſte my pitefull Herte enbrace,  
And this procede whoſe Luſte is here in Place.

Humbly beſechith your high and noble Grace,  
Your poore Subjects, Liegmen, and Oratours,  
Wher late befell a lamentable Caſe.  
A Gentilman deſected with Riottours,  
Making Suggestion agenſt you and youres,  
Contryved falſely by Information,  
Shewing ſo largely by his Confession,

That of your Grace he had graunted his Pardon  
By great Charter of lif Goods and Landes,  
Deſiring Heder to come for his Devotion  
To offer at our Lady wher that ſhe ſtandeth.  
By Ignorance thus bee they brought in Bandes,  
Beſeching you moost mekely or ye paſſe,  
Graciouſly pardon theym this Treſpaſſe.

For greatly greven theym both mor and laſſe  
So many Men by oon to be deceyvede.  
Your oun Citie that never polluted was,  
Is now defiled, for ſhe hath hym receyvede,  
Your ſaide Subgetts that al this hath perceyvede.  
They enclyne theymſilfs, and to your Mercy calle;  
Seing they have a Warnyng perpetuall.

And from this Tyme, after whatever befall,  
 They will entende to put theymself in Devoure  
 You for to please, both olde, yonge, great and sm<sup>l</sup>'e,  
 With al ther Service your High Grace to recover.  
 And your faide Orators promysse to pray for ever  
 For your noble Estats and Prosperitie  
 Long to contynue in Joye and Felicitie.

And now swete Henry doo somewhat for me.  
 I stod for vi. and now ye stande for vii.  
 Favor thoos Folks that fele Adversitie;  
 God wille rewarde the therfor high in Heven.  
 Now as myghty Lyon bere the even,  
 Whos noble Angre in his cruell Rage,  
 To prostrate People never wolde doo Damage.

That he may this with al his Counsell sage  
 Here, I beseeche the Holy Trynitie,  
 And the swete Moder, whiche in her tender Age  
 Bare God and Man in pure Virginitie.  
 And ye, both Seints of myn Affynitie,  
 Oswolde and Wolstan, right holy Confessors,  
 Pray for my good Sone King Henry at al Houres.

Hevenly Fader, that art of Power moost ?  
 And thou his Sonne approvede unto Witte !  
 O thou swete Spirite, named the Holy Gooft,  
 Thre Persones in on Godhede fuerly knytt,  
 For King Henry the vii. I me submytt.  
 Beseeching you to graunte hym in the Place,  
 Power, Wisdome, and al Foyser of Grace.

O Hevenly Lord ! Celestiall God durable !  
 Above al Kings having Preemynence,  
 Both in and on and undefenerable !  
 I the beseeche for thy Magnyficence,  
 King Henry the vii. to kepe from all Offence.  
 Graunt hym longe Liff in Virtue the to please,  
 And al his Dayes for to reigne in Peace.

O Eternal God, that made al Thing of nought ?  
 Fader and Sonne, and Holy Gooft ful preste !  
 Beholde the Handemaide whiche they thre have wrought,  
 And namely thou my Sone which soke my Breste,  
 Henry the vii. preserve at my Requeste.

Englands

Englande my Dowre, so for to rule and guyde,  
Therby to wyunne the Blisse that ever shal abide.

O Henry ! moche art thou beholde to us  
That thee have reysede by our owne Election.  
Be thou therfor mercifull and graciouse ;  
For Mercye pleaseth moost our Affection.  
Folow King Henry, whiche is thy Protection,  
As welle in Worke as in Sanguinitie.

And in this Worlde it wille rewarded bee right welle,  
If thou serve God in Love and Drede.  
Havyng Compassion of them that hath Nede,  
Everlasting Joye shal be thy Mede  
In Heven above wher al Saints dwelle.

Loquitur JANITOR ad Januam.

*Ecce advenit Dominator, Domine,  
Et Regnum in manibus potestas & Imperium.  
Venit desideratus cunctis gentibus.*  
To whom this Citie both al and some  
Speking by me, biddeth hertely welcome.  
And as I crave, welcome I shall expresse,  
Beseeching your Grace to pardon my Simplenesse.

*Quis est ille qui venit, so great of Price?*  
I thought Noe, whiche came late from the Flodde.  
Or is it Jason with the Golden Flece,  
The noble Mount of Riches and of Good,  
Manly of Dede, mercifull, meke of Mode?  
Or is it Julius with the Triumphe of Victorie,  
To whom I say welcome most hertely?

Welcome Abraham, which went from his Kynnerede,  
Of al this Lande to take Possession.  
Welcome Ysaac, that sumtyme shulde have be dedde,  
And now is Heire to his Fader by Succession.  
Welcome Jacob, opteynyng the Benefon,  
Whiche many Yeres dwelled with his Ungle true,  
Fleyng his Countrey from Drede of Esau.

Welcome Joseph, that was to Egipte sold,  
Frelly welcome oute of the depe Cesterne.  
Welcome David, the myghty Lion bolde,  
Chosen of God, this Realme to rule and governe.

Whiche in the Felde great Goly a did prosterne,  
And al his Enemyes overcome in Fight,  
God being Guyde that gave him Strength and Myght.

Welcome Scipio, the whiche toked Hanyball.  
Welcome Arture, the very Britain Kyng.  
Welcome Defence to England as a Walle.  
Cadwaladers Blodde lynally descending,  
Longe hath bee towlde of such a Prince comyng.  
Wherfor Frenedes, if that I shal not lye,  
This same is the Fulfiller of the Profecye.

Whiche he is this mor pleynely to expresse,  
Henry the VII. chosen by Grace and Chaunce  
For single Beautie and for high Prowesse,  
Now to be King of England and of Fraunce,  
And Prince of Wales with al thAppertenaunce,  
Lord of Irelande moost famous of Renoune,  
Withal the Titill perteynyng to the Coronne.

And now welcome our noble Souveraigne Lorde,  
Better welcome was never Prince to us.  
We have desired long God to recorde,  
To see your moost noble Person graciouse.  
Welcome myghty Pereles and moost famous.  
Welcome comyng, byding, goeing, and always knownen,  
In Token whereof I yelde to you the Keyes,  
Now al this Citie feith welcome to your oune.

On Wittfonday the King went in Procession, and hard his  
dyvyne Service in the Cathedrall Chirche of the saide Citie,  
having no Robes of Estate upon hym, but a Gowne of Cloth  
of Golde of Tissue lynede with blake Satine. The Bishop  
of that See did the dyvyne Service in Pontificalibus, and in  
the Proceffyon comyng towards the Quere agene, the  
Bishop went into the Pulpitt, and made a bref and a fruet-  
full Sermonde. In Conclusion of the whiche he declared the  
Popes Bulls touching the Kings and the Quenes Right, and  
the Confirmation of the same. Present ther, the Bishops  
of Ely and of Excester, the Duc of Bedeforde, the Marques  
of Dorset, th Erle of Lyncoln, th Erle of Oxinforde, the  
Vicount Welles, the Lorde Fitzwater, Sir William Stanley,  
called Lorde Chamberlayn, the Lorde Husey, chief Juggle  
of the Kings Benche, and great Number of Knyghts and

a Goliath.

Esquiers,

Esquiers, and of other People. Byfor Dynor, in his Chamber, Sir Thomas Towneshende, Justice Knyght. And at the Tyme accustomed on that Day he had his Larges cried by his Officers of Armes, &c. On the Monday the King remede, and roode to Herforde, wher a Myle and moore oute of the Town, and over long Brigge, the Meire of the

xx

Towne, with an vi Horse and above, mette the King, and receyved hym; and further nere the Towne, the Freres of the saide Citie gave ther Attendaunce in the Processyon, and after the Parishes Chirches as accustomed with great Multitude of People of the Countrey, whiche in rejoicing of the King's Comyng, cried, KING HENRY, KING HENRY, and holding up ther Handes, blessed and prayde God to preserve our King; and when he entred the Gate, ther was ordeyned a Pageant of Seint George, with a Speche as ensueth.

## SAINT GEORGE.

Mooft Cristen Prince, and Frende unto the Feith,  
Supporter of Truth, Confounder of Wikkednesse,  
As People of your Realme holy reporteth and faith,  
Welcome to this Citie withoute eny Feintnesse;  
And thinke verely as ye see her in Likenesse,  
That this Worme is dyscomfited by Goddes Ayde and myn.  
So shall I be your Helpe, unto your Lives Fine,  
To withstonde your Enemyes with the Help of that blessed  
Virgin,  
The whiche loveth you right wele I dar playnly it say.  
Wherefor ye be right welcome, I pray God further you in  
your Way.

At the Crosse in the Market Place was ordeyned another  
Pageant of a King and 2 Bishops, the whiche sensede the  
King, and the King of that had this Speche as ensueth.

## ETHELBERT REX.

Mooft vertuose Prince, and gracious in Governauce,  
Not rigorous, but mercifull, as David in his Juggement.  
The People of your Citie wolde ful fayne your Pleasaunce,  
And prayde me as ther Patrone to informe you of ther  
Entent.  
My Name is King Ethelbert, that sumtyme was King of Kent,  
Whiche in my yong Age loost myn erthly Liff,  
And now am Protector of this Cathedrall and Citie present.  
Wherefor

Wherfor I say welcome both of Man, Child, and Wiff.  
 And that blessed Virgin that cessith our mortal Striff  
 Abideth your Comyng. Her what I say to you.  
 Wherfor I will not ye tary, but I pray God be with you.

At the Entre of the Minster was the 3d Pajaunt of our  
 Lady, with many Virgins mervealous and richely besene,  
 and our Lady had her Speche as hereafter ensueth.

#### OUR LADY.

In the best wise welcome myn oune true Knyght  
 To my Chirche and Chapelins of our oune Foundation.  
 Wherfor I thank you, and pray you both Day and Nyght  
 For to kepe and defende from al fraudulent Imagination.  
 For many Thyngs I thanke you, the Dedes sheweth Pro-  
 bation,  
 Unto my Lande and Honor you doth ever atteyne,  
 Wherfor I thanke you of your good Supportation,  
 Your Rewarde is behinde, it shall come certeyne,  
 That is the Blisse of Hevyn wherin my Sone dooth reigne,  
 That veraly I promysse you I have graunt asfor,  
 Now goo in and see my Chirche, I will tary you no more.

At the Entre within the Chirche Doore the Bishop in  
 Pontificalibus, with the Dean and the Quere, receyvede the  
 King as in other Cathedrall Chirches accustomed; and on  
 the Morne, as the King went in Proceffion, the Bishop of  
 that same See made a Sermonde, declaring the Popes Bulles  
 touching the Kings and the Quenes Stile. Then the Friday  
 next folowing, the King roode and remeved to Gloucester,  
 wher 3 Myles withoute the Towne the Mair, with his Bre-  
 thern and Shrifles in Scarlet Gownes, and other People in  
 great Number in Rede Gownes, and al on Horsebakks, wel-  
 comed the King. Without the Gate betwyxte both Briggess  
 the Proceffion of the Freres, and also the Proceffion of the  
 Town of al the Parishes Chirches, receyvede the King; and  
 in that Towne ther was no Pageant nor Speche ordeynede,  
 Th'Abbot and his Monks receyved the King with Proceffion  
 at th'Abbey Chirche Doore, wher the King abode Saturday  
 and Sunday al Day, whiche was the Trinite Sunday, and  
 th'Abbot mitred songe the Highe Masse, and in Proceffion.  
 The Bishop of Worcester prechide, shewing the Popes  
 Bulles touching as asfor; and on Monday the King remeved  
 to Bristow Warde, and lay at th'Abbey of Kings Woode;  
 and on Tewesday dynyd at Acton with Sir Robert Poynes,  
 Shryef

Shryef of Gloucestershire. Three Myles oute of Bristow, the Maire, the Shriffes, the Bailiffs with ther Brethern, and great Number of other Burgesses al on Horfebake, in whos Names Treymayle, Recorder of the same Towne, right conyngly welcomed the King. But the Mair of Bristow bar no Male, nor the Shrif of that Towne bar no Rodde, unto the Tyme they came to a Gate of the Suburbs, wher beginneth ther Fraunches. And on a Causey Way within that Gate the Procession of the Freres receyved the King; and then at the Ende of the Causey Way the Procession of the Pariche Chirches receyved the King, and in th'Entre of the Towne Gate ther was ordeigned a Pageant with great Melodie and Singing. The whiche cessed, ther was a King had Speche as herafter ensueth.

#### KING BREMMIUS.

Moost dere Cosine of England and Fraunce,  
King Henry the vii. noble and victorious,  
Seint Hider, by the holsome Purviaunce  
Of Almyghty God moost mercifull and gracious,  
To reforme Thyngs that be contrarious  
Unto the Comen Wele, with a myghty Hande,  
I am right gladde ye be welcome to this Lande.

Namely to this Towne, whiche I Brenmyus King  
Whilom bildede, with her Walles olde,  
And called it Bristow, in the Begynnyng,  
For a Memoriall that Folke ne wolde  
Oute of Remembraunce that Acte Race ne unfold.  
And welcome to your Subjects her that with oon Accorde,  
Thankking God highly for such a Souveraigne Lorde.

This Towne leste I in great Prosperitie,  
Havyng Riches and Welth many Folde;  
The Merchaunt, the Artyficer, ev'ryche in his Degre,  
Had great Plentye both of Silver and Golde,  
And lised in Joye as they desire wolde,  
At my departing; but I have been so long away,  
That Bristow is fallen into Decaye.

Irrecuparable, withoute that a due Remedy  
By you, ther herts Hope and Comfort in this Distresse,  
Proveded bee, at your Leyser conveniently,  
To your Navy and Cloth-making, wherby I gesse  
The Wele of this Towne standeth in Sikerneisse,

May



May be maynteigned, as they have bee  
In Days hertofo in Prosperitie.

Now farwell, dere Cofyn, my Leve I take  
At you, that Wele of Bountie bee  
To your faide Subjects for Maries Sake,  
That bereth you ther Fidelitie.  
In moost loving wife now graunte ye  
Some Remedye herin, and he wille quit your Mede,  
That never unrewarded leveth good Dede.

And from thens the King procedede into the Towne, and  
at the High Crosse ther was a Pageant ful of Maydyn Childern  
richely besene, and PRUDENTIA had the Specche as  
ensueth.

PRUDENTIA.

Mooste noble Prynce our Souveraigne Liege Lorde,  
To this poore Towne of Bristow that is youre,  
Ye be hertely welcome God to recorde,  
And to yur loving Subjects and Orators,  
That hertely pray for your Grace at al Houres.  
The good Fame of your Renoun so fer dooth sprede,  
That al your faide Subjects both love you and drede.

For in quiet wife and pefable  
Your Subjects ye kepe from Devisyon.  
Ye gef not Credence too lightly  
To feyned Tales that make myght Discention,  
Wher Peas reigneth is al Perfection.  
It kepeth Subjects, as they shulde bee,  
From al Stryves in Quyet and Unytie.

Crist therfor that on Crosse diede,  
Thoroughe the Mediation of Holy Seints all,  
Save your moost High Noblesse, and bee your Guyde.  
Confounde your Enemyes, make theym to you Thraull,  
And strenketh with me Prudence in Especiall,  
To withstonde the Things that bee contrarious ;  
And to doo that may please God moost glorious.

From thens the Kyng procedede ad portam Sancti Johannis,  
wher was another Pageant of many Mayden Childern  
richely besene with Girdells, Beds, and *Onches*, wher JUSTICIA  
had the Wordes that hereafter ensueth.

JUSTICIA.

## JUSTICIA.

Welcome moost excellent high and victorious,  
 Welcome delicate Rose of this your Brytaine,  
 From al Myfaventures and Thing contrarious.  
 Preserved by dyvyne Power certeyn,  
 And so hider sentt. I will not fayne.  
 Welcome King of Englande and of Fraunce,  
 To this youre oune Towne. God send you right good  
 Chaunce.

I am Justicia the Kinde and Nature  
 Of God that hath me made and ordeignede,  
 Over Realmes and over every Creature.  
 By me Justicia, is shedding of Bloode refreynng,  
 And Gilte punysht whan it is compleynede.  
 I, Justice, defende Possessions,  
 And kepe People from Oppressions.

This is welles considerde by your noble Grace.  
 For ye have had alway on ye therunto  
 Minisftring Justice duly in every Place  
 Thorough this Region, wher ye ride or goo  
 Indifferently both to Frende and Foo.  
 God sende you therin good Perseveraunce,  
 As may bee to his Grace most singular Pleasaunce.

I have oftyme rede in Bokes olde,  
 That *omnia parent virtuti*,  
 The whiche maketh me more bolde  
 To eschewe you this Proffesse. By and by  
 Praying Almyghty God whiche is on high,  
 That from Vertue to Vertue ye may procede,  
 And in all your Journeys sende you right good Spede.

And then the King proceded towarde th Abbey of Seint  
 Austeyns, and by the Way ther was a Bakers Wiff cast oute  
 of a Wyndow a great Quantite of Whete, crying, Welcome  
 and good Look; and a litill furthermor ther was a Pageant  
 made, called *The Shipwrights Pageannt*, with praty Con-  
 ceits playng in the same, withoute any Speche; and a litill  
 further ther was another Pageannt of an Olifaunte, with a  
 Castell on his Bakk, curiously wrought. The Resurrection  
 of our Lorde in the highest Tower of the same, with cer-  
 teyne Imagerye smytyng Bellis, and al went by Veights,  
 Tom. III, C c mervcolously

merveolously wele done. Within Seint Austeins Chirche th Abbot and his Covent receyved the King with Proceffion as accustomed. And on the Morne when the King had dynede, he roode on Pilgremage to Seint Annes in the Wodde. And on the Thurſday nexte folowing, whiche was Corpus Christi Day, the King went in Proceffion aboute the Great Grene, ther callede *The Sanctuary*, whither came al the Proceffions of the Towne also; and the Bishop of Worcestre prechide in the Pulpit in the Midds of the forsaide Grene, in a great Audience of the Meyre, and the Substance of al the Burgesse of the Towne and ther Wiffs, with muche other People of the Countrey. After Evenſonge the King sent for the Mayre and Shriffe, and Parte of the best Burges of the Towne, and demaunded theym the Cause of ther Poverty; and they shewde his Grace for the great Losse of Shippes and Goodes that they had loost within 5 Yeres. The King comforted theym, that they shulde sett on and make new Shippes, and to exercise ther Marchandise as they wer wonte for to doon. And his Grace shulde so helpe theym by dyvers Means like as he shewde unto theym, that the Meyre of the Towne towlde me they harde not this hundred Yeres of noo King so good a Comfort. Wherfor they thanked Almighty God, that hath sent theym soo good and graciouse a Souveraigne Lord. And on the Morne the King departede to London warde.

Item, it is to be remembred, that in every Shire that the King our Souveraigne Lorde rode, the Shriiffs of the same Shire gave ther Attendaunce, and bare ther white Roddes. And in like wise the Nobles of that Countre visitede the Kings Grace as he passed by. As touching the Gifts and Presents whiche Cities, Townes, or Abbeyes gave the King's Grace, I am not certayned; but I understande ther wer dyvers both of Golde, Silver, Wyne, Bedes, and *Metens*. On the 5th Day of June, whiche was upon a Monday, the King came by Water from Shene, and landed at Westminster Brigge. The Maire of London, with al his Brethern, and al the Crafts in London in great Multitude of Barges, garnyshede with Banners, Penounces, Standers, and Perfeills, mett with his Grace as far as Putnaine, and hertely welcomede hym home, and then went aboute ther Barges, and landede byfor the King. Every Craft stode by theym filfs alonge in a Rowe from the Brygg Ende thorough the Paleys to Seint Margaretts Chirche Yerde, wher th Abbot and Proceffion of Westminster receyvede the King, and gave hym his Septre, and the Proceffion of Sent Stevens Chapell, whiche had receyvede hym in the Paleys byfor, departede.

Then

Then when the King had offrede in the Abbey, and Te Deum songen, the King went to his Paleys. On the Morne the Maire of London, with his Brethern, came offenes and visitéde the Kings Grace. Sir . . . . Fitzwilliam, Recorder of London, in al ther Names made to the King a noble Proposition, in the Rejoicing of the Kings good Spede. After that, the King receyved in his great Chamber a great Ambassat from the King of Skotts Letters, to wit, the Lorde Boythvayle, th Abbot of Holy Roode House, Robert Lorde Kenedy, Maister Archeball, Secretary to the King of Scotts, John Roosse, Esquier, and Counciller of the saide Kinge, Lyon King of Armes. Also Roos Herald and Unycorne Pursuyvant gave their Attendaunce, and came with the saide Ambassadours, with dyvers other Gentilmen and Servants, to

the Number of <sup>xx</sup> iij Hors, and the saide Secretary made a long Proposition in Latin, and they were loggede at Seint Johns at the Kings Coost. After at ther Departure they had great Gifts and Rewardes. And sone after the King departed from Westminster towards the West Parties, and hunted, so to Wynchester, where on St. Eustachius' Day the Prince Arture was borne.

*The Christening of Prince Arthur. His Majestys Progress  
to Canterbury, and other Parts, and the Battle of Stoke.*

[ From the same Manuscript. ]

**O**N St. Eustachius' Day, which was in the Year of our Lord M.CCCC.LXXXVI. the Dominical Letter A, and the ijde Yere of the Reigne of our saide Souveraigne, the Prince Arture was born at Winchester, whiche was the firste begotten Sone of our said Souveraigne Lorde King Henry the viith, and cristened in Manner and Forme as ensueth, but not untill the Soneday next folowing, bycause th Erle of Oxynforde was at that Tyme at Lanam in Suffolke, whiche shulde have ben on of the Godfaders, at the Font, and also that Season was at rayny. Incontynent after the Birth, *Te Deum* with Procession was songe in the Cathedral Chyrche, and in all the Chyrches of that Citie; great and many Fiers made in the Streets, and Messengers sent to al the Astats and Cities of the Realme with that comfortable and good Tydyng, to whom were given great Giftes. Over al *Te Deum Laudamus* songen, with Ringyng of Belles, and in the moest Parties, Fiers made in the Praying of God, and the Rejoyng of every true Englissemán.

The Body of al the Cathedral Chyrche of Wynchester was hangede with Clothes of Arras, and in the Medell, beside the Font of the saide Chyrche, was ordeyned and prepared a solempne Fonte in Manner and Forme as ensueth. Furst ther was ordeynede in Manner of a Stage of vij Steppes square or rounde like, an high Crosse coverede with rede Wo.stede, and up in the Myddeft, a Poost made of Iron, to bere the Fonnt of Silver gilte, whiche within fourth was wele dressede with fyne linnen Clothe; and nere the same on the West Side was a Steppe like a Blokk for the Bishep to stonde on, coverede also with red Say; and over the Fonr, of a good Height, a riche Canape, with a great gilte Bolle celid and fringed, without Curteyns. On the North Side was ordeynede a Travers hanged with Cloth of Arras, and upon the one Side therof within fourth another Travers of redde Sarfenet, wherof James Hide and Robert Brent had the Charge. Ther was Fyer without Fumygationes redy agenste the Prince's Comyng; and without, the Grefe of the saide Fonnt was raylede with good Tymbre, and coverede as the Grefis wer, having ij Entres, on over the Este, and

another in the Weste, whiche were kept by v Yeomen of the Coronne, that is to say, . . . . . Rake, . . . . . Burle, Robert Walker, William Vaughan, and John Hoo. After the Lorde John Alkok Bishop of Worcestre had halowed the Fonnt, it was kepte by Sir David Owen and Sir Hugh Perfall, Knyghts for the Body, and Richarde Wodeville, Thomas Poyntz, John Crokker, and Thomas Brandon, Esquiers for the Body. On the Sonday, when the Chapell was come into the Priours great Hall, whiche was the Quenes great Chamber, the Tresourer of Howseholde toke the Assay of Salt to the Sargemant of the Pantery, and delyverde it to th Erle of Essex, and a Towel withall, whiche the saide Yerle caste aboute his Nek. In like wise the Sergeant of the Chaunderye bare a Taper garnished with iiij wrethen Bowtes, and Bowles, and with Barnekolls and Pensells, with praty Imagery and Scripture, the whiche the Lorde Nevell, Sone and Heire of th Erle of Westmorlande, bare. Item, the Sergeaunt of the Eury delyvered to the saide Trezoror a Pere of gilt Basons, with a Towel fowlden upon theym, whiche were delyvered to the Lorde Strannge, and as followeth

xx

they proceeded towarde the Chirche. Furst ther were vi Torchcs borne unlight ij and ij togeders by Henxmen, Squiers, Gentilmen, and Yomen of the Coronne, the Gouvernaunce of whom had . . . . . Kuyfton, . . . . . Gedding, Pers of Wreyton, and John Amyas. After theym the Chappell. After the Chapell ther wer withoute Order certen Knyghts and Esquiers. After them Kings of Armes, Herauldes and Pursuivants having their Cots on their Armes, and Sergeaunts of Armes, as been accustomed. Then th Erle of Derbye and the Lord Maltravers. After them the Basonnys; then the Taper; then the Salte of Golde covered; and then a riche Cresfome, whiche was pannyde on the right Brest of my Lady Anna, Sister of the Quene, hanging on her left Arme. Sir Richarde Gilforde, Knight, Constable, on the right Hand, and Sir John Turburvill, Knight Marshall, on the lefte Hande, bering ther Staves of Office. After theym my Lady Cecill, the Quenes eldest Sister, bare the Prince wrappede in a Mantell of Cremesyn Clothe of Golde furred with Ermyne, with a Trayne, whiche was borne by my Lady the Marqueesse of Dorset, and Sir John Cheyny supportede the Midell of the same. The Lorde Edwarde Widevill, the Lorde La Warre, the Sonne and Heire of the Lorde Audeley, and Sir John of Aroundell, bare the Canapie. The Marques of Dorcett and th Erle of Lincolne gave Assistance to my Lady Cecill. At the Critten-  
ing

ing was my Lady Margaret of Clarence, my Ladye Gray Rithyn, my Lady Strange th Elder, my Lady La Warre, Maistres Feuys, my Lady Vaux, my Lady Darcy, Lady Maistresse, my Lady Bray, my Lady Dame Katyn Grey, my Lady Dame Elyonor Hant, my Lady Wodell, with dyvers other Gentilwomen. And thus proceeded thorough the Closter of th'Abbey, unto a litill doore beside the Weest Ende of the Chirche, in the South Parte of the saide Chirche, wher was ordeyned a riche and a large Clothe of Estate; for the Wether was to cowlde and to fowlle to have been at the West Ende of the Chirche. And the Queen Elizabeth was in the Chirche abyding the Comyng of the Prince. At whiche Tyme Tydings came that th Erle of Oxinforde was within a Myle. There was the Bishopp of Worcester, Lorde John Alkok, whiche cristende the Prince in Pontificalibus, and the Bishopp of Excestre, Lorde Pers Courtney, and the Bishopp of Saresbury, Lorde Thomas Langton, th Abbot of Hide, and the *Por* of the same Place; in like wise accompagnede, with many noble Docters in riche Copes and grey *Amyss*. Mayster Robert Morton, the Maister of the Rowles, the Deane of Welles, Maister John Gonthorp, Doctor Fox the Kings Secretary, with many moo. Howbeit they taried iij Oures largely and more after the saide Erle of Oxinforde, and after that by the Kings Commandement proceeded, and th Erle of Derbye and the Lorde Maltravers weren Godfaders at the Fonnt, and Quene Elizabeth Godmoder. Incontinent after the Prince was put into the Fonnt, the Officers of Armes put on ther Coots, and all the Torches weren Light, and then entrede th Erle of Oxinforde. From the Font the Prince was had to his Travers, and above him a Cremesyn Cloth as byfore. From thens in faire Order was he borne to the High Auter, and leide therupon by hys Godmoder. After certeyn Ceremony, whan the Goospel was don, *Veni Creator Spiritus* was begon, and solempnely songen by the Kings Chapell with Orgons, and *Te Deum* also. During whiche Season th Erle of Oxynforde toke the Prince in his right Arme, and the Bishopp of Excestre conferred hym; and the Bishopp of Saresbury knytt the Bande of Lyncene about his Nek. Then the Marquisse of Dorcet, th Erle of Lyncolln, and the Lorde Strange, served Quene Elizabeth of Towel and Water, and Sir Roger Cotton, and Maister West, servede the other Goffseps. Byseide the saide High Auter was ordeyned a Travers for the Prince, where Quene Elizabeth gave a riche Cuppe of Golde coverede, whiche was borne by Sir Davy Owen. Th' Erle of Oxynforde

forde gave a Pere of gilte Bafonns, with a Sayer, whiche were borne by Sir William Stone; th Erle of Derby gave a riche Salte of Golde coverede, whiche was borne by Sir Raynolde Bray: And the Lorde Maltravers gave a Cofer of Golde, whiche was borne by Sir Charles of Someisett. From thens they proceedede to Seynt Swythens Shryne, and offrede, wher was another Travers. Then *Iste Confessor*, with an *Antyme of Seint Swythine*, was songen, and Spices and Ipocras, with other swete Wynys, great Pleyntyte. Whiche doone, the Prince retournede, and was borne Home by my Ladye Cecill, accompanied as byfore, saving the Salt, the Bafons, and the Taper, and all the Torchis brennyng. In the Entering of the Norferye wer the Kings Trumpets and Mynstrells pleying on ther Instruments, and then was he borne to the King and the Quene, and had the Blessinge of Almyghty God, our Lady, and Seint George, and of his Fader and Moder. In the Chirche Yerde wer sett ij Pipes of Wyne, that every Man myght drynke ynow. Memorandum, that the Bisshop wesshed at the Font with coverede Bafons.

AFTER that the Quene was purified and hole of an Agu that she had, the King and the Quene, my Lady the Kings Moder, and al the Court, remeved to Grenewiche, and ther they kepte the solempne Fest of Al Halowes, greatly accompanied with Estats and noble People as folowing. Furst, the Marquis of Dorcet, th' Erle of Lyncolln, th' Erle of Oxinforde, th' Erle of Derby, th' Erle of Notingham, the Viscount Lisley, the Lorde Maltravers, the Lorde Strange, the Lorde Dodeley, and many more great Lordes, Knyghts, and Esquiers, in great Number. That Day the King went in a Goune of Clothe of Golde furred, and in no Robes of Estate. Also the King gave his Larges to his Officers of Armes as accustomed, and they did ther Devoir therfor. Likewise the King kept his Cristemas at the same Place aforesaide, howbeit he was not accompanied with Lords, as he was at *Halballutyde*. The King kept ther non Astate in the Halle, but his Grace gave to his Officers of Armes on the 3 Dayes, as of olde he and other Kings have accustomed. And on New Yeres Day Thomas Lovell delyverde the King Larges in Boke; but that and al other Lordes and Ladies Gefts ben in our Regester, as the Rewards of my Lady the Kings Moder, the Marquis of Dorcet, th' Erle of Derby, &c. After Cristemas the mooste Reverende Fader in God the Lorde John Morten aforesaide was on a Sonday, the . . . Day of Janyver, intrononyfed at Canterbury, greatly accom-



accompanied with Lords both Espirituels and Temporals, as it aperethe more at large in a Book made of the same Feste. As I understande, he by hys Journay towards his Inthronization, after his Licence of the King at Lambeth, and gretely accompanied, roode furst to Croydon, and from thens to Knowle, from thens to Maydeston, from thens to Charing, and from thens to Chartham, wher he lay the Saturday at Nyght; and on the Soneday, when he entrede Canntribury, al the Belles of the Citie were rong; and he alight and went on his Fete. At the great Gate (Fourthe within) met hym the Processyon of Christe Chirche, and sensede hym. And whan he was entrede a litil within the West Door, ther was ordeynede a Stole with a riche Clothe of Silke, and Coushyngs, wher he knelede a Tracte of While or Tyme, and lete falle many a Tere of his Yene; and after proceded to the High Auter. Then *Te Deum* was songe, and he and al the Prelats did on theym riche Coopes, and with Procession went and recountred the Pall sent from our Holy Fader the Pope, whiche was borne by the Bishop of Rochester. Then they retourned byfore the High Auter, wher the Bishop of Worcester red and declared the Popes Bulles, and made a great Proposition of the same, shewing the Vertue and the Betokenyng of the Pall. Whiche so delyvered to the saide Lorde of Canterbury, he sat in a Cheire, and all the Prelats that wer ther kyste the saide Relique or Palle, and after, the Cheeke of the saide Archebishop. And in likewyse after them al the religioyse People of that Housse. This doon th Archebishop and al other Prelats went into the Vestery. The Bishop of Ely was Deken, and rede the Gospel. The Bishop of Rochester bar the Crosse, and redde th Epistell. The Bishop of Saresbury was Channter, and beganne the Office of the Masse. As for al the Solempnytie of that Masse, and in that Feste, it is written in the other Boke, wherfor I passe over her. But it was the best orderde and served Feste that ever I sawe, or that myght be comparede to. And the Kings Servaunts and Officers of Armes that wer ther, on the Morne when they toke ther Leve were wele and worshipfully rewardede. Also ther was the Marquis of Dorcet, with 8 or 9 other Barons, besids Knyghts and Esquiers, whiche were in marvelous great Nomber, and al in his Lyverey of *Mustredeveles* <sup>a</sup>. And after Candell Masse, the King being at Shene, had a great Counsell of his Lords both Spirituels and Temporals. At whiche Tyme ther was

<sup>a</sup> Sic Orig.

a great

a great Ambassad of Fraunce. And at that Counseill was th Erle of Lyncolln, whiche incontynently after the saide Counseil departede the Land, and went into Flaunders to the Lorde Lovell, and accompanied hymself with the Kings Rebels and Enemyes, noying in that Countrey, that th Erle of Warwik shulde be in Irelande, whiche himselfe knew, and daily spake with him at Shene afor his Departing. And in the Begynnyng of Lent, after his Arriuyng in thooos Parties, ther they dayly preparede them to the See; and in Conclusion so departed into Ireland, al thorough the narow See. The King departede the 2d Weke of Lente, and roode into Essex, and so into Suffolke to Bery, and from thens kept his Ester at Norwiche in the Bishshops Paloyes, and al the dyvyne Serwyce was al that Season doon ther by the moost Reverende Fader in God the Archebishop of Canterbury. On the Thursday the King did his Halmes, and the Observaunce of the Maundye, in the Hall of the Paloyes. Also ther wer with the King at that Fest, the Reverende Fader in God the Lorde Fox Bishop of Excester. Item, the Duc of Suffolke, th Erle of Oxynford, th Erle of Derbye, the Lorde Fitzwater, Stewarde of the Kings Howse, Sir Robert Willoughby, and a great Number of Knyghts and Esquiers, and in Substance al the Nobles of that Parties, for in that Tyme they had dayly Tydings of the preparing of his Rebelles and Enemyes, whiche then wer in Selande and Flawn dres to the Seewarde, and (as was reportede) to lande in this Realme, in what Parte it was no certeynte. Wherfor the King, on the Monday in Ester Weke, rode to Wallingham; and ther with good Devotion did his Offering. And from thens fourth towards the Middes of his Realme, that is to say to Coventrye, whether dayly his true Servaunts and Subjects drewe towards his Grace, and rode by Cambrige, Huntyn-don, and Northampton; and on Seint Georges even came to Coventrye, wher he kept his Fest of Seint George. Ther th Archebishop of Canterbury, the Bishop of Wynchester, the Bishop of Ely, the Bishop of Lincoln, the Bishop of Worcester, the Bishop of Excester, and the Priour of Coventrye, al in Pontificalibus, redde and declarede the Popes Bulls, touching the Kings and the Quenes Right; and ther in the Quere, in the Bishshops Seete, by the Auctoritie of the same Bulls, cursed with Boke, Bell, and Candle, al thooos that dyd any Thyng contrary to ther Right, and approving ther Tytles good. That Yere the King ordeyned the Duc of Suffolke to bee his Depute at Wyndesore, for the Fest there, whiche was accompanied with the Lorde Maltravers, the Lorde Dodely, and other. And when the

TOM. III. D d King

King had very Worde that his Enemyes and Rebelles wer landed in Irelande, the great Party of the Nobles of the South Parties, to ther great and importunat Charge, wer whith his Grace at his Citie of Coventrye lycensed dyvers of theym to goe to ther Countreyes, and prepare theymsilf, that they myght upon a Day sygned retorne unto his Grace for Aide and Strengeth of theymsilf, and of the hole Realme. And some Nobles wolde not departe from his Grace, but sent Parte of ther People into ther Countries for ther Releve, upon Warnyng as above is saide. Then the King hymself roode to Kenelworth to the Queen, and to my Lady the Kings Moder, whether within a shorte Whyle after came Tydyngs that his Enemyes were londede in the North Parties, besidesse Furnesse Felles. Incontynent the King assemblede his Counseill for the ordering of his Hooft, and the noble and coraygious Knyght th Erle of Oxenforde desired and besought the King to have the Conduyt of the Foward, whiche the King graunted, and accompanied hym with many great coragious and lusty Knyghts; that is to say, th Erle of Shrewesbury, the Vicount Lisley, the Lorde Gray Rythyn, the Lorde Gray, the Lorde Hastings, the Lorde Ferris of Charteley, with great Number of other Baneretts, Bachelers, and Esquiers. The Lorde Powis, Sir Edward Wydwyle, whos Sole God pardon, Sir Charles of Somersett, Sir Richard Hant, with many other Galants of the Kings Howse wer the For Ryders, and also the Wyng of the Right Hand of the Fowarde; and Sir Richard Pole and others of the Lefte Hande. And when the King had thus preparat and ordeynede his Fowarde, he ordeynede by his Proclamations, for goode Rule of his Hooft, by the Advise of the Reverende Fader in God the Archebischop of Canterbury, the Bysshop of Wyncheſter, the Bisshop of Exceſter, and of al other Temporall Lordes ther present, and of other his Councellers in Maner as ensuethe. The King our Souveraigne Lorde straitly charge and comaunde, that no Maner of Man, of whatſoever State, Degre, or Condition he bee, robe ne spoyle any Chyrche, ne take oute of the same any Ornament theron belonging, nor touche, ne sett Hande on the *Pix* wherin the Blessed Sacrament is conteynede; nor yet robbe ne spoyle any Maner Man or Woman, upon Peyne of Deth. Also, that no Maner of Persones ne Persones, whatſoever they bee, make no Quarell to any Man, nor seafe, nor vex, ne trouble any Man, by Body or Goodes, for any Offense, or by Color of any Offence hertoſor doon or comyttede agenſt the Roial Majestie of the King our saide Souveraigne Lorde, withoute his Auctoritie and especial Comaundement geven unto hym or theym.

theym that so doon in that Behalfe, upon Peyne of Deth. Also, that no Maner of Persones ne Persones, whatsoever they bee, ravishe no religios Woman, nor Mannes Wiff, Doughter, Maydene, ne no Mannes ne Womans Servaunt, or take ne presume to take any Maner of Vytayil, Horfemet, nor Mannes Mete, withoute paying therfor the reasonable Pryce therof assisede by the Clerke of the Market, or other the Kings Officers therfor ordeynede, upon Peyne of Deth. Also, that no Maner of Persones ne Persones, whatsoever they bee, take uppon theym to logge theyrselfs, nor take no Maner of Logging ne Harbygage, but suche as shal be assignede unto hym or theym by the Kings Herbygeours, nor dilloge no Man, nor chaunge no Logging after that he be assignede, without Advyse and Assent of the said Harbygeours, uppon Peine of Imprisonment, and to be punyshede at the Wille of our saide Souveraigne Lorde. Also, that no Maner of Man, whatsoever he bee, make no Quarell with any other Man, whatsoever he bee, for no Maner of Cause, olde ne newe; ne make no Maner of Fray within the Hooft, ne withoute, upon Peyne of Imprisonment, and to bee punished according to ther Trespas and Defautes. And if ther happen any suche Quarell of Affray to be made by any evyll disposede Persones, that then no Maner of Man, for any Acquentaunce or Fellowship that they bee of, take noo Parte with no suche Mysdooers in any suche Affrayes or Quarells, upon Peyne of Imprisonment, and to be punyshed at the Kings Wille. But that every Man endeavor hymself to take of suche Mysdooers, and brynge theym to the Marshalls Warde, to be punyshed according to ther Desertes. Also, that no Maner of Personne, whatsoever he bee, hurte, trouble, bete, ne lette no Maner of Personne, Man, Woman, or Childe, bryngyng any Vitayle unto the Kings Hooft, upon Payne of Imprisonment, and his Bodye to bee at the King's Wille. And over this, that every Man being of the Reteyne of our saide Souveraigne Lorde, at the furste Sounde or Blaste of the Trumpet to saddil hys Hors; at the 2d doo Brydell; and at the 3d be redy on Horsebake to wayte uppon his Highnesse, upon Peyne of Imprisonment. Also, that no Maner of Personne, whatsoever he bee, make no Skryes, Showtings, or Blowing of Hornesse in the Kings Hooft, after the Wache bee sett, upon Peyne of Imprisonment, and his Bodye to be at the Kings Wille. Also, that no Vagabonde, nor other, folowe the Kings Hoste, but suche as bee reteynede, or have Maisters within the same, upon Peyne of Imprisonment, and to bee punyshed in Example for other; and that no coman Wooman folow the

Kings Hooſte, upon Payne of Imprifonment, and openly to be punyſhed in Example of al other. Alſo, whanſoeuer it ſhall pleaſe the King our Souveraigne Lorde to comaunde any of hys Officers of Armes to charge any Thing in his Name, by hys high Comaundement, or by the Comaundement of his Counſtable or Marſhall, that it be obſerved and kept upon Payne of Imprifonment, and his Body to be punyſhed at the Kings Pleaſure.

From thens the King procedede to Coventrye, wher the Biſhop of Wyncheſter toke his Leve, and went to the Quene, and the Prince and the Subſtance of his Companye waytede upon the King under the Standerde of his Neveu th Erle of Devonſhir. From Coventrie the King remeved unto Leyceſter, wherby the Comaundement of the mooste Reverende Fader in God th Archbiſhop of Canterbury, then Chancellor of England, the Kings Proclamations were put in Execuſion. And in eſpecial voydyng comen Women, and Vagabonds, for ther wer imprifonede great Number of both. Wherfor ther was more Reſte in the Kings Hooſte, and the better Rule. And on the Morow, whiche was on the Monday, the King leſte ther the forſaide Reverende Fader in God, and roode to Loughborough; and the ſaide Lorde Chancellors Folks were comytted by his Neveu Robert Morton unto the Stander of th Erle of Oxinforde in the Fowarde. And at Loughborough the Stokks and Priſonnes wer reaſonably ſylled with Harlatts and Vagabonnds. And after that were but ſewe in the Hooſte, unto the Tyme the Felde was doon, On Tewſday the King remevede, and lay

al Nyght in the Felde, under a Wode callede Bonley Rice. And on the Wedneſday the Kings Marſhalls and Herbigers of his Hoſte did not ſo welle ther Diligence that Way; for when the King remevede, ther was no propre Grounde ap-  
 poyntede wher the Kings Hooſte ſhulde logge that Nyght hen folowing, but it was a royal and a marvelouſe faire and a wele tempered Day. And the King with his Hooſte wandrede her and ther a great Eſpace of Tyme, and ſo came to a fayre longe Hille, wher the King fett his Folks in Array of Batell, that is to ſay, a Bow and a Bill at his Bak, and al the Fowarde were wele and warely loggede under the Hille to Norynham warde. And when the King hade ſene his People in this fayr Array, he roode to a Village 3 Myles a this Side Notingham on the Highway Syde, wher in a Gentilmanneſ Place his Grace logede. And in that Village,

and in a Bene Felde to Notingham warde, longede al his Batell;

Batell ; whiche Evening wer taken certeyn Espies whiche noysede in the Contrey, that the King had ben fledde. And sune were hangede on the Ashe at Notyngham Brygge Ende. And on the Morowe, whiche was Corpus Christi Day, after the King had harde the dyvyne Service in the Pariche Chirche, and the Trumpetts hadde blowne to Horse, the King not letting his Hoste to understand his Entente, rode bakewarde to see, and also welcome the Lorde Strannge, whiche brought with hym a great Hoste, I now to have beten al the Kings Enemies, only of my Lorde his Faders th' Erle of Derby Folks, and his. And al wer sayre embaytailled, whiche unknowne turnyng to the Hooft, causede many Folks for to marvaile. Also the King's Stapderde and muche Cariage folowde after the King, unto the Tyme the King was advertysede by Carter King of Armes, whom the King comaunded to turne them al ageyn, whiche so dide theym al in Bataile, on the hef heder Side of the great Hille a this Side Notingham, unto the Tyme the King came. That Nyght the Kings Hooft lay under the Ende of al that Hille towarde Notingham to Lenton warde, and his Fowarde byfor hym to Notynham Bruge warde. And th Erle of Derbys Host on the Kings lifte Hand to the Medowes besides Lenton. And that Evenyng ther was a great Skrye, at wiche Skrye ther fiede many Men ; but it was great Joy to see how sone the King was redye, and his true Men in Array. And from thens on the Friday the King, understanding that his Enemys and Rebelles drew towards Newarke warde, passing by Southwelle, and the Furside of Trente, the King with his Hoste remevede thedarwards, and logged that Nyght beside a Village called Ratcliff, 9 Miles oute of Newarke. That Evening ther was a great Skrye, whiche causede many Cowards to flee ; but th Erle of Oxinforde, and al the Nobles in the Fowarde with hym, wer sone in a good Array, and in a fayr Bataile, and so was the King, and al the very Men that ther wer. And in this

Estrye I harde of no Man of Worship that fledde, but Raskells. On the Morne, whiche was Satirday, the King erly arros, and harde 2 Masses, wherof the Lorde John Fox, Bishop of Excester, sange the Ton ; and the King had 5 good and true Men of the Village of Ratecliff, whiche shewde his Grace the beste Way for to conduyt his Hooft to Newark, whiche knew welle the Countrey, and shewde wher wer Marres, and wher was the River of Trent, and wher wer Vilages or Grovys for Busshements, or strayt Weyes, that the King might conduyt his Hooft the better. Of whiche Guides the  
King

King gave 2 to th Erle of Oxinforde to condnyt the Fowarde, and the Remanent reteyned at his Pleasure. And so in good Order and Array, before 9 of the Clok, beside a Village called Stook, a large Myle oute of Newwarke, his Fowarde recountrede his Enemyes and Rebels, wher by the Helpe of Almighty God he hadde the Victorye. And ther was taken the Lad that his Rebels callede King Edward, whos Name was indede Lambert, by a Vaylent—and a gentil Esquier of the King's Howse, called Robert Bellingham. And ther was slayne th' Erle of Lincoln John, and dyvers other Gentilmen, and the Vicount Lorde Lovell put to Flight. And ther wer slayne of Englishe, Duche, and

M

Irishemen iiij, and that Day the King made 13 Baneretts, and Lij Knyghts, whos Names ensueth.

Theis bee the Names of the  
Baneretts.

Sir Gilbert Talbot }  
Sir John Cheyny } Theis iiij  
                          } wer made  
                          n } byfor the  
Sir William Stow } Batell.

And after the Batell wer made  
the same Day

Sir John of Aronndell  
Sir Thomas Cokefay  
Sir John Forstin  
Sir Edmund Benyngfelde  
Sir James Blount  
Sir Richarde Crofte  
Sir Humfrey Stanley  
Sir Richarde De La Ver  
Sir John Mortymer  
Sir William Troughbek

The Names of the Knyghts  
made at the same Bataill

Sir James Audeley  
Sir Edward Norres  
Sir Robert Clifforde  
Sir George Opton

Sir Robert Abroughton  
Sir John Paston  
Sir Henry Willoughby  
Sir Richard Pole  
Sir Richard Fitzlewes  
Sir Edward Abrough  
Sir George Lovell  
Sir John Longvile  
Sir Thomas Terell  
Sir Roger Belyngam  
Sir William Carew  
Sir William Troughbek  
Sir Thomas Pool  
Sir William Vampage  
Sir James Harrington  
Syr John Devenyshe

Sir John Sabarotts  
Sir Thomas Lovell  
Sir Humfrey Savage  
Sir Antony Browne  
Sir Thomas Grey  
Sir Nicholas Vaux  
Sir William Tyrwytt  
Sir Amyas Pallet  
Sir Rauff Langforth  
Sir Henry Bould  
Sir William Redmyll  
Sir Thomas Blount

Six

Sir Robert Cheyny	Syr Mores Barkley
Sir John Wyndan	Sir John Dygby
Sir John A. Musgrove	Sir Raf Shirley
Sir George Nevell	Sir William Litilton
Sir James Parker	Sir William Norres
Syr Edwarde Darell	Syr Thomas Hanseide
Sir Edwarde Pykerynge	Sir Christofer Wroughton
Sir Thomas of Wolton	Syr Thomas Lyn
Syr William Sandes	Sir Moses Aborough
Syr Robert Brandon	Syr Thomas Manyngton



*The Coronation of Lady Elizabeth, King Henry VIII's Wife,  
in the 3d Year of his Raigne.*

[ From the same Manuscript. ]

**T**HE Kyng our Souveraigne Lorde, the Thirde Yere of his moost noble Reigne at Warwik, the Monethe of September last passede, determynede the Coronation of Elizabeth his der Wiff, eldeste Doughter and Heire of the famous Prince of excellent Memorye King Edward the iijth, to be solempnysede at Westminster the Day of Seynt Katheryn then next ensuing; and thereupon directed his moost honorable Letters unto the Nobles of this his Realme, to give ther due Attendaunce upon the same; and directe also other Letters unto dyvers Nobles to prepare, and arredy theymsilf to be with his Grace at London at a certeyne Day to theym appointed therto, to be made Knyghts of the Bath, and so to releve the honorable Order of Knyghthode in worshipping the said Coronation, whoos Names be expressed in Order herafter folowing.

vi Dayes before the sayde Coronation, ther was a Commysyson made oute of the Channcery, To the high and myghty Prynce Duc of Bedeforde, great Stuarde of Englande for that Feste; and to dyvers other Estats, like as sheweth by the Copy folowing.

**H**ENRY, &c. Carissimo Avunculo suo Jaspari Duci Bedefordie, ac carissimis consanguiniis suis Johi: comiti Oxonie, magno camarario nostro Anglie Thome comiti Derby, & Willmo: comiti Notingham, nec non dilectis & fidelibus suis Johi: Radecliff de Fitzwater militi, Johi: Suliarde militi, un: Justic: nostr: ad placita coram nobis teneud: & Johi: Hawes un: Justic: nostr: de communi Bancho Saltm: Sciatis quod nos de industria & circumspectione vestris plenius confidentes, assignavimus vos conjunctim & divisim ad omnia & singula que ad officium Senescalli Anglie ad coronationem preclarissime confortis nostre Elizabeth Regine Anglie pertinent hac vice habend: faciend: & exercend: & ideo vobis mandamus qd: circa premissa diligenter intendatis & ea faciatis exequamini modo & forma debitis & antiquitus usitatis. Damus autem universis & singulis quorum interest in hac parte, tenore presentium firmiter

*firmiter in mandatis qd: vobis in executione officii predicti intendentes fuerint auxiliantes consulentes & obediētes in omnibus prout decet. In cuius rei, &c. Teste me ipso apud Westm: 1x<sup>o</sup> die Novembr: anno regni ari: tcio:*

Whiche Duc, with other, by Force of the saide Commission, satt the said Day in the Whitehall at Westminster, and lete make a Proclamation by an Officer of Armes, that al Maner of Men, what Estats or Degre they be, that helde any Lande by Service Royal, that is to say, to do any Servyce at the Coronation of the Quene, shulde come in and schew ther Clayme. And they shulde therupon be answered, and have that wich Right and Law requirede.

The Kings Highnesse, for the Determynation and good Accomplissement of the said Coronation by hym as above determynd, the Satirday nexte byfore the Feste of Alhalowes beganne his Jorney, and both he and the Quene remeved from Warwick towards London, and in his Way at Seint Albons kepte the Fest of Alshalowes. On Alsoules Day the Morne after, when he had harde dyvyne Service and dynede, his Grace remevede from thens to Barnet, and ther lay al Nyght. And on the Morne, as he was comyng to-

wards London, in Harnesses Park, the Mayre, Shryffs, and Aldremen, and dyvers Comens of London therto chosen oute of every Craft, met his Grace al on Horsbak ful wele and honorably besene in on Liverey, to attend uppon his Highnesse, wher Sir William Horne, Maire, was dubbede Knyght, and bytwene Ifeldon and London Sir John Percyvale was also dubbed Knight. Agenste the Comyng of the King into his Citie of London, al the Streys that his Grace shulde ride thorough with his Roiall Company, were clenfede, and of both Sids the Strete the Citizens of every Crafte that roode not, wer sett in Row, every Craft in due Order in ther Lyveres wel besene, from Bishops Gate unto Powles. And so at Afternone the King, as a comely and roiall Prince, apparailled accordingly, entred into his Citie wele and honorably accompanied, as was fitting to his Estate, with many great Lordes and other clenly horfed, and richely besene, and so came riding thorough the Citie to the Weste Doore of Powles, wher his Grace alightyde. To receyve hym into the Chyrche was the Quere of Powles in ther habites and Copes. Ther was present the Bishop of Canterbury, and many other Bishops and Prelats of the Chyrche to geve ther Attendaunce uppon his Hyghnesse. And at his

Tom. III.

E c

Entre

Entre into the Chirche, his Grace was sensende with the great Senser of Powles by an Angell commyng oute of the Roof. During whiche Tyme the Quere sange a solempne Antyme, and after *Te Deum Laudamus* for Joy of his late Victory and prosperous Comyng to his saide Citie. And in his so comyng thorough the Citie, al the Howses, Windowes, and Strets as he passed by wer hogely replenyshede with People in passing great Number, that made great Joye and Exaltation to beholde his most Royall Persone soo prosperously and princely comyng into his Citie after his late Triumphe and Victory agenste his Enemyes; and so to beholde the faire and goodly Sight of his so comyng. The Quenes Grace and my Lady the Kings Moder, with other dyvers Ladies and great Astats in ther Company, were secretly in an Hous—besids Seint Mary Spetell withoute Bishops Gate. And when the Sight was passede theyme, they went from theyns to Grenewiche to ther Bedds. After the Kings Highnesse was thus receyvede in Powles, and had offred at Places accustomed ther, he went into the Bishops Paloye of London, and ther rested al Nyght. And on the Morne,

in

whiche was Sunday, he went a Procession in Powles, and harde the Sarmonds ther.

On the Fryday next byfor Seint Katheryns Day, the Quenes good Grace royally apparelled, and accompayned with my Lady the Kyngs Moder, and many other great Estats, both Lords and Ladyes richely besene, came forward to the Coronation. And at ther Commyng fourth from Grenewiche by Water, ther was attendyng uppon her ther, the Maire, Shriifs, and Aldremen of the Citie, and dyvers and many worshipfull Comeners chofene oute of every Crafte, in ther Lyveres, in Barges freshely furnysshed with Baners and Stremers of Silk richely besene—with the Armes and Bagges of ther Crafts, and in especiall a Barge called *The Bachelers Barge*, garnysshed and apparellede, passing al other, wherein was ordeynede a great red Dragon spowting Flamys of Fyer into Temmys. Also many other gentillymanly Pajants wele and curiously devysed to do her Highnesse Sport and Pleasure with. Her Grace thus roially apparellede, and accompanyed; and also furnysshed on every Behalf with Trumpetts, Clarions, and other Mynstrellyes apperteignyng and sitting to her Estate royall, came from Grenewiche afofsaide, and landed at Towr Warff, and so entred into the Towre, wher the Kyngs Hyghnesse welcomede her in suche Maner and Forme as was to al th Astats and other ther being present, a very good Sight, and right joyous

joyous and comfortable to beholde. Ther the Gentilmen, called by the Kings moost honorable Letters to receyve the Order of Knyghhod, were created Knyghts of the Bath in Maner and Forme as the Picture therof made shewethe. Ther Names, with the Names of the Esquiers, Governors by the Kings Appoyntement to attende upon the Tyme of ther saide Creation, bee herafter written.

The Sone and Heir of th Erle of Devonshir { John Crokker  
His Brother

The Lord Dudley { Edward Blount Edward Barkley { Wm. Wodall  
Edward Bensted { Tho. Troye

William Gasixyne { Thomas Totoft Wm. Lucy { W. Trewye  
Jamys Flemmyng { John Bell

Tho. Butteler { Tho. Laurence Tho. Hungreforde { Rob. Knowles  
John Langferthi { . . . Karleton

Guido Wolstan { Andeby  
Alexander Oxton

Ric. Penvery { John Foreson  
William Watesley

John Shelton { John Wharff  
Pyers Brent

Hugh Loterell { The Serjeaunt Porter  
Tho. Penyngton

Tho. Pultney { Will. Trussell  
Henry Lifley

Hugh. Conwey - { . . . . .  
Otowell Butteler

Nicholas Lifley { William Burges  
Robert Gethyn

The Saturday next byfor the Day of the Quenes Coronation, her Grace being at the Tower of London, after Dyer was rially apparelde, having about her a Kyrtil of whithe Cloth of Golde of Damaske, and a Mantell of the same Suete furrede with Ermyns, fastened byfor her Brest with a great Lase curiously wrought of Golde and Silk, and riche Knoppes of Golde at the Ende tasselld. Her faire yelow

Hair hanging downe pleyne byhynd her Bak, with a Calle  
 of Pipes over it. She had a Serkelet of Golde richely gar-  
 nysht with precious Stonys upon her Hode; and so en-  
 pareled departed from her Chamber of Astate unto her  
 Litter, my Lady Cecille her Sister beryng her Trayne, and  
 many great Astats, both Lordes and Ladies, with other  
 Nobles in great Number, gevyng also ther Attendaunce  
 upon her Highnes. When she was dressed in her faide  
 Litter, the tymbre Worke therof coverde with Cloth of  
 Golde of Damaske, and large Pelowes of Downe covered  
 with lik Clothe of Golde, laide aboute her moost Roiall  
 Person to susteyne the same, her Grace so proceeded from  
 the Towre through the Citie of London to Westminster.  
 Al the Strêts ther wiche she shulde passe by, wer clealy  
 dressed and besene with Clothes of Tappestrye and Arras.  
 And some Strêts, as Cheepe, hangge d with riche Clothes of  
 golde Velvets and Sitks. Along the Strêts, from the Tower  
 to Powles, stode in Order al the Crafts of London in ther  
 Lyveryes. Also ther was a marvelous Sight of People, some  
 in Howses and Wyndowes, and other in Strêts, to beholde  
 the Sight of the Quenes passing thorough in her Royall  
 Apparell, accompanied and orderde as hereafter is shewde.  
 In dyvers Parts of the Citie were ordeynede welc singing  
 Childerne. Some arrayde like Angells, and others like Vyr-  
 gyny, to sing swete Songes as her Grace passed by. Ther  
 rode next byfor the Lytter, the Right High and Myghty  
 Prince the Duc of Bedeforde, Great Stuarde of England for  
 the Tyme being of this Fest, and th Erle of Oxenforde  
 Great Chamberlayn; and byfor theym th Erle of Derby,  
 Lorde Stanley Constable of Englande, and th Erie of No-  
 tingham Marshall of Englande. Next byfor theym was  
 Garter King. The Maire of London and the ij Esquiers of  
 Honor, that is to say, Nicholas Gayngsforde and . . . .  
 Verney, welc horsede in Gownes of Cremesyn Velvett,  
 having Mantells of Ermyne, roode next byfor theym with  
 ij Latkies, *Bawdricks wife*, and on ther Hedes Hatts of rede  
 Clothe of Golde Ermyns, the Bekes forward. Byfor theym  
 roode the Duc of Suffolk, and other great Astats, having  
 byfor theym Kynges of Armes, Heraulds and Poursuivants,  
 whiche roode next byhynde the newe made Knyghts of the  
 Bathe, riding in a Suet, in ther blew Bachelor Gownes,  
 in Order after ther Baynners. Next byfor the newe made  
 Knyghts roode al oother Baneretts, Knyghts, and Esquiers,  
 welc horsede, and richely besene, and some of theym on  
 marvelous dooing Horses. On every Side, to make the Way  
 for

for the Presse of People, wer th Officers of the Marshall, many in Number, al in rede Gownes of a Liverye, with tippede Staves in ther Handes, who went on Foote. Over the Quenes Grace sitting in the Litter was borned *Cele* a Canapye, or a Palle of Clothe of Golde, with Valannes of the same, richely fringed, upon iiij gilte Stavys, always sustenteyaed by iiij Knyghts of the Body, wherunto were assigned xii fuche Knyghts, every to ease other by the Way, in Forme and Place as ensuethe.

Syr Richard Pole	}	Assignede to bere the Canapie fro the Tower to the Begynnyng of Mark Lane.
Sir Edward Burgh		
Sir John Saynlowe		
Sir James Parkar		

Sir Edward Ponynge	}	From the Begynnyng of Mark Lane unto th' End thereof.
Sir Antony Browne		
Sir William Stover		
Sir Robert Clifforde		

Sir Davyd Owen	}	To bere from Mark Lane to Grashe Chirche.
Sir James Blont		
Sir Ric. Hault		
Sir Nicholas Vaux		

The forsaide Sir Richard Pole, with his iij Fellowes, to ber agene the saide Canapie from Grashe Chirche to Seint Peters in Cornylle.

The forsaide Sir Edward Ponynge, and his Felyship, from Seint Peters in Cornhill to the Standerde in the same.

The forsaide Sir David Owen, and his Felyship, from the Standerde in Cornhill to the Stokks.

And then the forsaide Sir Richard Pole, &c. to ber from the Stokks to the Great Coundite in Cheepe.

Sir Edward Ponynge, &c. from the Great Coundit in Cheep to the Standerde in Cheepe.

Sir David Owen, &c. from the Standerde in Cheepe to the Coundit in the same.

Sir Ric. Pole, &c. from thens to Powelles Chirche Yerde.

Sir Edward Ponynge, &c. from thens to Ludgate.

Sir David Owen, &c. from thens to the Coundit in Flete Stret.

And then Sir Richard Poole, &c. from thens to Temple Barre.

Sir Edward Ponynge, &c. from thens to the Stronde Crosse.

Sir

her Crowne, Septer, and Rodde, and the Bishops fusteynyng

her as is abovesaide. The Grecis byfor the High Auter wer honorably dressed and arrayed with Carpetts and Cushions of Astate, wherupon the Quene lay prostrate asfor the Archebishop, whiles he seide over her this Orison, *Deus qui solus habes*, &c. That doon she aros and kneled, and my Lady . . . . . toke her Kerchef from her Hede, and th Archebysshop opend her Brest, and anoynted her ij Tymes. Furst, in the former Parte of her Hede, and secondly, in her Breste asfor, sayng thies Wordes, *In nomine Patris & Filii*, &c. *prosit tibi hec unctio*, with this Orison, *Omnipotens sempiterna Deus*. That doon the said Lady closed her Brest, and folowingly the saide Archebishop blessed her Ring, seing this Orison, *Creator*, and cast holy Water upon it. Then he put this same Ring on the iij Finger of the Quenes right Hande, saing theyes Words, *Accipe annulum*, and then he said, *Dominus vobiscum*, with this Collect, *Deus cuius*, &c. Then after the said Archebishop had blessed the Quenes Corone, seing, *Oremus Deus tuorum*, he sett the Crowne uppon her Hede, wherupon was a Coyff put by my seid Lady for the Conservation of the holy Uncion, whiche is afterwarde to be delyverede unto the saide Archetbishop, seing theys Words, *Officium nostrum*, &c. Then he delyverede unto the Quene a Septer in her right Hande, and a Rodde in her left Hande, saing this Orison, *Omnipotens Domine*. The Quene thus coronwed, was lede by the abovesaide Bishops up into the Sege of her Estate, al the Ladies folowng her. Whiles the Offratory was in playing at Organs, she was ledde coronwed, from her Sege Roiall by the saide ij Bishops unto the High Auter, her Septer and Rodde of Golde borne byfor her as is asorlaide. Then th Archebishop turned his Face to the Quer warde, and after this the Quene was, as byfor, brought up ageyn to her Sege Royall of Astate, wher she satt stille, until *Agnus Dei* was begone, and after *Per omnia secula seculorum*, he turned hym to the Quene, blessing her with this Orison, *Omnipotens Deus carissime*, &c. wherunto the Quene answerde, *Amen*. In the Tyme of synging of *Agnus Dei*, the Pax was brought to the Qwene by the Bishop of Worcester, whiche brought, when the Quene had kissed it, she descendid and came to the High Auter, and had a Towell holden byfor her by ij Bishops. And ther she lowly inclynng herself to the Grounde, seide her Confiteor, the Prelats seing *Miseratur*, and th'Archebishop the Absolution, and then the Quene sumwhat areysing herself, receyved the Blessed Sacrament. Thies Things reverently

reently accomplishede, the Quene retourned to her Sette Roiall, and ther abode til the Masse was ended. The Masse doon, her Grace, accompanied with Prelats and Nobles, descended from her Sege Roiall of Astate, and went to the High Auter, and then the saide Archebishop arrayde in Pontificalibus, as he saide Masse, with all the Mynisters of the Auter byfore hym, went byfor the Auter of the Shryne of Seint Edwarde the King, and after hym folowed al other Prelats and Lordes. Then the Quenes Grace commyng byfor the saide Auter of the Shryne, the said Archebishop toke the Crowne from her Hede, and sett upon the same Auter.

In the forsaide Chirche, on the right Side betwixt the Pulpit and the High Auter, was ordeyned a goodlye Stage coverede and well befene with Clothes of Arras, and wele latyzede, wherein was the Kings Grace, my Lady his Moder, and a goodly Sight of Ladies and Gentilwomen attending upon her, as my Lady Margaret Pole, Doughter to the Duc of Claraunce, and many other. When the dyvyne Service was thus solemply ended and al doon, the Retourne of the Quene to her Paloye, with all her goodly and royal Company, was after the Maner as ensueth.

Furst, Esquiers and Knyghts, then the Barons of the Exchequer, the Jugges and Officers of Armes. Then al th Abbotts and Bishops in their Coppis or Robes of Parliament, al on the right Side. The Barons in ther Roobes, and th Erles in ther Roobes of Astate, saving the Great Chamberlayn whiche was in his Parliament Roobes, wer al on the lefte Side. After theym went next the Prefence, the Dukes and Garter, with the Maire of London, next byfor the Constable and Marshall. When the Quene was come into the Hall, she went thens unto the White Hall, and so to her Chambre. In the meane tyme the high and myghty Prince Duc of Bedeforde, in a Gowne of Clothe of Golde richely furrede, mounted on a goodly Courser richely trapped with a Trapper embroderde with red Roses, a Border of Golde Smythes Werk encompasshede with rede Dragons, a longe white Rodde in his Hande, a riche Cheyne aboute his Nek. Th' Erle of Derbye, Ro. Lorde Standely Constable of England also in a riche Gowne furred with Sables, a marveolous riche Cheyne of Golde many Fowlds aboute his Neke, mounted also his Courser richely trapped, and enarmed, that is to say, Quarterly Golde, in the furst Quarter a Lyon Gowls, having a Mannes Hede in a Bycockett of Silver, and in the ijde a Lyon of Sable. This Trapper was riche



curiously wrought with the Nedell, for the Mannes Visage in the Bicokett shewde veryly wel favorede, and he had his Staff of Office in his Hande. Also th Erle of Notingham roode also on another Courser richely trapped in a Trapper of Cloth of Golde bordered with . . . . . and his gylte Staff of his Office in his Hand. Thus theys iij great Estats roode aboute the Hall. In especiall th Erle Marshall had great Plenty of his Servaunts with tipped Staves to voyde the People, for the Preyse was so great. After that the Quene was retourned, and had waſhede, th Archebischop of Canterbury saide Grace. Then Dame Katheryn Gray and Maistres Ditton wente undre the Table, wher the satt on ether Side the Quenes Fetee al the Dynner Time. Th Archebischop of Canterbury satt at the Tables Ende on the right Hande. The Duches of Bedeforde, and my Lady Cecill the Quenes Sister, satt at the other Ende on the lisse Hande. The Countesse of Oxinforde and the Countesse of Ryvers knelede on ether Side the Quene, and at certeyne Tymys helde a Kerchief byfor her Grace. At the Ende of the Hall on high byfor the Wyndow, ther was made a Stage for the Trumpetts and Mynstrells, whiche when the furste Course was sett forward, bygan to blowe. The Sergeaunts of Armes byfor theym, the Controller and Tresorer, and then the iij Eitats on Horbak asfor reherfede. The Lorde Fitzwater, Sewer, in his Surcot, with Tabarde Sleves, a Hode abought his Nek, and his Towell above all, servede the the Messes as ensueth, al borne by Knyghts.

Furst, a Warner byfor the	Kid reversed.
Course.	Perche in Jeloy depte.
Sheldes of Brawne in Armor.	Conys of high Grece.
Frumetye with Veneson.	Moten Roiall richely garnyshted.
Bruet riche.	
Hart powderd graunt Chars.	Valance baked.
Fesaunt intramde Royall.	Custarde Royall.
Swan with Chawdron.	Tarte Poleyn.
Capons of high Goe.	Leyse Damask.
Lampervey in Galantine.	Fruitt Synoper.
Crane with Cretney.	Fruitt Formage.
Pik in Latymer Sawce.	A Sotelte, with Writing of
Heronusew with his Sique.	Balads, whiche as yet I
Carpe in Foile.	have not.

And in like Forme as many Disshes also coverde was servede to the Archebischop of Canterbury, savyng they were bore by

by Esquyers, or shulde have ben, and in Substaunce wer. Also at the Table on the right Hande of the Hall next to the Walle beganne the Barons of the 7 Portes, and byneith theym the Benchers of the Channcery.

At the Table next the Walle on the lefte Hande next the Cupborde satt the Mare of London and his Brethern, and byneith theym satt other Marchaunts and Citezens.

At the Table on the right Side the Hall in the Myddes satt the Bischops and Abbotts al on eon Side, and on the other Side sat the Lordes Temperall; and byneith theym the Jugges, Barons of the Eschequer, Knyghts, and great Number of noble People. At the Table on the lifte Side satt the Duchesses, Countesses, Baronesses, Baneretts Wyffs, and Bachelers Wyffs, and other noble Gentilwomen, al on

oon Side, to the Number ner Hand of liij. Also ther was made a goodly Stage oute of a Wyndow on the llft Side of the Hall, richely besene with Clothes of Arras, and wel latysede for the King, and the high and myghty Princeffe his Moder, that they might prively at ther Pleasur see that noble Feste and Service. At the right Ende of the Table ther was ordeyned a Stage for Kings of Armes, Heroulds and Pursuivaunts, whiche Kings of Armes stode corownede, and behelde the noble Service the wile that they cowde, having dyvers Straungers with theym. And when the Hall was honorably sevede thorow, the Trumpetts blew to the ijde Courfe, whiche was accompaniede as the furste Courfe:

A Warner byfor the Courfe.	Snytes.
Joly Ypocras.	Quayles.
Mamane with Lozengs of	Larkes ingraylede.
Goide.	Creves de Endence.
Pekok in Hakell.	Venesone in Paffe Royall.
Bittowre.	Quince Baked.
Fesawnte.	Marche Payne Royall.
Browes.	A colde Bake Mete flourishe
Egrets in Beorwetye.	ede.
Cokks.	Lethe Ciprus.
Partricche.	Lethe Rube.
Sturgyn freshe Fenell.	Fruter Augeo.
Plovers.	Fruter Mouniteyne.
Rabett Sowker.	Castells of Jely in Temple
Seyle in Fenyn entierly served	wise made.
richely.	A Sotelte.
Red Shankka.	

When as the high Borde was served, than Garter King of Armes, with other Kings of Armes, Herauldes, and Pursuivants, did ther Obeysaunce, and at the Presence in the Name of al the Officers gave the Quene Thankings as foloweth, seiying, "Right high and myghty Prince, moost noble and excellent Princeesse, moost Christen Quene, and al our most drad and Souveraigne liege Ladye, We the Officers of Armes, and Servaunts to al Nobles, beseeche Almyghty God to thank you for the great and habundaunt Largesse whiche your Grace hathe geven us in the Honor of your most honorable and right wise Coronation, and to send your Grace to liff in Honor and Virtue." That doon she was criede as ensueth in v Places of the Hall by the saide Garter, *Largesses iij Tymes.* "DE LA TRES HAULT, TRES PUISSAUNT, TRES EXCELLENT PRINCESSE, LA TRES NOBLE REIGNE D'ENGLETER, ET DE FRAUNCE, ET DAME D'IRLAND, *Largesse.*" And at every ijde Crye as ensueth, *Largesse* as afor. "DE LA TRES HAULT, TRES PUISSAUNT, TRES EXCELLENT PRINCESSE, LA TRES CRESTIEN REIGNE DE FRAUNCE, D'ENGLETER, ET DAME D'IRLANDE." That doon the Officers went to the Cupborde to th Erle of Aronndell, the great Botteler, and drank. Then playde divers Mynstrells bothe of the Kings and the Quenes Mynstrells, and after theym the Mynstrells of other Astats.

Then the Quene was served of Frute and Wafers. And then Sir John Turburville, Knyght Marshall, drew the Sur-nap, and then the Torches hanging in the Hall wer lightede. And when the Quene was up and had wasshed, and Grace seide, she came into the Voyde. Then blew the Trumpetts, and the Maire of London, Sir William Horne, served the Quene of Ypocras, and after of the Spices, and toke the Coppe of Golde coverde for his Fee. And then the Quene departed with Godds Blessing, and to the Rejoyfing of many a trwe Englishe Mannes Hert.

On the Morow the King harde Masse in Seint Stephens Chapell, and the Quene, and my Lady the Kings Moder, also greatly and nobly accompanied, with Duchesses, Countesses, Vicountesses, Baronesses, and other Ladies and Gentel-

xx

women to the Number of iiii largely. The Quene kepte her Astate in the Parlyament Chamber, and my Lady the Kings Moder satt on her right Hande, and my Lady of Bedeforde and my Lady Cecill satt at the Bordes Ende on the lefte Hande. At the Side Table in the same Chamber satt the Duchesse of Suffolk, the Duchesse of Norfolk, the Countesse of

of Oxinforde, the Countesse of Wiltshir, the Countesse of Ryvers, the Countesse of Notingham, my Lady Margaret Pole, my Lady Strannge, my Lady Gray, my Lady La Warre, my Lady Dudely, my Lady Mountjoy, and many other Ladies, whos Names I have in Order. As Dame Katryn Grey, Dame Katryn Vaux, Dame Elizabeth Gilforde, Dame Elizabeth Wynkfyld, and Dame Elyfabeth Longvyll. At the other Side Table satt the Lady Ferres of Chartley, my Lady Bray, and dyvers other Ladyes and Gentilwomen. And Geynfford drue the Surnap, and made the Quene the hole Astate, and my Lady the Kings Moder half Astate, and *Terffe* also. And after Dynner the Quene and the Ladyes dawnfede, and on the Morne she remeved to Grenewiche for the great Besynesse of the Parlyament, ells the Fest had dured lenger. Amen.

Thies bee the Names of the Astats, Lordes, Ladyes, and Knyghts, that wer at the Coronation of Quene Elizabeth, eldest Dowghter of the full noble Memory of King Edward the iijth.

Th Archebishop of Canterbury, then Chancellor of England

Th Archebishop of Yorke

The Bishop of Wynchester

The Bishop of London

The Bishop of Norwiche

The Bishop of Chichester

The Bishop of Ely

The Bishop of Rochester

The Bishop of Seynrcas

The Bishop of Harforde

The Bishop of Lyncoln

The Bishop of Worcester

The Bishop of Seynt Davys

The Bishop of Saresbury

The Bishop of Landaff

Th Abbot of Glowcester

Th Abbot of Peterborough

Th Abbot of Cisteter

Th Abbot of Colchester

Th Abbot of Malmesbury

Th Abbot of Wynchecombe

Th Abbot of Selby

Th Abbot of Eveham

Th Abbot of Waltham

Th Abbot of Holme, or of Seint Benet

Th Abbot of Thorney

Th Abbot of Barmesey was mytred, though he wer no

Lorde of the Parliament

Lordes Temperell.

Th Abbotts.

Th Abbot of Westminster

Th Abbot of Seint Austeyns of Canterbury

Th Abbot of Abenden

Th Abbot of Seynt Albens

Th Abbot of Reding

The Duc of Bedeforde

The Duc of Suffolk

Th Erle of Aronndell

Th Erle of Oxinforde

Th Erle of Northumbreland

Th Erle of Shrewesbury

Th Erle of Essex

Th Erle of Wiltshyre

Th

Th Erle of Ryvers	The Duchesse of Norfolk
Th Erle of Huntyngdon	The Countesse of Oxinforde
Th Erle of Derby	The Countesse of Wiltshire
Th Erle of Nottingham	The Countesse of Ryvers
Th Erle of Devonshir	The Countesse of Nottingham
Th Erle of Urmonde	
The Lorde Edmonde of Suffolk	The Names of the Baronesses.
The Vicounte Wellys	The Lady Strannge
The Vicounte Lisley	The Lady Grey
The Lorde Strannge	The Lady La Warre
Th Erle of Devonthyrle Sons and Heire	The Lady Audeley
The Lorde Gray	The Lady Haftyngs
The Lorde Burgaveny	The Lady Ferres
The Lorde Dudeley	The Lady Mountjoy
The Lorde La Warre	
The Lorde Audeley	And at that Tyme the Substance of al th Erles of the Realme wer Wedowers or Bachelers, that is to say,
The Lorde Fitzwater	
The Lorde Powes	
The Lorde Haftyngs	
The Lorde Dynham, Tre- soror	Th Erle of Aronndell, We- dower
The Lorde Dawbeacy	Th Erle of Nottingham, We- dower
The Lorde Storton	Th Erle of Westmerlande, Wedower
The Lorde Cobham	Th Erle of Essex, Bachelor
The Lorde Beauchampe of Powyk	Th Erle of Wiltshire, Bachelor
The Lorde Grey of Wilton	Th Erle of Huntingdon, We- dower
The Lord Dacre of the North	Th Erle of Urmunde, We- dower
Sir William Stanley the Lorde Chamberlayne	The Viscount Lysley, We- dower
The Lorde Fitzwaren	
The Lorde Morley	
The Lorde Beauchamp of Seint Amand	
The Lorde Berners	The Names of the Baneretts.
	Sir John Cheyny
	Sir Thomas ABrough
	Sir Ric. Tunstall
	Sir Thomas Montgomery
	Syr Gilbert Talbott
	Sir John Aronndell
	Sir Edward Stanley
	Sir
The Names of the Ladyes.	
My Lady the Kings Moder	
The Duchesse of Bedeforde	
The Quenes Sister my Lady Cecill	
The Duches of Suffolk	

Sir William Stover  
 Syr Thomas Cokesey  
 Sir John Fortscue  
 Sir Edmonde Benyngfelde  
 Sir James Blount  
 Sir Ric. Crofte  
 Sir Ric. Delaber  
 Syr John Mortymer  
 Sir Walter Harbert  
 Sir James Terell  
 Sir Hugh Hastings  
 Sir Thomas Malyverey  
 Sir John Savage  
 Sir William Evers  
 Sir John Everingham  
 Sir James Harington  
 Sir John Grey of Wilton  
 Sir James Strangnes  
 Sir Thomas Grey  
 Sir Rauff Hastings  
 Sir Edmonde Mountforde  
 Sir John Constable of Holdre-  
 nesse  
 Sir John Melton  
 Syr John Savell

**The Names of the Knyghts  
 Bachelers.**

Sir Robert Willoughby  
 Sir Cristofer Willoughby  
 Sir William Willoughby  
 Sir Henry Willoughby  
 Sir Ris ap Thomas  
 Sir John Morgen  
 Sir Davy Owen  
 Sir Charles of Somersfett  
 Sir Edward Ponyngs  
 Sir John Clyfforde  
 Sir Walter Hungerforde  
 Sir John Turburvyle  
 Sir Edward Aborough  
 Syr Hugh Perfall  
 Sir Ric. Egecombe  
 Sir Richard Clyfforde

Syr John Fogge  
 Sir William Hant  
 Sir Thomas Milbourne  
 Sir William Norres  
 Sir John Risley  
 Sir John Alwyn  
 Sir Robert Poyntes  
 Sir Roger Lukenore  
 Sir Henry Heydon  
 Sir Raynolde Braye  
 Sir John Vernaey  
 Sir James Audeley  
 Sir George Nevell  
 Sir Robert Clyfforde  
 Sir George Opton  
 Sir Robert of Browghton  
 Sir John Palton  
 Sir Richard Pole  
 Sir Ric. Fitzlowys  
 Syr Gregory Lovell  
 Sir John Longvyll  
 Sir Thomas Terell  
 Sir Roger Bellingham  
 Sir William Carew  
 Sir William Vampage  
 Sir John Devenyshe  
 Sir John Sabacots  
 Sir Thomas Lovell  
 Syr Hamfrey Savage  
 Sir John Beron  
 Syr Thomas Bourser of Ledes  
 Sir John Bourser  
 Sir Thomas Bourser of Bar-  
 nesse  
 Syr Roger Dymmok  
 Sir William Tyrwitt  
 Sir Antony Browne  
 Sir John Wynkfelde  
 Sir Gilbert Debynham  
 Sir Richard Hant  
 Sir Thomas Grey  
 Sir Nicholas Vaux  
 Sir Henry Roose  
 Sir Amyas Pawlett  
 Sir William Redmyll

Sir

Sir Thomas Blount	Sir William Lury
Sir Robert Cheyny	Sir Thomas Hungreforde
Sir James Parker	Sir Guydo Wolston
Sir Edwarde Derell	Syr Thomas Pomery
Sir Thomas . . . . .	Sir Roger Kuyfston
Sir Morres Barkley	Sir John Norbery
Syr John Digby	Sir Tho. Vaughan ap Reg
Syr Thomas . . . . .	Sir Davy William ap Morgon
Sir John Wroughton	Sir James Ratecliffs
Sir Thomas Lynne	Sir Raff Shelton
Sir Mores ABarow	Sir Hugh Loterell
Sir Thomas Barow	Sir Thomas Poultency
Sir Ric. Sabkyld	Sir Hugh Conway
Sir Henry Ferres	Sir Nicholas Litley
Sir John Doon	Sir William Pyrton
Sir William Sandys	Sir James Lawrence
Sir John Deveres	Sir Thomas Fitzwilliam
Syr John Seynlow	Sir Robert Walton
Sir William Brandon	Sir Ric. . . . .
Sir Thomas Cornvall	Sir Edmonde Mountforde
Sir Roger Corbett	Syr William of Hylton
Sir John Harley	Sir John Slyveld
Sir William Knevelt	Sir Bartholomew de Ryvers
Sir Ric. . . . .	Syr Robert Ratecliff
Sir Henry Wentworth	Sir Henry Boulde
Sir William Say	Syr Wylliam Yonge
Sir Robert Medelton	Sir William, cheff Jugg
Sir John Nevell of Lyverfage	Sir Thomas Bryan
Sir Marmaduc Counstable	Sir William Hody
Sir William Malory	Syr Guy Fayrefax
Sir Robert Plomton	Syr John . . . . .
Sir John Manyngham	Sir Roger Towneshende
Sir Olyver Manyngham	Sir Thomas Twhayts
Sir Robert . . . . .	Sir William Horne, Maire of London
Sir James Lawrence	Sir William Fitzwilliam, Re- corder of London
Sir Randolf Pygott	Syr Hugh Bryce
Sir Roger Coton	Sir Edmond Shawe
Sir Thomas Bowles	Sir Nicholas Bildon
Sir Alexander Baynam	Sir Henry Collett
Sir Gervys of Clifton	Sir Thomas Browne
Sir Edmonde Cornwall	Sir William Capell
Sir Thomas Manyngton	Sir John Senkell
Sir William Gaston	Sir John Persevall
Syr Thomas Butteler	
Syr Edwarde Barkley	

Syr William Parker  
Sir Ric. Yorke

Dame Lysley

Gentilwomen.

Ladies.

Dame Gaston	Maistres Fenys
Dame Katheryn Grey	Maistres Seint John
Dame Katheryn Vaux	Maistres Verney
Dame Anne Wynkfelde	Maistres Zouche
Dame Johanna Gilforde	Maistres Denton
Dame Elizabeth Lovell	Maistresse Geynsforde
Dame Elizabeth Brandon	Maistresse Crowmer
Dame Elizabeth Longville	Maistresse Margery
Dame Margaret Cotton	Maistres Crofte
Dame . . . Blount	Maistres Breton
Dame . . . . Blount	Maistres Scrope
Dame Clifford	Maistresse Ovedale



*The Feast of Christmas, in the Third Year of Henry VII.*

[ From the same Manuscript. ]

THE Kyng ouré Souveraigne Lorde, the same Yere of his noble Reigne, incontynently after the Parliament removed from Westminster unto the Maner of Grenewiche, wher he kepte his Cristemasse ful honorably as ensueth. Furst, on Cristemasse Even our saide Souveraigne Lorde the King went to the Masse of the Vygill in a riche Gowne of Purple Velwett furred with Sables, nobly accompanied with dyvers great Éstais, as shal be shewde hereafter. And in like wise to Evensonge, savyng he had his Officers of Armes tyfor hym. The Reverend Fader in God the Lorde John Fox did the dyvyne Servyce that Evensonge, and on the Morow also. The King sat at Dynere on Cristemasse Day in the great Chambre nexte the I. Galary, and the Quene and my Lady the Kings Moder with the Ladies in the Quenes Chamber.

On Newe Yeres Day the King, being in a riche Gowne, dynede in his Chamber, and gave to his Officers of Armes vi l. of his Largesse, wher he was cryed in his Style accustomed. Also the Quene gave to the same Officers xl s. and she was cryed in her Style. At the same time my Lady the Kyngs Moder gave xx s. and she was cryed Largesse iij Tymes. *De hault, puissant, et excellent Princeesse, la mer du Roy nostre Souveraigne, Countesse de Richemonde et de Derbye, Largesse.* Item, the Duc of Bedeforde gave xl s. and he was cryed, *Largesse de hault et puissant Prince, frere et uncle des Roys, Duc de Bedeforde, et Counte de Penbroke, Largesse.* Item, my Lady his Wyff gave xlii s. iiij d. and she was cryed, *Largesse de hault et puissant Princeesse, Duchesse de Bedeforde et de Bokingham, Countesse de Penbroke, Stafford, Harford, et de Northampton, et Dame de Breknok, Largesse.* Item, the Reverende Fader in God the Lorde John Fox, Bishop of Excester, Privy Seale, gave xx s. Item, th Erle of Aronndell gave x s. and he was cryed, *Largesse de noble et puissant Seigneur le Counte d'Aroundell, et Seigneur de Maltravers.* Item, th Erle of Oxinforde gave xx s. and he was cryede, *Largesse de noble et puissant le Counte d'Oxinforde, Marquis de Develyn, Vicounte Bulbik, et Seigneur de Scales, Grannde Chaumbrelayn, et Admiral d'Angleter, Largesse.* Item, my Lady his Wyff xx s. and she was cryed, *Largesse de noble et puissant Dame la Countesse d'Oxin,*

d'Oxforde, Marquise de Develyn, Vicountesse de Bulbik, et Dame de Scales. Item, th Erle of Derbye gave xx s. and he was cried, *Largeffe de noble et puiffaunt Seigneur le Beaupier de Roy nostre Souveraigne, Counte de Derbye, Seigneur de Stanley et de Man, Counstable d'Engleterre, Largeffe.* Item, th Erle of Devonshire gave xlii s. iij d. and he was cried, *Largeffe de noble et puiffaunt Seigneur le Count de Devonbir, et Seigneur de Conton, Largeffe.* Item, my Lorde Wells gave for him and my Lady his Wiff xx s. and he was cried, *Largeffe de noble et puiffaunt Seigneur, Uncle de Roy nostre Souveraigne, le Counte de Wellys, Largeffe.* Also, *Largeffe de noble Princeffe la Seur, de la Reyne nostre Souveraigne Dame, et Countesse de Wellys.* Item, Sir William Stanley, the Kings Chambrelayn, gave x s. and he was cried, *Largeffe de noble Seigneur le Chambrelayn de Roy nostre Souveraigne, Largeffe.* Item, th Erle of Urmond gave xx s. and he was cried, *Largeffe de noble et puiffaunt Seigneur le Counte de Urmonde, Seigneur de Rocheforde, Chambrelayne de la Reyne nostre Souveraigne Dame, Largeffe.* Item, the Lorde Strannge gave x s. Item, the Tresorowr gave vi s. viij d. and the Countroller gave a Corone, wherfor they wer cried, *Largeffe des nobles Officiers le Trezouror et le Countroller de tres noble l'Ostiel de Roy nostre Souveraigne, Largeffe.* Item the Secretary gave vi s. viij d. but he was not cried; for it is not the Custume to crye any Man of the Chirche, nor of any lower Degre than a Vicount, withoute it be the Stewarde or the Chambrelayne. All other Barons, Baueretts, Knyghts, and Esquiers, with ther Wiff's, wer wont to bee cryede in generall. Thys Cristemasse ther wer many Lords moo in the Court, some comyng and some going, whiche gave no Rewards to the Officers of Arms. And on Newres Day at Nyght ther was a goodly Disgysyng, and also this Cristmalls ther wer many and dyvers Playes.

On the xiith Even the King went to the Even song in his Surcoot outward, with Tabert Sleeves, the Cappe of Astate on his Hede, and the Hode aboute his Showlders, in Doctors wise. And that Nyght ther was no Lorde in Roobes, saving the King. That Feste Lorde John Morton, Archebischop of Canterbury, dide the dyvyne Seryyce. And on the Morowe, at Matens Tyme, al other Astats and Barons had ther Surcots outward, with ther Hodys; and in the Procession Tyme they were all in their Roobes of Astate. The King and the Quene wer coronned. And my Lady the Kings Moder had on a riche Coronall. The Duc of Bedeforde bare the Cappe of Astate next byfor the King, and th Erle of Oxinforde, Great Chambrelayn of England, bar the

Kings Trayne. Th Erle of Derbye and th Erle of Notingham went next byfor the Cappe of Astate, whiche was on the right Hand a litte byfor the Swerde. Next byfor the Coupsible was Garter King of Armes, and on his list Hand the Kings Secretary, and the Trefowrer of Englande. Byfor theym the Trefowrer and Countroller of the Kings House. Byfor theym all other Officers of Armes, Heraulds, and Pourfuivaunts, and byfor theym Carvers and Cupeberers in ther Roobes. The Gentilmen Ushers gave ther Attendaunce on the Chamberlayn. The Duc of Suffolk folowed next unto the King, and accompanied the Lorde Dawbeney, one of the Embassators of Fraunce. The Bishop of Excester accompanied the Prothonatory of Sandovill, and al other Erls and Vicounts folowed theym. Then came the Quene, coronned, and my Lady the Kings Moder in like Mantell and Surcott as the Quene, with a riche Corownall on her Hede, and walking aside the Quenes half Trayne, Master Fowler bar over his right Arme the Trayne of my Lady the Kings Moder. Then folowde the Countes of Oxinford, and the Countesse of Ryvers, with riche Circaletts on ther Hedes, folowde by al other Ladyes and Gentilwomen; after whom came Barons, Banarettts, and Gentilwomen. And when the High Masse was doon, the King went to his Chamber, and from thens to the Hall, and ther keptt his Estate in Maner as ensueth. He was corownede with a riche Corowne of Golde sett with ful many riche precious Stonys, and seated under a merveolous riche Cloth of Astate, having th Archebishop of Canterbury on his right Hande, and the Quene also corowned under a Clothe of Estate hanging sumwhat lower than the Kings, on his list Hande. And al these iij Estats wer servede coverde. The Erle of Oxinforde, Great Chamberlayn of England, waytede on the Kings Coronne, and th Erle of Urmonde, the Quenes Chamberlayn, knelede betwene the Quene and my Lady the Kings Moder, wayting on the Quenes Coronne. Sir David Owen was Kerver that Day, and Sir Charles Cupeberer, both being in ther Robes. Sir William Vampage, who was Sewer, was in no Roobes, but in a Gowne of Rosset Damask. Sir John Furtzen waytede upon the Cupborde in a Gowne of Cremefyn Velwet, with a riche Coler aboute his Nek. After the secunde Cours, when the Mynstrells hade pleyde, th Officers of Armes descendede from ther Stage, and Garter gave the King Thankings for his Largesse, and besought the Kings Highnesse to owe Thankings to the Quene for her Largesse. That doon the Largesse both of the King and of the

the Quene was cryede, and Edwarde Beauchampe, one of the Kings Marshalls, drwe the Surnape, and made the King and the Quene both hole Aftats, to my Lady the Kings Moder halt Aftate, and the fame to th Archebifhop of Canterbury.

At the Table in the Medell of the Hall fat the Deane and thoos of the Kings Chapell, whiche incontynently after the Kings furft Courfe fange a Carall.

The Duc of Bedeforde beganne the Table on the right Side of the Hall, and next unto hym was the Lorde Dawbeney, an Ambaffator of the French Kings. Below hym fat the Duc of Suffolk, and then the Protonathory of Sandavill, another Ambaffator of the French Kings. Then th Erle of Aronndell, and agenft thym fatt th Erle of Notingham, th Erle of Huntingdon, the Vicounte Wells, and the Vicount Lifley, with al other Barons and Knyghts enfuyng in Order to th Ende of that Table.

At the Table on the lifte Side of the Hall beganne my Lady Cecill the Quenes Sister, and next unto her the Counteffe of Oxinford, then the Counteffe of Ryvers, the Lady Strannge, &c. with Ladyes and Gentilwomen al on oon Side.

*The*

*The Feasts of Easter and Seint George.*

[ From the same Manuscript. ]

**I**N the iijde Yere of the Kings Reigne he solempnyfed the Fest of Ester at Wyndesore, and companyede with the Quene, and my Lady the Kings Moder, th Erle of Derbye, th Erle of Essex, the Lorde Edmunde of Suffolke, the Lorde Nevill, the Lorde Morley, the Lorde Latymer, and the Lorde Berners, and gave his Largeffe to his Officers of Armes. The Reverende Fader in God the Bishop of Excester did the dyvyne Serwyce, and as touching his Maundy and other Almesse, as of olde Tyme accustomed. After in the same Week, the King roode unto Hampton to see the vi Galyes that wer ther at ons, and ther the King fested the Patrons, and the Capitayns, and they presented his Grace with swete Wynys, Sugurys, Spices, and many other goodly Thyngs.

Hys Grace kept his dyvyne Serwyce the Day of Seint George in his oune Chapell above the Castell, bycause he had differrede the Feste to the Sonday then next folowing. At the furst Evensonge of Seint George's Even, the King, nor non other Lorde of the Garter ther present, ware no Gowne of the Lyverye, but other Gownes of Silke under ther Mantellys. And ther was upon the right Side of the King, th Erle of Oxynforde, and the Lorde Dawbeney; and on the lifte Side, th Erle of Derby, and the Lorde Dynham; and thus the King kepte the Quere. On the Morne the King was at Matens, and the Quene, and my Lady the Kings Moder, wer in Gownys of the Garter the same as the Kyng and the Lordes wer in, and at *Te Deum* and *Benedictus* were senfede next after the King, and byfor the Knyghts, but noon kissede the Gospell, nor *Pax*, save the King and the Quene. The Erle of Oxynforde bare the Trayne of the Kings Mantell that Seafon. The King and the Quene, and my Lady the Kings Moder also, went a Processyon about the Cloyster, and the King both dynede and sowed in his oune corner glasid Chambre, and the forsaide iiij Lordes satt at his Borde. On the Morne the Kyng and the Lords harde ther Masse of *Requiem* in his oune Chapell, and offerd. And so did the Quene, and my Lady the Kings Moder.

On the Sonday next folowing, the King kept a great and a noble Feste at Wyndesore aforsaide, in Maner and Forme as ensueth. Furst, on Seint Georges Even ther wer assembled

sembled great Number of Estats of this Realme, and in especiall of the Kings Counsaill, as th' Archebischop of Canterbury, th' Archebischop of Yorke, the Bischop of Lincoln, the Bischop of Exeſter, and the Chieff Juge of the Kings Benche; for al that Season arryved many Ambaſſators of dyvers Countreys, as of the King of Romayns, and his Sonne the Duc; also from the King of Scotts, and from the Duc of Bretayne; for whiche great Maters the King differred the Chapitre unto Afternoone, and commaunde the Lorde Dynham, and Sir Thomas of Breugh, to enſtalle, in his Name, th Erle of Shrewsbury. The Reverende Fader in God the Bischop of Wyncheſter, Prelate of the Order, and also the Lord Widvile (whose Soule God pardon) were present at his Charge, and thens was a ſolempne Maſſe of our Ladye ſongen by theym of the College; wherfor the ſaide Erle gave to the Singers of the Quere a great Rewarde. At After Noone the King, accompanyede with his Brethern of the Garter in ther Mantells, and in the Gownes of ther Lyverye of the laſt Yer, roode from the Quadraunt on Hakneyes to the College, and went to ther Chapiter, and helde ther Chapiter a great Tract of Tyme, and from thens went to Evenſonge. The Quene and my Lady the Kings Moder were in like Gowne of the Lyverye riding in a riche Chare, coverde with rich Cloth of Golde, vi Courſers in that ſame Chare harneſt with that ſame Clothe of Golde; also xxxi Ladyes and Gentilwomen folowing the Quene, cledde al in Cremefyne Velwett Gownes, and riding upon white Palſereys. ther Sadells of Cloth of Golde, the Harnesse of Golde Smythes Werk, with white Roſes demy Trapper wiſe, Sir Roger Cooton, Maſter of the Quenes Hors, riding upon a Courſer trapped with Golde Smythes Werk, leding the Quenes Hors of Eſtate in his Hande, with a Sadell of Cloth of Golde, and therupon iij Coronnes of Silver gilt, with Sambres of that ſame Cloth of Golde, hanging unto the Knees of the Hors of bothe Sides. The Hors harneſt in Golde Smythes Werke demy trapper wiſe. And at that Evenſonge the King and the Knyghts of the Garter wer ſenſede, and nither the Quene nor my Lady the Kings Moder. That Evening the King ſaſtede, and therfor the Voyde was incontyenant after he came into the Great Chamber. After that, the Knyghts ſowped al on oon Side, and ſatt after ther Eſtats. On the Morne all the Knyghts of the Garter reaſemblode in the Lyverey of the Newe Yer; that is to ſay, of white Clothe with Garters, al on Horſbak, with rich Horſe Harnesse. The Kings Corſer was trapped with a Trapper of Seint George, of white Clothe

Clothe of Golde, and the Lorde Berners bar the Kings Swerde, his Corser trappede with a riche Trapper of Seint Edwardes Armes. Thus in Order, and as ner after ther Stalls as they myght, they roode downe to the Chapell, and so straite to the Chapter, and then to Matens. The Quene and my Lady the Kings Moder, in like Astate as byfor, came to Matens, and bode the Masse; but they had nither Sensing nor *Pax*, nor they offrede not. Also they came to the ijde Evensonge. And when Matens wer doon, the King and the Lords went the next Way to the Denes Place to Brekfast, and from thens to the Chapter agene, and after to Procession, and to the High Masse, and after to Dynner; and the King kept his Astate in the Hall in Maner and Forme as ensueth.

The Day of the Feste the King kepte his Estate in the Hall, the Bisshop of Winchester on his right Hande. That Day non other Estate sat at the Kings Table. Ther was in the Hall iij Tables. At the Table on the right Hande satt all the Knyghts of the Garter that wer present, al on oon Side, and after ther Estats; that is to say, furst the Duc of Suffolke, th Erle of Aroundell, th Erle of Oxynforde, th Erle of Derbye, th Erle of Shrewesbury, the Lorde Dymham, the Lorde Wodeville, the Lorde Dawbeny, and Sir Thomas Borough. A litill byneith them satt, on both Sides the Table, the Dean, the Chanoignes, and the Por Knyghts of the Colledge, in ther Mantells, and byneith theym the residue of that Quere. Item, at the Borde in the medell of the Hall satt the Lorde Boithvaile, Embassator of the King of Scotts, and the Lorde Edmonde of Suffolk, the Lorde Gray, the Lorde Morley, the Lorde Latymer, the Lorde Delawarre, and the Lorde Berners: And a litill byneith theym satt the Kings Chapell. At the Table on the lifte Side of the Hall satt the President of Kusthemborough, with other Ambassators of the King of Romayns, and his Sonne the yonge Duc. Also afor genste theym, the Lorde Malpartens, Ambassator of the Duc of Bretayne, and the Lorde Housley, Chiff Justice of the Kings Benche: And al that Side satt furnyschede with Knyghts and Esquiers. That Day the Hall was merveously orderde and served. Knyghts of the Garter served the King of Water, Sir Davy Owen kerved, Sir Charles of Somersett was Cupberer, Sir William Vampage Sewer, and Edward Beauchampe, Marshall, drew the Surnape. Incontynent, after the King hath washede, the Knyghts of the Garter served the King of the Voyde, and other Gentillmen the Prelate, and then wer served Knyghts of the Garter. From thens the King and the Lordes went to the  
Kings

Kings Chamber, and after a Tract of Tyme toke ther Horſe, and roode to the Colleage, and after theym the Quene, and my Lady the Kings Moder, with Ladies and Gentilmen richely beſene: as afor is reherſede. And the King and his Brethren of the Garter entred the Chapter Houſe, and with theym the Prelate of the Order, the Dean, and Maſter Olyver Kyng, then Regeſter, and Garter King of Armes, and noo moo. The Black Rode kept the Door withoute fourth. And when the King, with the other of the Order of the Garter, had helde ther Chapitre, they went unto Evenſong, and after Evenſonge roode up ageyne.—The Quene and my Lady the Kings Moder ſolowede as afor. And then the King ſouped in his great Chambre, the Prelate at his Borde, and the Remenaunt at a ſide Table in the Prefence. After Souper was had, the iijde Voyde was brought in by Knyghts and other the Kings Servaunts, and delyverde to the Knyghts of the Garter; and then the King went to his Chamber. All this Feſt was accompliſhed by Daylight, the Ordinaunces wer ſo well kept.—The Names of Parte of the Ladies and Gentilwomen that awaytede on the Quene and my Lady the Kings Moder at this Feſt: My Lady Anne Siſter unto the Quenes Grace, the Counteſſe of Ryvers, the Lady Margaret of Clarens, Wiſe of Sir Ric. Poole, Dame Katheryn Grey, my Lady Bray, My Lady Longevile, Maſtreſſe Paſton, Maſtreſſe . . . . ., Maſtreſſe Seynt John, Maſtreſſe Nuſant, Maiſtres Blount, Maiſtres Crofte, Maiſtres Scrope, Maiſtres Lacy, and Maiſtres . . . . . On the Morne the Monday, the King and the Knyghts of the Garter toke Aleve in the Quadraunt of the Quene, and then toke ther Hakneyes, ſome in Gounes of Blak Cloth and ſome in Gounes of Velvet, and ſo roode to the Colleage Doore, wher they did on ther Mantells, and ſo procedede to the Chapter, and after that to the Maſſe of Requiem. Byfor the Offering of Mony, the Duc of Suffolk and the Erle of Aronndell offerde the Swerde of the Lorde William late Erle of Aronndell, th Erle of Oxynforde, and th Erle of Derbye his Helme and Creſte, th Erle of Shrewsbury and the Lorde Dynham the Swerde of the Lorde Dodeley, the Lorde Dawbeney, and the Lorde Wodvile his Helme and Creſte; whiche Swerds and Helmys wer delyverde to the forſaid Lords by Garter King of Armes. And then the King offerde, and after him every Knyght, after his Eſtate; and when Maſſe was doon, and *de profundis* ſaide, the Feſt was accompliſhed.



## The Song at this Feste songen.

England now rejoyffe, for joyous may thou bee,  
 To see thy King so flowring in Dygnitie.  
 O moost noble King, thy Fame doth spring prosprede,  
 Henry the VII. our Souveraigne. In yche Region  
 Al Englande hath Cause thy Grace to love and drede :  
 Seing Ambassattors feche for Proteccion,  
 For Aide, Helpe, Socor, whiche lieth in thyn Elecion.  
 Englund now rejoyffe, for joyous may thou bee,  
 To see thy Kyng so flowring in Dignitie.  
 This Realme, a Season stode in great jeoparddie  
 When that noble Prince disceaſed, King Edward,  
 Which in his Dayes gate honor ful noblye.  
 After his Disceaſe nygh hand al was maried.  
 Eche Region this Londe diſpiſed, Myſchief when they harde.  
 Wherfor now rejoyſe, for joyouſe may thou bee,  
 To see thy King so flowring in Dignitie.  
 Fraunce, Spayne, Scotlande, and Bretayne, Flawnders alſo,  
 Thre of theym preſent keping thy noble Feſte  
 Of Seynt George in Wyndesor, Ambaſſators comyng moo,  
 Yche of theym in Honor, bothe the mor and the leſte,  
 Seching thy Grace; to have thy noble beheſte.  
 Wherfor now rejoyffe, for joyous may thou bee,  
 To see thy King so flowring in Dignitie.  
 O knyghtly Order, clothed in Robes with Garter :  
 The Quenes Grace thy Moder, in the ſame.  
 The Nobles of thy Realme, riche in Aray, after;  
 Lords, Knyghts, and Ladies, unto thy great fame.  
 Now ſhall all Ambaſſators knowe thy noble Name  
 By thy Feſt Royall. Now joyous may thou bee,  
 To see thy King so flowring in Dignitie.  
 Here this Day Seint George, the Patron of this Place,  
 Honowred with the Garter, Chief of Chevalrye.  
 Chaplayns, Chapell ſinging, Proceſſion keping Space,  
 With Archebiſhops and Biſhops, beſene noble;  
 Much People preſent to ſee Thee, King Henry.  
 Wherfor, now Seint George, all we pray to thee,  
 To kepe our Souveraigne in His Dygnitie.

*The Feast of Witsontide, &c.*

[ From the same Manuscript. ]

**I**N the iijde Yer of his Regne, his Grace, the Quene, and my Lady the Kings Moder, kept the Feste of Witsontid at Windesore, accompanied with the Erle of Derby. The Reverend Fader in Gode the Bishop of Excestre, Privey Seall, did the Divyn Service. Also ther was the Lorde Broke Stuarde of the Kings Houfe, the Lord Daubeney, Sir Richard Egecombe Conterouller of the Kings Houfe, Sir Raynold Bray, Sir Thomas Lovell, Sir Gilbert Talbot, with many mor ouder Knights and Esquires. After that, all the Sommer following, his Grace huntid and sported hym merely, and slew his Gresse in the Parke of Wodstok, and in the Foreste of Whichewod; and that Somer was the King of Scotts slaine by his Sone, and outhier his Adherents, bysides Sterlin, and divers Scottes came to the King for Releve. Also that Yer Sir Eduart Wideville, a noble and a coragious Knight, was slaine in Bretaine, by Frenchmen. And incontinent after that same Tyme deide the Duke of Britayne, for whos Dethe that Coutre hade grete Losse. The King, the Quene, and the Kings Modre, well accompaynyed with many ouder Knights and Esquires and noble Companye, kept his all Hallowtide at Windesore; that is to say, with the Lorde Richard Fox, Bishope of Excetre and Prive Seall, whiche dide the Divin Service, th Erle of Oxonforde, th Erle of Shrewsbury, th Erle of Essex, th Erle of Urmonde, the Quenys Chamberlayn, the Lorde Edmund of Suthfolk, the Lorde Fitzwaren, the Lord Latymer, the Lord Dacre of the Northe, the Lorde de Fitzwaultier, the Lorde Saye, the Lorde Barneis, the Lorde Broke Stiwarde of the Kings Houfe, the Lorde Bothville a Scotisheman, Sir Gilbert Talbot, Sir Edduard Bourgh, Sir Davy Owen, Sir Richard Gilforde Vichamberlayn, Sir Thomas Louvell, Sir Reynolde Bray, Sir James Parker, Sir Edduard Darell, Sir Richard Haulte, Sir William Sondis, Sir Roger Cotton, Sir Thomas Leighton, Sir John Fortescu, Sir George Nevyll, the Bast. &c. From Windesore the King, the Quene, and the Houfholde remevid to Westminster, the gretest Counseille, that was many Yers withoute the Name of Parliament. Ther wer at that Season many Enbassatours; that is for to say, from Fraunce the Lorde Charbonell, and the Prothonotoire of Sandevill, from the King of Romans the Lorde Mal-

pertus, a Briton, and Maister Piers le puissant; also Enbasatours from the King of Spayne. At the breking up of the Counseille, ther entrid into this Reaulme a Cubiculer of the Popes, whice broght to the Kyng a Suerde and a Cappe, whiche for Honnor of the Pope was honnourably receiuid by the Kings Commaundement, in Manner as ensueth: Furste the King sente an Officer of Armes to the See Side, to cause thos religious Places of Canterbury and outhur Townes by the Way, to make hym goode Chiere, and well to entret him. After that, his Highnes sent certaine Knightes to met hym as fer as Rochester. After them the Reverentz Faders in Gode the Bishope of Durame, the Bishope of Excester, the Bishope of Rochester, th Erle of Shrewsbury, th Erle of Wiltshire, the Lorde Morley, the Lorde Hastings, and the Prior of Lantony, with many mor Lordes and Knightes (whos Names I have not) receiuyved hym at Blaketheth, and after theme the Bishope of Winchester and th Erle of Arundell met hym at Saint Georges in Southwerke, wher the Cappe was sette upon the Pointe of the Suerde. And so the saide Cubiculer riding between the Bishope of Winchester and th Erle of Arundell openly bar the said Swerde thorowe Southwerke, and on London Brigge, wher he was also receyved, and wellcomed by the Maire of London and his Brethern. As he procedede thens thorow the Cite to Poules, stode all the Craftes in ther Clothings, and at the West Ende of Poules he was receyved by the Metropolitan and divers outhur Bishopes in Pontificalibus, and with the Proceffion, and so proceded to the High Autar, and from thens it was borne into the Revestry. In the Morne that same Day, the King remeved from Westminster to the Bishopes Pales, with the Quene and my Lady the Kings Moulder. That Day ther was so greet a Mist upon Thames, that ther was no Man cowde telle of a grete Season in what Place in Thames the King was. When the King was comen into his Travers, the Cape was brought oute of the Revestry, to byfore the High Autar, by the said Cubiculer, accompanied with the Bishope of Winchester and th Erle of Arundell, and many outhur Nobles bothe Espirituel and Temporell. Then the King came forth of his Travers, wher the saide Cubiculer presentit the King a Letter from the Pope, cloist with Corde and Lede, that was rede by the Reverent Fader in God the Lord John Morton Archebishope of Canterbury, then Chancellor of England. That doon the saide Cubiculer holding the said Suerde and Cape, made a noble Proposicion; to which the saide Lord Chancellor answered

swerde full clerly and nobly. Present the Ambassatours of Fraunce, Ambassatours of the King of Romains, of the Kings of Castille, of Bretaine, and of Flanders, with divers outhr Straungiers, as Scottis, Esterlinges, and outhr. That finished, the King and all those Estates went a Proceffion, and the Cape was borne on the Pomel of the Swerde by the saide Cubiculer. When Proceffion was done, during all the Masse, it was set on the High Auter. The Messe doone, the Archebishope sang certain Orisons over the King, who came from his Travers byfore the High Auter, to the highest Stepe nexte the Auter. Whiche Oraisons and Benediccions done, the Archebishope, in ordre after the Booke whiche was brought frome Rome, gerdit the Suerde aboute the King, and sett the Cape on his Hede: And so the King returned to his Travers whilles *Te Deum* was a singing, and the Colet rede; and it was taken of again, and, as before, borne by the saide Cubiculer to the Bishopes Palles, and there deliverit to the Chamberlain. That Day the King made a grete Feste, and kept open Housholde, and bycause the Palays was so littil for such a Feste, the saide Cubiculer dynnyt on the Downs Place, accompagnied with divers Bishopis and Lordes, as the Lorde of Saint Johns, and outhres. Incontinent after, the King sente his Ambassatours into divers Parties; that is to saie, Maister Christofer Urswike, Deian of Yorke, and Sir John Don, Knight, into Fraunce, and with them Yorke the Heraulde Doctor Sauvage; Sir Richard Nanfant and Richemond King of Armes into Portingal; also with the Garter for the King of Portingal Doctor Wanfworth and Sir John Rifeley Knight, and Carlill Herauld, to the King of Romans: Sir Richard Eggecombe Knight and Falcon the Poursuivant into Bretaine. That Yer he kepte his Christmas at Shene, and the Quene also, accompagnied with my Lade the Kings Moulder, the Ladi Anne the Quenes Sister, Elizabeth of Boukingham, the Lady Margaret of Clarence, the Lady Rivières, the Lady Bray, the Lady Eggremonde, the Lady Gelfort, the Lady Longville; the Lady Nanfant, Maistres Verney, Maistres St. John, Maistres Ferres, Maistres Paston, Maistres Blount, Maistres Scrope, Maistres Turbeville, and oulder mor. The Reverent Fader in God the Lorde Richard Fox Bishop of Excester dide the Divin Service, bothe Christmas Day and the xii Day. The King was accompagnied with th Erle of Derby, th Erle of Essex, th Erle of Urmond, the Lord Daubeney, the Lorde Latimer, the Lorde Edmund of Suffolke, the Lord Powis, the Lord Chamberlain, the Lorde Saic,

Saie, Sir John Sauvage, Sir Davy Owen, Sir Richard Polle, Sir Richard Hault, Sir Reignolde Bray, Sir Thomas Louvell, Sir George Nevvill, Sir Edward Stanley, Sir Richard Gilfort, Sir Edward Darell, Sir James Parker, and Sir Richard Croftes.

*The Feast of Easter, &c. in his Fourth Year.*

**T**HE King kept his Ester at Hertford, whier at that Season the Reverend Fader in God the Lord Ric. Foxe dide the Divine Service, and on Saint Georges Day also in the Morne he songe the Mas of *Requiem*. Of the Brethern of the Garter ther was ther present th' Erll of Derby, the Lord Scrope, and Sir Richard Tunstall. This Season ther came into this Londe a greate Ambassade from the King of Romains; that is to say, Don Ladrone de Guavers, the Vicomte of Piverfalle, a Doctor called Mester Lewys, and Mester Piers le puissant, and also anoder Ambassade in thair Compagnye, that came from the King of Portyngall. Wherfore the King sent for the Lorde John Morton, then Archebishope of Canterbury and Chancelier of Englande, for to have his Counseill and Advis. Also ther had ben an Ambassatour of the King of Naples, as long as the King had leyn at Hertford, and at that Season thier was the Quene, the Lady the Kings Moder, th Erle of Derby, th Erle of Essex, th Erle of Ormond, Sir Richard Gilford, Sir Raynold Bray, Sir Thomas Lovell, Sir Charles Somerfett, Sir Richard Haulte, Sir John Ryseley the Kings Aumener, the Kings Secretary, and the Lorde Bothewell, a Scotisheman. The same Ester the King of Denmarcks Oncle, called Yonker Garrard, was sworne the Kings Servaunt. On Saint Vitalis Day, the xxviiiith Day of Appril, was slayne th Erle of Northumberlonde, besides Thurffe, near Blackmor Egge. Tydingis heroff being brought to the King he sonè answerde all the abovefaide Ambassatours, and on the xxiith Day of May departed from Hertforde towards the Northe, and lay that Nyght at Dunstable, accompagnyed with the Bishop of Excester, Privey Seall, and outhier, as is reherced in the Book of the Kyngys Gystys.

At the Kings Returne he established, in the Northe Parties, th Erle of Surrey, Sir Richard Tunstall, and Sir Henry Wentworthe. The same Yer the King kept his Whytfontid at Notingham, accompaynyed with th Erle of Oxonford, and th Erle of Northumberlonde, and frome thens remeved to Windesore, and their hontid and sported hym. On this Season the Flemmyngis holding the Frenshe Partic, and on  
especial

especial thoos of Brugges, with the Assistance of the Lord Guardis, had beseged Dixemve on Flaundres. The Lord Dawbeney, the Kinges Lieutenant of Calais, and the Lord Morley, with divers oudir noble Knightes and Esquiers of the Garnyson, and of the Crewe of Calais, and of the Englishe Marche in thoos Parties, rescued Dixemve, and brake the Sege. And thier ware slayne the Substance of al those whiche had beseged it, as well the Lord Guardes Servaunts, as the Garnyson of Scottes, whiche lay at Ostenguen, with the Substance of the Bruggelingis. Of the Englishe Partie, ther was slayn that gentill yong Knight the Lorde Morley, and many Noblemen hurt, as Sir James Tyrell fore wounded in the Legge with a Quarell, and a gentill and a couragious Esquier called Robert Bellyngam, the whiche foughte in his Cotte of Armes fast gerdid with his Swerd upon his Harnois. And thier was wonnen moche Artillerye, wherof moche was brente with the Gounne Pouldre. Also it is not to be forgotten, but to by had in Remembrance, the goode Courage of an Englysche Yoman called John Perfon, whiche was somtymes a Baker of Coventre. Whiche John Perfon, after that a Gounne had borne away his Foote by the Small of the Legge, yet that notwithstanding, what setting and what kneling, shotte after many of his Arows, and when the Frenchemen fledde, and his Felowers ware in the Chase, he cried to one of his Felowes, and saide, "Have thow these  
"vi Arowes that I have lefte, and solow thow the Chase,  
"for I may not." The whiche John Perfon died within few Dayes after, on whose Soulle Gode have Mercy. From thens the saide Lorde Daubeney, by Apointement, toke Hostengs, and so with moche Honnour turned to Calais to refresche the hurt People. The Lorde Guerdes, hering of this Rescuffe, assembled a greate Power, and recouverd Hostings, from thens leid the Sege to Newport, whier he lay well viij Dayes, and whith Ordonnance bette Parte of the Wallis. On Mydsomer Day he made a great Assault in ij or iij Places, but he was rebouted, and losse many of his

C

Peuple, as it was saide mor then xiiij. And thenne the saide Lorde Guerdes departed to Brugges ward, and thier was slayn a Bastard of Bourbon, and the Lord Pyennes, a Lord of Pyguardye.

The Names of the Nobles being with the Lorde Daubeney at Dixemve. In primis, Sir Humfrey Talbot, Marshall of Calais, Sir Gilbert Talbot, Sir James Terell, Lieutenant off Gynes, Sir Waultier Hungerford, Sir Gilbert Debnam, Baneret, Sir Henry Wiloughby, Sir Edward of Borough, Sir Edward

Edward Pyninger, Anthony Browne, Nycholas Tempeste, Robert of Bellyngam, . . . . . Danet, . . . . . Loveles.

This Yer the Feste of Saint George was deferred unto the xixth Day of July, and thenne it was honnourably kept be the Erle of Arundell, then Lieutenant. At that same Tyme, on the Saterday Evene of the Feste, ther was enstalled by the Lord Scrop, and by the Lord Dynham, the Vicounte Wellis, and Sir John Sauvage, Benefet; the whiche v Knightes kept ful well, and honnourably in all Thinges apperteyning to the said noble Feste. On the Morne after the Feste, at the Mas of *Requiem*, ther ware offred the Swerdes, Helmes, and Crestes of the Erle of Northumberland, and of Sir Edward Wideville. During this Season the King went an Hunting in Enville Chase.

A littell before oure Lady Day, thier came Ambassatours oute of Fraunce; that is to say, the Abbot of Saint Matelyns, Sir William Zaintes, Lord of Marenys, and Bailly of Senlys, and Norroie King of Armes of Frenshemen, whiche ware sone answerde, and Sir John Ryfeley, and Mester Estephene Fryon ware sent with theym into Fraunce in Ambassade. And thenne the Kinge roode into Wiltshire an Hunting, and slew his Gres in iij Places in that Shire. Also he was at Ramsbury with the Bishoppe of Salesbury. He furst hunted in the Forest of Savernacke, the ijd in the goode Parke of Fastarn, the iijd in Blackamor Forest, and so retournede to Windefore, and thens remeved to Westmynster. Sone after thier came Ambassatours of the King of Romanis, and also oute of Flourens, and alsoo Ambassatours out of Bretaygne. The Parlement was countynued into the xvth Day of Octobre, and that Day the Lordes entred the Parlement House withoute any Mas, or ouder Solempnitie. At the whiche Season the King kepit a Chappitre of the Gartier at Westmynster, whier the King of Romans was choysen Knyght of the Gartier. The King remembring on his first begoten Sone, that he was not yet created Prince, ne yet doubyd Knight, wherfore he determined on Saint Andrewes Evene then nexte folowing, bothe to dobe hym Knyght, and also to procede to his Creation, and thier upon directed his Letters Myfoyses for the Sonnes and Heires of divers of the Greate Estates of this Royaulme. The onder Nobles that had their Londes in their Hondes, had Pryve Sealles also to geve their Atendaunce.

*The Queene taketh her Chamber, with the Ceremonies thereof.*

**U**PON All Halow Even the Quene tooke her Chamber at Westmynster, gretly acompagnyed with Ladies and Gentilwomen; that is to say, the Lady the Kings Moder, the Duchesse of Northfolk, and many ouder, havyng before her the greate Parte of the Nobles of this Royallme present at this Parlement. She was ledde by th Erle of Oxinford and th' Erle of Derby. The Reverent Fader in God the Bishop of Excester song the Mals in Pontificalibus, and after *Agnus Dei*. Then the Quene was led as before. Th Erles of Shrewsbury and of Kente hylde the Towell, when the Quene toke hir Rightes, and the Torches were holden by Knightes. And after Mals, accompanied as before, when she was commen into her greate Chambre she stode under hir Clothe of Estate. Then their was ordeyned a Voide of Espices, and swet Wyn. That doone, my Lorde the Quenes Chamberlain, in very goode Woordes, desired, in the Quenes Name, the Peuple thier present to pray God to sende hir the goode Oure. And so she departed to her inner Chambre, which was hanged and seyled with riche Clothe of blew Arras, with Flourdelliss of Golde, without any ouder Clothe of Arras of Ymagerye, which is not convenient aboute Wymen in suche Cas. In that Chambre was a riche Bedde and a Palliet, the whiche Palliet had a marvellous riche Canope of Gold, with Velvet, paly of divers Couleurs, garnished with rede Roses, embrodured with ij riche Pannes of Ermyns, couvered with Raynes of Lande. Also ther was a riche Autar well furnyshed with Reliques, and a riche Cupborde well and richely garnished. Then she recomanded her to the goode Praiers of the Lordes, and my Lorde her Chamberlaine drew the Travers. From thens forthe no Maner of Officier came within the Chambre, but Ladies and Gentilwomen, after the olde Coustume. Within a littell Season after, thier came a great Ambassade oute of France, among the whiche ther was a Kynsman of the Quenes called Francois Monsieur de Luxenburg, the Prior of Saint Matelens, and Sir William de Zaintes, Bailly of Senlis, and Monjoie, King of Armes of Frenshemen, whiche desired to se the Quene, and so they dide, and in her awne Chambre. Ther was with her hir Moder Quene Elisabeth, and my Lady the Kinges Moder; but ther entred no mor then ben affore reherfed, savyng my Lord the Quenes Chamberlain, and Garter Principal King of Armes.



*The Creation of Arthur Prince of Wales, in the King's Fifth Year.*

**O**N the 21st Day of November was my Lorde Prince receiuyd in Maner as ensueth, by Watter, when he came to his Creacion. Furst, frome Ashehurst to Shene, whier he lay, and on the Wensday, the 26th Day of Novembre, the Yer of our Lorde a Thousand four Hundreth

xx  
 1113 and ix. and the vth Yer of the Reigne of King Henry the VIIth. Furst, the Kings Barge was ryally prepared. And at Shene, in the Mornyng after Mas and Brekfaste thier, he entred the saide Barge. By the Way, betwene Murtelake and Chelseth, were ordeyned certain Barges bothe of Lordes Esprituell and Temporell, whiche Lordes in their owne Persons entred the Princes Barge, and none of their Seruaunts with theym; that is to say, the Bischoppe of Winchester, the Bischoppe of Ely, the Bischoppe of Salesbury, the Bischoppe of Duresme, with other. Also th Erle of Aronndell, th Erle of Oxenforde, th Erle of Derby, th Erle of Shrewsbury, th Erle of Essex, th Erle of Kente, th Erle of Huntingdon, and divers other Lordes, Knightes, and Esquiers, Kinges of Armes, Herauldes and Pourfuiuaunts, Trompetts and Mynstrelles. At Chelchethe mette with his Grace, the Maire of London, with all the Craftes in their Barges, empareilled with Banyeres, and Penons royally besene. When he came before Lambeth, ther met hym the Ambassatours of Spayne, and with theyme many Marchauntes of their Nacion in Ship Bottes, shutting Gownnes in greate Nombre, and after, casting Apples as it had bene in fighting on the See with Targes, all in Rejoyshyng of the Princes Comyng. When he landed at the Kinges Brigge, all the wourshipfulist Craftes of London stode in Ordre on bothe Sides, from the Brigge to the Kings Benche in Westmynstre Halle, wher abode the Maire and the Aldermen, and so forth. The Prince proceded to the Kinges Presence, whiche was in the Great Chambré of the Bricke Toure. On the xxxixth Day of Novembre, when the King went to Dinar, my Lord Prince held the Towelle, the Lord Stourton bar the Watter, th Erle of Northumberlond toke the Essaye, the Lord Maltravers and the Lorde Gray Ruthyn hilde the Bassyn, and the Remehant waited on the Sewer, and bare Dishes; that is to say, Thomas West, Son and Heire to the Lord Lawar, John Saint John, Henry Vernon, John Hastings, William Griffith, William Tyndalle, Nicholas Montgomery, William

William Uvedall, Matthew Browne, Thomas Darcy, Thomas Cheyney, Edmund Gorges, Waultier Denis, William Scotte, and John Gyse. Then their Esquiers, Gouvernours, that was appointed by my Lorde the Kings Chamberlain; that is to say, to awaite upon the Prince, Thomas Brandon, and Thomas of Brereton.

On the Erle of Northumberland	{ James Hide John Parker
On the Lord Maltravers	{ John Baret Henry Uvedall
On the Lord Gray Ruthyn	{ John Griffith John Stanflow
On the Lord Stourton	{ David Beaupre Edward Benfede
On Sir Thomas West	{ Richard Fisher Thomas Mortemer
On Sir John Saint John	{ Nicholas Awdeby Thomas Digby
On Sir Henry Vernon.	{ John Fortescu Christofer Longdale
On Sir John Hastings	{ Richard Wrotesley Thomas Thorp
On Sir William Griffith	{ John Leighton Stephen Dyngley
On Sir William Tyndalle	{ John Carleton. Thomas Ferres
On Sir Nicholas Montgomery	{ James Cayle William Mendam
On Sir William Uvedall	{ John Knolles John Almer
On Sir Matthew Browne	{ John Lakyn John Nell
On Sir Thomas Darcy	{ William Paris Thomas Gardener
On Sir Thomas Cheyney	{ James Metcalf John Warffe
On Sir Edmund Gorges	{ Robert Glithyn Alexandre Oxten

On Sir Waultier Denis	{ James Conyers { Hugh Denis
On Sir William Scotte	{ John Sigefmout { Thomas Winter
On Sir John Gyse	{ Henry Hamps { John Wistow

When it was Nyght the Prince's Bayne was prepared in the Kinges Clofet. And in the Entre betwene the Parlement Chambre and the Chapelle was the Baynes of th Erle of Northumberland, and the Lord Maltravers, and the Lord Gray Ruthyn. All the Remenant ware in the Parlement Chambre in Ordre as above written. The King in his Person gave them the Advertisment of th Ordre of Knyghthode. At that same Season wer all thos of the Kings Chappell redyng the Sauter for the good Spede of the Quen, wiche then traveled. And anon, upon ix of the Clock that same Nyght, she was delivered of a Princess, wiche was cristened on Seint Andreus Day in Westmynster Chirche. On the Morn, when the Prince had herd his Mafs, he was, with al his forsaide Compney, princely conveid thorough Seint Stephens Chappell to the nether End of the Steiers, toward the Vicars Logyng, wher he tooke his Hors. The Remenant in the Paleis at the Ster Chambre Steir Foot toke ther Hors, and th Erle of Essex bore the Princes Swerd and Spores. And soo thei roode aboute the Standard in the Pales into Westmynster Hall, the Prince foremost, and the oder folowyng in Ordre after ther Baynes: and before the Kings Benche thei alighted of ther Horses, and so proceeded into the Whitt Hall, and stode along bi the Side Table. In Tyme the Kyng came. And when the King was comyn, the Marquis of Barkeley and th Erle of Arundell led the Prince to the Prefence, and th Erle of Oxonford, Great Chamberfeyn of Englund, toke of th Erle of Essex the Swerd and the Spores, and then presented the right Spore to the King. The Kyng commaunded the Marques of Barkeley to sett hit on the Princes ryght Hele, as hkenwyle did th Erle of Arundell on the lyfft Hele the toder Spore. Then the Kyng gard on his Swerde, and dubbed hym Knyght, and after al his Compneye in Ordre, commaunding oder Lordis and Knyghtis to present them, and to sett on ther Spores. When the Kyng had dubbed al thos Knyghtys, he createde a Pursuivant for the Prynce, and named hym Walyngford. And when the Prince had offred his Swerd and Torget and his Spores, he went effter to the Kyng is Clofett, and

and put upon hym his Robes of Astate. From thens he was led into the Parlement Chambre to the Kyngis Presence, by rhe Marques of Barkeley. Th Erle of Arundell and th Erle of Derby bere his Cape and Cornall apou the golden Rode, and the Ring of Gold: And th Erle of Shrewsbury bere the Swerd the Pomell upward. And ther he was creat as acustomed. Thos Lordes that led hym, or bere any of the Appartenans to his Creacion, wer in ther Robes, and oder nott, havng Officers of Armes next before them. Then the King departed, and the Prince that Day kept his Astate under the Clothe of Astate in the same Parlement Chambre. At the Bords Ende satt the Marques of Barkeley, th Erles of Arondell, of Derby, and of Shrewesbury. All the oder new mad Knyghtis sat along the on Side the Chambre. And the Prince licensed them to ett ther Mett. After the Mynstrells had pleyd, the Officers of Armes came to the Presence of the Prince, and Garter Kyng of Armes gave hym Thankyngs in the Name of al the Office for his Largefs, wyche was xx<sup>ti</sup> li. delyvered by the Handes of Sir Thomas Lovell, Knyght, and Trezoror of the Kings Chambre. After that, the Princes Largefs was cryed, the Largefs of the oder new made Knyghtys was also cryed. And after Dyer Sir William Uvedall was chofyn, and gave the Kyng Thankyngs in the Name of al his Compenny.

*The Christening of the Princeffe.*

**O**N the Morn of Seynt Andreas Day the forsaide new born Princefs was cristened in Maner as ensleweth. The riche Font of Canterbury and Westmynster Chirche wer prepayred as of old Tyme ben accustomed for Kyngs Chyldren, wythe a riche rounde Canape, with a grett gilt Boll. This forsaide Princeffe was brought from the Qwenes Chambre into the Whitt Hall, born by my Lady Marquise of Barkeley. And to her gave Assistance th Erles of Arundell and of Shreuesbury, my Ladye Anne the Qwenes Sister bere next byfore her the Crysome, with a marvelous riche Crofs Lace, and byfore her the Vicount Wellis bere a riche Salt of Gold garnysht wythe precyous Stones. And before hym th' Erle of Essex bere a Taper, with certeyn Boughts floreshed, and on Lyght, to the Cherche ward. Before hym was th Erle of Kent, wiche bere a Peyre of gilt Basyns, and before hym the Constable, and Marefchall of England, with the Staves of ther Office. Byfore whom wer the Officers of Armes on every Side the Chappell, savyng Garter, wiche went next before the Grett Constable. Before the Chappell wer

xx

wer vi Torchcs on Lyght borne by Knyghts, Esquiers, and oder Gentilmen and Yemen of the Crowne. When the said Princeſſe was brought to the Porche of Weſtmynſter Cherche, wich Porche was rially beſen, and had a riche Celyng of Brodry Werke, the Lord John Alcocke, Biſhoppe of Ely, was ther redie in Pontificalibus, wiche criſtened the Princeſſe. Alſoo ther was in his Abite of Biſhopp, the Lord John Morton, Archebiſhopp of Canterbury, and Chaunceler of England, wiche was Godfader, and the high and excellent Princeſſ my Ladye the Kyngs Moder, and the Duchefs of Norſſolke, Doughter of the good Talbot Erl of Shreueſbury, wiche wer Godmoders, and ſoo ſhe was named Margaret after my Ladie the Kings Moder. My Ladie . . . . of Bokyngham bere the Trayne, and the Lord Stranngge gave her Aſſiſtence, holdyng the Mydys of the Trayne. The Canape was borne by iiij noble Knyghtis Baneretts; that ys to ſey, Sir John Savage, Sir Gilbert Talbot, Sir Edward Stanley, and Sir James Blount. After ſolowyd a great Numbre of Ladyes and Gentilwemen. After that ſhe was criſtened, and brought bifore the High Auter, the Lord Thomas Roderam, Archebiſhopp of Yeorke, beyng in Pontificalibus, conſerned her, and the Ladie Marqueſe of Barkeley was ther as Godmoder. Then weſted the Goſſibes, and went to the Cloſet, and ther they had Spices and Wye; and alſoo all oder Nobles, Ladies, and Gentyllwemen, and others alſoo. As ſon as ſhe was put into the Font, all the Torchcs wer light, and the Taper alſo, and the Officers of Armes put on ther Corys of Armes. Thus with al theſe Lightes, turning to the Kings Pales ageyne, th Erle of Kent ber ſtyll the Baſyns, and th Erle of Eſſex the Taper brennyng. Next after them the Viſcount Liſle ber ij Flageyns gilt, and a Holy Water ſtoke wythe a Spryngell of Gold garnyſhed with precyous Stones, wyche her Godfader gave her. The Lord Lawarre ber a Salt of Gold garnyſhed with preſious Stonys, wyche the Lady Marqueſe gave her. The . . . . . ber a Cope of . . . . . wyche the Duchefs of Norfolk gave her, and the Vicount Wellis bere a Cheſt of Silver and gilt, full of Gold, wyche my Ladie the Kings Moder gave her. And thus in Ordre, wythe Nois of Trompettis, ſhe returned with Cryſtis Bleſſyng. Amen.

The King, the Qwen, and my Ladie the Kings Moder, byganne Cryſmas at Weſtmynſter, and at that Seaſon ther wer the Meazellis ſoo ſtrong, and in eſpeciall amongis the Ladies and the Gentilwemen, that ſum deid of that Sikeneſs,

as the Ladie Nevill, Doughter of William Paston; wherfor on Seint Johns Day the Qwen was prively cherched or purified. On Seynt Thomas Day the King, the Qwene, with the Court, by Water, remeved to Greenwich. On Cristmas Day the Bishoppe of Excester did the Dyvyne Serwyce, and was accompeyned with th Erll of Northehumberland, th Erll of Derby, th Erll of Essex, th Erll of Urmond, and th Erll of Angwythe, wiche that Day sat at the Bord End with the Bishoppe and ij oder Erlls. Item, ther was the Lord Edmonde of Suffolke, the Vicount Lisle, the Lord Zouche, the Lord Latymer, the Lord Dynham Trezoror of England, the Lord Dawbeney Lieutenant of Cales, Sir William Stanley the Kyngs Chamberleyn. Alsoo the wer a great Ambassad of Fraunce; that ys to sey, Franchois Monf. de Luxembourg Vicount of Geneve, the General of thordre of the Trenite of Fraunce, wiche on Seynt Johns Day dyned at the Kings Boorde. Item, to the Numbre of a xl<sup>ti</sup> Knyghtis, or ther about, as Sir Thomas Bourser, Sir Davy Owen, Sir Ric. Corbet, Sir John Rifeley, Sir Reynold Bray, Sir Thomas Lovell, Sir John Don, Sir William Knyvett, Sir William Vampage, Sir Richart Hant, Sir Edward Wyngfeld, Sir William Hofey, Sir John Savage, Sir John Fortescu, Sir Water Hungerford, Sir Water Herbert, Sir George Nevell, Sir Thomas Cokesay, Sir Edward Darell, Sir Richard Gilford, Sir Richard Nanfant, Sir Gilbert Debenham, Sir Roger Cotton, Sir John Musgrave, Sir William Parker, and oder: and Esquiers for the Bodie, Edward Blont, Davy Philipp,

*Kyffon.*

Harry Pudfey, John Croker, and Nycholas Ruyfston. The King in all this Fest wer noo Robes of Astate, but oder Gownes of riche Clothis of Gold, and in especfall, Gowns whiche was wrought by the Ladyes in the Stoolle, and richely furred wythe Sabuls. On New Yers Day the Kyng rewarded his Officers of Armez, as he ys yerly accustomed. Item, the Qwen gave them Forty Shillings. Item, my Ladye the Kings Moder twenty Shillings. Item, the Reverent Fader in God the Bishoppe of Excester Twenty Shillings. Item, th Erll of Derby Twenty Shillings. Item, th Erll of Essex i Noble. Item, the Erll of Urmond 2 Nobles. Item, the King's Chamberleyn Three Shillings. Item, the Lord Daubeny xl<sup>ti</sup> S. And as of old accustomed, Garter King of Armes desired and besaut the King to ow them Thankyngs, and affier cryed ther Largefs. On the XII Day the Ambassatours of Spayne dyned at the Kings Borde, and the Officers of Armes had ther Largefs, as the wer accustomed. This Cristmas I saw no Disgyfngs, and but

but right few Pley; but ther was an Abbor of Misrule that made much Sport, and did right well his Office. On the Morne the King roode to Waltham Forest a Hunting, and soon after with his Court came to Westmynster, and ther had his Consell ordeyned for such Matters and Tydings, as he had by Officers of Arms out of Fraunce, of Bretayne, and Scotland, and oder his Maters ageynst the Parlements. Soon aughter returned the Bayly of Seyn Lys out of Fraunce. And on Candell Mafes Day, the King, the Qwen, my Ladye the Kyngs Moder, with the Substaunce of al the Lordes Temporell present at the Parlement, and grett Part alsoo of the Esprituell Lordis, wenten a Procession from the Chapell into the Hall, and soo into Westmynster Hall; wiche Hallis and alsoo al the Kyngs Chambres wer that Day as richely beseten and hanged as ever I saw them. The riche Bed called Hewdykes Bed was hanged in the Kyngs Chambre. Th Erll of Oxyasford, grett Chamberleyn of England, ber the Kyngs Taper, th Erll of Urmond, the Qwenys Chamberleyn, ber the Qwenys Taper, Sir William Knevelt bere my Ladye the Kyngs Moders Taper, the Lord Lisle bere the Kyngs Swerd, the Lords Constable and Marefchall ber ther Staves of Office in Gownys of Clothe of Gold. Garter and Lion of Scotland Kyngs of Armes in ther Cootys weten next before them. The Archebischoppe of Yeore accompeyned the Popes Cubicular. Th Erll of Shreuesbury accompeyned the Popes Collectour, and the Ambassatours of Fraunce. The Bischoppe of Ely and Sir Ric. Nanfant accompayned the Ambassatours of Castyll. Byfore them wer oder Bischoppes, as the Bischoppe of Norwiche the Lord Trezorier, and the Lord Stevard of the Kyngs Hous. Before them the Officers of Armes, as Heraudys, Sergentys at Armes, and Pursuivaunts, on every Side the Processyon. The Kyng was that Day in a riche Gowne of Purple, pirlled wythe Gold, furred wythe Sabuls. The Bischoppe of Excester, Prive Seall, dyd the Dyvyne Serwyce in Pontificalibus. Al thes Strangers dynd in the Court that Day, but not in Presence. At Nyght the King, the Qwene, and my Ladye the Kyngs Moder came into the Whitehall, and ther had a Pley, and after a Voyde, greatly accompened wythe th Erlls of Oxonford, Northumberland, Derby, and many oder Lords, Knyghts, Esquires, but no Strayngers. Anon after, the Bayly of Sayn Lys returned, and the Ambassatours of Fraunce had soon ther Answer, wer right gretefully and largely rewarded, and well conduyt to the Sea Syde, by the Kyngs Amoner and Sir John Ryseley, Knyght. Soon after the Kyng sent a great Ambassad into Fraunce; that ys to say, the Lord Prive Seall Bischopp of Excter, th Erll of Urmond

Urmond the Qwenys Chamberleyn, and the Prior of Crystis Cherche of Canterbury. And on them wayted Yeore the Herauld. The Abbott of Abyndon, and Harry Swan, and oder wer attaynt of Trefon in that Parlement, and Edward Franke, Harry Davy Tailleur of London, and . . . . . wer beheded at the Tourbill. After Mydlent ensewyng, ther came to the Kyng, dyvers and many Ambassatours; that ys to say, a Legatt from the Pope, Ambassatours from the Kyng of Romyngs. A grett and a solemne Ambassad from the Duchesse of Bretaynye; this ys to say, the Chanceler of Bretaynye, the Capeteyn of . . . . . William Gwillemet Seneschall of Gyngham, with oder. Item, oder Ambassatours from the Marechall of Bretaine. Item, oder Ambassatours from the Town of Bruges. Item, Officers of Armes from the Kyng of Scottys. And al the aboveseyd Ambassatours the Kyng herd, and alsoo delyvered at Westmynstre, in the Pashecyon Weke; and retourned to Shene ageyne, wher his Houshold lay.



*THE FYANCELLS of Margaret, eldest Daughter of King Henry VIIth to James King of Scotland: Together with her Departure from England, Journey into Scotland, her Reception and Marriage there, and the great Feasts held on that Account.*

Written by John Younge, Somerset Herald, who attended the said Princess on her Journey.

[ From a Manuscript late in the Possession of John Anstis, Esquire, Garter King at Arms. ]

ON St. Pauls Day in January in the Year of our Lord God 1502, in the Kings Royal Manor of Richmond, wer the Fyancells of the right Highe and Mighty and right Excellent Prince and Princeesse *James King of Scotts* and Margaret eldest Daughter of our Sovereigne Lord Henry the Seventh, by the Grace of God King of England and of Fraunce, and Lord of Ireland, as ensueth.

After long and deliberate Communication and Conclufiou had, accorded, and concluded betwene the Two Kings, theyr Councells, Ambassadours, and Commissioners, King Henry sent for the Substance of the Lords, both Spiritual and Temporall, that were neare to London, to be present at the said intended Solempnitye.

On St. Pauls Day aforefaide the King and Queen with their noble Children, except the Prince, heard High Masse, and after that a notable Sermon made by the Reverend Fader the Lorde Richard Fitz James, Bishop of Chichester, at wiche Tyme the saide King and Queen wer accompaynyed with

The Duke of York, the Kings Second Son,	
The Lady Mary, the Kings Second Daughter,	
The Popes Orator,	
Don Peter de Yaule, Embassador of Spayne,	
The Archbishop of Glasco	} Ambassadors and Commis- sioners of Scotland, with many other Knights and Esquiers,
The Earle Bothwell . . . . .	
The Elef of Murray . . .	
The Embassador of Venice, called Messire Francisco de Capello, Knight,	
A Gent. of the French Kings, called L'Esquier Poland,	
The Popes Collector, with diverse other Strangers.	

Lords

Lords Spirituall of this Realme.

The Lord Henry Den, Archbishop of Canterbury,  
The Lord Thomas Savage, Archbishop of Yorke,  
The Lord Rich. Fox, Bushop of Winchester,  
The Lord John Arundell, Bushop of Chester,  
The Lord Rich. Fitz James, Bishop of Rochester,  
The Lord Rich. Nikk, Bishop of Norwiche.

Lords Temporall.

The Duke of Buckingham      Edward,  
The Marques of Dorset      Thomas,  
The Earle of Arundell      Thomas,  
The Earle of Northumberland      Henry,  
The Earle of Derby . . . . Thomas, High Constable  
of England,  
The Earle of Surrey . . . . Thomas, Trezerer of Eng-  
land  
The Earle of Essex . . . . Henry,  
The Earle of Ormond . . . Thomas,  
The Lord Maltravers,  
The Lo. Strange,  
The Lo. William of Devonshire,  
The Lo. Howard,  
The Lo. Dawbeney, the Kings Chamberlyn,  
The Lo. Brooke, Steward of the Kings House,  
The Lord of Bergavenny,  
The Lo. Mountjoy,  
The Lo. Dacre of the North,  
The Lo. William of Suffolke,  
The Lo. Lawarre,  
Sir Thomas Stanly.

Ladyes.

The Lady Mary, the Kings Daughter,  
The Duchesse of Norfolke,  
The Lady Katheren the Q. Sister,  
The Lady Marques of Dorset,  
The Countes of Essex,  
The Vicountesse Lisle,  
The Lady Herberd,  
The Lady Greý of Wilton,  
The Lady Ann Percy,

K k 2

The

The Lady Katherin Gourdon,  
 The Lady of Burgavenny,  
 The Lady Stourton,  
 The Lady Dawbeney,  
 The Lady Fitz Walter,  
 The Lady Bray,  
 The Lady Verney,  
 The Lady Guildford,  
 The Lady Capell,  
 The Lady Petche.

Banneretts and Knights.

Sir Edward Stanley,  
 Sir Richard Guilford,  
 Sir Thomas Lovell,  
 Sir Richard Lews,  
 Sir David Owen,  
 Sir Walter Hungerford,  
 Sir John Wingfeild,  
 Sir Thomas Brandon,  
 Sir William Tyler,  
 Sir Edward Hungerford,  
 Sir John Longford,  
 Sir Gyles a Bruges,  
 Sir Edward Stanhop,  
 Sir John Digby,  
 Sir John Petche,  
 Sir William Vampage,  
 Sir Rauf Verney,  
 Sir William Seymour,  
 Sir Robert Litton,  
 Sir John Hufe,  
 Sir Rowland Veilevyle,  
 Sir William Rede,  
 Sir Richard Cholmeley,  
 Sir Rich. Andeborough,  
 Sir Henry Roos,  
 Sir Robert Clifford,  
 Sir Richard Carew,  
 Sir John Riseley.

Thus accompanied they proceeded from the Chappell to the Queenes great Chamber; and there the Earle of Surrey well and right fadly, with very good Maner, declared the Cause of that Assembly to all the Lords there present. That  
 don

don Mr. Doctor Routhall, the Kings Secretary, read openly the Commiſſion of the foreſaid Ambaſſatours. That finiſhed a Chanon of Glaſco, Mr. David Coningham, read the Popes Bulls of Diſpenſation for Conſanguinity; or of any Affynity; or any Nonage. Then the Archbiſhop of Glaſco asked the King, Whither his Grace knew any Impidiment on his Part, other then there was depenſed withall? And of the Queene in likewiſe? After that of the Princeſſe. When all Three answered that on their Behalfe there was none. Then the King's Grace demanded of them in likewiſe on their Behalfe, and for their Sovereigne Lord. And over that demanded of the Eleſt of Murrey, Whither it was the very Will and Mind of the King of Scotts, and full Entent, That the ſayd Earle Bothwel ſhould in his Name, aſſure the ſaid Princeſſe? Which he aſſured to be true. Then the Archbiſhop of Glaſco demanded and ſperred the ſayd Princeſſe, Whither ſhee were content without Compulſion, and of her free Will? Then ſhe answered, If it pleaſe my Lord and Father the King, and my Lady my Mother the Queene. Then the King ſhewed her, that it was his Will and Pleaſure: And then ſhee had the Kinges and the Queenes Bleſſings. Then the Archbiſhop of Glaſco red the Wordes of the Fyancells, ſuſt to the Earle of Bothwel, after to the ſaid Princeſſe, as ſuſuyth:

*I PATRICKE EARLE OF BOTHWEL, Procurator of the right Excellent, right High and mighty Prince JAMES BY THE GRACE OF GOD KING OF SCOTLAND, my Sovereigne Lord, having ſufficient Authority, Power, and Commandment to contract Matrimony PER VERBA DE PRESENTI, in the Name of and for my ſaid Sovereigne Lord, with thee MARGARET, the Firſt begotten Daughter of the right Excellent, right High and mighty Prince and Princeſſe Henry by the Grace of God King of England, and Elizabeth Queene of the ſame, as by the Procuratory of my ſaid Sovereigne Lord, att this preſent Tyme openly read and publiſhed, more playnly appeares, by virtue of the ſame Procuratory, and as Procurator of my ſaid Sovereigne Lord James King of Scotland, and in his Name and Behalfe, and by his ſpeciall Comandement, contract Matrimony with thee Margaret, and take thee into and for the Wiefſe and Spous of my ſaid Sovereigne Lord James King of Scotland, and all uthir, for thee, as Procurator forſaid, forſakeſt, in duryng his and thyne Lyves naturall, and thereto as Procurator forſaid, I plight, and gives thee his Faythe and Truthe, by Power and Autoritie forſaid, committed and given to mee.*

*I MAR-*

Speare (both Horses standing, and the Knights well sitting)  
that I have seen.

Att Night there was a notable Soper.

After the sayd Soper, the King sent his Presents to the  
Archbushop of Glasco; that is to say, A Cubbord of . . . .

A Cupp of Gold covered,

Six great standing Potts of Silver pounced,

XXIII great Bowles of Silver, with their Covers,

A Bafon and a Ewer of Silver,

A Chafoir of Silver.

And another like Cubbard of great Valewe to the Earle of  
Bothwel.

Item, hee gave to the Elef of Murrey a standing Cupp of  
Gold, covered, and 1000 Crownes of Gold of the Solaike,  
in a goodly Bagg of Crymson Velvet, well garnished.

Item, his Grace gave Lyon King of Armes of Scotland, a  
Purfe with a C. Crowns of Gold, and a Gowne of fyne  
Sattin.

Item, his Grace gave to diverse other Gentlemen of that  
Company, Gownes of Velvett, in full honourable Manner.

*The Departure from England, &c.*

**T**O the Exaltation of Noblesse shal be reherfed in thys littyl Treatys the Honor of the right noble Departinge owte of the Realme of Inglaund, of the right high and mighty, and the right excellent Princeffe Margaret, by the Grace of God, Quene of Scotland. Also to th' Entent to comfort the Herts of Age for to here it, and to gyffe Corraige to the Yong to do thereafter in such Cafe to come: For sens the Hour of the said Departing, to the End of her Voyage, shal be written the Names of the Noblesse, after thyr Dignityz, Astats, and Degrees, that in this conveying were ordeined. The Gentylls after thyr Byrth, and the Meaner after thyr Place, and so of the others that shal be, to th' Entent that Ichon in his Right may be worshiped: For such valiant Spyrits desire after ther Deservyng, to have thereof Lawe, since all ther Thoughts have ben to doe Things to the Pleasure of the King, and to the Honor of her Majesty. Wherfor of ther Gettys and Maners during the sayd Voyage, togeder with those of them that apone the Marchers of the Lordschips shal be founden, as well Spiritualls as Temporalls, thorough the said Realme of Inglaund, till the Comyng of the Intryng of the Realme of Scotland, and since after, of the Nobles Dyds that to the sayd Realme shal be doon, and of the Mettyngs in suche Forme ye shall knowe, unto the extreame Conclusion of the vary noble Mariage betwix the King of the Scotts and the sayd Quene. In Hop that the same bæ concluded, made, and solemnized, to the Lawde of God, and of the two Realmes, and bee to the Pleasur of all Christyns.

The Yere of the Incarnation of our Lord God a Thousand Feyve hundreth and Three, the Twenty-seventh Day of Juyn, was transported out of his Manayr of Richemont, the right high, ryght myghty, and right excellent and most Chrystyn Prynce, Henry by the Grace of God, King of Inglaund and of Fraunce, Lord of Irlaund, the Seavynth of his Name, and in the xviiiith Yere of his Reyne, towards Coliweston, a Place of the right high and myghty Princeffe my Lady his Mother, accompanied of the right excellent Princeffe the sayd Margaret Quene of the Scotts, his first begotyn Daughter. And hee beeing att Coliweston the 8th Day of the Monneth of Jully followyng, gaffe hyr Licence, and made her to bee conveyed vary nobely out of his sayd Realme; as more playnly shal be here folowing remembred, toward the right high and mighty and right

TOM. III.

L I

excellent

excellent Prince Jamys, by the Grace of God, Kyng of Scotys, in following the good Luffe, fraternall Dilleccion, and Intelligence of Maryage betwix hym and the saide Quene.— The Holly Ghost, by his Grace, wyl maynteyn them in long Prosperitie.

First, in the said Conveying, was ordonned by the Kyng, for Principall, th' Erle of Surrey, Tresorer of Inglaund, varey nobely arayed, and all his Trayne. And also many Nobles, Lords, Knyghts, and Squyers in his Company, togeder with my Lady his Wyffe, accompanied of many Ladys and Gentyllwomen varey nobely arayed. Off the wich it was a fayre Syght, to the grette Joy of all Noblesse, there to bee, to th' Ende of the Performatyon of the said Maryage, and after the said Mariage made and accomplished, they returned.

With the said Quene was deputed Sir Rawff Vernell, hyr . . . . . the wich well and nobely exceried his Office in the sayd Voyage, accompayned of my Lady his Wyffe, of many Gentyllmen, Gentyllswomen, and others abidyng in Scotland, by the Space folowyng the good Plaisure of the Kyng.

Also for the Conveying of the sayd Quene throowt Inglaund, ther was apoynted many grette Lords, Nobles, Knyghts, Ladyes, Squyers, Gentyllswomen, and oders, for to convey hyr fro Place to Place. Sum fourther thenne others, as they war ordonned by the Kyng, and sens to retorne ageyn.

In lykewys of the Nobles of the Countre, Governors of Townes, other Officers of the Lordschyps, Mayers, Sheryffes, Aldermen, Burgessees, and Citoyens of the goods Townes, thorough the witch she should passe, to make her all Honor and Reverence.

And after all this, of her Highness's Voyage thorough the Realme of Scotland, and of that witch shal be doon for the Recepcyon of her, schal be reherfed in lykewys.

From the sayd Coleweston departed the sayd Quene vary nobly accompaned, in fayre Order and Aray, of the sayd Lordes, Knights, Ladys, and others abouff sayd. Ther was in that Feltyship the Lords Marquis of Dorset, the Lord of Derby, Constable of Inglaund, and the Earl of Essex; the which conveyd her by the Space of one Mylle, and after they toke Licence in kissing her. And with them returned many Noblemen to the sayd Coleweston.

After was ordonned to convey her from the sayd Place unto Yorke, the Earle of Kent, the Lords of Strange, of Hastyngs, and of Willoughby, varey nobly arayd and accompanyd

**P**anyd of their Folks in Liveray and on Horfes, rychely in Apparayll; of the wich Lords was a fayre Syght in all the Intryngs of good Townes. The sayd Lord of Haultyngs did marveyllously weell an Horfeback in fterying of his Horfe.

Also ther was to convey her from the sayd Place unto York, the Reverend Father in God my Lord the Bifchop of Norwych, well accompayned and honneftly arayd.

In likewys there was in the Qwenys Company the Reverend Father in God my Lord the Bifhop of Morrey, Embaffador of the King of Scotts, well and honeftly arayd, the wich thorough all the Voyage accompanied the sayd Quene.

The Qwene was richly drest, mounted upon a faire Palfrey, and before her rode Sir Davy Owen, during all the sayd Voyage, richly appoynted. Thre Fotemen wer allwayes ny hyr varey honeftly appoynted, and had in their Jaketts browdered Portecollys.

After her was conveyd in Hand by a Gentleman, one Palfrey vary richly drest, till that Sir Thomas Worteley came to hyr, the wich was ordonned Master of hyr Hors, and who from hensforth fullfilled the Office abouff sayde.

Next after was conveyd by two Fotemen arayd as the others, one varey riche Lytere borne by two faire Coursers varey nobly drest. In the wich Litere the sayd Qwene was borne in the Intryng of the goods Townes, or otherways to her good Playfur.

Then came the Ladyes mounted upon fayre Pallefrays. Many Sqyers before them, and non others. Of the wich was a fair Slight, and nobly they were befeene.

Following came a Char richly drest, with fixe fayre Horsys leyd and conveyd by thre Men, in the wich were iiij Ladyes, laffinge the sayd Voyage.

After that, came others Gentylls Women of the sayd Ladyes, mounted upon Pallefrays well appoynted.

Among the sayd Lords and the Qwene, was in Order Johanens and his Compayne, the Menfrells of Musick, the Trompetts in disployed Banneres, in all the Departyngs of the Townes, and in the Intryng of that sam, playing on their Instruments to the Tym that she was past owt. The Officers of Armes in their Cotts, and the Sergants of Armes with their Masses, were continually with her, laffing the sayd Voyage.

After thym came the Master of the Horsys of the sayd Quene, with others Gentilmen ordonned to make Space, that more playnly the sayd Quene and her Compaigney might bee better fene. And this was contynewyng the feyd Voyage.



As to such Company as rode behind the Ladies, it was was fayr for to se. Soe well mounted and honestly drest. Each one of the same in the Liverays of their Maisters, soe as they were had in Differences.

During the sayd Veyage, in the Morning departed the Caryage and the Sommers. Those of the sayd Quene covired with Covurynge whyt and grene, and the Armes of Scotlaund and of Inglaund halff perted with red Rosys and Portcollys crowned. And those of other Lords covired in lykewyle, and upon the Covurynge their Armes. The wiche Thynge was a fayr Syght, for varry noble was the Convay-yng.

From the seide Place of Colweston, the Quene tooke hyr Way ryght to Grantham. Halfe Way before hyr came Sir Robert Dymock, Knight, Sheriff of the County of Lincoln, honestly accompayned of xxx Horses well arayd of his Liveray, and saved the Quene, holdyng a whyt Rod in his Haund, the wiche hee bered before hyr, lastyng the sayd County of Lyncoln, as the other Sheriffs did here afterward in their Countiees.

About foure Myles from Grauntham, the Alderman, accompayned with the Burgeses and Inhabitants of Grantham

in fayre Order, receyved hyr to the Number of <sup>xx</sup>iiij Horses honestly appoynted, and conveyed her to the next Towne.

Without the sayd Towne, was in Processyon in fayr Order the Colledge of the sayd Place, and the Freres Mendicants, the wiche received hyr in synging Laudes. And att the sayd Place lightyd of his Horse my Lord the Bishop of Norwich; the wiche gass her the Crosseys for to kysse. And thus was doon continually, lastyng the said Veyage thorough the Revme of Inglaund, in all the Places where she cam.

This doon she was brought with the sayd Compayne in fayr Aray to hyr Lodgyngs, that was with a Gentyلمان called Mr. Hioil.

Through all the goode Townes and Villages where she past, all the Bells wer rung dayly. And by the Way cam the Habitants of the Countrey for to see the noble Company, bryngyng grette Vessellis full of Drynk, and gyffing the same to them that Nedde had of it, saying, that if better they had had, better they should have brought.

The next Day after being Sounday, the 9th Day of the sayd Monneth of July, she abode all the Day in the sayd Towne of Grauntham.

The xth Day of the sayd Monneth, the sayd Quene departed from Grauntham, hyr Company in fayr Order, and the

the sayd Alderman, and wyth hym the Bourgesles and Habitants, conveyed hyr by the Space of 3 Mylles, and then tooke ther Lycence.

A Mille from Grauntham was femled the Compagny of Sheryf of the Countie of Lincoln, well drest, all on Horsebak to the Number of xxx Horsys, the wich wer presented by the sayd Sir Robert Dymock to the sayd Quene, for to do hyr Service, and conveyde hyr to Newerke.

To the wich Place, sche was receyved att thre Mylles from the Towne by the Bally, his Company ther abydyng together; also by Mr. William Perpoynt, Scheriff of Nothynhamshyre, having in his Fellowship Sir John Marcant, Sir John Duneham, Sir William Beron, Knights, and other Gentylnen and Squyers, accompayned of ther Folks well honnestly drest of ther Liverays, and horsed, to the Number of two hundreth Horsys, the wych conveyd hyr tyll she was owt of the sayd Countie. And owt of the sayd Towne cam before hyr the College, arayde rychly in Proceffyon.

Thys don, she entered within the said Towne in fayre Aray, so that yt was a fayr Thyng for to se the People togeder in the Stretts and Windowes of the Houfys; and she was lodged at the Hert.

The xith Day of the sayd Monneth the sayd Quene departed from Newerke, hyr noble Trayne before hyr from better to better rychly drest; and the sayd Bally, Bourges, and Habitaunts conveyed her out of their Franchises, and ther they toke ther Leve.

Thenn she toke her Way to Tuxford, at the wich Place cam to hyr the Vicarr and other Church Folks, reverted according to the precedent Custume. For that Tym the Bishop of Morrey gaff her the Crosse for to kyffe, and so she was conveyd to her Lodgyng att the Signe of the Crowne.

And ther was many honest Personnes, next Neybours of the said Place, all on Horseback, honnestly drest, for to se the sayd Quene, wyth many other Personages a Foot in grett Number; lykewys the next Morning att hyr departyng.

The xiiith Day of the sayd Monneth departyd the sayd Quene from the sayd Place in the Manere precedente, and drew hyr Way ryght to Sirowfby (a Manayr of the Reverend Father in God my Lord the Archbyshop of Yorke) to her Bedd.

Thre Mylle from the sayd Place cam before hyr Sir Thomas Wortely before named, varey honnestly drest, and compayned of his Folks in his Liveray, well horsed, to the Number of xxv Horsys.

Also

Also ther cam Sir Gervays Clyfton, honnestly drest, and accompayned of his Folks arayd of hys Devyse, well mounted.

The xiiith Day of the said Monneth, she departed from the sayd Place accompayned as befor : And half a Myll thens cam befor hyr, Sir William Conyars, Scheryff of Yorkshire, very well drest, compayned of Sir William Skarguill, also well arayd. His Hois Harnays full of Campanes of Silver, and gylt. And ther was in ther Company many Gentylnen and oders, to the Nombre of 60 Horfys, well horsed, and honestly arayd, Ichon in the Liverays of their sayd Masters.

A Mylle from the sayd Place, the Sheryff of Nothynhamshyre toke hys Leve, and others of hys Felowshyp, and returned ageyn.

From thens she drew to Doncastre. And halfe Way came Sir Edward Savage, and with hym Sir Rauf Ryder, well appoynted, and the Folks of ther Liverays, to the Number of 60 Horfys, well mounted.

Without the said Doncastre was the Mayor, Aldermen, and Bowrgesses on Foot, the wich refayved the sayd Quene. Thys doon, in fayr Aray she entred within the said Towne, according to the precedent Custome, and was lodged in the Freres Carmes.

The xiiiith Day of the Monneth the Quene departed from the sayd Place, right noble accompaned, and the sayd Mayor, Aldermen, and Bourgeses were att the End of the Towne, without gowyng any fourther.

After that she drew to her Lodgyng at Pontfret, and feyre Mylle from thence cam to hyr Sir John Melton, well arayd, and with him eight Men well horsyd makyng Gambads. Also xiii Horse well appoynted of his Liveray.

Fore Mylle nyer to the sayd Place cam Sir William Gaskyn, having in hys Company many Gentylnen of his Hous, and others, to the Number of 100 Horfys well apoynted of his Liveray.

Att two Mylle nyer to the sayd Place Sir John Savyll mett hyr, to the Number of xii Horfys well appoynted.

Item, many other noble Sqyers, and Gentilmen of Yorkshire, well mounted and appoynted, and their Servants also cam to hyr.

Att the Intryng of the sayd Pontfret was the Mayor alone on Horback, with the Baylys, Bourges, and Habitants all a Foot, who refayved the sayd Quene as the other Precedents.

And ther was the College of the said Place, togeder with the Freres Jacobyns in Precessyon, honnestly revested. This  
doon,

don, after the Custome before, she entred within the sayd Towne in sayre Ordre. The wich Thing was very sayre for to se with muche People of the sayd Towne, and of the Contre thereabout.

In the Midds of the sayd Towne wer the Religyous of the Trinite revested, and the Offring hyr the Crosse for to kifs was done by the sayd Bischope in such Manner as before.

And so shee past thorough the sayd Town, and thorough the Castell, to the Abbay. Wher th' Abbot in Pontificalls, and all the Convent att the Porte of the Church, revested, resayved her. The wiche kissed the Crosse, and entred within the sayd Church, where she maid her Prayers, and after went to her Lodginge within the sam Place for that Night.

The 15th Day of the sayd Monneth the Quene departed from Pontfret in faire Company, as at other Tymes before, the Mayor, Aldermen, Bourgessees, and Habitants conveying of her. And from thens she went to Dynner to Tadcaster.

Att the Partyng after Dynner cam to hyr my Lord Latymer, and my Lady his Wyff, vary well apoynted, compayned of many Gentylnen and Gentyllwomen, to the Nombre of L Horses. Hys Folke arayd in his Liveray.

Out of the sayd Tadcaster cam the two Shriffs of the City of Yorke wellcomyng the Quene into ther Fraunchyses, in Company of many Officers of the Towne, and others, Bourges and Habitants well honnestly apoynted, and horst,

xx

to the Nombre of 1111 Horsys. And two Mylle from the sayd Tadcaster cam to hyr the Lord Scroupp of Bolton, and the Lord Scroop of Upsal, his Sone, in Company of many Gentylnen well apoynted, and ther Folks, to the Nombre of xx Horsys of ther Liverays, well horsyd.

Fore Mylle from the sayd Towne mett the sayd Quene the Lady Conyars, nobly drest, and in hyr Company many Gentyllwomen and others honestly apoynted, to the Nombre of 60 Horsys.

Att two Mylle fro the sayd Cite cam toward the sayd Quene my Lord the Earle of Northumberland, well horst upon a fayr Corser, with a Foot Cloth to the Grounde of Cramsyn Velvett, all borded of Orfavery; his Armes vary rich in many Places upon his Saddle and Harnays, his Sterrops gylt, hymselfe arayd of a Gowne of the said Cramsyn. At the Opnyngs of the Slyves and the Coller, a grett Bordeur of Stones. His Boutts of Velvett blak, his Spours gylt, and in many Places he maid Gambads, plaissant for

to see. Allwayes ny to him wer two Fote<sup>men</sup>. Ther Jackets of that sam as before to hys Devyles.

Before hym hee had 3 Hensmen rychly drest, and mounted upon fayr Horsys, their short Jakets of Orfavery, and the Harnays of the sayd Horsys of the same. After them rode the Maister of his Horfe, arayd of his Liveray of Velvyt, monted upon a gentyll Horfe, and Campanes of Silver and gylt, and held in his Haund an other fayr Corser. Of all Thyngs hys Harnays apoynted as before is sayd.

Wyth hym in hys Company war many noble Knights; that is to weytt, Sir John Hastyngs, Sir John Peninton, Sir Lancelot Thirlekeld, Sir Thomas Curwen, Sir John Normanville, Syre Robert of Aske, all Knyghts arayd of hys sayd Liveray of Velvet, with some Goldsmyth Marke, and grett Chaymes, and war well mounted. Some of ther Horfe Harnes war full of Campanes, Sum of Gold and Silver, and the others of Sylver.

Also ther was hys Officer of Armes, named Northumberland Harault, arayd of his said Liveray of Velvet, berring hys Cotte, sens the mettyng tyll to hys Departyng, thorough all the Entryng and Yssue of good Townes and Citez.

Also other Gentylmen in such wys arayd of hys said Liveray. Same in Velvet, others in Damaske and Chamlett, and others in Cloth, well monted, to the Nombre of Thre hundreth Horsys.

A Mylle owte of the said Cite, the said Quene apoynted hyr in hyr Horfe Litere, rychely befene, her Ladies and Gentilwomen ryght freshly arayd. All the Nobles, Lordes, Knyghts, Gentylmen, and others of her Company, wer apoynted in so good Manere and so ryche, that it was a goodly Sight for to beholde.

At the Entryng of the Soubarbes war the iiij Ordres of Mendicants in Proceffjon before hyr.

In the Stat as before, in fayr Ordre, she entred in the sayd Cite, Trompetts, Mynstrells, Sakebowtts, and High Wods retentyssyng, that was fayr for to here. Cottis of Armes open, ryche Masses in Haunds, Horsys of Desyr, and noble Herts delibered.

Within the sayd Cite ny to the Gatt my Lord Mayr, Syr John Guillott, Knyght, companyd of the Aldermen, all on Horseback and honestly arayd in Gownys of Scarlatte, the sayd Mayr in Sattin Cramsyn, and good Channes and on ther Neks, refayved the said Quene varey mykely. And after, they rod before Hyr to the Mother Church, the sayd Mayre beryng hys Masse. Ny to them wer within the Streytt, on

Foote

Footte, and in good Ordre, the honnest Bourges and Habitaunts of the said Cite honnestly besene in ther best Aray. All the Wyndowes wer so full of Nobles, Ladyes, Gentywomen, Damsells, Bourgefys, and others, in so grett Multitude, that it was a fayr Sight for to se.

Thus it contynewd the Space of Too Houres, er she was conveyd to the Mother Church: Wher was the Reverend Fathers in God my Lord the Archbyshop of York, the Byshop of Durham, th Abbot of Saunte Marie, and the Soufragan in Pontificalls, with the Colleage togeder, revested of riche Coppes. Ny to the Founte was notably apoynted the Place wher the Crosse was; the wich shee kissed. And after, she went to the Hert of the Church, to make hyr Offrynge.

That doon, she was conveyd thorough the said Company to the Pallays, wher she was lodged: And so every Man withdrew him to hys Lodginge, to refresh: But it was grett Melodie for to here the Bells ryng thorough the Cite.

The next Day, that was Sonday XVIth Day of the said Monneeth, the said Quene remayned in the said Towne of York. At Ten of the Clok that Day she was conveyed to the Church, with the sayd Archbyshop, the Byshops of Durham, Morrey, aud Norrwyfche, the Prelates before mentioned, and other honourable Folks of the Churche, my Lord of Surrey, the Lord hyr Chammerlayn, and other Nobles, Knyghts, Squyers, and Gentylnen, and the said Mayre, Aldermen, and Scheryffes, to the Number of Two hundreth and more: With hyr wer Ladies and Gentywomen of hyr Company, and Straungers, to the Nombre of xl. And so was shee conveyed to the Church. It was a fair Syght for to see the Company so rychly apoynted.

Thus nobly was she conveyd into her Travers, wher before her was an Awter drest of many ryches and noble Jewells, and an hygh Awter in lykewyse. And ther she heard Masse in the mean tyme that the said Archbyshop maid hymselfe redy.

After the sayd Masse, begonne the Proceffyon generall, varey fayr. Ther war fyrst, the Crosseys and the Colleges, vested of varey rych Copys. After them came the Souffragan, Subdyacon, the Abbot of Saunte Mary, Dyacon, the Crosse borne before the Archbyshop, and with him the Byshop of Durham, all in Pontificalls.

After them cam the following Lords rychly apoynted, the Lord Wylleby, Lord Scroup and hys Son, the Lord Latymes, the Lords Hastynge, th Erle of Kent and hys Son, the Lord Straunge, th Erle of Northumberland, the Byshops of

TOM. III.

M m

Murray

Morray and of Norrwyche, the Lord Maire, th' Erle of Surrey, the Lord Chamberlayn, the Officers of Armes, and the Sergeants.

Then cam the Quene rychly arayde in a Gowne of Cloth of Gold, a ryche Coller of precyous Stones, and a Gyrdle wrought of fin Gold haunting don to the Yerth. The Countesse of Surrey bare her Trayne, a Gentleman Hufcher helping her. After hyr cam the Ladyes and Gentywomen as before, varey rychly drest in goodly Gownys, grett Collers, grett Chaynnes, Gyrdles of Gold, and other Richeffes.

After hyr followed the Nobles, Knyghts, Gentylnen, and Squyers, in fayr Aray, honnestly apoynted, having grett Chaynnes upon them. The said Church was so full of honnestly Personnes, Ladyes, and Gentywomen of the said Towne, and many other People, in so grett Nombre, that it would be impossible for them to be nombred. But so good Ordre there was, that none Cry, ne Noyse was maid.

The Erle of Northumberland was arayd of a varey ryche Gowne of Cloth of Gold. Hys Thre Gentylnen of Honor wer drest with longe Jakets full of Orfavery, very rychly wrought with hys Devyses, as wer likewys hys Folks.

After the Processyon doon, begonne the Hygh Masse by the said Archbyshop, the wich was stalled, as the Custome is to do. In Company of hym wer the said Abbot and Souffragan, with others honorable Personnes of the Churche, and they fange the Servyce of the said Masse, in the Chappelle of my said Lord of Northumberlaund, with much Solemnity.

At the Hour of the Offretory, the said Quene was brought to the Offrynge in the Prefence of the said Prelats, Lords, and others, Knyghts, Squyers, and Gentylnen. And whenne sche had offred she retourned agayn. Then every Man went agayn in hys Place as before, and the said Erle of Surrey gaffe to hyr hyr Offryng.

The Masse doon, the Quene was by the said Company precedente, in fayr Aray and Ordre, brought ageyn to the Pallays. And within the grett Chammer, was presented before hyr my Lady the Countesse of Northumberlaund, well accompanyd of many Knyghts and Gentylnen, Ladyes and Gentywomen, the Quene kysfing hyr in the Welcomynge. And as soon as sche was com in hyr Chammer, she begonne to dynne. Trompetts and other Instruments rang to the Auncyenne Manere, lastyng the said Dynner.

The said Archbyshop held open Hows, in maykyng good Cher to all comyng togeder. My Lord the Mayre and the

Scheryffs did so, as I raporte me to them that was ther present.

The xviiith Day of the said Monneth, the said Qwene departed from the said Cite of Yorke in varey fayre Company and Ordre ychely apoynted, the said Archbyfchop and Byfchopps before said, the said Lord the Maire, Scheryffs, Aldermen attending on hyr. The Stre yetts and the Wyndowes wer so full of People that it was a fayr Thyng for to se.

Without the said Cité the said Lord Mayre and hys Company toke Licence, and fourther more dyd the Lords, the Byfchop of Norwych, of Kent, of Straunge, Hastyngs, and Willeby. And many others mor Knyghts and Gentylnen went with them ageyn.

This doon, she tooke hyr Way to Newbrough; at the Priore of the wiche Place shewas receyved by the said Prior and Religyous, honestly revested, with the Crosse at the Gatt of the Church.

The xviiith Day of the Monneth the said Qwene departed fro the said Newbrough, to Allerton; and at the Intrynge of the said Place, sche was receyved by the Vicayr and Folks of the Church with the Freres Carmelits in Proceffyon, and the Byfchop Morray did as before. From that Place she was conveyd, as Custome was, to the Manayr of the said Biffchop of Durham.

The xixth Day of the said Monneth the Qwene departed from Allerton, in fayr Aray and noble Companyd; and Syr James Straungwysch, Knyght, Sheryff of the said Lordschyp for the said Bisshop, mett hyr welle accompanyd.

After sche drew to Darneton; to hyr Bed. And Thre Mylle from the said Place cam to hyr the Lord Lomley and hys Son, accompanyd of many Gentylnen and others, well apoynted. Ther Folks arayd with their Liveray, and well monted, to

the Nombre of <sup>xx</sup>iiij Horsys.

At the Village of Hexham she was mett by Sir Rawf Bowes and Syre William Aylton, well appointed, with a fayr Company arayd in their Liverays, to the Nombre of xl Horsys, well apoynted and well horst.

In the said Place of Hexham was the said Queen receyved with the Abbasse and Religyouses, with the Crosse without the Gatt. And the Byfchop of Durham gaffe hyr the sayd Crosse for to kisse.

At Two Mylle ny to the said Towne of Darneton, mett the Qwene, Syr William Roummer, Sheriff of the Lordship of Durham. In Company with hym was Syr William Ewers, and many other Folks of Honor of that Contre, in fayr Or-



dre, well appoynted of Liverays, and horst; to the Nombre of Six score Horfys.

By the said Company was sche conveyde to Darnton. And at the Gatt of the Church of the said Place, war revested the Vicayr and Folks of the Church, wer doing as sche had done on the Dayes before, sche was led to the Manayer of the said Byshop of Durham, for that Nyght.

The xxth Day of the said Monneth the Quene departed from Darnton in fayr Aray, and with the precedente Company went to the Town of Durham. A Mylle out of the said Towne, cam before hyr Syr Richard Stanley and my Lady his Wyffe, accompanyd of Gentlemen and Gentlewomen varey well appoynted, hys Folks arayd in hys Livery, to the Nombre of L. Horfys, well mounted.

Then the Quene prepared hyrselfe to enter into the said Towne, and every ychon in lyk wys, in fayr Aray, and rychely, after the Manere acostomed. In specyall th Erle of Northumberlaund ware on a goodly Gowne of Tynfill, fourred with Hermynes. He was mounted upon a fayr Courser, hys Harnays of Goldsmyth Warke, and thorough that farm was sawen small Bells that maid a mellodyous Noyse, without sparing Gambads. Hys Gentylnen of Honor and hys Company wer well appoynted.

At the Intryng of the said Towne, and within, in the Streytts and in the Wyndowes was so innumerable People, that it was a fayr Thing for to se. And in fayr Ordre she was conveyd to the Church, the Officers of Armes, Sergeants of Armes, Trompetts, and Mynstrells going before her.

At the Gatt of the Church was my Lord the Byshop of the sayd Place, and my Lord the Prior, revested in Pontificalls, with the Convent all revested of ryches Copps, in Processyon, with the Crossys. And ther was apoynted a Place for to kisse them.

Then the sayd Processyon departed in Ordre, and all the Noblesse in lyke wys, to the Church, in whiche ny to the Fount was a ryche Awter, adorned of ryches Jwells and precyowfes Relikes, the wich the said Bisshop delivered to the said Qwene to kifs. And by the Erle of Surrey was gyffyn hyr Offrynge. After this sche was noble conveyd to the Castell, wher her Lodging was prepared and drest honnestly. And every ychon retourned agayn to hys Repayre.

The xxist, xxiid, and xxiiid Days of the said Monneth sche sejournd in the said Place of Durham, wher sche was well cheryschet, and hyr Costs borne by the said Byshop; who on the xxiiid Day held holle Hall, and dowble Dynner, and dowble Soupper to all Commers worthy for to be ther.

ther. And in the said Hall was sett all the Noblesse, as well Spiritualls as Temporalls, grett and small, the wich was welcome; for this was hys Day of Installacyon.

The xxxiiiiith Day of the said Monneth the Qwene departed from Durham, acompayned of hyr noble Company, as she had beene in the Dayes past, in fayr Manere and good Ordre, for to com to the Towne of the New Castell. Thre Mylle fore thens came to her the Prior of Tynemouth, well apoynted, and in hys Company xxx Horsys. Hys Folks in hys Liveray. And ther was in lyk wys Syr Rawlf Harbotell Knight, richly apoynted, well mounted, and hys Folks in hys Liveray to the Nombre of xl Horsys.

At the Intrynge of the said Towne of New Castell, the Qwene apoynted hyr, and intred in noble Astat. Ich Lord and others tuke newe Horsys rychly apoynted, in special th' Erle of Northumberland, as in the Manere of the Entryng of York, and hys Folks in lyke wys.

Upon the Bryge cam in Processyon rychly revested the Colledge of the said Towne, and with them the Freres Carmelets and Jacobins with the Crossys, the wich war gyffen to the sayd Qwene to kyss, as before, by the Archbyshop.

After them was the Mayr of the said Towne, acompayned of the Scheryffes and Aldermen, well apoynted, on Foot. The wich receyved the said Qwene honorably: And after the Receyvyng the said Mayr monted on Horseback, beryng his Masse before hyr.

At the Bryge End, upon the Gatt, war many Children, revested of Surpeliz, syngyng mellodiously Hymnes, and playing on Instruments of many Sortes.

Within the said Towne, by Ordre, the Bourges and Habitaunts war honnestly apoynted. The Streytts were hanged, and the Wyndow Loupps, Topps, and Schipps war so full of People, Gentylnen and Gentylwomen, in so grett Nombre that it was a Playsur for to se. But they maid non Sound of Artyllery and Ordinance.

In such Statt and fayr Aray was the said Qwene brought and conveyd to the Freres Austyns, wher she was lodged, and honestly receyved by thos revested with the Crosse, in the Manere as it is reherfed before. And when she was brought to hyr Lodgyng every Men drew hym to hys awn.

The next Day after, being the xxvth Day of the said Monneth, Saunt Jamys Day, she abode all the Day in the said Town, and was at the Church Masse, varey nobly acompayned,

That sam Day, at Even, th' Erle of Northumbrelaund made, to many Lords, Knights, and others, a goodely Bauncket, which lasted to Mydnyght, for Cause of the Games,  
Daunces,

Daunces, Sports, and Songs, with Force of Ypocras, Succres, and other Metts of many delicyoufes Maners.

To the said New Castell cam the Lord Dacre of the North, acompayned of many Gentylnen, honestly apoynted, and hys Folks arayd in his Liveray.

The xxvith Day of the said Monneth the said Qwene departed from the said Place, after the Custome precedent, varey richly and in fayr Aray. And the sayd Mayr conveyd hyr out of the said Towne, and after tuke Lyve of hyr.

Haff a Mylle owt of the said Towne was Syr Humfrey Lyle and the Prior of Bryngburn, well apoynted and well horst, to the Nombre of xx Horfys. Their Folks arayd of their Liveray. And a Mylle from the said Towne was in Ordre the Scheryffe of Northumberlaund, Syr Rawff Evers, in Company of many other Gentylnen, varey well appoynted, their Folks clothed in their Liveray, well monted. And with them wer many honests Folks of the Countre, with Spers and Bowes, in Jackets, to the Nombre of Two hondreth Horfys.

With the sam fayr Company was the said Qwene conveyd to Morpath, and by the Towne passed in fayr Ordre, wher ther was much People; and so she went to the Abbay, where sche was well receyved by th Abbot and Religyous revested, at the Gatt of the Church, with the Crosse. And after the Receyvynge she was conveyd to her Lodgyngs in the said Place for that sam Nyght.

The xxviijth Day of the said Monneth the Qwene departed from Morpath, after the Custom before, to goo to Alnewyk, a Place of th Erle of Northumbelaund. And in Half of the Way cam before hyr, Maister Henry Gray Esquier, well appointed. In hys Company many other Gentilmen, and hys Folks well monted and arayd in hys Liveray, to the Nombre of a Hundreth Horfys.

Two Mylle from the sayd Place, the said Erle cam and mett hyr, well acompayned, and brought hyr thorough hys Park, wher she kylde a Buk with her Bow. After which she was conveyde to the said Castell, where sche and hyr Company was welcomed by the said Lorde, the wich maid hyr varey good Chere.

The next Day, the xxviijth Day of the said Monneth, she was all the holl Day in the said Castell, and by the Lord well cheryst, and hyr Company.

The xxixth Day of the sayd Monneth the said Qwene departed from Alnewyk, for to go for Barryk, and at Half of the Way, named Belleford, she bayted. For Syr Thomas Darcy,

Darcy, Capittayne of the said Barrwicke, had maid rady hyr Dynner at the said Place very well and honnestly.

For that the said Maister Henry Grays abouffe named is Sheryffe of Ellaund Shyre and Northumberland Shyre, he bore his Rod before the said Qwene, sens the Entryng of the said Lordschips, to Barrwyk.

Betwyx Alcewyk and Barrwyk cam to the Qwene Maister Rawff Wodryngton, having in hys Company many Gentyllmen well appoynted. His Folks arayd in Liveray, well horsed, to the Number of an hundreth Horsys.

At the Comyng ny to Barrwyk was shot Ordonnounce, the wiche was fayr for to here. And ny to the sayd Place the Qwene drest hyr. And Ichon in fair Aray, went the on after the other in fayr Ordre.

At the Entryng of the Bryge was the said Capitaine well apoynted, and in hys Company hys Gentyllmen and Men of Armes, who receyved the said Qwene into the said Place.

At the tother End of the Bryge toward the Gatt, was the Maister Marshall compayned of hys Company, Ichon bearing a Staffe in hys Haund.

After hym was the College revested with the Crosse, the wiche was gyffen hyr for to kysse by th Archbisshop as before.

At the Gatt of the said Towne was the Maister Porter, with the Gard and Soyars <sup>a</sup> of the said Place, in a Row well apoynted. Ichon of those had an Hallebarde or other Staffe in his Haund, as the others. And apon the said Gatt war the Mynstraylls of the sayd Capitayn, playnge of their Instruments.

In the Midds of the said Town was the Maistre Chamberlayn, and the Mayre, acompayned of the Bourges and Habitaunts of the said Place, in fayre Ordre, and well apoynted.

In such fayr Ordre and Company she was conveyd and brought to the Castell, wher she was receyved by the Lady D'arcy honnestly accompayned.

The xxx and xxxiith Days of the said Monneth, the Qwene tarried at Barrwyk, wher she had grett Chere of the said Cappitayne of Barrwyk, and hyr Company in lykewys. That sam Day was by the said Cappiteyne, to the Pleasur of the said Qwene, gyffen Corfes of Chasse within the said Town, with other Sports of Bayrs and of Doggs togeder.

The First Day of August the Qwene departed fro Barwick for to go to Lambertoukerke in varrey fair Company, and well appoynted.

<sup>a</sup> So the Original.

First, of the said Archbyschops and Bischops, th Erles of Surrey and of Northumberlaund, the Lord Dacres, the Lord Scroop and hys Son, the Lord Gray, the Lord Latimer, the Lord Chamberlain, Maister Polle, and other Nobles and Knyghts. The young Gentylnen wer well apoynted at their Devises, and ther was soumuch of Cloth of Gold, as of other ryche Rayments. Their Horfys frysk in Harnays of the Selve: And apon thos Orfavery, sum others had Campanes gylt, the others Campanes of Sylver. Gambads at Plasur, that it was a fayr Thyng for to se.

The sayd Erle of Northumberlaund was varey well mounted, hys Horse rychly apoynted, hys Harnays of Gold in Brodeux, hymselfe in a Jakette betten of Gold, well wrought in Goldsmith Werke, and Brodery, and in a Cloke of Purple borded of Cloth of Gold. Hys Hensmen apoynted as before mentioned. Incontinently before hym rode the Maister of his Horse, conveying the sam thre Hensmen arayd in Jaketts all of Orfavery and Brodery, and ther Harnays of their Horfys in such wys of Orfavery and Brodery, full of small Bells that maid a grett Noyse. After thos cam a Gentyلمان ledyng in hys Haund a Corser covered to the Grownde of a varey rych Trapure betten of Gold of Orfavery and Brodery in Oraunge. And ichon of the sam a gren Tre in the Manere of a Pyne, and maid the said Lord Pannades, and they weyited varey honestly.

After cam the said Qwene varey rychly arayde and enorned with Gold and precyous Stones, setting in hyr Lytere rychly apoynted. Her Fotemen alwayes ny to hyr well apoynted. Hyr Pallefrey folowyng after hyr well apoynted, led by Syre Thomas Worteley, Maister of hyr Horse. After hyr, Ladyes and Gentylnen varey nobly and richly apoynted, and monted apon fayre Pallefreys, and their Harnays ryche in Appareyll.

After cam hyr Char rychly apoynted, fournyshed of Ladyes and Gentylwomen well apoynted, and after that, sum other Gentylwomen on Horsebak honorably apoynted.

The sayd Cappitayne of Barrwyk, and my Lady hys Wyffe, accompayned of many Gentylnen and Gentylwomen rychly arayd, and clothed of a Liveray, went with the said Qwene to Edenburghe.

Before the said Qwene war by Ordre, Johannes and hys Company, and Henry Glascebery and hys Company, the Trompetts, Officers of Armes, and Sergeants of Masse, so that at the Departyng owt of the said Barrwyk, and at hyr Bedward at Lambertoukerke, it was a Joy for to see and here.

In such Stat and Aray the said Qwene cam out of Barrwyk. Ichon by Ordre, the Lordes and Nobles three and thre togeder, to the said Lambertoukerke, and the Company behind well apoynted and in fayr Aray; that it was estimed that ther war of the Parte of the said Qwene xvij C. or two M. Horsys all well apoynted.

At the Comyng ny to Lambertoukerke, ther was for to receyve hyr of the Parte of the Kinge of Scotts, the Ryght Reverend Father in God my Lord the Archbisshop of Glasco, and the Counte, both well acompayned with many Lordes, Knyghts, Gentylnen, and Squyers, honestly apoynted, with Jaketts alonly of Velvet, of Damaske, and of Chamlett, and war all a Foot in Ordre, with grett Multitude of People apoynted, and mounted after the Manere of the Countre, of Jakets. Sum had theyr Armes armed upon theyr Jaketts. My Lord the Bisshop of Morrey strongly did his Devor at the Semlynge of the two Partes. And ther war fyve Trompets or Claryons of the said Kinge, that blew at the Comyng of the said Qwene. The wiche Mellodye was good to here and to se.

Before the said Scottysmen passed the Lords, Knyghts, and Gentlemen, makynge Gambaudes to the grett Gowre, And when the Qwene was come, the said Byshop of Morrey, the said Archbisshop; and the said Counte avauced toward hyr, and they knellyng downe to the Grownde, mayd the Receyvynge. Ther war in Presence, th Arch Bisshop of York, the Bisshop of Durham, and th Erle of Surrey. After thys, sche was brought to the Pavyllon ordonned for Recreacyon, and ny to that sam, sche was helped downe, and kyssed of the sayd Lordes, and by them she was brought to the Pavyllon, wher no body entred, except the Lordes and Ladyes: And within the sam was a Lady of the Countre clothed with Scarlatte; with Gentylnwomen apoynted after ther Gyse, who had brought sum new Fruytts.

Ny to that sam Pavyllon war other thre. The one for the Pannetry, the tother for the Boutry, the tother for the Kytchin; and ther ichon delibered hymselfe to make good Chere and Drynk. For ther was Plante of Bred and Wyne, that ichon was countente.

After the Receyvynge doon, ichon putte hymselfe ageyn in Ordre, and the Qwene monted on Horsebak. The said Lord of Northumberlaund maid his Devor at the Departynge, of Gambads and Lepps, as did likewise the Lord Scrop the Father, and many others that retorned ageyn, in takynge ther Congie. And of the Companie abydyng, the Qwene was conveyed to hyr Lodgyng at Fast Castell, wher

she was welcomd by the Lord of the said Place, and of the Ladie, Sufter of the said Byschop of Morrey.

The Company was lodged in the Abbay of Codyngham, and in the Towne, wher was ordonned Mett and Drynke for them, and also Liveray for ther Horsys, of Hay and Otts, ychon to hys Quantyte.

The Number of the Scotts at the Mettyng of the said Qwene war by Estimacyon a thousand Personnes, wherof ther myght be v. C. Horsys of the thousand, of grett Prece and well apoynted. And of the Company passyng thorough with hyr to the Reyme of Scotland, war in Nombre betwixt v and vi C. well horsed and apoynted.

The ijd Day of the said Monneth the sayd Qwene departed from the said Fast Castle nobly appoynted and acompayned. And at the Departyng, they schott much Ordonnounce, and had varey good Chere, and soe that every Man was content.

The said Qwene, acompayned as before, drew her Way toward Hadington. And in passyng before Donbare, they schott Ordonnounce for the Luffe of hyr. Shee was lodged for that sam Nyght in the Abbay of the Nonnes ny to Hadington, and hyr Company at the said Place. Wher in lyk wys was ordonned Provyfyon at the Gray Freres, as well for the Company as for the Horsys, as on the Day before.

And thorough the Countre in sum Places war made by Force, Wayes for the Cariage and th grett Quantyte of People sembled for to se the said Qwene, bringing with them Plaunte of Drynke, for ychon that wold have of it, in paying therefore.

The iijd Day of the said Monneth the Qwene departed from the said Abbay wher sche and her Company had grett Chere, and in fayr Aray and Ordre past thorough the said Towne of Hadington, wher sche was sen of the People in grett Myrthe. And from that sche passed to hyr Lodyngs to Acquik.

Half a Mylle ny to the said Towne sche apoynted hyr rychly, and hyr Ladyes and Lordes, and others of hyr Company did the same, and in fayr Ordre entred into the Castell, wher cam before hyr without the Gatt the Lord of the said Place called the Counte of Morton, honnestly apoynted and acompayned of many Gentylnen in presentyng hyr the Kees of the said Castell. And she was wellcomed as Lady and Maistresse.

Betwyxt the two Gatts was the Lady Morton acompayned of Gentylnen and Ladyes. The wiche kneeled downe, and the said Qwene toke hyr up, and kyssed hyr, and so she  
was

was conveyd to hyr Chammer within the said Castell, the wiche was well ordonned and a strong Place.

After that sche was come and well apoynted, and also hyr Lordes, Ladyes, Knyghts, Gentylnen and Gentylwomen, the Kyng came arrayd of a Jakette of Cramsyn Velvet borded with Cloth of Gold. Hys Lewre behinde hys Bake, hys Beerde somthyng long, accompayned of the Right Reverend Father in God my Lord th Arch Bisshop of Saunte Andrews, Brother of the said Kyng, and Chaunceller of Scotlande, the Bisshop of Castenete, the Erles of Huntley, Argyle, and Lennos, and the Lord Hambleton, Cousin of the said Kyng, with many others, Lordes, Knyghtes, and Gentylnen, to the Nombre of LX Horsys.

The King was conveyd to the Qwenes Chamber, wher she mett hym at her grett Chamber Dore, right honorable accompayned. At the Mettyng he and she maid grett Reverences the one to the tother, his Hed being bare, and they kyssed togeder, and in lykwyse kyssed the Ladyes, and others also. And he in especiall welcomed th Erle of Surrey varey hertly.

Then the Quene and he went asyd and commoned togeder by long Space. She held good Manere, and he bare heded during the Tym, and many Courteysyes passed. Incontinyt was the Bord sett and served. They walched their Haunds in humble Reverences, and after, sett them downe togeder, wher many good Devyses war reherfed.

After the Soupper they walched ageyn, with the Reverences, Mynstrells begonne to blowe, wher daunced the Qwene, accompayned of my Lady of Surrey. This doon, the Kyng tuke Licence of hyr, for yt was latte, and he went to hys Bed at Edinborg varey well countent of so fayr Metting, and that hee had found the fayr Company togader.

At the Castell and Abbay of Newbottell, halfe a Mille thens, was ordonned Mett and Drynke by the Space of foure Dayes that she was ther, with Liveray of Horsys, as in the Places beforsaid.

The iiijth Day of the said Monneth the Qwene abode at the said Castell, the wiche had grett Fest. Att foure of the Clok, after Dynner, the Archbyschopes of Yorke and of Glasco, the Byschop of Durham, the Erle of Surrey, and th Erle Bothwell, accompayned of many others, Lordes, Knights, and Gentylnen, went to mett the Kyng, the wiche was commyng for to se the Qwene ageyn, and to comforte hyr of sum Loffe that she had had the Nyght before, by Fortune of Fyer, of her Pallefreys.



The Kyngge flynge as the Bird that syks hyr Pray, tuke other Waye, and cam prively to the said Castell, and entred within the Chammer with a small Company, wher he founde the Qwene playnge at the Cardes. At the Entryngge, the Qwene avaunced hyr toward hym in receyvinge hym varey gladly, and of Good Wyll kyssyng hym, and after he gaffe Salut to the Ladyes and Company presente.

In Ccommonynge togeder, cam the sam Lordes here abouffie named, to whom the Kyngge did Reverence, his Bonnett in hys Haund, in specyall to the Arch Byshop of York, and to the Byshop of Durham, in welcomynge them. After som Wordes reherfed betwyx them, the Mynstrells begonne to play a basse Daunce, the wich was daunced by the said Qwene and the Countesse of Surrey.

After thys doon, thay playde a Rownde, the wich was daunced by the Lorde Gray ledynge the said Qwene, accompayned of many Lordes, Ladyes, and Gentylwöemen. After was brought Wyn and Bred to the Kyngge, the wiche tuke the Bred, and thereof served the said Qwene. Lykwys the Coupp of wiche he fyrst servyd hyr. And after all, the Company presente draunke also.

Incountynent the Kyngge begonne before hyr to play of the Clarycordes, and after of the Lute, wiche pleasyd hyr varey much, and she had grett Plaيسur to here hym.

Apon the said Clarycorde Sir Edward Stannely playd a Ballade, and sange therwith, wiche the Kyngge commended right myche. And incountynent hee called a Gentylman of hys that colde synge well, and mayd them synge togeder, the wiche accorded varey well.

Afterward the said Sir Edward Stannely and two of hys Servaunts sange a Ballade or two, wherof the Kyngge gave hym good Thaunke.

After all thysе Thyngs fullfyllled, the Kyngge tuke Licence of the Qwene, and kyssed hyr, and also of all hyr noble Company, and went to hys Horse, on whom he did lepe, without puttyngge the Fowt within the Sterrop. And the said Horse was a right fayr Courser, and incountynent the King spored, follow who myght. He was arayd of a Jakette of blak Velvett bordered of the Selse, and the Lists of the said Bourdeur wer of cramsyn Veluyt, fourred with whytt.

The Erle of Surrey, accompayned of many Lordes, Knyghts, and others, folowed after, the wiche when the Kinge knew, he torned schortly, barre heded, and cam toward th' Erle. And they rode a lityll togeder in Spekyngge, and after th' Erle tuke Licence of hym, and retorned ageyn.

The

The viith Day of the Monneth, at the Hour of Soupper, the Kyng came to the said Castell, accompayned of the Byschop of Castanatz, and of the Lord Roos, with other Lordes, Knyghts, and Gentylnen withoutt grett Nombre, and at Entrynge grett Reverences of Custome. The Qwene, wiche knowe hys Commyng, well accompayned, maid hast toward hym in varey humble Courtaisy. And the one kyssed the other, and after drew them asyd for to commune, and after she playd upon the Claricordys, and after of the Lute, hee beinge apon his Kne allwayes barr heded.

The Tables war then drest and served, and they waished ther Haundes. The Kyng sat in the Chayre, and the Qwene abouff hym, on hys ryght Haund. For because the Stole of the Qwene was not for hyr Ease, he gaffe hyr the said Chayre. After, he caused the Erle of Surrey and the Countesse to sitt with hym.

After the sayd Soupper was doon, they communed together lastyng the Playing of a Ballade of the Mynstrells of Musyke, and then the King tuke Licence, in kyssyng hys Lady, and of all the Company. Without the said Place was presented hym by the said Erle of Surrey the Horse that the Kyng sent hym, welle apoynted of a Trapure, of Damaske whytt and grene, to the Grownde, with grett Hanyngyng Boutons of Sylke, the Harnays of the Bridle, of Velvett of the Selve Colour. After the Syght, hee made hym to be redyn before hym, and then departed to Edinburgh, as the Dayes before. The Kyng was that Day apoynted of a Gowne of tane Velvett fourred with blak Bougye, a fyne Cherth bourded with fin Gold abouff, he beinge alwayes mere, and his Beerde somethynge longe.

The viith Day of the sayd Monneth that was the Sondag, the Qwene was conveyd in fayr Ordre, and Company of her Lordes, Knyghts, Ladyes, Gentylnen, and Gentylwomen to Masse, unto the Chappelle of the said Castell. Ther sche was accompayned of the Lady of the said Place, in a Gowne of Cloth of Gold eged with Letyces, Ermynes, and hyr Gentylwomen arayde after the Gysse of the Countrey. And ther was a Sermon of one of the Observance.

After the Masse she was conveyd ageyn into hyr Chammer in the Manere before said, wher she satt at Dinner, and beneath the Table, at the lowest Place, the said Lady of the said Place, and the Countesse of Surrey with hyr. An other Table was full of Ladies, and lastyng the said Dinner they blew Trompetts, Mynstrells, and Sakeboutts.

After the Dinner, incontynent the Mynstrells of the Chammer begon to play, and then daunced the Qwene and the

the Countesse of Surrey, the Vicountesse Lille, and the Daughter of the said Place. And thys doon, they past the Tyme at Games, and in commonyng.

The sam Day at the Houre of Soupper, cam the Kinge, as the Custome precedente, acompayned of the Lords of the Day precedente, and others, to the Nombre of xi. Horsys, he being mounted upon a Mewlle. When he entred within the Chammer of the said Qwene, that knewe of his commyng, they kyssed togeder without sparing Cortasy, and to the Ladyes gaffe Salutes. And after, they went asyd in commonyng, to the Tyme that all Thyngs war rady for the Soupper.

Incontynent they wasched their Haunds; and satt in the Manere before, allwayes served of the Gentylnen of the Qwene. Ther soupped with them the Byschop of Morrey, the Erle and Countesse of Surrey, the Lady of the said Place, and the Lady Nevill.

After Soupper the Minstrells played, and the Qwene daunced, and after the Kynge tuke Licence, and went to Edenborough. He had on a demy Gowne of blak Velvett fourred with Marten, and the Remanent of his Arayment all black.

The viiith Day of the Monneth in the Morninge, the Kynge sent to the Qwene new Pallefrays, all appoynted after their Guise. And at the Hour acoustumed, she departed from the said Dacquick nobly acompayned, and in fayr Aray and Ordre, as before is many Tymes said: The Qwene was placed in her Litere, varey rychly enorned, and had on a ryche Gowne of Cloth of Gold, with a Purfill of black Velvet, and a rich Coller of Perle and Stone.

The Lords, as well Spiritualls as Temporalls, Knyghts, and Gentylnen, wer varey rychely appoynted, the most Parte in Gownes of cramsyn Velvett. The Lord Grays Hors was huffed, the said Hufse maid by Cantons of cramsyn Velvett. Those of others wer of Thred of Gold broched, and others had Ermynes, abouff all fawen of Orfavery. The other yong Gentylnen wer apointed after the Manere of the Yshew of Barrwyk.

After the Qwene was conveyd hyr Pallefrey of Honnor by Syr Thomas Worteley. Also hyr Ladyes and Gentylwomen war so varey rychely apoynted and monted, that it was a fayr Syght. After them cam the Char, and after that other Gentylwomen. The Company was in fayr Ordre, as at other Tymes before.

A Mylle from Dacquick the Kynge sent to the Qwene, by a Gentylman, a grett tame Hart for to have a Corse; bot because the Kynge was ny, the Erle of Surrey answerd, that

the said Hert should be brought ageyn toward the Kyng, that they myght both be at the said Course, and so it was doon.

Half of the Way, the Kyng cam to mett hyr monted apon a Bay Horse, rennyng as he wolde renne after the Hayre, accompayned of many Gentylmeu. The said Horse was trapped in a demy Trappure of Cloth of Gold. Apon the Neck was a Frange of Thred of Gold. The Saddle and the Harnays wer of that sam, except the Harnayes of the Hed, that was of Sylver, and gylt. Grett Boutons with Lupps of Thred of Gold, as well to the said Trappure, as to the Brydle. Hys Sterrops gylt.

The Kyng ware a Jakett lyke to the Trappure. The Lyttes of the said Bordeur wer of Pourple Velvett fourred with fyne blak Bougy, his Doublet of Violet Sattin, his Hossys of Scarlatt, hys Schert bounde abouffe of syn Pierrery and Perles, hys Spourrys gylt and long. At the Commyng towards the Qwene he maid hyr varey humble Obeyslanne in lepyng downe of hys Horse, and kyssed hyr in hyr Litere. This doon, he monted ageyn, and ychon being put in Ordre as before, a Gentylman Husscher bare the Swerde before hym. The said Swerde covered with a Scabard of Pourple Velvett, wich was written apon with Perles, *God my Deffende*. The lyke on the Pommell, and the Crosse, with the Chap also.

After hym cam th Archbyfchop of Glasco, the Bishop of Morrey, and the Erle Bothwell, accompayned of many Gentylmen, and honnest Personnes. The said Erle bare the Swerde at the Entreng of the Towne of Edenbourgh, and had on a long Gowne of blak Velvett fourred with Marten.

The Kyng beyng allwayes ny to the Qwene in devysing with her, ther cam a Gentylman that brought hym a Courser, his Harnays of Cloth of Gold, and of cramsyn Velvett interlassed all about of whytt and red. Apon the Horse was a Page in a Jakett of blew Damaske, upon the wiche Horse the Kyng monted, without puttyng the Foot within the Sterrop, in the Prefence of them all. After he caused the said Gentylman to monte behinde hym, for to assay iff his Courser wolde berr byhynd or not.

Bot because that he was not drest, he cam downe of his said Horse, and monted upon the Pallefroy of the said Qwene, and the saide Qwene behinde hym, and so rode thorow the said Towne of Edenburgh.

Ny thereby was in Ordre the Lord Hamylton, Cozyn of the saide Kyng, with many other Lords, Knyghts, and Gentylmen, to the Nombre of two hundreth Horsys well apoynted.

apoynted. Sum in Jaketts of Cloth of Golde, of Velvett, and of Damaske, figured of Golde, and of many Colours. In lyke wys others wer in Jakets of Chamlett, and many of thos wore varey good Chaynnes.

And by hym rode the Master of hys Horſe, named Companes Galcon, varey well apoynted, conveying feyve yong Gentylnen of Honor, arayd of Jaketts half parted of Cloth of Gold figured, and of blew Velvett, monted upon Courſers. and others honneſtly apoynted.

The Company abouſſe ſaid wer commaunded by the Kyng, that they ſchould not goe before, bot only in the Company of the ſayd Qwene, that it might be ſeen that ſhe was well acompayned, and rychly.

Halſe a Mylle ny to that, within a Medewe, was a Pavillon, wherof cam owt a Knyght on Horſbak, armed at all Peces, havynge hys Lady Paramour that barre his Horne. And by Avantur, ther cam an other alſo armed, that cam to hym, and robbed from hym hys ſayd Lady, and at the aſſenting blew the ſaid Horne, wherby the ſaid Knyght underſtode hym, and tourned after hym, and ſaid to hym, wherfor haſt thou this doon? He anſwerd hym, what will you ſay therto?—I ſay, that I will pryve upon thee, that thou haſt doon Owtrage to me. The tother demaunded hym if he was armed? He ſaid ye, well then, ſaid th'other, preve the a Man, and doo thy Devoir.

In ſuch Manere they departed, and went to take their Sperry, and renne without ſtryking of the ſame. After the Courſe they retourned with their Swerdes in their Haunds, and maid a varey fayr Torney: And the Caller cauſed the Sword for to fall of the Defender. Notwithſtanding, the Caller cauſed to gyffe hym ageyn his Sword, and begon ageyn the ſaid Torney of more fayre Manere; and they did well ther Devor, tyll that the Kyng cam hymſelfe, the Qwene behynd hym, crying Paix, and cauſed them for to be departed. After this the King called them before hym, and demaunded them the Cauſe of ther Difference. The Caller ſayd, Syre, he hath taken from me my Lady Paramour, whereof I was inſurte of hyr by Faith. The Defender anſwered, Syre, I ſhall defend me ageynſt hym upon thys Cas: Then ſayd the Kyng to the ſayd Defender, brynge youre Friends, and ye ſhall be apoynted a Day for to agre you. Wheroff they thaunked hym, and ſo every Men departed them for to drawe toward the ſaid Towne. The Names of thos war Sir Patryk Hamilton, Brother of the ſaid Lord abouſſe ſaid, and Patryk Synklar, Eſquyre; and ther was com grett Multitude of People for to ſe thys.

Half

Half a Mylle from thens was the said Hert, the wich the Kyng caused to be losed, and put a Greyhound after hym that maid a fayr Course; bot the said Hert wanne the Towne, and went to hys Repayre.

Ther war many honest People of the Town, and of the Countrie aboute, honnestly arayd all on Horsbak, and so by Ordre the King and the Qwene entred within the said Towne. At the Entryng of that same cam in Proceffyon the Grey Freres, with the Crosse and sum Relicks, the wich was presented by the Warden to the Kyng for to kysse, bot he wold not before the Qwene; and he had hys Hed barre during the Ceremonies.

The Mynstrells, Johannes, and hys Company, and the Trompetts, war as well of the one Syd as of the other; bot thos of Scotlaund had no new Baneres: And did the Devor at the said Entryng Officers of Armes of Inglaund; and non at Scotlaund. Sergents of Masses. &c. ychon, by Ordre.

A lityll more fourther cam also in Proceffyon the Jacobins, revested the most Chyft and Principall of them, with many Relicks; wherof some of thos war by the Prior gyffen to kysse, in lyke wys; wherof the K. did as before.

At the Entryng of the said Towne was maid a Yatt of Wood painted, with Two Towrells, and a Windowe in the Midds. In the wich Towrells was, at the Windowes, revested Angells syngyng joyously for the Comyng of so noble a Lady; and at the sayd middle Windowe was in lyk wys an Angell presenting the Kees to the said Qwene.

Within the Towne ny to the said Yatt came in Proceffyon the Collège of the Perysche of Seint Gilles, rychly revested, with the Arme of that Seint; the wiche was presented to the Kyng for to kysse; wherof he did as before, and began to syng *Te Deum Laudamus*.

In the Mydds of the Towne was a Crosse, new painted, and ny to that same a Fontayne, castyng forth of Wyn, and ychon drank that wold.

Ny to that Crosse was a Scarfawst maid, wher was represented Paris and the Thre Deessys, with Mercure, that gaffe hym th Apyll of Gold, for to gyffe to the most fayre of the Thre, wiche he gave to Venus.

In the Scarfawst was represented also the Salutation of Gabriell to the Virgyne, in sayinge *Ave gratia*, and sens after, the Sollempnizacion of the varey Maryage betwix the said Vierge and Joseph.

More fourther was of new maid One other Yatt, apon the wiche was in Sieges the iiij Vertuz. Theys is to weytt, *Justice*, holdyng in hyr right Haunde a Swerde all naked,

and in the t'other a Pair of Ballaunces, and she had under hyr Feet the Kyng Nero: *Force*, armed, holdyng in hyr Haund a Shafte, and under hyr Feete was Holofernes, all armed: *Temperance*, holdyng in hyr Haund a Bitt of an Horfe, and under hyr Feete was Epicurus: *Prudence*, holdyng in hyr Haunde a Syerge, and under hyr Sardenapalus. With thos war Tabretts that playd merrily, whill the noble Company past thorough. Under was a Licorne and a Greyhound, that held a Difference of one Chardon floryfched, and a Red Rose entrelaffed.

Then the noble Company passed out of the said Towne, to the Church of the Holy Crosse; out of wich cam the Archbyschop of Saunt Andrew, Brother to the said Kyng, his Crosse borne before hym, accompanied of the Reverend Fathers in God the Byschop of Aberdeen Lord Privy Seal of Scotland, the Byschops of Orkney, Cathness, Rofs, Dunblane, and Dunkeld, and many Abbotts, all in their Pontificalls, with the Religious and Chanoynes richly revested, preceded by theyr Crosse. The said Archi Byschop then gave the King a Relik for to kyffe, bot he dyd as hee had doon before.

After thys doun, ychon lept off hys Horfe, and in fayr Ordre went after the Processyon to the Church, and in the Entryng of that sam the Kyng and the Qwene light downe, and after he take the said Qwene by the Body, doynge humble Reverence, and led hyr to the grett Awter, wher was a Place ordonned for them to knele apon two Cuschyons of Cloth of Gold, the Lord Chammerlayn of the said Qwene excersyng hys Office as before.

Bot the Kyng wold never knell downe furst, bot both togeder: And by the said Archbyschop was giffen hym to kyffe a rich Crosse, wheroff he did as before, without Offrynge; and at the Entring of the said Quere, the Chappelle of the said Kinge, and others, begon *Te Deum*, &c.

After all Reverences doon at the Church, in Ordre as before, the King transported himself to the Pallais, thorough the Clostre, holdyng allwayes the Qwene by the Body, and hys Hed barre, tyll he had brought hyr within her Chamber.

In the said Church war the Lordes the Erle of Hontely, the Erle of Errol Constable of Scotland, the Erle Mariscall of Scotland, the Erle of Argyle Steward of the Hows, the Erle of Lennos Chammerlayne in the Absence of the Conte of Cathness, the Erle of Minster, and the Erle Morton, accompanied of many Lordes, Knyghts, and Gentylnen, well arrayd.

arrayd. The wich maid Reverence to the Qwene, and she to them.

The Kynge went from theñs to the grett Chammer, wher was many Ladies of grett Name, Wyffes to divers of the sayd Lordes, and others, acompayned of many Gentylnen and Gentylwomen, arrayd varey nobly after ther Gyle. At the Entrynge the said Chambre, the Kyng let go the Qwene till she had kyssed all the sayd Ladies and ther Company; and the Byshop of Morrey went with her, sewinge her the Names of them. After she had kyssed them all, the Kyng kyssed her for hyr Labor: And so tuke hyr ageyn, with low Cortesay and barr Hed, and brought hyr to hyr Second Chammer, and kyssed her ageyn; taking his Leve right humble he drew toward hys Lodgyng for them appoynted.

The Towne of Edenbourgh was in many Places haunged with Tappissery, the Howses and Wyndowes war full of Lordes, Ladyes, Gentylwomen, and Gentylnen, and in the Streytts war soe grett Multitude of People without Nombre, that it was a fayr Thyng to se. The wich People war vartey glad of the Commyng of the sayd Qwene: And in the Churches of the sayd Towne Bells range for Myrthe.

The sam Day the Kynge souped in hys Chammer, acompayned of many of the Parte of the said Qwene within hyr awn. And after that, the Kynge went to see hyr, and daunced some basse Daunces. Thys doon, the Kynge toke hys Leve, and bad her goode Nyght joyously, and after the same to ychon also.

The viiith Day of the said Monneth every Man apoynted hymselfe rychly, for the Honor of the noble Maryage. Betwyx viii and ix oth Clock everychon was rady, nobly apperyld; and the Ladyes aboute said came rychly arrayd, sum in Gownys of Cloth of Gold, the others of Cremfyn Velvet and Blak. Others of Satyn and of Tynfell, of Damaske, and of Chamlet of many Colours, Hoods, Chaynnes and Collers upon ther Necks, acompayned of ther Gentylwomen arrayd honnestly after ther Gyle, for to hold Company to the sayd Qwene.

After cam the Byshop of Morrey, to fetch the my Lordes th Archbyshop of York and the Byshop of Durham; the wich war varey honnestly arrayd in ther Estat; as also the Erle of Surrey, who was rychely arrayde in a longe Gowne of Clothe of Gold, with his ryche Coller of the Gartere, acompayned of many Lordes, as the Lords Gray, Latemer, Dacres, and Scrop, honourably arrayd; with many noble Knyghts, as Syr Richard Poulle, Knyght of the Garter,



rychly arayd in his Coller, Syr Davy Owen, waring a varey riche Channe, Syr William Conyars, arayd in a Gowne of Clothe of Gold, Syr Thomas Darcy in another, with riches Chaynnes, Syr John Hufe, and many other Knyghts and Gentylnen rychly and honnestly arayd and in lyk wys waring goods Chainnes.

In that Mannere the said Lords war brought by the said Byfchop of Morrey to the Kynge, the wiche was within his grett Chammer, apon hys Feet; and at the Commyng of the said Lordes maide Reverence to every Man, hys Bonnet allway in hys Haunde. The Kynge then caused them to sitt apon a Form before hym, agenst hymselfe, and desyred them to couer ther Heds. The said Archbyfchop was placed at the Right Haund, and the Erle of Surrey at the Lefte Haund. The Kynge sat in a Chayre of Cramsyn Velvett, the Pannells of that sam gylte, under hys Cloth of Astat, of Blew Velvet figured of Gold.

He was acompayned on his Right Haund by the Right Reverend Father in God the Archbishop of Saunt Andrew, hys Brother, and by all the Prelats, as on the Day precedent, as likewise by the Prior of Saunt John, and many notables Personnes, as wel Ecclesiastiks as Seculers, all setting. On the Lefte Syde war the Lordes and Erles before named, with others grett Lordes, noble Knyghts, and Gentylnen, of the Two Partes. So that it was a noble Thyng to se the the sayd Chammer so nobly fournyshed. Ther war also the Officers of Armes of Inglaund in their Cottis, and non of Scotlaund for that sam Hour.

After Scylence maide, and everychon sat in Ordre, the Doctor Raulins, Doctor in Divynite, began the Preposicyon, who well and wifely, and with good Maner, demeanyd him in hys Uteraunce of the same, and at every Worde requysitt made honorable Reverence. Thys doon, the Kyng comaunded Maister Doctor Moreched, hys Secretary, to gyffe short Answer. The wiche Thyng he did varey reverently, in bryeff Conclusyon.

After thos Preposicyons doon, every Man dyd Reverence to the Kyng, as did the said Kyng lyke wys to them in his drawynge into hys awn Chammer. And then the said Archbyfchop hys Brother, and the Byfchop of Abberdeen conveyed the beforesaid Lords and Company ageyn to the Lodgyng of the Qwene.

A lytyll after, the Qwene was by the said Lords and Company brought from her Chammer to the Church, crowned with a varey ryche Cronne of Gold garnished with Pierrery and Perles. Sche was led on the Right Hand by th Archbyfchop

yschop of York, and on the Left Hand by the Erle of Surrey. Hyr Trayne was born by the Contesse of Surrey, a Gentyلمان Huscher helpyng hyr. The said Qwene was nobly acompeyned with her Ladyes rychly arayd; that is to saytt, the said Contesse of Surrey arayd in a rych Robbe, of Cloth of Gold; the Two Ladyes Nevill, the Lady Lille, the Lady Stanneley, and the Lady Guilleford, in riche Apparel; and all the others followynge had ryche Collers and Channes upon ther neks; and good Juells. It was ordonned by the said Erle of Surrey, That Two of the grettest Ladyes of Ingland goinge togeders shold take with thaim Two of the grettest Ladyes of Scotland, and so all Foure to go togeder on a Row: And so sewingly alwaies Two of the best Ladyes and Gentylwomen of Ingland and Two of Scotland to goe togeder as before, wher they had rome so to do: And thus they dede dayly.

Thus the sayde Qwene was conveyde to the sayde Church, and placed neere to the Font; Maistresse Denton, hyr Maistresse, being allwayes by hyr; and all hyr noble Company standing in Ordre on the Left Syd of the Church. Incontinēt cam the Right Reverend Father in God my Lord th Archbyshop of Glasco, acompeyned with the Prelats all in Pontificalls, and other notables Folks of the Church.

Then the Kyng was brought by a varey fayre Company, consisting of hys said Brother and of the Lordes abouffe said, hys Steward, Chammerlayn, the Constable, and the Marischall, with all their Staffs of their Offices, and other Nobles, Knyghts, Squyers, and Gentylmen, richely and honestly arayd and with good Chaynnes. The Lord of Hamylton barre his Swerde before hym. His Officers of Armes war in their Cotta, and all his Nobles stode in Ordre on the Right Syd of the Church.

Then the Kyng commyn neere to the Qwene, maid Reverence, and she to hym varey humbly. The Kyng was in a Gowne of Whit Damaske, figured with Gold and lynned with Sarfenet. He had on a Jakette with Slyffs of Cramsyn Satyn, the Lists of Blak Velvett, under that sam a Dowblet of Cloth of Gold, and a Payre of Scarlatte Hofys. Hys Shurt broded with Thred of Gold, hys Bonnet Blak, with a ryche Balay, and hys Swerd about hym.

The Qwene was arayd in a rich Robbe, lyke Hymselfe, borded of Cramsyn Velvet, and lyned of the self. Sche had a varey riche Coller of Gold, of Pyerrery and Perles, round her Neck, and the Cronne upon hyr Hed: Her Hayre hangyng. Betwyx the said Cronne and the Hayres was a varey  
riche

riche Coyfe hangyng downe behynde the whole Length of the Body.

Then the noble Maryage was performed by the said Arch Byschop of Glasco; and th' Arch Byschop of York, in Presence of all, red the Bulles of our Holly Father the Pope of Rom, consentynge thereto.

Thys doon, the Trompetts blew for Joy; and the King, being bareheaded and holdyng her by the Ryght Haund, was conveyd through the said Company to the Hygh Awter. Before the wich was drest a Place for them Two to knell apon ryches Cufchyns of Cloth of Gold. But this the Kyng wold never doe, previously paying her the most grett Humilitie and Reverence, as possible might be. After ther Oraysons doon, and lastyng the Letany, wich was songe and said by the Arch Byschop, the Kyng withdrew himself to his Travers, of Blew and Red fraunged, wich stod on the Left Syde, and ther setted himself in a ryche Chayre. In such wys; the Qwene into her awne Travers of Black, wich was on the Right Side, and satt downe in a ryche Chayre also. The Letany ended, the sayd Arch Byschop beganne the Masse; and so they retourned into the Place wher they war before, abydyng there during the Tyme of the Masse.

At the Gospell they maid their Offryng, and before the Saunt Canon she was anynted. After wich the Kyng gaffe hyr the Septre in hyr Haund. Then was songen *Te Deum Laudamus*, &c. and two Prelatts helde the Cloth apon them duryng the Remanent of the Masse. That and all the Cere-monyes accomplyshed, ther was brought by the Lordes, Bred and Wyn in ryche Potts and ryche Cupps.

After the Collacyon, ychon was putt in Ordre according to his Birth. And the Kyng lydyng the Qwene, as before, conveyd hyr to hyr Chammer, and then departed fro her, and went to hys Awne, where he helded Astat Royal for that Day.

At Dynner the Qwene was served before the Kyng, with all th' Onner that myght be doon, the Officers of Armes, and the Sergants at Armes, proceeding before the Meys. On that Day Syr John Villars was Sewar, Syr Davye Owen Kerver, and Syr Edward Stanneley Cupbarrer; and with hyr dynned the said Archbyschop of Glasco. The Chammer in wich she dined was rychly drest, and the Cloth of Astat wher she satt, was of Clothe of Golde varey riche.

At the furst Course, sche was served of a wyld Borres Hed gylt, within a fayr Platter, then with a fayr Pece of Brane, and in the thyrd Place with a Gambon, wich wer followed by

by divers other Dyshys, to the Nombre of xii, of many Sortes, in fayre and ryche Vesselle.

After this the Kyng was served in Vesselle gylt as the Qwene. Hys Panneters wer my Lord the Son of the Erle of Bothwells Brother, and my Lord Grayes Son; and his Cupberrer was the Lord of Hamylton. Th Archbyschops of Saunt Andrew and of York, the Byschop of Durham, and the Erle of Surrey dyned with hym. The Chammer was haunged of red and of blew, and in it was a Cyll of a State of Cloth of Gold; bot the King was not under for that sam Day. Ther wer also in the sam Chammer a riche Bed of Astat, and a riche Dreffor after the Guyse of the Countre, and the Lord Grays the Father served the King with Water for to wash, and the Erle of Hunteley berred the Towaylle.

At the second Service, the Qwene was served very honorably of XL or L Meys. The Kyng was likewys served of many Vyaunds; after wich the Officers of Armes presented themselves for to crye LARGESSE. Whereupon the Kinge comaunded Marchemont, Pryncipall Herauld—Goo ye, Cry toward the Qwene fyrst, that is to weytt, LARGESSE, *To the high and mighty Princesse Margarete, by the Grace of God, Qwene of Scotlaund, and fyrst Daughter engendred of the varey hygh and varey mighty Prince Henry the vijth, by that sam selfe Grace, Kyng of Inglaund.* In the Largesse of the Gyft of the Kyng ther wer XL Crounes of lyght Gold. And because there was noe more then three Cottis of Armes of Inglaund, the Kyng wold not suffer more thenne thre of his awne.

The sam was cryed thre Tymes in the Kings Chammer, in the grett Chammer, that is ny, and in the Halle of the Kyng and of the Qwene; but he would not have his Largesse cryed, ne intituled, saying, that it souffysed to cry hers.

In the grett Chammer, ther satt the Ladyes of the sayd Qwene, togeder the other Ladyes of the Countrey. At the next Bord satt my Lord the Qwenes Chammerlayn, accompayned of many Nobles and Knyghts. In the thyrd satt other Ladyes and Gentylwomen. And the iiijth was filled with Gentylnen, varey well served. The Hangynge of this Chamer represented the Ystory of Troy Towne, and in the Glassys Wyndowes wer the Armes of Scotland and of Inglaund byperted, with the Differences before sayd, to which, a Chardon, and a Rosse interlassed thorough a Crowne was added.

The Kings grett Chammer had one Table, wher was satt hys Chammerlayn, the grett Sqyer, and many others, well served,

served, the wich Chammer was haunged about with the Story of Hercules, togeder with other Ystorys.

In the Kings Hall war thre Rowes of Tables, and one abouff in the Front, wher was satt the Prelatts, and consequently the grett Lordes, Nobles, Knyghts, Squyers, Gentylnen, and other honorable Personnes, at double Dynner. This sam Chammer was haunged of th Ystory of the old Troy. Six grett Syerges of Wax wer haunged in the same Halle for to lyght at Even, and there was a riche Dressor, and welle served.

In the Hall wher the Qwene's Company wer satt in lyke as in the other, and wich was haunged of the History of Hercules, wer old Syerges, for to lyght at Even, a ryche Dressor, good Chere, and good Wyn.

The Trompetts as well of the Kynge as of the Qwene, theyr Mynstrells of many Sortes, and Johannes and his Company dyd their Devoir for that Day, as well in the Mornyng, as at the Dynnar, and after at the Soupper, and also on the Dayes followyng.

After Dynnar the Mynstrells played, and the Kynge and the Qwene, the Ladyes, Knyghts, Gentylnen, and Gentywomen daunced; also some good bodys maid Games of Passe Passe, and dyd varey well.

At the Hour of Even Songe, the Kynge accompayned of hys Noblesse, and those of the Qwene, but without hyr, war conveyd to the Church, wher the Abbot of the Place did the Service. When they retourned agayn, they wer served as at the Dinner, bott the Qwene the furst, and the Personnages abouffe sayd ageyn held ther Places. The King, before that he satt down, sent hys Gowne of Marriage to the Officers of Armes of Englaunde, and put on another of blak Velvet, long and fourred of Martens, the wich Robbe Somerset Herauld accompayned of his Companions, bore the next Day in Court, and for the wich they thanked the Kynge.

After the Soupper, the Nyght approached, therefor ychon withdrew hym to his Lodgyng for to take hys Rest, and the Kynge had the Qwene aparte, and they went togeder. God by his Grace will hold them in long Prosperitye. At Even grett Numbre of Fyers wer maid thorough the Towne of Edenbowrgh.

The 1xth Day of the Monneth everie Lord, Knyght, Ladye, and Gentywoman cam to the Pallais. Toward X<sup>th</sup> of the Clok, the Kyng went his Way to Masse in the grett Church, accompayned of his Lordes and Nobles as the Day before; and was arayd of a riche Robbe of Cloth of Gold fourred of fyne blak Bougye, his Doublett of cramsyn Satyn,  
blak

blak Hofys couved abouff, of Cloth of Gold, a blak Bonnet, a Saunt George of Gold, apon the Dragon a Ruby, a cram-fyn Hat, a Payre of gold Beads haungyng to his Gyrdle, to the Nombre of xiiij more or lesse, and a Dagar before hym. The Lord of Honteleý bar the Swerde before him, an Husfher of his Chammer bore his Train, hys Maister d'Hofstell, his Chamberlayn, his Constable, the Marshall, and the Officers of Armes and the Trumpets went before him after the Custome of the Countre.

The Masse being doon by hys Chappelle, and one of the Religyous; he retourned ageyn. Duryng the Masse the Erle of Surrey and his Company cam to convey him, for the wiche Kindnesse he at the Retornyng tuke him by the Armes, tyll he cam into his Chamber.

Hys Dinnar was brought and served in Silver Vessels by the Officers and Personnaiges in sliche Manere as the Day before. After Dynnar a young Man, an Italyen, played before the King on a Corde varey well. Ny to him at the Windows wer my Lord of York, the Erle of Surrey, the Archbyschop of Saunt Andrew, the Byschop of Durham, and many other Lords. The Ladyes, acompayned of Lodes and Knyghts, wer at the Windows toward the Qwenes Quarters. And after the Game was doon, they begon to daunce. Touchyng the Qwene I say nothinge, for that sam Day I saw her not, bot I understonde that sche was in good Helth and Mere.

As for the Soupper, notwithstanding it was Fastyng Day, Baunketts of many Metts war not forgotten; after wiche every Man drew to his Lodgyng. That Even the Qwene delivered hyr Robbe of Maryage to the Officers of Scotland, the wiche the next Day followyng Marchmont Herawld barred in Cowrt in Escharpe, he and hys Companyons thaunking the King and Qwene therfor. But on the Morow she gaffe them the Somme of xli Nobles for Largeffe, and they brought ageyn the said Robbe into the Warderobe of the sayd Qwene, as she desyred in hyr Recompenfing.

The xth Day of the sayd Moneth, being Saunt Lawrens Day, the Qwene was led to the Hyghe Churche, acompayned of hyr noble Trayn, and of the Ladyes of the Countre honnestly appoynted. The said Qwene was varey well delibered, and arayd of a riche Robbe of Cloth of Gold, with a ryche Collier, and was put within hyr Courtayne, of red, blew, and grene. Before hyr was prepared an Awter ryche enorned with vary ryches Ymaiges.

After hyr cam the Kynge, varey honnestly acompayned of hys Lords, varey noble arrayed as in the Dayes before. The

Officers of Armes, the Sergeants at Maces, and the Trompetts wer in fayr Ordre, the Lord Honteley berrynge the Swerde. The Kyng was arayd of a Gowne of cramsyn figured Velvett fourred of Yenetts, a Dowblett of blak Satyn, Hofys of Scarlatte, the Bonnett of the Day before, and hys Beerde kyted of Shers. Whan he was arrived within hys Cortyne, he maid humble Reverence to the Qwene, and so sche did in lyke wys to hym. Incontynent the Masse begon to be synge by one of the Religyous of the Place, and by the Syngers. At the Offring the King and Qwene both offred togeder.

The Masse doon, the Kyng, for the Luffe of the present Qwene and hyr Ladyes, did make xli Knyghts. After the Othe sworne and taken, the Erle Bothwell chaussed them the gylt Spourreys, and the Kyng gaffe them the Stroke of his Swerde, wich was born before hym. This doon, he sayed to the Qwene, and Lady—These are your Knyghts, and taking hyr by the Haund, led hyr to the Doore of hyr Chammer, when they war well and honnestly served, as was also all the Felischyp with Plenty of Ypcras.

After the Dynnar begon, Jousts war apoynted in the basse Courte before the Wyndowes. The Place was without Barreres, and only the Tyllt. The Challengers war my Lord of Kylmars, and my Lord Treithoun. Ther Aids wer Syr Alexandre Seytoun, the Maister of Mewgumery, Syr Patryk Hamylton, and Syr John of Treytom, to all the Comers duryng the Jousts.

The Dessenders for that Day wer my Lord of Hamilton, Cosin of the Kyng, dressed in red Satyn, my Lord Roos, Syre Davy Hume, William of Cokbwrn of Langtown, Patryck Synklars, in Jackets borded of blak Velvett, and Henry Brws. Ychon of them tuke a Corse of a Spere, and a Swerde with the Poynte broken, sum brak Speres, the others not. At the Wyndowes was the Kyng accompayned of th Archebyschops of Saunt Andrew and York, and of the Byshop of Durham, and of other Prelatts, the said Wyndowes being well apoynted. The Qwene was at the Windowes of hyr grett Chammer, accompayned of hyr Ladyes, and of the others of the Reyme, with my Lord hyr chyf Chamberlaine. The said Wyndowes wer arayd in like wise, and more rychly. Ageynst them was a Scarfawld, wheron was my Lord of Surrey, and the Erle Bothwell only; my Lord Morley the Constable, the Officers of Armes, and many other Officers and Trompetts stood by the Feild.

After the Courses and Tornay, the Kyng and the Qwene went to Soupper, the wiche war varey well served, according

ing to the Custome of the Dayes before, and after that they daunced, and then every Men went to hys Lodgyng.

The sam Day my Lord Archbyshop of Yorke, the Byshop of Durham, and many others tuked Lience of the Kinge and of the Qwene, and departed the next Morning.

The xith Day of the sayd Monneth the King, as accustomed, went to the Church accompanied by his noble Company, in Manere as before, and was vested in a long Gowne of blak Velvett fourred of Mertes, a Rebras Doublett of blak Satin, and blak Hofys. After the Messe doon, he was layd ageyne to hys Chammer, wher he was served as before. The Lord of Hamilton bar the Swerd.

The Qwene was not that Day at the Masse, bot kept hyr Chammer. After Dinnar they daunced togeder, and past the Tym merveillously in Mirthe and Gladnesse. The sam Day war sum Jousts, as the Day before, performed by six Persons, the wiche brake many Speares, at theyr Plaifur. Also two other Persons sawght, the one agenst the tother on Fowt, armed with halfe Spers, and Swerds.

The Kyng was at the Wyndowes, and with hym the Erle of Surrey, and many others, Prelatts and Lordes. All doon, the Kyng went to hys Soupper, and with hym the said Erle of Surrey, and many others. The Qwene was in lyk wys at the Wyndowes of hyr Lodgyng, acompayned of the Ladyes of the Countre, and others of hyr Company.

After Soupper, the Kyng and the Qwene being togeder in hyr grett Chamber, John English and hys Companys played, and then ichon went his Way.

That Day Syre Richard Poulle, Syr Davy Owen, John Huse, Syre Edward Stanneley, and many others, tuke theyr Conge of the King, and of the Qwene, and went theyr Way.

The xiith Day of the said Monneth, at the Hour accustomed, the Ladies of the Countrey cam toward the Qwene, as the Dayes before, and the Kyng went to the Church nobly acompayned, after the Manere of the precedent Dayes, and was arayd in a long Gowne of sandysch Velvett fourred of Mertes. The Masse doon, he was brought ageyn to hys Chammer, and served of hys Dinnar, after the Custome before said.

After Dynnar Jousts wer ageyn maid by Fore of them who jousted before, and they brak sum Speyres in the Presence of the Kyng and the Qwene, who war at the Wyndowes; and thys doon, they went to their Souper.

The xiiith Day of the said Monneth, being Sondag, the Qwene was led to the Churche acompayned by the Prelats, the Erle of Surrey, the Lord Chamberlayne, and the Ladyes



rychely arayd. She was arayd in a Gowne of Purple fy-gured Velvett, brothed of Thred of Gold fourred with Ermynes, a grett Rebras beneath, and had on a ryche Coller of Pyerrery, and a ryche Gyrdle. The Lady Surrey bar her Trayn, assisted by Syre John Hume.

After hyr cam the Kyng, in the Manere of the Dayes before said, arayd in a Gowne of Cloth of Gold, rychly fourred of Mertes, a Doublett of cramsyn Satyn sawted, and within doubled of Cloth of Gold. To hys Bonnett hung a ryche Bagge, and hys Churte was borderd of fyne Pierrery and Pearles. When he arryved at his Cortyne, he maid an humble Cortaify to the Qwene, as she also did to hym.

At the Offrynge wer assembled three noble Lords to be maid Erles in the Qwenes Prefence, and when the Masse was done, they wer presented to the King by Marchmont, Herawld. Fyrst, they promysed to hold ther Othes, and then the Kinge gyrdled them with the Swerd abouffe their Schoulder, and gaffe them their Lordschips to them and to their Heires.

Then Merchemont, Heranld, togeder with his Companions, cryed Largesse in the self Place, and fyrst LARGESSE.

*Jamys Darene, Lord of Hamylton, Baron, Banerett, and Lord of Parlement.*

2dly. LARGESSE. *William Conte de Montros, Lord of Granne, Baron, Banerett, and Lord of Parlement.*

3dly. LARGESSE. *Cuthberd Conte de Glencarne, Lord de Kylmarres, Baron, Banerett, and Lord of Parlement.*

After this doone, the Kyng tuke the Qwene, and layd hyr to the Company, but for Cause that it renned, she passed thorough the Kings Chamber for to go in hyr awne, and all the Ladyes war served. The Erle of Surrey and other Lords dynned with him. After Dynnar, a Moralite was played by the said Master Inglishe and hys Companyons, in the Prefence of the Kyng and Qwene, and then Daunces war daunced.

At the Hour custumed the Kyng and the Company before-said went to Even Song, and sum Knights, to the Nombre of xxvi, should have been maid bot for that; that the Qwene was not there, they wer put off to the next Day for the Luffe of hyr.

The Even Song sayd, the King was brought ageyn into his Chambre, and was served at the Soupper. And that doon, every Man went his Way.

*The Christening of a Prince or Princes; and the Dressing of  
the Nourfery of a Prince or Princes.*

[ From a MS. formerly in the Library of John Anstis, Garter, and now in the Possession of Joseph Edmondson, Esq; Mowbray Herald Extraordinary. ]

**F**IRST, to shew such Things that must be had for the Princes Boddy; that is to say, ij Payre of Sheetes of Reines, eyther of iiij Bredes and v Yards longe; ij Head Sheetes, of like raines, of iiij Breads and iiij Yards longe; ij shorte Pillowes of Fustycn, stoufyd with Downe, every each with Beeres of Raines; and One Pane of Scarlett, foryd with Ermynes and borderyd with Crimsonn Velvette uppon Velvette; and Cloath of Gould foryd in likewise; the Coverture of fyne Lawne, of iiij Breads and 5 Yards longe.

For the Couche at the Beades Feete.

Item, a Fether Bedde, with Boulster, of Downe, One Matres stofed with Wolle, ij Yards longe, and iiij short Pillowes, every each with ij Beeres of Raines; One Payre of Fustyn, of vi Breads and 5 Yards longe; ij Payre of Sheetes, of Raines, of iiij Breads and v Yards longe; ij Head Sheetes, of Raines, iiij Breads and iiij Yards longe; One Payre of Scarlett, forryd with Armys, broderid with Velvette uppon Velvette Cloathe of Gould; 1 Head Shette, of like Cloath of Gould, furryd with Armys; 1 Coverture, of fyne Lawne, of v Yards broade and vi Yards longe; 1 Head Sheet, of the same Lawne, of iiij Yards broade and v Yards longe; 1 Spener, of Crimfon Satten, enbroyderyd with Crownes of Gould, the Queenes Armes, and other Devises, and lyned with dowble Terteron, and garnished with Frynge of Silke, Blewe Russett and Gould, with a Roundebout above of Silver gylte, iiij Quiffines covered with Crynson Damaske Cloath of Gould; 1 round Mantle, Velvette playne, forryd throught with fyne Armys Backes, for the Queene to weare about her in her Covits, and all other Things nesefary to the same.

The litell Cradell.

Item, a litell Cradell of Tre, on a Forme, inbroderyd and paynted with fyne Goulde, and devised; a Yard and q.ter longe, and in Breade xii Inches; iiij Pomelles of Silver gylte; ij like Pomelles for the same Frame; v Bokells of Silver

Silver on eyther Side the Cradle, without Tonges, for the Swadle Bands ; ij Matres and ij Pillowes for the same Cradle ; ij Panes of Scarlett, the One foryd with Ermyns and the other with Grey, both brodered with Cloath of Gould, the One of Crymson and the other of Blewe ; the Head Sheetes of like Cloath of Gould foryd, ordayned to the Paines ; a Sparker of Lynen Cloath for the same Cradle ; a Travers of Read Terteron ; ij Cradellbands of Crymson Velvete, and a Baile covered in Raynes for the same Cradell.

For the Cradell of Estate.

Item, for the Cradell of Estate, that in Lenght v Foote, and in Breadth ij Foote and Halfe, coveryd with Crymson Cloath of Gould, with iiij Pomelles of Silver and gylte, with the King and the Queenes Armes ; also ij like Pomelles for the Frame of the same Cradell to be Silver and gylte ; also viij Bucles without Tonges on every Side the sayd Cradell ; j Mattresse for the same Cradell ; also ij Pillowes, with iiij Bewers of Rames ; 1 Payre of Fustienes, and One Payre of Scarlett, foryd with Ermyns and broderyd with Blewe Velvett uppon Velvete Cloath of Gould of Tissue ; One Head Sheete of like Cloath of Gould, foryd with Ermyns ; One Sparker of Crymson Damaske Cloath of Gould, lyned with Read double Terteron, garnished with Frynge of Silke and Gould ; 1 Baylle, coveryd with Raines for the Cradell ; 1 Cros of Tre, covered with a Bole above of Silver and gylte, for the sayd Sparker ; and ij Swadelbands, the One of Blew Velvett and the other of Blewe Cloath of Gould, and all Necessaryes for the sayd Cradell.

The Aray to beare the younge Prince or Princes to the Christening.

Item, a Mantell of rich Crymson Cloath of Gould, with a longe Traynge, foryd with Ermyns, to beare the said Prince in or Princesses to the Christening.—Item, for other Tymes, to have for the sayd Childe xxiiii Yards of fyne Blankett, xii Yards of Scarlett, and xl.iiii of fynne Raynnes, for diverse Things necessary for the same ; ij Coussines, covered in Crymson Damaske.—Item, a Coussine of Leather, made like a Karmynger Couffin, for the Nurse.

Item, a Chafer and a Bafonne of Plate, and ij great Bafonnes of Pewter, for the Launder in the Nurfery ; and viii large Carpetts, to cover the Flowre of the Chamber, and all other Necessaryes.

*The Manner of bringinge of Kynge Henrie the VIIIth's Corps frome Richmonde, where he departed to God the 21<sup>st</sup> Day of Aprill, the xxiiii<sup>th</sup> Yeare of his Raigne, unto St. Poules Church in London: And also of his Conveyance frome thence to the Abbie of Westminster; where he, a Prince most Royall, was solemnly enterred, which was the Tenth Day of May, the First Yeare of the Raigne of Kynge Henry the Eight, 1485.*

[From a Manuscript in the Harleian Library, N<sup>o</sup> 3504.]

**F**IRST there came rydinge throughe the Cittie of London the Swerdebearer of London, and the Vice-Chamberleyn of the same, with Twoe of the Masters of the Brughehowse, to sett the Crafts in their Order and Arraye. Then came Rydinge the Kyngs Messengers, twoe and twoe, with their Boxes on their Brests. Then the Kyngs Trumpeters; and after them the Kyngs still Minstrells. Then the Florentines, the Venetians, the Portingalls, the Spaniards, the Frenchmen, the Esterlings, the Gentlemen Ushers, the Kyngs Chapleyns havinge no Dignitye. The Squyers for the Boddie. The Aldermen of London. The Shreves, havinge in their Hands Twoe Whyte Roddes. Then came there rydinge Twoe Herauds of Armes, in Twoe Cote-Armurs; and after them came rydinge a noble Knyght, Mourner, upon a goodlie Courser, trapped with Black Velvet, bearinge the Kyngs Stonderd, whose Name is Sir Edward Darrell; after whome came Knights. Then came the Chapleyns of Dignitie, as Deanes and suche other. Then the Kyng's Counsell, and Knights of the Garter beinge no Lords. Then the Chiefe Justice of the Common Place, and the Chiefe Baron of the Kyngs Exchequer: Then the Chiefe Justice of the Kings Bench, and the Master of the Rolles. Then came the Crowched Fryers on Foote, and all the Foure Orders of Fryers followinge, singinge. Then the Chanons of all the Places in London, in like wisse singinge. Then the Kyngs Chappell, in their Surpleses and Grey Ames, singinge. Then came rydinge all the Temporall Lords and Barrons, on the Left Hand; and all Abbotts and Bishoppes, on the Right Hand. Then rode Sir Davie Owen, bearinge an Helmet of Steele, crowned with a rich Crowne of Golde. Then rode Sir Edward Howard, the Second Sonne of the Erle of Surrey, Treaforer of England, armed complete, with the Kyngs Harnes, his Face discovered, bearinge in his Hand the Kings Battel Axe, the Heade downewarde, restinge on his Foote.

Footte. Then followed him a Knyght called Sir Thomas Fyes, bearinge a riche Armour, embrodered with the Armes of England. Then came the Maior of London ymediately before the Charett, bearinge his Mace in his Hand. Then came the Charett wherein the Kyngs Corps lay. Upon the which lay a Picture resemblinge his Person crowned and richly apparreled in his Parliament Roobe, bewinge in his Right Hand a Scepter, and in his Left Hand a Ball of Golde, over whome there was hanginge a riche Cloth of Golde pitched upon Fowre Staves, which were sett at the Fowre Corners of the saide Charett, wich Charett was drawn with Seaven great Courfers, trapped in Black Velvett, with the Armes of England on everie Courser set on bothe Sydes, and on every Side of everie Courser, a Knight goinge on Foote, bearing a Banner in his Hand ; and at everie Corner of the saide Charett a Baron goinge on Foote, bearing a Banner, in like Manner ; wich *iiij<sup>re</sup>* Banners were the Kyngs *Avowries* ; whereof the First was of the Trinitie, the Second of our Ladie, the Third of St. George, the Fourth of ..... And in the said Charett there were sittinge Twoe Gentlemen Ushers of the Kyngs Chamber, One at the Heade of the Kynge and the other at the Feete, mourninge. Then followed the said Charett the Duke of Buckingham, the Earle of Arondell, the Earle of Northumberland, the Earle of Shrewsberie, the Earle of Surrey, the Earle of Essex, and other, to the Number of Nyne, beinge Knyghts of the Garter, in a Range one after another, as they were in Degree. Then followed them *ix* of the Kyngs Henchemen, ridinge on goodlie Courfers, trapped in Black Velvett, of the wich the three foremost did beare three Capps of Maintenances, wich three Popes had sent the Kynge duringe the Tyme of his Raigne. The next three Henchmen did beare three riche Swordes the Points downward, the seaventh bare a Target of the Armes of England, otherwise called a Sheild crowned, the eight bare an Helmet with a Lyon of Golde upon it. The *ixth* bare a Speare covered with Black Velvett. Then followed the Master of the Horses called Sir Thomas Brandon, leadinge in his Hande a goodlie Courser trapped with Black Velvett, richly embrodered with the Armes of England ; whome followed the Lord Darcy, beinge Captayn of the Garde. After whome came the Garde, and many other Gentlemen. Then the worshipfull Men of the Crafts of London, which were appointed by their Fellowship to set in the said Corps. Then Lords Servaunts followed, beinge a great Number.

Thus

Thus and in this Manner was the said Corps of Kyng Henry the VIIth brought throughe the Cittie of London, with Torches innumerable, unto the West Dore of St. Powles, where the Bishshop of London, revested and mytred, received the said Corps; which, after they had encensed it, was taken out of the Charett, the said Picture lyinge upon it, and borne by XII Persons of the Garde,\* becaufe of the great Waight thereof. The Duke of Buckingham with the said Earles goinge by, and puttinge theire Hands unto it. Over the which Corpses was borne a goodlie riche Canopie of Cloth of Golde by Fower Barrons, frome the Tyme that it was taken out of the Charet unto the Tyme that the said Corps was brought before the Highe Alter, where was sett a goodlie curious Light of Nine Branches; under the which Light this Corps was sett, there havinge a solempne Dirige; in the which my Lo. of London was Executor Officii, and Attendant upon him the Abbott of St. Albones and the Abbott of Readinge, revested and mytred. This done, the Lords departed frome Powles, and went unto the Bishops Palice; the said Corps beinge watched with divers Knights and Herauds appointed thereunto. And on the Morrowe when the Lords were come unto the Herse againe, there were songe Three solempne Masses; of the which Three Masses the Deane of Powles sange the First of our Ladie, the Bishshop of Lincoln sange the Second of the Trinitie, and the Bishshop of London sange the Third of Requiem. After the which Masses done the Bishshop of Rochester made a notable Sermon; which done everie Man departed unto theire Dynner. And at theire Returne made, which was before One of the Clock, the said Corps was solempnly borne throughe the Church of St. Powle to the West Dore, with the foresaid Canape borne over it, goinge before it the whole Queire of Powles and also the Kyngs Chappell, whome followed the Bishshop of London, being revested and mytred, and the said Duke and Earles followinge; where the said Corps was againe laide into the Charet, and appointed in like Manner as is aforesaid. Which done everie Man in like Order as is afore expressed, accompanied the said Corps, which was frome thence conveyed throughe Fleete Streete unto Charinge Crosse, where the Abbott of Westminster, th' Abbott of St. Albones, th' Abbott of Readinge, and th' Abbott of Winchombe, all iij<sup>or</sup> Abbotts, revested and mytred, with the whole Convent of th' Abbey of Westminster, in Albes and Coops, received the said Corps, and there encensed it. Which done they with Procession solempnly conveyed it unto the West Doore of the said Abbey of Westminster: Where the Archebishop of Canterbury and

the Archeb. of Yorke, revested and mytred, solempnly received the Corps, and in like Manner incensed it; which after was conveyed out of the said Charet into the Abbey, in like Manner as it was conveyed into Powles. Where was sett the most costly and curious Light possibly to be made by Mans Hand, which was of xiii principal Stonderds, richly decked with Banners, and all other Things convenient to the same. Here he had his Dirige solempnly, th' Archbishopp of Canterbury beinge Execut. Officii, upon whom was attendinge the Number of xviii Bishops and Abbotts, revested and mytred, duringe the Tyme of the said Dirige. At the which Dirige the Bishopp of Norwiche redd the First Lesson, the Bishopp of Lincoln the Second Lesson, the Archebishop of Canterbury the Third Lesson. And after the said Dirige done, the saide Duke and Earles with the other Lords departed unto the Kings Palice; except certen Knights, which were appointed to watch the Corps, in like as they did at Powles. And on the Morrowe the said Duke and Earles, with the other Lords, beinge in the Church before Six of the Clock, there were Three Solempne Masses, songe in there dewe Order. Of the which Masses the Abbott of Westminster sange the First of our Ladie, which was done before Seaven of the Clock, and incontinente the Bishopp of Winchester sange the Second of the Trinitie, th Abbott of St. Albones beinge his Deacon, and th Abbott of Readinge beinge his Subdeacon: Which done th Archeb. of Canterbury, beinge accompanied with the Number of xviii Bishops and Abbotts, revested and mytred, came unto the Alter, to singe the solempn Masse of Requiem. To whome was Deacon the Bishopp of Lincoln, and Subdeacon the Bishopp of Norwiche. And when the said Bishops and Abbotts had brought him to the Altar, they went into the Queire, and there stayed unto the Offeringe Tyme, except the Deacon and Subdeacon, which gave theire Attendance. And at the Offeringe Tyme the said Bishopp and Abbotts came againe to the Alter, and gave their dewe Attendance upon the Archeb. of Canterbury, comminge frome the Alter unto the Second Step of the said Alter, where he received the Offeringe in this Manner followinge.

First there came Twoe Herauds in their Cotearmours unto the Duke of Buckingham, beinge Chiefe Mourner, kneelinge at the West End of the Herse, goinge before him, frome the Herse unto the Place where the Archeb. stode to take the Offeringe; where he, representinge the Kyngs Person, offered a Testament of Golde: Which done the said Herauds conveyed him againe to the Place he came frome. Then the said Herauds came in like Manner unto the Earle of Arondell  
and

and unto the Earle of Northumberland, and conveyed them unto a Knight which stood before the Herse, holdinge the Kyngs Cotearmoure. Of whom the said Herauds received the said Cotearmour, and delivered it to the said Twoe Earles; which solempnly bearinge the said Cotearmour betwene them offered it up unto the said Archeb. with great Reverence; the which he received and delivered unto a Bishop, which delivered it over unto an Heraude standinge even by them on the South Side of the Church; which done the said Herauds conveyed the Twoe Earles againe unto their Places. Then the said Herauds came in likewise unto the Earle of Shrewsberie and unto the Earle of Surrey, and conveyed them unto a Knight which stood before the said Herse, holdinge the Kyngs Sheld crowned; of whome the said Herauds received the said Shilde, and delivered it unto the said Earles; which solempnly bearinge it betwene them, offered it in lyke Manner unto the Archebishop; the which he received and delivered it to a Bishop, by whome it was delivered unto an Heraude, there standinge on the South Syde beneath the other Herauds which helde the Cotearmour: And then the said Herauds conveyed the said Earles againe unto their Places. After this they went unto the Earle of Essex and to the Earle of Kent, and conveyed them unto a Knight holdinge a goodlie riche Sworde before the Herse, which the said Herauds received of the said Knyght and delivered unto the said Earles: And soe they holdinge the said Sworde betwene them, offered it up unto the Archebishop in like Manner; which was also delivered unto an other Heraude standinge in Order beneath the other Twoe Herauds which helde the Cotearmour and the Shilde. Which done the said Herauds convey'd the said Twoe Earles into their owne Places. And then the said Twoe Herauds came unto the Earle of Derby and unto the Earle of Arran, otherwise called the Scottishe Lorde, which in like Manner conveyed them unto a Knight holdinge the Kings Helmet crowned, to whome was made like Deliverie; which they offered in like Manner, and was delivered to another Heraude, and they conveyed unto their owne Places againe. After this there came ryding the Second Son of the Earle of Surrey, called Sir Edward Howarde, armed in complete Harnes (his Helmet except) upon a goodlie Courser, trapped in Black Velvet, with the Armes of England embrothered upon the same, which rode unto the Railes of the said Herse, where he did alight; whome the said Herauds incontinent received; whose Horse was ymediatly delivered unto a Servant of the Abbotts of Westminster. And the said Knight going be-



twene the Earle of Essex and the Earle of Kent was presented unto the Archebishop: Which done, the said Knight was conveyed by Twoe Monkes of the said Abbey into the Revelstrie, where he was unarmed, and the said Two Earles again conveyed into their owne Places. And after the said Knight came in a Black Gowne, and offered amonge the other Knights. This done the said Two Herauds came againe unto the Duke of Buck. goinge before him to the Archebishop, where he offered againe for himselfe. After whome the other Earles offered in their Order. Then came the Bishops and Abbotts, and offered in their Order; the Bishops goinge unto the Alter, and there makinge their Offeringe, and the Abbotts goinge unto the Archeb. kissinge his Hande, and takinge his Blessinge. After whome came the Lords and Barrons, makinge their Offeringe everie Man in Degree. And in the meane while Twoe Herauds came againe unto the said Duke of Buck. and to the Earles, and conveyed them into the Revelstrie, where they did receive certen Palles, which everie of them did bringe solemnly betwene their Hands, and comminge in Order one before another, as they were in Degree, unto the said Herse, they kissed their said Palles, and delivered them unto the said Heraudes, which laide them uppon the Kyngs Corps, in this Manner: The Palle which was first offered by the Duke of Buck. was laid on length on the said Corps, and the Residue were laid acrosse, as thick as they might lie. Which Palles were offered in the Manner aforesaid, in Token of their Homage which they of Dutie ought to doe unto the Kinge. And after the said Lords and Barrons had made their Offeringe, then followed the Chaplains of Dignitie and the Grey *Amezes* of the Kinges Chappell, whome followed Knights and Gentlemen, everie Man in his Degree. After the which Offeringe and the said Masse ended, a Knight called Edmond Carewe came unto the Second Stepp of the Highe Alter, bearinge in his Hand the Kings great Banner, which he offered up unto the Archebishop, and Sir Edward Darrece his Standerd. Which done, the Bishop of London made a noble Sermon. And after the said Sermon ended, incontinente the Archebishops, Bishops, and Abbotts went unto the Herse. At whose Coomminge the Palles and the iiij Banners of the Kings Avowries were carried away by Twoe Monks. Which done, the Picture was taken from the Herse, and borne unto Sr. Edwards Shrine, the Kyngs Chappell singinge this Anthem, *Circum dederunt me genitus mortis*. And then the said Corps was incensed, and all the Royal Ornaments taken frome the said Corps, soe that everie Man might

might see the said Corps cofferd in a Coffin of Bordes, which was covered over with Black Velvett, havinge a Crosse of Whyte Satten from the one End of the said Coffyn unto the other; within the which Coffyn the verie Corps of the Kynge lay enclosed in Lead. Upon the which Lead was written, in great Lettres chased, *Hic jacet Rex Henricus Septimus*. And soe the said Corps was laid into the Vaught with great Reverence by the noble Queen Elizabeth his Wyfe; whome incontinent all the Archebishops, Bishops, and Abbotts settinge their Crosses upon the said Corps assolled, in most solempn Manner sayinge this Collett (*Absolvimus*). Which done the said Archebishop did cast Earth uppon the said Corps. And then my Lord Treasorer and my Lord Steward did breake their Staves, and did cast them into the Vaught; and the other Hed Officers did cast their Staves in, all whole. Which done the Vaught was closed, and a goodlie riche Pall of Clothe of Golde laide upon the saide Herse. And incontinent all the Herauds did of their Cotearmour, and did hange them uppon the Rayles of the Herse; cryinge lamentably in French, *The noble King Henry the Seaventh is deade*. And as soone as they had so done, everie Heraud putt on his Cotearmour againe, and cryed with a loude Voyce, *Vive le noble Roy Henry le VIIIth*; which is to say in Englishe Tongue, God send the noble Kynge Henry the Eight longe Lyfe. *Amen.*

*The Procession of King Edward the VIth from the Tower to his Pallace at Westminster, and the Solempnitie of his Coronation.*

[ From a Manuscript formerly belonging to William  
Le Neve Norroy. ]

**O**N Saturday, being the Nynth Day of February, about One of the Clocke in the Afternoone, the Kings Royall Majesty proceeded from the Tower, through his City of London, in most Roiall and goodly wise towards his Pallace of Westminster, in the which was made divers and goodly Provision for the Receipt of his most Royall Person, as hereafter shall be declared.

First, The Streets through all the Way where the King should passe were well gravelled in every Place thereof, and railed on the one Side from Grace Church Street to the Little Conduit in Cheap, to the Intent that the Horses should not slide on the Pavement, nor the People be hurt by the said Horses in the high Streets. Within these Rails stood the Crafts along in their Order, to the Little Conduit aforesaid, where stood the Aldermen. On the other Side of the Streets, in many Places, stood Priests and Clerkes with their Crosses and Cenfors, and in their best Ornaments, to sence the King; and by all the Way where the King should passe, on either Side, were the Windows and Waies goodly garnished with Cloaths of Tapestry, Arras, Cloath of Gold, and Cloath of Silver, with Quishions of the same garnished with Streamers and Banners as richly as might be devised. In many Places were ordeyned goodly Pagents and Devises, and therein goodly Melody and eloquent Speeches of noble Histories treating, to the joyfull Welcoming and Respect of so noble a King, as hereafter more plainly shall be declared.

**THE ORDER OF THE PROCEEDING AS FOLLOWETH.**

Inprimis. The Kings Messengers two and two.  
Gentlemen two and two.  
Strangers, Ambassadors Servants, two and two.  
Trumpetters cloathed all in red Damaske, two and two.  
Chaplaines without Dignity.  
Gentlemen and Noblemens Sonns upon sturing Horses.  
The Barons after their Estates.  
Bishoppes.

Earles

Earles Sonns.

Marquises Sonns.

Dukes younger Sonns.

Earles.

Marquises.

Dukes.

The Comptroller of the Househould, and the Secretary of Venice.

The Treasoror of the King's House, and one of the Ambassadors of the Protestants.

Sir William Peters, Secretary, with another Ambassador of the Protestants.

The Kings Amner, with another Ambassador of the Protestants.

Sir William Paget, Secretary, with Duke Philip of Almen.

The Lord Admiral, with one of the Scottish Ambassadors.

The Lord Privy Seale, with another of the Scottish Ambassadors.

The Lord Great Master, with Poley Baron de la Gracé de France.

The Lord Chancellor, with the French King's Ambassadors.

The Archbishop of Canterbury, with the Emperor's Ambassadors.

Sir Percevall Hart, Knyght Harbenger, bearing the Kings Majestys Cloake and Hatt.

Two Gentlemen Ushers, viz.

{ John Norrys  
and

{ William Rainsford

Representing the two Estates of Normandy and Guyon, clothed in Robes of Scarlet furred with Mynever, and Capps of Estate on their Heads, carrying about them in Bawdrick wise, two Mantles of Scarlet Velvet.

Garter in the King's Coate of Armes on the right Hand, and the Mayor of London carrying a Mace on the left.

Serjeants of Armes, with their Maces, going on either Side the Way.

The Sworde borne by the Constable of England, for that Time, viz. the Lord Marquis of Dorset.

On the Marquis's right Hand, the Earle of Warwick, Lord Great Chamberlayn of England.

And on the left Hand, the Earle of Arundell, Lord Chamberlayne, supplying the Roome, as Earl Marshall, in the Lew of the Lord Protector.

A little before the King on the left Hand, the Duke of Somerset, Lord Protector.

The King's Royall Majesty walking a little before his Canape, because the People might the better see his Grace, his Highness being richly apparelled with a rich Gowne of Cloath of Silver, all over embroiderd with Damafke Gold; with a Girdle of white Velvett wrought with Venice Silver, garnished with precious Stones, as Rubies and Diamonds, with true Lovers Knotts of Pearles, a Dublet of white Velvet accordingly to the same, embroidered with Venice Silver, garnished with like precious Stones and Pearles, a white Velvet Capp, garnished with like Stones and Pearles, and a Pair of Buskins with white Velvet. On his Horse was a Caparison of crimson Satten, embroidered with Pearles and Damask Gold.

His Highness's Footemen in their rich Coates, going aboute his Grace on either Side the Canopie.

The Canopie borne by six Knights, with certain Assistants to them.

Sir Anthony Browne, Master of the Horse, leading a goodly Courfier of Honor very richly trapped.

Nyne Henchmen on nyne goodly Horses with Saddles of Estate, riding beare headed, every of them apparelled in Cassacks parted in the Middest, one halfe Cloath of Golde, the other Cloath of Silver, and their Horses trapped with like Trappers of the same.

Sir Francis Bryant, Master of the Henchmen, riding alone.

Gentlemen and Groomes of the Privy Chamber riding two and two.

The Pensioners and Men of Armes with their Polle Axes, going on either Side the Way, on Foote, from the Beginning of the two Estates of Normandy and Guyon, and so continuing till the Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber.

Next after the Gentlemen and Groomes of the Privy Chamber, the Captain of the Guard riding alone.

The Guard, five on a Rancke, on Foote, with their Holberts in their Hands.

All the Noblemen and Gentlemens Servants going in Order after the Degrees and Estates of their Masters; on Foote.

*Memorandum, that on either Side the Way; from the Beginning of the Trayne to the Pensioners, Officers of Armes did give Order, and Gentlemen, with other Tipstaves, made Roome by all the Way; and thus in goodly Order proceeded.*

By

By the Time the Kings Highnes was entred into Marke Lane, there was a very great Peale of Ordinance shott at the Tower.

At Fane Church Street was ordeyned a Scaffold richly hunge with Cloath of Arras, and therein, divers Singing Men and Children, singing and playing on the Regalls as the Kings Highnes came by.

AT THE CONDUIT IN CORNHIL

Was ordeyned a goodly Pagent, hanged and garnished with rich Arras, whereon was put a proper Conduite, which ran with faire sweete Wyne. On the same Pageant were divers Instruments and goodly Singing; and Two Children richly apparelled pronounced to the Kings Highnes these Speeches following.

THE FIRST SPEECH.

Hayle noble Edward our King and Sovereigne !  
Hayle the chief Comfort of your Comonalty !  
Hayle redolent Rose, whose Sweetnes to retayne,  
Is unto us all such great Comodity,  
That earthly Joy to us none more can be.  
Blessed therefore be our Lord Omnipotent,  
Which hath to us so noble a King sent.

Hayle comly King ! the Cause of all our Myrth !  
Hayle flourishing Flower in your Royall Estate !  
Whose princely Presence our Harts doth upstart,  
For that God hath made us so fortunate,  
As with Grace your Highnes to illuminate,  
And may he grant unto us our Hearts Request,  
Which is Health to your Highnes, Peace and Rest.

THE SECOND SPEECH.

O noble Edward ! the Sixth of that Name,  
Whom God hath provided for our great Comfort  
To reigne in this Realme of excellent Fame,  
The only Cause of Unity and Concord.  
Thanks be therefore unto our heavenly Lord,  
Which doth not fayle his Servants in Distresse,  
As here doth appeare in your noble Highnesse.

## THE SONG.

<i>King Edward, King Edward,</i>	<i>King Edward the Sixth</i>
<i>God save King Edward,</i>	<i>To have the Sword,</i>
<i>God save King Edward,</i>	<i>His Subjects to defend,</i>
<i>And longe to continue,</i>	<i>His Enemies to put downe,</i>
<i>In Grace and Vertue,</i>	<i>According to Right, in every</i>
<i>Unto God's Pleasure,</i>	<i>Towne.</i>
<i>His Commons to reioice.</i>	<i>Good Lord! in Heaven to Thee</i>
<i>Whom we ought to honor,</i>	<i>we sing,</i>
<i>To love, and to dread,</i>	<i>Grant our noble King to reigne</i>
<i>As our most noble King</i>	<i>and springe,</i>
<i>And Sovereigne Lord,</i>	<i>From Age to Age, like Solomon</i>
<i>Next under God of England</i>	<i>the Sage,</i>
<i>And Ireland the Supream</i>	<i>Whom God preserve in Peace</i>
<i>Head,</i>	<i>and Warre,</i>
<i>Whom God hath chosen,</i>	<i>And safely keep him from all</i>
<i>By his Mercy so good,</i>	<i>Danger.</i>

Then they proceeded in goodly Order to Cheapside.

AT THE GREAT CONDUITE IN CHEAP were ordeyned these Things following.

First, Before the Entry of the foresaid Conduit stood two Persons resembling Valentine and wild Urson, the one cloathed with Mossie and Iye Leaves, having in his Hand a great Clubb of Yew Tree for his Weapon, the other armed as a Knight, and they pronounced their Speeches.

At the End of the same Conduit there was placed a Cocke \* garnished with Roses, Juli-flowers, and other Kinde of Flowers, upon the which there was a sumptuous Fountain, and upon the Top thereof a Crowne Emperiall of Gold, garnished as it stood, with rich Pearle and Stones. Under the same were certaine Springs, out of which came Plenty of Wine, Red, and Claret, descending through Pipes into the Street amongst divers Sorts of People, who, by the Space of six Howres, with great Diligence fetched it away. Nigh unto the same Fountaine did stand foure Children very richly adorned, representing Grace, Nature, Fortune, and Charity, who, the one after the other, pronounced these Speeches following.

\* So in the Original.

GRACE,

GRACE.

*Wee Ladys all, by one Consent, sundry Ghostly Gifts,  
Heavenly and Divine, to the King, as now wee doe  
Present unto thy Highnes.  
As I Grace, first, at my Coming,  
Indue thee with lively Faith and morall Tuning.*

NATURE.

*And I, Nature, with Strength and Faireness, for to be  
loved and dreaded of every Weight.*

FORTUNE.

*And I Fortune, with Prosperity and Riches, to defend and  
give thee Right long to enjoy and hold thy true Right. In  
vertuous Life with Honour to proceed, that all the Sceptures  
thou may sway.*

CHARITIE.

*God give unto thee a Crowne of Glory, and the Scepter of  
Piety, with a Sword mighty of Victory, a Mantle of Pru-  
dence to cloath thee, a Shield of Faith to defend thee, with a  
Helme of Health to thine Encrease, and gird thee with a  
Girdle of Love and perfect Peace.*

At a certain Distance from thence, as it were about the  
outer Parts of the Conduit, stood eight richly apparelled  
other like Ladyes, representing Sapience, and the seven  
Liberal Sciences, which declared certaine goodly Speeches.

And at the End of the said Conduit towards Cheap, there  
was a double Scaffold one above the other, which was hung  
with Cloath of Gold and Silke, besides rich Arras. There  
was also devised under the upper Scaffold, an Element or Hea-  
ven, with the Sunn, Starrs and Clowdes very naturally. From  
this Clowde there spread abroad another lesser Clowd of white  
Sarsenet, fringed with Silke powdered with Starrs and  
Beames of Gold, out of the which there descended a Phenix  
downe to the neither Scaffold, where settling herselfe upon  
a Mount, there spread forth Roses white and red, Julli-  
flowers and Hoithorne Bowes. After that the said Phenix  
was there a little, there approached a Lyon of Gold crown-  
ed, making Semblance of Amyty unto the Bird, moving



his Head sundry Tymcs, between the which Familiarity, as it seemed, there came forth a young Lyon that had a Crowne Emperiall brought from Heaven above, as by two Angells, wich they sett upon his Head. Then the old Lyon and the Phenix vanished away, leaving the young Lyon, being crowned, alone. Then the aforesayde Ladies spoke these Speeches followinge.

## SAPIENCE.

*Lo I, chief Prince, Dame Sapience, shew unto you Sentences of Scripture, Kings that be most excellent, reigne by me, and most Joye endure. For through my Help and busy Care, their Glory encreaseth, and high Renowne. Having of Wisdom full Possession. For by the Sentence of prudent Solomon, Mercy and Right preserveth every King, and cleaves with Faith observed above Reason. It keepeth his Throne from all Perill of Falling, and maketh it strong. So I conclude, that hereby a King is preserved in long Prosperity. Therefore we, the Seven Sciences Liberal, do offer our Service to your Grace Potential.*

## GRAMMER.

*I, Grammer, with the Silver Key, unlocke the Doore to Science every Way.*

## LOGICKE.

*And I, Logick, directly discusse all Things uprightly.*

## ARITHMETICK.

*And I, Arithmetick, through Exercise in Numbering, make Men wise.*

## RHETHORICKE.

*And I, Rhethorick, ordained to beautify Speeches, am much polittique.*

## GEOMATRIE.

*I, Geomaty, ordained for Measuring, and as necessary for Building.*

## MUSICKE.

MUSICK.

*Yet I, pleasant Musicke, for King's Pastime am most liked.*

ASTRONAMIE.

*I, prudent Astronamy, describe of Plannetts the Mislery.*

*Therefore noble King of high Magnificence, behold yendor  
Clowde of your Graces Benignity, with the Sunn, the Starrs,  
and the Moon descending thence. It doth signify by the Vertue  
of the Lyon, that you are descended lynally, through God's  
Provision and his Divine Power, to succeed Henry the VIII.  
to England's great Succour.*

*For the Phenix bright,  
That downe taketh her Flight  
From the Clowdes above,  
Is for to behold  
That Lyon of Gold,  
That long was her Love.*

*To have your Highnes crowned,  
Her most deerly beloved,  
And then to assend upright.  
From whence she came above,  
Unto Christ her speciall Love,  
Whear is no Darknes, but all  
Light.*

*And also for to see  
Your Kingly Majesty  
Prosperously to reigne,  
From the Throne Celestiall,  
With Diadem Imperiall  
She is come thither againe.*

*The noble King your Father  
Of late is fled up thither  
To Joy in God allway.  
As the most Christian King  
That on the Earth was living,  
His Ransome for to pay.*

Also there was upon the nether Scaffold a sumptuous Throne, whereupon satt a Childe apparelled with rich Cloath of Gold, with a Robe of crymson Satten, representing the King's Majesty. The which Throne was upholden with foure other Children, one representing

*Regallity having a Regall \* in his Hand,  
Justice having a Sword,  
Truth having a Book, and  
Mercy having a little Curtane,*

*} Who speak these  
Speeches or Words  
following.*

\* i. e. A Scepter, not the ancient musical Instrument called a Regal.

REGALLITY.

## REGALLITY.

*Rule and governe prudently.*

## JUSTICE.

*And do Justice condignely.*

## MERCY:

*But mix with Mercy*

## TRUTH.

*That the Truth may stand surely, and your Throne shall  
endure permanently.*

Towards the Cheap, beside the Throne, was represented the Golden Fleece kept by two Bulles and a Serpent, casting out of their Mouthes flaming Fire, according to the Story of Jafon. Also there were six Children richly apparelled, which plaid upon the Regalles, and sang, with great Melody, divers goodly Songes.

Then they proceeded in goodly Order to the *Standard in Cheap*, which was hanged richly round about with Cloath of Tyshe and Arras. Upon the uper Part were Trumpetts blowing melodiously, wheare should have been pronounced sundry Speeches. They then proceeded to the *Crosse in Cheap*, which was very well painted and gilded.

A little beyond the Crosse, the Maior of London, with his Brethren the Aldermen, attendant upon the King's Highnes in their seemely Apparell, received his Grace with a Proposition pronounced by Mr. Masbroke, Recorder, and Mr. Chamberlayn of London. And there they presented his Highnes with a Purse, having a thousand Markes of Gold in it, the which his Grace received, and gave them Thanks. And then he proceeded to the *Little Conduit in Cheap*.

The same was hanged with Cloath of Arras garnished with the Target of Saint George, the King's Armes, six great Streamers, twenty small Banners, and twenty-four Targets. At the Topp of the said Conduit in a Tower stood the Waytes playing. Where there was an old Man setting in a Chaire apparelled with a Gowne of Cloath of Gold, and a Crowne Emperiall upon his Head, who had in his right Hand a Scepter of Gold, and in his left a Ball with a Crosse, representing the State of King Edward the Confessor.

Confessor. Before him there lay a Lyon of Gold, which moved his Head by Vices. At the Foote of the same Conduit there was sett a Stage, whereupon was Seint George on Horsebacke in compleat Harnes, with his Page in Harnes also, holding his Speare and Shield, and a faire Maiden holding a Lamb in a String. Nigh unto whom also there was a Child appointed in rich Apparell, to have pronounced an Oration in Latyne, and Seint George should have made a Speech in English as hereafter followeth.

#### SEINT GEORGE.

*Most Royall King of England, Edward the Sixtb. It is thy Lott at this Time, of Duty to be crowned, by the Ordinance of God long before prefixed that thou wast gotten and borne in this World. Wherefore you Men of England, to God are greatly bound, to praise, honour, lawde, and worship him above all, that hath given unto you such a noble and puissant King.*

*I am George of England, under God the true Guide to ancient Kings of the same, most loveing and kind,  
As it is manifestly knowne to all and every.  
For to accomplish their Honours I ever inclined;  
And now good King it is my faithfull Minde  
Thee to honour and magnifye now as thou shalt understand,  
Under God thee to defend ever ready at thy Hand,  
Goe now good King to be crowned with Honour and Joye,  
As thy foresaid Ancestors have been in like Manner.  
If thy Enemies would thee at any Time hurt or annoye,  
I shall in the Field for thy Defence set forth my Banner.  
And deliver thee from Hurt, Damage, or any Danger  
Against thy Foes which shall stirre Debate or Striffe.  
And thus fairewell good King Edward, God send thee longe  
Life.*

This Speech in English, with the other in Latine, should have been pronounced, but for Lacke of Time it could not be done, his Grace made such Speed. Howbeit there was a Song, the Ditty wherof was thus.

*Sing up Heart, sing up Heart, sing no more down,  
But Joy in King Edward that weareth the Crowne.*

## A BALLET OF THE KINGS MAJESTY.

*King Edward up springeth from Puerilitie,  
And towards us bringeth Joy and Tranquillity;  
Our Hearts may be light, and merry oure Cheere,  
He shall be of such Might that all the World may him feare.  
Sing up Heart, &c.*

*His Father, late our Sovereigne, each Day and also Houre,  
That in Joy he might reigne, like a Prince in high Power,  
By Sea and Land, hath provided for him eke,  
That never King of England had ever the like.  
Sing up Heart, &c.*

*Hee hath gotten already Bullen that goodly Towne,  
And biddeth sing speedily vp and downe,  
When he waxeth Weight, and to Manhood doth spring,  
He shall be without Fail of foure Realmes the King.  
Sing up Heart, &c.*

*Tee Children of England, for the Honor of the same,  
Take Bow and Shaft in Hand, learn Shewtage to frame,  
That you another Day may so do your Parts,  
As to serve your King as well with Hands as with Hearts.  
Sing up Heart, &c.*

*Tee Children that are towards, sing up and downe,  
And never play the Cowards to him that weareth the Crown,  
But alway bee you sure his Pleasure to fulfill,  
Then shall you keep right sure, the Honour of England still.  
Sing up Heart, &c.*

When the King came almost to St. Georges Church in Powles Churchyard, there was a Rope as great as a Cable of a Ship, stretched in length from the Battlements of Powles Steple, and with a great Anker at one End, fastened a little before Mr. Dean of Powles House Gate. And when his Majesty approached neere the same, there came a Man, a Stranger, being a Native of Arragon, lying on the same Rope, his Head forward, casting his Armes and his Leggs abroad, running on his Breast on the said Rope from the said Battlements to the Ground, as it had been an Arrow out of a Bow, and stayed on the Ground. Then he came to the Kings Majesty, and kyst his Foot, and so after certaine Words to his Highnes, departed from him again, and went upwards upon  
the

the said Rope till he was come over the Midst of the said Churchyard, where he having a Rope about him, played certaine Mistryes on the said Rope, as tumbling and casting one Legg from another. Then tooke he the said Rope, and tyed it to the Cabell, and tyed himselfe by the Right Legg a little beneath the Wrist of the Foot, and hung by the one Legg a certaine Space, and after recovered himselfe up again with the said Rope, and unknet the Knot, and came downe again, which staid the King's Majesty with all the Trayne a good Space of Time.

The Procession then proceeded in goodly Order to the *Great Conduit* in Fleetstreet, which was hanged about with Arras, and divers Streamers spread thereon. Upon the said Conduit was also made a Stage, whereon sat a Childe in very rich Apparell, which represented *Truth*, and was accompanied with Two other Children before him in Red, representing *Faith* and *Justice*, whose Names were before them written in their Places. As the Kings Grace passed by, *Truth* saluted him with these Words following.

#### TRUTH.

*I ancient Truth, which long Time was suppressed  
With Heathen Rites and detestable Idolatrye,  
Have in thy Realme been in great Part refreshed  
By God's Servant my Defender King Henry ;  
Who moe then once tendering God's Glory,  
Hath made me free, whom Abuses kept bound,  
And hath therefore God's Mercy allways found.*

*Wherefore if you will me likewise embrace,  
As did your Father, most loving King Edward ;  
Then shall the God of Truth give you his Grace  
To bring your Devices luckely forward.  
Then shall England, committed to your Grace,  
Rejoyce in God, which hath given her Nation,  
After old David, A young King Solomon.*

As soone as the Kings Grace was past, there were let runn Two Hogshheads of Wine to the People, take who would.

The Company then proceeded in goodly Order to *Temple Barr*. The Gate was paynted, and fashioned with Battlements and Buttresses of divers Colours, richly hanged with Cloth of Arras, garnished with Fourteen Standards of Flaggs, with Eight French Trumpetters, blowing their Trumpetts after the Fashion of their Country. Besides them wer a

Paire of Regalls and Children singing to the same. The Company then proceeded in goodly Order untill they came to Westminster, to his Graces Pallace, whereat all the Noblemen lighted, and stood in Order as they had conducted his Highness. And at the Hall Doore he tooke his Leave of the Ambassadors, giving them Thanks for their Paynes; and so proceeded in goodly Order unto his Chamber, where all Things were prepared for him according as apperteyned to his Estate and Highness. Then Commaundement was given to all Noblemen, to be at Westminster the next Day by Seven of the Clocke in the Morninge, in their best Array, to give their Attendaunce upon the Coronation.

*Preparations made ready against the same Coronation.*

First. The great Hall of Westminster was newly paynted and glased, well strowed with Rushes and hung about with very rich Cloath of Arras; and at the uper End of the same above the Staires was well encarpited. The said Staires with the Railes and Barriers were covered with Red Sae, and over the Kings Majesty's was a very rich Cloath of Estate.

Secondly. Upon the Right Hand of the said Hall was a Cubbard, of the Height of the Rankes, garnished with Plate of Gold, Silver, and precious Stones, as richly as might be devised: And every Officer was placed in his Place there accordingly.

*Sunday the 20th Day of February, being Shrouf Sunday, was the Day of the King's Coronation, Anno Domini 1546.*

The Kings Royall Majesty, being accompanied with my Lord Protector, and certaine other of his Councell and Privy Chamber, with two Barges full of Noblemen, about Nyne of the Clocke in the Morninge, landed at the Privy Staires; where were the Pentioners, apparelled all in Red Damaske, with their Pole Axes in their Hands, and the Guard in their rich Coates, likewise with their Holbards, standing on either Side by all the Way where his Grace should passe. His Highness, with all the Nobility proceeding before him, was conducted through the Whitehall unto the Chamber of the Court of th Augmentation, which was richly hung with Cloath of Arras and Cloath of Estate. There the Kings Royal Majesty put on his Apparell, viz. A Robe of Crimson Velvet with a long Trayne, furred with powdered Ermynes throughout. A Surcoat of the same, furred with Mynever pure,

pure, the Coller, Skirts, and Sleevehands garnished with Ribbons of Gold, with Two Taberds, Foure Fingers broad, with a Hood, likewise powdred, which were called his Parliament Robes, wearing on his Head a Capp of Blue Velvet. Then all the Nobility, as Dukes, Marquises, Earles, and Barons put on their Robes of Estate, and came unto the Kings Majesty's outward Chamber, and tooke Order for the Proceeding into the Hall. The Ambassadors, accompanied with divers Noblemen, going before his Highness, as here en-  
fueth.

First, The Ground from the Kings Seat Royall in Westminster Hall, unto the Mounte whereon was the Throne in Westminster Church, was spread with Raye Cloath by the King's Amner; which Cloath was brought from the King's Great Wardrobe.

And the great Pallace was all alonge rayled on either Side the Way from Westminster Hall unto the said Pallace Gate.

*The Order of the Proceeding from Westminster Hall to the Church.*

First, All Gentlemen two and two.

Esquires two and two.

Knights two and two.

The Aldermen of London.

The French and Latin Secretaries.

The Serjeant Porter alone.

The Three Crosses.

The Quier of Westminster, in their best Copes.

The Subdean of the Kings Chappell, and the Quire of the same.

The Bishoppes, in Pontificalibus.

Sir Edward North, Chancellor of the Augmentation, and the Secretary.

Sir Ralph Sadler, Master of the Kings Great Wardrobe, with Sir John Gage, Comptroller of the Kings Household, }  
and One of the Scottish Ambassadors. }

The Treasurer Sir Thomas Cheyny, Lord Warden, }  
with another of the Scottish Ambassadors. }

Sir William Peter Secretary, and the Ambassador of France.

Sir William Paget Secretary, with the Emperor's Ambassador.

Garter in the King's Coate, and the Maior of London }  
with his Mace. }

{ The Earle of Rutland, bearing Sir Edward's Spurres,  
{ and with him

{ The Earle of Derby, bearing Curtana, in the Middest, and  
S f 2 The



{ The Lord St. John Lord Great Master, bearing the other Sword on the Right Hand.

{ The Lord Russell Lord Privy Seale, bearing the other Sword on the Left.

{ The Earle of Southampton, bearing the Sword in the Scabbard.

{ The Earl of Arundell, as High Marshall, with the Marshall's Rodd, in the Lew of the Lord Protector, on his Left Hand.

{ The Duke of Somerset Lord Protector, bearing the Crowne.

{ The Duke of Suffolke, bearing the Crosse on his Right Hand.

{ The Marquis of Dorset, bearing the Scepter on his Left.

{ The Kings Royall Majesty, under a goodly Canope, borne by the Barons of the Cinque Ports; his Highnes assisted by the Earle of Shrewsbury on his Right Hand, and by the Bishop of Durham on his Left.

{ The Earl of Warwick Lord Great Chamberlain of England, bearing the Kings Trayne, assisted by the Marquis of Northampton and Seymour of Sudley.

The Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber.

{ The Nobles in their Robes of Estate, with Capps of Estate and Coronalls on their Heads after their Degree, and the greatest Estate going next to the Kings Person.

The Pentioners.

The Captain of the Guard.

The Guard.

{ Noblemen's Servants, after the Degrees and States of their Lords, following the Trayne, in goodly Order to the Cathedral Church of Westminster.

At the Cathedrall Church in Westminster, before rehearsed, Preparacions were made in this Manner.

Imprimis, The Quier was very richly hung with Cloath of Arras, and well strowed with Rushes, and the Places between the High Alter and the Chaire also.

Then was there made and ordeyned a Mounting Scaffold, with Staires up to the same and downe to the Alter, on the which there was a Throne of Seaven Staires, whereof Foure of the upermost were covered with fine Bawdkin, and the other Staires covered with Blanketts.

Upon the Middest of the Throne there was sett a great White Chaire, covered with Bawdkin Damaske and Gold, with Two Quothons. Whereof One was Blacke Velvett embroidered

Broidered with Gold very richly, and the other of Cloath of Tisnew. The said Chaire had Two Pillers, at the Backe whereof there stood Two Lyons of Gold, and in the Middlest a Turret with a Flower de Luce of Gold. The said Place was guarded with Four Gentlemen Ushers, Dayly Wayters, viz.

William Rantford	} {	Richard Greenaway
John Norrys		Richard Blunt.

Besides divers other Gentlemen Ushers to assist them.

Thus the Kings Majesty between Ten and Eleven o'Clock was conducted to his Throne to King Edward's Chair, as aforesaid, wherein after his Grace had reposd a little Time, he was removed by his said Lords into another Chair, garnished with Cloath of Tisnew, wherein he sitting, the Four Gentlemen Ushers carried his Grace unto the Four Parts of the Mount, that he might be seen of the People. The Archbishop of Canterbury standing besides the King, did declare unto the People in all the aforesaid Parts the Kings Majesty free Election, with these Words following.

Sirs, here I present King Edward rightfull and undoubted Inheritor by the Lawes of God and Man to the Crown and Royal Dignity of this Realme, whereupon yee shall understand that this Day is prefixed and appointed by all the Peers of this Realme for his Consecration, Enunction, and Coronation. Will you serve at this Time, and give your good Wills and Assent to the same Consecration, Enunction, and Coronation? Whereunto the People answered all in One Voice, *Yea, yea, yea, God save King Edward.* Then his Grace was brought unto the said Throne again, and immediately was conveyed in the said Chaire by the Gentlemen Ushers, before the High Alter, upon the which his Grace offered up his Pall of Bawdkyn and Twenty Shillings. Verifying the Words of Scripture, wherein it is written, *Thou shalt not appeare voide before the Lord God.* A little after he returned to his Chaire, the Quoshion of Velvet was laid before the Alter, upon the which his Grace laid prostrate whilest certaine Orisons were said over him.

The Archbishop of Canterbury then declared certaine Oathes unto him to be by him kept: The which Oathes he, being led unto the High Alter, upon the Sacrament which was laid on the said Alter, in the Sight of the People, solemnly swore to observe and keepe.

Then the Archbishop kneeling and the King lying groveling before the said Alter, the Archbishop began *Veni Creator Spiritus*, saying certaine other Orisons over him. Then the Quier and the Organs fung and plaid the same.

That

That done Two Bishops began the Letany.

After which, and certaine Orisons ended, the King did rise, and was sett in his Chaire, and after he had somewhat rested himself, he went again unto the High Alter, and being on the Left Hand thereof, he was there unarraied and uncloathed by his Great Chamberlaine.

His Highnes was then appparelled in a Coate of Crimfon Satten, open and buttoned before and behind, on the Shoulders and the Elbowes, with a Coyfe of Gold on his Head.

During the Space of his said apparelling, the Earle of Southampton Lord Chamberlaine in Three Parts of the aforesaid Mount declared unto the People a goodly, large, and ample Pardon for all Manner of Offences, except certaine Persons and Conditions contained in the same, not worthy to be pardoned. Which done and ended the King was brought againe to his said Chaire, and laid downe on the Quothions aforesaid before the Alter, and there having a Pall holden over him by Sir Anthony Denney and Sir William Herbert, he was annoynted by the aforesaid Archbishop with Holy Oyle, saying unto him certaine Words with divers Orisons as therunto apperteyned.

After the Kings Enonction the said Archbishop dried every Place of the same with Cotton and Lynnen Cloath, and laced againe the Kings Coate and Shurt, putting on the Kings Hands a Paire of Lynnen Gloves and on his Head a Lynnea Coyfe, delivered him by the Lord Great Chamberlaine.

His Majesty was conveyed againe into his Travers and cloathed with rich Robes, and brought againe unto the Alter, whereat he offered up his Sword that he was girt withall, which afterwards was redeemed againe for an hundred Shillings.

The Kings Ornaments and Regalles were then hallowed.

The Kings Majesty satt downe againe in his Chaire before the High Alter, and the Archbishop of Canterbury and my Lord Protector, with great Reverence, brought him Three Crownes, viz. One King Edwards Crowne, the other the Emperiall Crowne of this Realme of England, the Third a very rich Crowne which was purposely made for his Grace.

These Crownes were sett upon the Kings Head one after another, and between the putting on of every Crowne the Trumpetts blew.

Immediately after the Quier with the Organs did sing *Te Deum*, and in the mean Season the same was singing, there was a Ringe of Gold sett upon the Kings Grace's marrying Finger.

Sir

Sir Anthony Auger, Master of the Jewell House, then brought the King's Braceletts of Gold and precious Stones.

Divers other Things were also given unto his Grace, as the Earle of Shrewsbury delivered unto the King his Scepter.

The Archbishop of Canterbury delivered unto the King St. Edwards Staffe.

The Earle of Rutland the Spurres.

The Duke of Suffolke the Ball of Gold.

The Earle of Oxford the Regall of Gold.

The King, thus sitting in the Chaire apparelled in his Royal Robes, having his Crowne Emperiall on his Head, his Scepter in his Right Hand, and the Ball in his Left Hand, was againe conveyed to his Throne and into St. Edwards Chaire.

Then the Lord Protector made his Homage thus :

*I. N. become your Leigeman of Truth, Life, and Lymme, and of earthly Worship, and Faith and Truth, I shall beare unto you against all Manner of Folks, as I am bound by my Allegiance, and by the Laws and Statutes of this Realme.*

*So God help me and all Hallowes.*

The Archbishop then kneeled down, and he made his Homage, viz.

*I. A. shall be faithfull and true, and Truth and Faith beare unto you our Sovereigne Lord, and to your Heires Kings of England, and I shall doe and truly acknowledge the Service of the Lands which I clayme to hold of you as in the Right of your Church, as God shall help and all Saints.*

And then they kyssed the King's Cheeke.

The Nobility of the Realme as well of Spirituall as of Temporall followed, and kneeled downe, and every of them kyssed the Kings Left Cheeke.

Because that Time would not serve for every of them to declare their Homage particularly, they kneeled down all together, and my Lord Protector declared their Homage in general unto his Majesty, and they held up their Hands and assented unto the same. And with a loud Voyce cried altogether, *God save King-Edward.*

The Earle of Shrewsbury all this Time assisted the King to hold the Scepter.

This done the Office of the Masse was began by the Archbishop of Canterbury. And at the Time of the Gospell the Bishop of Winchester brought the Booke to the King's Majesty, who kissed it.

At the Time of the Offering the King was brought downe and made his Offering, viz. An Oble of Bread laid upon the Patten of St. Edwards Challys, a Cruitt of Wyne, and a Pound

Pound of Gold, and bowing his Head the Archbishop said a Prayer over him.

His Majesty was then againe conducted to his said Siege Royall, and there satt till *Agnus Dei*.

Then the Pax was brought to his Highnes, who kyssed it.

After which the Kings Majesty was conducted downe to the said Alter, and the Archbishop of Canterbury tooke off the Crowne from his Head and sett it on the said Alter.

Then his Highnes was conveyed unto the Travers aforesaid, and there the Great Chamberlane received of him all his Regalles, and delivered them to the Dean of Westminster to be laid upon the said high Alter.

His Majesty was then uncladd of his Apparell, and had given unto him by the Lord Great Chamberlane, assisted as before, other Royall Apparell, as a Surcote of Purple Velvet furred with Ermyns, &c. a rich Crowne was also sett upon his Head, and a goodly Canope was borne over him by the Barons of the Cinque Ports.

And soe was his Highnes conveyed in goodly Order with all his Trayne, in like Manner to his Coming, in all Things, saving the Procession, unto Westminster Hall to Dynner; where he went to the Place appointed for his Highnes in the Augmentation Court, and there rested himself until the Hall was placed, and his Royall Service was come in. The Order whereof was in this Manner.

#### The Order of the First Course.

First, Came in riding upon two goodly Courfers the Marquis of Dorset, as Constable of England for that Time, with his Staffe of Silver, and with him the Earle of Arundell supplying the Place of Earl Marshall, and having in his Hand the Marshalls Rodde. Both of them were clad and apparelled with Garments of rich Cloath of Gold, and their Horses were trapped to the Foote of the same.

The Earle of Suffex, Sewer.

The Marquis of Northampton directed the said Service, and gave the Assaie.

Then after the said Service was brought in for the King's Majesties Board only. The Earle of Oxford and the Earle of Huntingdon brought Water for the King's Highnes, and the Earle of Huntingdon tooke the Assaie as Ewer. The Earle of Rutland bore the Towell, and there went before the Bafons of Water, divers Serjeants at Armes with their Maces.

The Kings Majesty then washed.

That

That done, the Duke of Somerfet and the Archbishop of Canterbury washed.

Afterwards the King went to his Seat Royall under the Cloath of Estate to Dynner, the Earle of Shrewsbury standing by his Grace as Assistant on the right Hand, and the Bishop of Duresme on the left.

On the right Hand of the same Table sat the Duke of Somerfet Lord Protector, and the Archbishop of Canterbury, and the three Swords were holden before his Majesty all Dinner Tyme.

The first Cupp which the King's Majesty drank of, was brought him by Sir Giles Alington, which he had for his Fee, he holding the Lands of Argentine by that Service.

At the Table in the Middest of the Hall were placed the Ambassadors, Bishoppes, Knights, Justices, and Elquires.

At the Table in the Hall were placed the Barons of the Cinque Ports, Chancellors, and Clerkes of the Chancery.

At the Table on the left Hand of the said Hall were placed the Maior of London, with his Brethren the Aldermen; and other notable Persons, Commoners, and others.

In convenient Time came the Second Course in like Manner.

At the End of the same Service there came in Riding in compleate Harneyes, armed at all Peeces with the Kings Harnys, Sir . . . . Dymoke upon a Courser richly trapped with Cloath of Gold, holding in his Hande a Mace, and on either Side of him a Page, one holding his Spear, and the other his Target, then Yorke went before him, and brought him to the uper End of the Hall.

After he had made Obeysance to the Kings Highness in bowing his Head, he turned him a little aside, and with a loud Voice declared these Words following.

If there be any Manner of Man, of what Estate, Degree, or Condition however he be, that will say and maintaine, that our Sovereigne Lord Edward the Sixth, this Day here present, is not the rightfull and undoubtfull Heire to the Emperial Crown of this Realme of England, and that of Right he ought not to be crowned King, I say he lyeth like a false Traytor, and that I am ready the same to maintaine with him whilst the Breath is in my Body, either now as at this Time, or any Time hereafter, whensoever it shall please the Kings Highness to appoint; and hereupon I cast my Gage.

He then cast his Gantlet from him, which no Man would take up.

TOM. III.

T t

After

After the which, Yorke took it up, and gave it him againe. He then proceeded to another Place, and did on this Manner in three severall Places of the said Hall. Then he came up to the upper Part of the said Hall, and the Kings Majesty dranke to him, and sent him the Cupp, which Cupp he had for his Fee, and likewise the Horse and Trapper, with all the Harneys which he did weare. He then returned to the Place from whence he came. After he was gone came in Garter, with the rest of the Officers of Armes, and made three severall Obeysances, and at the upper End before the Kings Majesty, with a loud Voyce proclaymed his Stile in Manner following.

*De serenissimo, potentissimo, et invictissimo Principe ac victoriosissimo Rege Edwardo Sexto, Dei Gratia, Anglia, Francia, et Hibernia Rege, Fidei Defensore, et in terra sub Christo Ecclesia Anglicana et Hibernica capite, ac supremo Domino nobilissimi et strenuissimi Ordinis Guarterii.*

*De tres hault, tres puissant, et tres excellent Prince, et le tres Chretien Roi Edward le Sixieme, par la Grace de Dieu, Roy de France, d'Angleterre, et d'Irland, Defendor de la Foy, et en la terre soubz Dieu, de l'Eglise d'Angleterre et d'Irland supreme Chefe, et Sovereigne de la tres noble Order de Jarritiere.*

*Of the most high, most puissant, most excellent Prince and victorious King Edward, by the Grace of God, King of England, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, and in Earth of the Church of England supreme Head, and Sovereigne of the most noble Order of the Garter.*

#### LARGESS, LARGESS, LARGESS.

Then they returning with Reverence, did so in like Manner in two other Places of the said Hall, viz. in the Middest, and at the nether End. And then they returned to Dynner to the Stage prepared for them at the upper End of the Hall.

When the Kings Majesty had dyned, Wafers and Hipocras were brought to the Kings Highness. And the Table was taken up, and the Surnape drawn.

Then Water was brought to the Kings Highness.

After his Grace had washed, then washed the Duke of Somersett, Lord Protector, and the Archbishop of Canterbury.

When the Surnape was withdrawn, the Kings Majesty arose, and stood in the Middest of the Traverse, with the Duke of Somersett, Lord Protector, and all the Nobility in Order about him, according to their Estates and Degrees.

There

There was then brought unto his Highness a goodly Voyde of Sweetmeats and Confections.

The Maior of London brought a standing Cupp of Gold to the Kings Majesty, and after that he had drunke, his Highness gave him the said Cupp.

That being done, it was ordeyned that there should be made a certain Number of Knights, instead of the Bath, because the Time was so short, that they could not be made of the Bathe, according to the Ceremonies thereunto apperteyning.

It was also at the same Time ordeyned by the Kings Royal Majesty, with the Advice of his most noble Councell, that they should be made by his Highnes being crowned in State, of the Bathe as aforesaid, and so Sir William Paget, Secretary, did reade their Names, and they were called by Garter Principal King at Armes to receive the same, as hereafter followeth.

#### Knights nominated of the Bath.

Duke of Suffolke	Sir Wemond Carew
The Earle of Harforde	The Earle of Oxford
The Lord Maltravers	The Earle of Ormounde
The Lord Strange	The Lord Talbott
The Lord Lilley	The Lord Herbert
The Lord Cromwell	The Lord Charles Brandon
The Lord Scroope's Sonne and Heire	The Lord Hastings
Sir Francis Russell	The Lord Windfors Sonne and Heire
Sir Anthony Browne	Sir Richard Deauveraux
Sir John Gates	Sir Henry Seymor
Sir Alexander Umpton of Ox- fordshire	Sir Anthony Cook of Essex
Sir Valentine Knightley	Sir George Norton
Sir George Vernoune of the Picke	Sir Robert Lytton
Sir Thomas Hasselyn	Sir John Port of . . . . .
Sir Edmund Mollena	Sir Christopher Barker Garter
Sir William Balthorpe	Sir James Hales
Sir Thomas Novell	Sir Thomas Bryknall
Sir John Hole	Sir Angell Marran
Sir Henry Terrill	Sir John Catt of Essex
	Sir William Scar
	Sir William Snath

And because they were nominated of the Bathe, and made with so great Royalty, they were commanded to pay the Dutyes



Dutyes of Monys every of them after their Degrees and Estates, double the same of those of other Knights.

After the Kings Majesty had made all these Knights as aforesaid, his Highness withdrew him to the Chamber of the Court of Augmentations before rehearsed, where he shifted himself.

All the Nobility likewise shifted them out of their Robes, and came in goodly Order through the Hall, and in the Pallace tooke their Horse, and so rid in Order, divers Noblemen before the Kings Majesty, and some behinde, according to their Estates and Degrees, and thus conveyed his Highness to his Royall Pallace of Westminster, where there was such most great Feasting and Royall Cheere, as apperteyned thereunto.

Thus ended the Royall Ceremony, on the Sunday the Day of the Kings Coronation, in great Royalty, with great Joy and Comfort to all his Nobility, and his loving Subjects in generall.

On the Morrow, being Munday the 21st Day of February, there were holden Royall Justes by the six Challengers here under written against all Comers.

#### The Names of the Six Challengers.

The Lord Seymour of Sudley, and Admiral of England.  
Sir Richard Devereaux, Sonne and Heire to the Lord Ferris.

Sir Anthony Kingstone.

Sir Peter Carew.

Francis Knowles.

Mr. . . . . Shilley.

#### The Names of the Defenders.

The Marquis of Northampton	George Howarde
The Lord Herbert	Henry Nevell
The Lord Clynton	. . . . . Gresfame
The Earle of Huntington	William Edercare
The Lord William Howard	Clement Passon
The Lord Fitzwalter	. . . . . Seagrave
Sir Morris Barkley	Walter Bonham
Sir Thomas Pafton	John Norton
Sir Thomas Speake	Bagnold, Sater, Diggbey, Hare-
Sir Humfrey Ratliffe	ton, Little, Palmer, and
	Goodman.

At

At One of the Clock in the Afternoone began the said Justes, and the Kings Royall Majesty, with my Lord Protector, and other Noblemen, were present in his Highnes's Gallary to see the same, which was right nobly done as hereafter followeth.

The foresaid Challengers came against every one of these Defenders, Six Corfes. And as many as would of the said Defenders had two Courfes every one of them besides, for their Ladyes Sake. And so they parted fourth that Day with great Vallantnes, and so nobly behaved themselves on either Party, that Thankes be to God, there was neither of them nor of their Horses hurt. And they brake many Speares so readily, that it was to their great Honour. And they had the Praises of all the People there assembled, as they were well worthy of.

At Night they returned in goodly Order as they came to my Lord Admiral's House, where they had a goodly Supper prepared for them, with great Feasts and Knowledge.

CARTA FUNDATIONIS HOSPITALIS SANCTÆ ET INDIVIDUÆ TRINITATIS IN CLOUNE, IN COMITATU SALOP. De Anno v<sup>o</sup>. Jacobi Regis.

**J**ACOBUS, Dei gratia, Angliæ, Scotiæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ rex, fidei defensor, &c. omnibus ad quos presentes litteræ pervenerint salutem. Cum præcharissimus consanguineus et consiliarius noster Henricus comes Northampton, dominus de Marnehill, dominus Gardianus quinque portuum & prænobilis ordinis Garterij miles, sumptibus & expensis suis proprijs construxit & edificavit super quadam parcelлам terræ suæ continen. per estimationem . . . . . acras terræ ad minus, infra villam sive Burgum de Cloune, in comitatu nostro Salop. [Quodquidem dominium de Cloune dictus comes modo tenet de nobis in capite per servicium militare] quoddam edificium sive cenobium de maheremio, calce, & lapidibus firmiter constructum, & aptam habitationem pro tresdecem honestis, devotis, veteribus, et impotentibus viris pauperibus, non habentibus unde se aliter sustineant in victu & vestitu, & hujusmodi que ad vivendum sunt necessaria, & pie ac devote habet plenam intentionem & propositum [licentia nostra regia prius in ea parte habita & obtenta] faciendi & constituendi dictum cenobium sive structuram, aptam & convenientem hospitalem pro tresdecim honestis, impotentibus & pauperibus viris, ibidem imperpetuum futuris temporibus relevandis & sustinendis de facultatibus & rebus ipsius comitis, & ibidem, Deo omnipotenti humani generis creatori & redemptori deservituris, & dictam hospitalem & pauperes in eodem commorantes, cum terris, tenementis, redditibus, & hereditamentis competentibus & sufficientibus ad sustentationem eorundem pauperum de tempore in tempus, deinceps ibidem degencium dotandi, modo & forma prout in hijs litteris nostris patentibus hic postea mentionantur. Nos igitur tam pio & devoto instituto proposito dicti comitis gratiose faventes, illudque promovere magnopere cupientes, de gratia nostra speciali ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris volumus, & pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris concedimus præfato comiti, & heredibus suis, quod prædictum edificium sive cenobium sic noviter constructum, sit, & erit imperpetuum deinceps, hospitalem pauperum, in Cloune in dicto comitatu nostro Salop, [licet de nobis teneatur in capite per servicium militare] pro sustentatione, relevamine, & manutentione tresdecim pauperum & indigentium virorum ibidem imperpetuum inventendi & sustinendi: sumptibus & expensis ipsius comitis, juxta ordinationes & constitutiones dicti comitis in ea parte fiendas & constituendas,

&

& quod dicta hospitalis vocabitur imperpetuum, et nos illas per presentes vocamus, HOSPITALIS SANCTÆ & INDIVIDUÆ TRINITATIS IN CLOWNE, EX FUNDATIONE HENRICI HOWARD COMITIS NORTHAMPTON. Et hospitalem illam per nomen HOSPITALIS SANCTÆ & INDIVIDUÆ TRINITATIS IN CLOWNE, EX FUNDATIONE HENRICI HOWARD COMITIS NORTHAMPTON erigimus, creamus, nominamus, fundamus, & stabilimus firmiter per presentes. Et quod hospitalis illa sit, & erit, & esse possit, de uno paupere viro custode, & duodecim alijs viris pauperibus, secundum formam & effectum harum nostrarum litterarum patencium eligend: & nominand. Et quod de cetero imperpetuum sit, & erit, *unus custos* dictæ hospitalis sanctæ & individuæ Trinitatis in Cloune ex fundatione Henrici Howard Comitum Northampton, ac terrarum, tenementorum, reddituum, reventionum, & hereditamentorum, bonorum & catalorum ejusdem hospitalis, qui erit & vocabitur, *Custos Hospitalis Sanctæ & Individuæ Trinitatis in Cloune, ex fundatione Henrici Howard Comitum Northampton*. Quodque de cetero, perpetuis futuris temporibus, sint & erunt in eadem hospitali *duodecim pauperes & egeni viri provectæ ætatis* ibidem sustentand: manutenend: & relevand: per prædictum Henricum comitem Northampton hæredes & assignatos suos, qui scilicet vocabuntur, *Pauperes Hospitalis Sanctæ & Individuæ Trinitatis in Cloune, ex fundatione Henrici Howard Comitum Northampton*. Et ad munus & officium custodis dictæ hospitalis bene & fideliter exercend: & exequend. NOS, ex electione, nominatione, & appunctione dicti comitis Northampton, & ad humilem petitionem ejusdem comitis, elegimus, nominavimus, assignavimus, & constituimus, ac per presentes eligimus, nominamus, assignamus, & constituimus dilectum nobis Hugonem Evans clericum, fore, & esse primum & modernum custodem dictæ hospitalis, & terrarum, tenementorum, reddituum, possessionum, reventionum, bonorum, & catalorum, ejusdem hospitalis, in eodem officio continuatur. Et mansur: durante vita sua naturali, nisi interim per prædictum comitem pro quacunque causa quæ sibi videbitur expedire, vel per hæredes, vel assignatos dicti comitis, post mortem dicti comitis, pro aliquo vel aliquibus tali vel talibus delicto, vel delictis, defalto, vel defaltis, causa, vel causis per eundem custodem perpetrandum, fiendum, vel omittendum, pro quo, qua, vel quibus, per constitutiones sive ordinationes dicti comitis in ea parte fiend: & ordinand: vel eorum aliquam, vel aliquas, amoveri vel removeri debeat, amovebitur, vel removebitur. Et ulterius nos ex electione, nominatione, & appunctione dicti comitis, elegimus, nominavimus,

minavimus, assignavimus, & constituimus, ac per presentes elegimus, nominamus, assignamus, & constituimus, dilectos nobis *Radulphum Pendlebury, Johannem Jones, Willmum Lloyd, Ricardum Langford, Willmum Chapman, Robertum Norgrove, Johannem ap Howell, Edmundum Munford, Thomam Rickas, Johannem ap John, Ricardum Ambler, & Ricardum Laurence*, fore, & esse primos & modernos duodecim pauperes ejusdem hospitalis, ibidem remansur: sustinend: & relevand: duran: vitis suis naturalibus, secundum constitutiones & ordinationes dicti comitis, in ea parte fiend: & ordinand: nisi ipsi vel eorum aliqui vel aliquis, per prædictum comitem pro quacunque causa quæ sibi videbitur expedire, vel per hæredes, vel assignatos prædicti comitis, post mortem dicti comitis, pro aliquo vel aliquibus tali vel talibus delicto, vel defaulto, delictis, vel defaultis, causa vel causis per ipsos respective perpetrand: fiend: vel omittend: pro qua vel quibus per constitutiones sive ordinationes dicti comitis in ea parte fiend: & ordinand: vel eorum aliquem vel aliquos respective amoveri vel removeri debeant, vel debeat, amovebuntur, vel removebuntur, vel eorum aliquis amovebitur vel removebitur. Volumus tamen & concedimus per presentes, quod si aliquis unus vel aliqui plures prædictarum personarum superius per presentes nominat: fore custodem vel pauperem dictæ hospitalis defunctus, vel defuncti fuerint tempore confectionis harum litterarum nostrarum patentium. Quod tunc in illo casu, prædictus comes eliger, nominabit, & perficiet unum alium, vel plures alios, in locum sive locos hujusmodi personæ vel personarum sic defunct: vel defunctorum prout casus acciderit, & ipse vel ipsi sic electus, nominatus, & prefectus, erit; & remanebit custos, & unus vel plures pauperum dictæ hospitalis, prout casus acciderit, secundum constitutiones & ordinationes predictas in tam amplis modo & forma, & non aliter, ac si in hijs litteris nostris patentibus electus, nominatus, & prefectus fuisset, vel electi, nominati, & prefecti fuissent. Et ut hec pia & charitativa intentio dicti comitis Northampton meliorem capiet effectum, ac ut terræ tementa, bona; catalla, & hereditamenta, ad manutentionem hospitalis predictæ, ac predicti custodis, & pauperum in eadem hospitali de tempore in tempus relevand: & sustentand: melius dari, concedi, perquiri, & possideri possit, volumus, ac pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris, de consimilibus gratia nostra speciali certa scientia & mero motu nostris, concedimus, ordinamus, & constituimus, quod idem custos & pauperes hospitalis predictæ, & successores sui sint, & erint, de ceteris imperpetuum, unum corpus corporarum, & politicum, de se, in re, facto, & nomine, per nomen CUSTODIS & PAUPERUM

**PAUPERUM HOSPITALIS SANCTE & INDIVIDUE TRINITATIS IN CLOUNE, EX FUNDATIONE HENRICI HOWARD COMITIS NORTHAMPTON.** Et ipsos custodes & pauperes & successores suos, per nomen custodis & pauperum Hospitalis Sancte & Individue Trinitatis in Cloune, ex fundatione Henrici Howard Comitis Northampton incorporamus, & unum corpus corporatum, & politicum, per idem nomen imperpetuum duraturum, realiter, & ad plenum, pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris erigimus, facimus, creamus, ordinamus, constituimus, & stabilimus firmiter per presentes. Quodque per idem nomen custodis & pauperum Hospitalis Sancte & Individue Trinitatis in Cloune, ex fundatione Henrici Howard Comitis Northampton, perpetuis futuris temporibus, vocabuntur, appellabuntur, & nominabuntur. Et quod per idem nomen habeant successionem perpetuam. Et quod ipsi per nomen custodis & pauperum Hospitalis Sancte & Individue Trinitatis in Cloune, ex fundatione Henrici Howard Comitis Northampton, sint, & erint perpetuis futuris temporibus, personæ habiles, & in lege capaces ad perquirendum, recipiendum, habendum, & possidendum, tam maneria, terras, tenementa, prata, pascuas, pasturas, redditus, reversiones, remaner: & alia hereditamenta sibi & successoribus suis imperpetuum, tam de nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris, quam de prefato comite heredibus & assignatis suis, seu de aliqua alia persona quacunque, seu de aliquibus alijs personis quibuscunque, quin etiam bona, & catalla, ad sustentationem, manutentionem, et relevamen hospitalis predictæ, ac predicti custodis & pauperum ibidem de tempore in tempus degentium, & sustentand.

Volumus etiam ac per presentes, pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris, concedimus predictis custodi & pauperibus Hospitalis Sanctæ & Individuæ Trinitatis in Cloune, ex fundatione Henrici comitis Northampton, quod ipsi & successores sui imperpetuum, habeant commune sigillum pro causis & negotiis suis, concernentibus hospitalem predictam de tempore in tempus, deserviturum & quod bene liceat & licebit eisdem custodi & pauperibus & successoribus suis, sigillum illud, ad libitum suum, de tempore in tempus frangere, mutare, & de novo facere, prout eis melius fieri & fore violebitur. Et quod predictus custos & pauperes & successores sui, per nomen custodis & pauperum Hospitalis Sanctæ & Individuæ Trinitatis in Cloune, ex fundatione Henrici Howard comitis Northampton, implacitare & implacitari, prosequi, defendere & defendi, respondere & responderi possint, & valeant, in quibuscunque & singulis causis, querelis, sectis, & actionibus quibuscunque cujuscunque naturæ, seu

Tom. III. U u generis

generis fuerint, in quibuscunque curiis, locis, & placeis nostris, heredum & successorum nostrorum, ac in curiis, locis, & placeis aliorum quorumcunque, ac coram quibuscunque iudicibus, iusticiariis, & commissionariis nostris, heredum & successorum nostrorum, & aliorum quorumcunque, infra hoc Regnum Angliæ, & alibi, & ad ea omnia & singula alia quæcunque facien', agend' & exequend' per nomen predictum, in tam amplis modo & forma, prout aliæ personæ ligei nostri, persone habiles & in lege capaces, infra regnum nostrum Angliæ faciunt & facere valeant, aut possint, in curijs locis & placeis predictis, & coram iudicibus, iusticiariis, & commissionariis prædictis. Volumus etiam, ac de uberiore gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris, pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris concedimus, & ordinamus, quod quandocunque contigerit custodem hospitalis predictæ, pro tempore existente, aut aliquem vel aliquos duodecim pauperum hospitalis predictæ pro tempore existente, ab hac vita decedere, vel ab officio vel loco suo vel officiis & locis suis amoveri vel discedere; quod tunc, & toties, bene liceat & licebit predicto Henrico comiti Northampton & heredibus & assignatis suis, existentibus domino vel dominis dicti dominij sive manerij de Cloune predicto, infra sex menses proximas post mortem, amotionem, sive decessum huiusmodi custodis, vel pauperum, sic decedend: vel amot: decedentium vel amotorum, unam idoneam & sufficientem personam, in locum & officium huiusmodi custodis sic amot: sive decedend: & unum vel plures prout casus acciderit, in locum vel locos huiusmodi pauperis vel pauperum sic decedend: vel amoti vel decedentium vel amotorum contingen: eligere & preficere. Que quidem persona sic electa & prefecta in officio custodis hospitalis predictæ, in loco & officio suo, continuabit durante vita sua naturali, nisi ipse per predictum comitem pro quacunque causa que sibi videbitur expedire, vel per predict: heredes vel assignatos dicti comitis, post mortem dicti comitis, pro aliquo vel aliquibus tali vel talibus delicto vel delictis, defaulto vel defaultis, per ipsum custodem perpetrandis, omittendis vel fiendis pro quo vel quibus per constitutiones sive ordinationes dicti comitis in ea parte fiend: & ordinand: vel eorum aliquam vel aliquas amoveri vel removeri debeat, amovebitur, vel removebitur. Et huiusmodi persona vel personæ sic elect: & prefect: in loco pauperis vel pauperum ibidem ad tunc nuper decedend: vel amot: existent: decedentium vel amotorum, existentium respective, continuabit: & continuabunt, in loco vel locis pauperis vel pauperum hospitalis predictæ, durante vita naturali huiusmodi personæ vel personarum sic elect: & prefect: respective, nisi ipse vel ipsi

ipsi per predictum comitem pro quacunque causa que sibi videbitur expedire, vel per heredes vel assignatos dicti comitis, post mortem dicti comitis, pro aliquo vel aliquibus tali vel talibus delicto vel delictis, defalto vel defaultis, causa vel causis, per ipsos respective perpetrand: omittend: vel fiend: pro qua vel quibus per constitutiones vel ordinationes dicti comitis in ea parte fiend: & ordinand: vel eorum aliquam vel aliquas amoveri vel removeri debeant vel eorum aliquis amoveri seu removeri debeat, amovebuntur vel removebuntur vel eorum aliquis amovebitur vel removebitur. Et hoc toties quoties casus sic acciderit vel requisaverit, tam de modernis custode & pauperibus, quam de custodibus & pauperibus ibidem futuris temporibus existere contingen. Et si predictus comes heredes & assignati sui predicti infra predictas sex menses proximas post mortem sive intentionem hujusmodi custodis vel pauperis sic decedend: vel amot: noti elegerit vel prefecerit, vel non eligerint, vel prefecerint unam idoneam & sufficientem personam in locum & officium hujusmodi custodis sic amot: sive decedend: & alium vel alios honestos impotentes & pauperes viros in loco vel locis hujusmodi pauperis sic decedend: vel amot: secundum ordines & constitutiones dicti comitis in ea parte fiend: & ordinand: quod tunc & toties, illa vice tantummodo, bene liceat & licebit justiciariis ad assisas in dicto comitatu Salop: capiend: assignat: pro tempore existentibus, unam idoneam & sufficientem personam in locum & officium hujusmodi custodis sic amot: sive decedend: & unum vel plures pauperes viros in locum vel locos hujusmodi pauperis vel pauperum sic decedend. vel amot: secundum ordines & constitutiones dicti comitis in ea parte fiend: & ordinand: eligere & preficere. Que quidem persona sic electa in loco & officio hujusmodi custodis, in loco & officio suo continuabit, durante vita sua naturali, nisi ipse per predictum comitem pro quacunque causa que sibi videbitur expedire vel per heredes vel assignatos dicti comitis, post mortem dicti comitis, pro aliquo vel aliquibus tali vel talibus delicto vel delictis, defalto vel defaultis suo vel suis, per ipsum custodem perpetrandum sive fiendum, pro qua, quo, vel pro quibus, per constitutiones & ordinationes dicti comitis predicti, vel eorum aliquam vel aliquas amoveri vel removeri debeat, amovebitur, vel removebitur, & hujusmodi persona & personæ, pauper & pauperes sic elect: & prefect: in locum vel locos pauperis vel pauperum ibidem ad tunc nuper existen: deceden: vel amot: respective, continuabit & continuabunt, in loco vel locis suo vel suis, durante vita naturali hujusmodi personæ & personarum sic elect: & prefect: respective, nisi ipse vel ipsi per predictum comitem



pro quacunque causa que sibi videbitur expedire vel per heredes & assignatos dicti comitis, post mortem dicti comitis, pro aliquo vel aliquibus tali vel talibus, delicto vel delictis, defaulto vel defaultis, causa vel causis, per ipsos respective perpetrand: fiend: vel omittend: pro quo, qua, vel quibus, per constitutiones & ordinationes dicti comitis in ea parte fiend: & ordinand: vel eorundem aliquam vel aliquas, amoveri vel removeri debeant, vel eorum aliquis amoveri vel removeri debeat, amovebuntur vel removebuntur, vel eorum aliquis amovebitur vel removebitur. Volumus etiam ac per presentes concedimus pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris, quod predictus Henricus comes Northampton de tempore in tempus ad omnia tempora durante vita sua, faciat & facere & constituere valeat & possit, tot, tanta, talia, & huiusmodi bona, idonea, & salubria statuta, jura, ordinationes, & constitutiones in scriptis, concernen: divinum servitium de die in diem in predict: hospitab: in honorem Sanctæ Trinitatis celebrand: ac gubernationem, electionem, expulsionem, punitionem, & directionem predicti custodis & pauperum ibidem pro tempore existen: & eorum cujuslibet, nec non stipendia, salaria, libertates, jocalia, & alia necessaria & requisita, quo ad victum & vestitum pro eisdem custode & pauperibus & eorum successoribus, & al: quorumcunque qui in dicta hospitali pro tempore existente fuerint, ac ordinationem, preservationem, & dispositionem terrarum, tenementorum, & hereditamentorum, bonorum, & catalorum ejusdem hospitalis, & predict: custodis, & pauperum ad sustentationem & manutencionem ejusdem hospitalis, & eorundem custodis, & pauperum & successorum suorum daador: conceden: aut assignand: sive eorum aliquod vel aliqua quovismodo tangen: vel concernen: quot, quanta, qualia, & que, predicto comiti bona utilia idonea aut salubria videbuntur, eademque omnia & singula, sive eorum aliquod vel aliqua, revocare, mutare, determinare, alterare, vel nova facere, prout ei de tempore in tempus melius videbitur expedire.

Que quidem statuta, jura, ordinationes, & constitutiones sic ut prefertur fiend: vel constituend: volumus & concedimus, ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris, firmiter percipimus & mandamus inviolabiliter observari, teneri, & performari de tempore in tempus in futurum. Ita tamen quod ejusmodi statuta, jura, ordinationes, & constitutiones, sic ut prefertur fiend: constituend: vel ordinand: aut eorum aliquod vel aliqua non sint contraria vel repugnancia legibus aut statutis hujus regni nostri Angliæ.— Et ulterius de ampliori gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris, volumus, ac per presentes pro nobis

nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris, damus & concedimus prefato custodi & pauperibus predicti: Hospitalis Sancte & Individue Trinitatis in Cloune, ex fundatione Henrici Howard Comitis Northampton, & successoribus suis, plenam, licitam, absolutam, liberamque licentiam, facultatem, potestatem, & auctoritatem, perquirendi, recipiendi, obtinendi, gaudendi, possidendi, & habendi eis & successoribus suis imperpetuum, ad perpetuam sustentationem & manutentionem hospitalis predictæ, tam de nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris, quam de prefato Comite Northampton, heredibus, executoribus, & assignatis suis, & de quibuscunque alijs personis, & quacunque alia persona, maneria, messuagia, terras, tenementa rectorias, decimas, redditus, & alia hereditamenta quecunque, infra regnum Angliæ, que in toto non excedunt clarum annum valorem ducentarum librarum legalis monete Angliæ, & que non tenentur de nobis heredibus vel successoribus nostris, immediate in capite, nec per servitium militare: & perquirendi, recipiendi, obtineandi, gaudendi, possidendi, & habendi de prefato Comite Northampton, predictam hospitalem & edificium sive cenobium, ac omnia domos, & edificia, ibidem nuper constructa, pro manutentione & habitatione predicti custodis & pauperum, ac solum, fundum, & terram ejusdem hospitalis & domus, & edificii ac curtilagia, gardinos, hortos, & terras, eadem hospitali prope adjacentes, non excedentes in toto quinque acras, licet de nobis tenentur in capite per servitium militare, vel aliter per servitium militare, vel aliter per quocunque vel quodcunque aliud sive alia servitium, sive servicia, statutum de terris & tenementis ad manum mortuam non ponend: aut aliquo alio statuto, actu, ordinatione, sive provisione, aut aliqua alia re, causa, vel materia quacunque, in aliquo non obstante. Damus etiam, ac pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris concedimus tam prefato Comiti Northampton, heredibus, executoribus, & assignatis suis, quin etiam omnibus & singulis & quibuscunque alijs personis, specialem licentiam, & liberam, plenam, & absolutam facultatem, potestatem, & auctoritatem, quod ipsi & eorum quilibet, maneria, messuagia, terras, tenementa, redditus cujuscunque generis sive speciei, rectorias, decimas, & alia hereditamenta infra hoc regnum Angliæ, non excedentes clarum anuum valorem ducentarum librarum in toto, & que non tenentur de nobis heredibus vel successoribus nostris immediate in capite, aut per servitium militare, & predictam hospitalem & edificium sive cenobium, domos, edificia, curtilagia, hortos, gardinos, & terram adjacentem eadem hospitali, & eisdem domibus & edificijs, non excedentem quin-

que

que acras in toto, licet de nobis tenetur in capite per servicium militare, seu aliter per servicium militare, vel aliter per quaecunque vel quodcunque aliud vel alia servicium sive servicia, prefato custodi & pauperibus hospitalis predictæ & successoribus suis imperpetuum dare, concedere, legare, vendere, barganizare, & alienare possint & possit sive aliquo breve, de ad quod dampnum, aut aliqua inquisitione in hac parte habenda, seu facienda, statutum de terris & tenementis ad manum mortuam non ponendis, aut aliquo alio statuto, actu, ordinatione, provisione, seu restrictione, aut aliqua re, causa, vel materia quacunque, in aliquo non obstante. Et volumus ac per presentes percipimus & ordinamus quod omnia proficua, redditus, exitus, & reventiones omnium & singulorum hujusmodi maneriorum, messuagiorum, terrarum, tenementorum, reddituum, rectoriarum, decimarum, & hereditamentorum, imperpetuum deinceps ad perpetuam sustentationem sive manutentionem predicti hospitalis custodi: & pauperum dand: assignand: & concedend: convertantur, disponantur, & expenduntur ad sustentationem custodis & pauperum hospitalis predicti: pro tempore existente, & officiariorum, & ministrorum ejusdem pro tempore existente juxta ordinationes & statuta ipsius comitis Northampton, heredum vel assignatorum suorum, & aliorum per ipsos in forma predicta, constituenda, & assignanda, facienda, nec non ad sustentationem, emendationem, & reparationem hospitalis, messuagiorum, domorum, terrarum, & possessionum predictorum juxta ordinationes & statuta in ea parte, ut perfertur constituend: ordinand: & fiend: & non aliter, nec ad aliquos alios usus aut intentiones. Et quod nec hujusmodi manerij, messuagiorum, domorum, terrarum, tenementorum, reddituum, rectoriarum, & hereditamentorum, cum pertinentibus, nec bona aut catalla eorundem custodis, & pauperum per predictum custodem & pauperes vendantur, alienantur, dimittantur, assignentur, aut disponantur, nisi secundum constitutiones & ordinationes predicti comitis, aut heredum, executorum, vel assignatorum suorum in ea parte, ut perfertur fiend: ordinand: aut constituend. Et ulterius volumus, ac per presentes concedimus prefato custodi & pauperibus hospitalis predicti: quod habeant & habebunt has litteras patentes sub magno sigillo nostro Angliæ debit: fact: & sigillat: absque fine, seu feodo magno, vel parvo nobis in hanapio nostro seu alibi ad usum nostrum proinde quoquomodo reddend: solvend: seu faciend. Eo quod expressa mentio de vero valore annuo, aut de certitudine premissorum vel alicujus inde parcelli, aut de alijs donis seu concessionibus per nos vel per aliquem progenitorum sive predecessorum nostrorum

nuper

nuper regni vel regnorum Anglie, prefato comiti vel custodi vel pauperibus hospitalis predictæ vel eorum alicui vel aliquibus ante hac facti: in presentibus minime existit, aut aliquo statuto, actu, ordinatione, provisione sive restrictione, inde in contrarium factum edit: ordinat: sive provisione, aut aliqua alia re, causa, vel materia quacunque, in aliquo non obstante.—In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste me ipso apud Westm: xiiij<sup>o</sup> die Maij, anno regni nostri Anglie, Francie, & Hibernie, quinto & Scocie quadragesimo.

Per Breve de Privato Sigillo, &c.

Coppin.

*CARTA CONFIRMATORIA de Anno xv<sup>o</sup> R. Jacobi.*

**J**ACOBUS, Dei gratiâ, Anglie, Scocie, Francie, & Hibernie rex, fidei defensor, &c. omnibus ad quos presentes litteræ pervenerint, salutem. Cum nos per litteras nostras patentes sub magno sigillo nostro Anglie, sigillatas gerend: dat: apud Westm: tertio die mensis Maij, anno regni nostri Anglie, Francie, & Hibernie, quinto & Scocie quadragesimo, ad humilem requisitionem precharissimi, consanguinei, & consiliar: nostri Henrici nuper comitis Northampton, domini de Marnehill, Gardiani quinque portuum, & prehonoralis ordinis Garterij militis, pia & devota institutione, & proposito dicti comitis gratiose faventes, illudque promovere magnopere cupientes, de gratia nostra speciali ac ex certa scientia, & mero motu nostris voluerimus, & pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris concesserimus prefato comiti, & heredibus suis, quod edificium sive cenobium sumptibus, & expensis suis proprijs infra villam sive Burgum de Cloune, in comitatu nostro Salop: tunc noviter instruct: esset, & foret imperpetuum deinceps, hospitale pauperum in Cloune, in dicto comitatu nostro Salop: licet de nobis tenebatur in capite per servitium militare, pro sustentatione, relevamine, & manutentione tresdecim pauperum & indigentium virorum ibidem imperpetuum, inveniend: & sustinend: sumptibus & expensis ipsius comitis, juxta ordinationes & constitutiones dicti comitis in ea parte, fiend: & constituend. Et quod dicta hospital: vocaretur imperpetuum, & nos illas per easdem litteras nostras patentes vocaver:—Hospital: Sancte & Individue Trinitatis in Cloune, ex fundatione Henrici Howard Comitis Northampton, & Hospital: ill: Sancte & Individue Trinitatis in Cloune, ex fundatione Henrici Howard Comitis Northampton, creaverimus,

rimus, nominaverimus, fundaverimus, & stabiliveravimus per easdem litteras nostras patentes. Et quod hospitalis esset & foret, & esse potuerit de uno paupere viro custode, & duodecim aliis viris pauperibus secundum formam, et effectum predictarum litterarum patent: eligend & nominand. Et quod de cetero imperpetuum esset & foret unus custos dictæ Hospitalis Sanctæ & Individue Trinitatis in Cloune, ex fundatione Henrici Howard Comititis Northampton, ac terr: teneament: reddit: revencon: & hereditament: bonorum & catallorum ejusdem hospitalis, qui foret & vocaretur Custos Hospitalis Sanctæ & Individue Trinitatis in Cloune, ex fundatione Henrici Howard Comititis Northampton. Quodque de cetero perpetuis temporibus futuris essent, & forent in eadem hospitali duodecim pauper: & egeni viri provectæ etatis ibidem sustentand: manutend: & relevand: per predictum Henricum comitem Northampton, heredes & assignatos suos, qui fil: vocarentur pauperes Hospitalis Sanctæ & Individue Trinitatis in Cloune, ex fundatione Henrici Howard Comititis Northampton, & ad manus & officium custodis dictæ hospitalis bene & fideliter, exercend: & exequend: prout per easdem litteras patentes plenius liquet & apparet. Cumque etiam per easdem litteras nostras patentes voluerimus, & concesserimus pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris, quod predict: Henr: Comes Northampton de tempore in tempus ad omnia tempora durante vita sua fac: & facere & constituere valeret, & posset, tot, tanta, talia, & hujusmodi bona, idonea, & salubria statuta, jura, ordinationes, & constitutiones in script: concernen: divinum servitium de die in diem in predicta hospitali, in honorem Sanctæ Trinitatis, celebrand: ac gubernationem, electionem, expulsionem, punitionem, & directionem predicti custodis, & pauperum ibidem pro tempore existen: & eorum cujuslibet. Nec non stipend: salar: libertates, jocalia, & alia necessaria & requisit: quoad victum & vestitum pro eisdem custodi, & pauper: & eorum successorum, & aliorum quorumcunque, qui in dicta hospitali pro tempore existente forent, ac ordinationem & presentationem terrarum, tenementorum, & hereditamentorum, bonorum, & catallorum ejusdem hospitalis, & eorundem custodis, & pauperum & successorum suorum dand: concedend: aut assignand: sive eorum aliquod vel aliqua quovismodo tangen: vel concernen: quot, quanta, qualia, & que predicto comiti bona, utilia, idonea, & salubria viderentur. Eademque omnia & singula sive eorum aliquod vel aliqua, revocare, mutare, determinare, augmentare, alterare, & de novo facere, prout & de tempore in tempus melius videretur expedire. Que quidem statuta nostra, ordinationes, & constitutiones, sic ut

perfertur

perfertur fiend: vel constituend: voluerimus & concesserimus, ac pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris firmiter percipimus, & mandaverimus inviolabiliter observari, teneri, & performari de tempore in tempus in futuro. Ita tamen quod ejusmodi statuta, jura, ordinationes, & constitutiones, sic ut perfertur fiend: & constituend: vel ordinand: aut eorum aliquod vel aliqua non essent contraria vel repugnan: legibus aut statutis hujus regni nostri Anglie, prout per easdem litteras patentes (inter alia) plenius liquet & apparet. Cumque prefatus Henricus Comes Northampton ante confectionem aliquorum statutorum, actorum, sive ordinationum pro gubernatione ejusdem hospitalis, secundum potestatem & auctoritatem ei, ut perfertur dat: & concessi: obiit.—Sciatis igitur, quod nos ejusdem hospitalis complement: & consumacionem, & bonum regimen: ejusdem, ac pauper: ibidem manutend: gratiose affectantes, nec non ad humilem petitionem Johannis Griffith, ar: exec: ultime voluntatis & testamenti prefati Henrici Comitis Northampton, de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris volumus, ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris damus & concedimus predilectis & perquam fidelibus consanguineis consiliar: nostris Thome Comiti Saff: Thesaurar: nostro Anglie, Edwardo Comiti Wigorn: Custodi Privati Sigilli nostri, Thome Comiti Arundell & Surr: & predilecto nostro Willo: Domino Howard, ac dilect: & fidelibus nostris Carolo Howard Militi, & predilecto Johanni Griffith, aut aliquibus tribus aut plur: eorum plenam potestatem & auctoritatem de tempore in tempus, & ad alia omnia tempora durant: vitis suis natural: aut triu: vel plur: eorum condend: faciend: instituend: & constituend: juxta sanas eorum vel eorum trium vel plurimorum discretionem tot tanta talia, & hujusmodi bona idonea & salubria statuta, jura, ordinationes, & constitutiones in scriptis concernen: divinum servitium de die in diem in predicta hospitale, in honore Sancte Trinitatis celebrand: ac gubernationem, electionem, expulsionem, punitionem, & directionem predicti custodis, & pauperum ibidem pro tempore existentibus, & eorum cujuslibet. Nec non stipend: salar: libertates, jocal: & alia necessaria & requisita, quoad victum & vestitum pro eisdem custod: & pauper: & eorum successor: & aliis quibuscunque, qui in dicta hospitale pro tempore existen: fuer: ac pro ordinatione & preservatione terrarum, tenementorum, & hereditamentorum, bonorum, & catallorum ejusdem hospitalis, & ad predicti custodis, & pauperum sustentationem & manutentionem ejusdem hospitalis, & eorum custod: & pauper: & successorum suorum dand: concedend: aut assignand: sive eor: aliquod vel aliqua, quovismodo tan-

gen: vel concernen: quot quanta qualia, & que predictis Thome Comiti Suff: Edwardo Comiti Wigorn: Thome Comiti Arundell & Surry, Willelmo Domino Howard, Carolo Howard Militi, & Johanni Griffith, aut eorum tribus vel pluribus eorum bona utilia idonea, aut salubria videbuntur: eademque omnia & singula sive eorum aliquod vel aliqua revocare, mutare, determinare, augmentare, alterare, & de novo facere prout eis aut tribus vel pluribus eorum de tempore in tempus melius videbuntur expedire. Que quidem statuta, jura, ordinationes, & constitutiones, sic ut perfertur fiend: & constituend: volumus & concedimus, ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris firmiter percipimus, & mandamus inviolabiliter observari, teneri, & performari de tempore in tempus in futuro. Ita tamen quod hujusmodi statuta, jura, ordinationes, & constitutiones, sic ut perfertur fiend: & constituend: vel ordinand: aut eorum aliquod vel aliqua non sint contrar: vel repugnand: legibus & statutis hujus regni nostri Anglie. Eo quod expressa mentio de vero valore annuo, aut de certitudine premissorum vel eorum alicujus, aut de alijs donis sive concessione per nos seu aliquem progenitorum sive predecessorum nostrorum, prefato Thome Comiti Suff: Edwardo Comiti Wigorn: Thome Comiti Arundell & Surry, Willo: Domino Howard, Carolo Howard Militi, & Johanni Griffith, ante hec tempora fact: in presentibus minime fact: existit, aut aliquo statuto, actu, ordinatione, provisione, proclamatione, sive restrictione in contrarium inde antehac habit fact: edit: ordinat: sive provisione, aut aliqua alia re, causa, vel materia quacunque in aliquo non obstante. In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes.—Teste me ipso apud Westm: xxvj<sup>to</sup> die Feb: anno regni nostri Anglie, Francie, & Hibernie quinto decimo, & Scocie ij<sup>o</sup>.

Per Breve de Privato Sigillo.

Younge.

**STATUTES, CONSTITUTIONES, ORDERS, and ORDINANCES** devised and made by us whose Names are here under written, by Virtue and Authoritie of his Majesties Letters Pattentes under the Great Seale of England, beareing Date at Westminster the Sixe and Twentieth Day of February, in the Fiftenth Yeare of his Highnes Raigne, to us in that Behalfe grannted, for the good Government of the Hospital of the Holye and Undevided Trinitie in Clune, in the Countye of Salop, of the Foundation of the Right Honourable Henry Howard, Earle of Northampton, Baron of Marnehill, Lord Keeper of the Privie Seale, Constable of the Castle of Dover, Lord Warden of the Cinque Portes, Knight of the most honorable Order of the Garter, Chanceller of the Univerfitie of Cambridge, and One of the King's Majesties most honorable Privie Councell; and for the Direction of the Warden and Poore Men of the sayd Hospital; and for the well Disposinge of the Lands, Rectories, Tithes, Revenues, and Goods thereof.

#### CHAPTER I.

*Of the Number of those that are to be mayntayned, and to belonge to the said Hospitall.*

**I**MPRIMIS, Wee doe ordaine and establishe that in the said Hospitall there shal be for ever one Warden and Twelve Poore Men, who shall wholly give themselves to the Service of God, and to praye for the Peace, Tranquillity, and Concorde of all Christendome, and specially for the Kinge's Majestie, his Haires, and Successors, the Statte of the Realme, and all the Branches and Members of that honourable House, from which the Founder disceded: And that there shall be belonging to this Hospital One Poore Woman, to attende and looke to the Poore Men in Tyme of their Sickenels; and One Barbour: And that the Warden and Poore Men now alreadye placed in the Hospital shall abyde and continue in the said Hospitall, and injoye such Chambers and Romes every of them respectively as they now have for Terme of every of their Lives, together with such Stipends, Wages, Furniture, and all other Allowances as are hereafter to every of them lymitted and appoynted; every one of them well and honestly behaveinge hymselfe accordinge to the Orders and Constitutions followinge.



## CHAPTER II.

*Of the Warden, his Election, Qualitie, Office, and Stipende.*

Wee doe ordaine, that after the Death or Removall of the Warden of the Hospitall for the Tyme beinge, that the Honourable Sir Robert Howard, Knighte, being Sonne to the Right Honourable Thomas now Earle of Suffolke, and Assigne of the saide late Earle of Northampton, deceased, and Lord of the Lordshipe or Manor of Clune aforesaid, and his Hayres and Assignes for ever, beinge Lord or Lordes of the Lordshippe or Mannor of Clune aforesaid, shall, within the Tyme lymitted by his Majesties Letters Pattentes after such Death or Removall, elect One other Warden in his Place, by Writtinge under his Hand and Seale; which sajd Warden for the Tyme beinge shal be a Man of honest Life and Conversation, religious, grave, and discrete, frugall, provident, and fitte to governe the Poore Men, and to manage the Afayres of the sayd Hospitall, and shal be able to writte and read perfectly and distinctly, and to cast Accomptes, a single, unmarried Man, and of the Age of Forty Yeres at the least; and if, after his Election and placeinge in this House, he shall mary, then his Place to be voyd *ipso facto*.

Wee alsoe ordayne and appoynt, that the Warden for the Tyme beinge shall receive the yearly Revenues and Rentes which belonge unto the Hospitall, at such Tymes and Termes of the Yeare as the same shall growe due and payable, and detayne the same in his Handes, to defraye from Tyme to Tyme all Expence of the House, savinge soe much thereof as ys hereafter appointed to be yearly put into the Treasury. And we doe also ordayne, that the Warden shall from Tyme to Tyme have the Nomination and Appoyntment of the Curate of Knighton, which is an Impropriation belonginge to the Hospitall; and that the sayd Curate for the Tyme beinge shall have an yearly Stipende of Tenn Poundes for servinge the Cure allowed unto hym, forth of the Revenues of this Hospitall; and shall likewise uppon Expiration or other Determination of the Lease now in beinge of the Rectorye of Churchstocke, one other Ympropriation belonginge to the said Hospitall, have the Nomination and Appoyntmente of the Curate there; who shall alsoe have, when the sayd Rectorye doth come into the Possession of the Warden and Poore Men, the like yearly Stipend of Tenne Poundes for servinge that Cure allowed unto hym, forth of the Revenues of this Hospitall. And wee doe hereby  
further

further ordayne and appoynt, that the Warden for the Tyme beyng shall out of the yearely Rentes and Révenues of the Hospitall, every Monnth (reckoning but Eight and Twentye Dayes to the Monnth) uppon the Saturday after Evening Prayer, paye in the Hall of the sayd Hospitall, as is now accustomed, before hande unto every One of the Poore Men Thirteene Shillings and Four Pence, for his Stipende and Allowance for the Month ensewing: And the sayd Warden for the Tyme being shall once every Yeare buye soe much stronge Clothe or Kersey, of one sad Couller, as shall serve to make every One of the Poore Men a Gowne, to wear on the Weeke Days; and he shall make his Provision of Cloth at the best Season of the Yeare, when and where he maye have it best chepe; and with readie Money, and not upon Trust: And he shall bestowe Fifteene Shillings and Six Pence in the Price of each Gowne: And yearly uppon Sainte Mathyas Daye (which was the Founder's Byrth Day) deliver unto each Poore Man his Gowne, readye made. And shall also every Fourth Yeare buye Sixe and Thirtie Yardes of good durable Blewe Broad Cloth, of London Measure, of Eight Shillings and Six Pence the Yarde, to make every One of they Poore Men a Liverye Gowne, to be worne only uppon Sundayes and Fastivall Dayes, and Fiftie Yardes of Blew Bayes, at Two Shillings Foure Pence the Yarde, to line the sayd Gownes, which is Three Yardes of Cloth and Foore Yardes and Halfe a Quarter of Bayes for each Gowne; whereof he shall also make his Provision at the beste Hande, in such Sorte as wee have before prescribed unto hym for the ordinarye Gownes: And he shall bestowe Forty Fowre Shillings in the Price of each of these Liverye Gownes; and shall every Fourthe Yeare, uppon Trinity Sundaye, deliver unto each Poore Man his Gowne, ready made, of the same Fashion that their now Liverryes be of, with a new Cognizannce, beinge a White Lyon ymbrothered sette, on the Sleeve, of the Price of Five Shillings, which is included in the sayd former Some of Fortye Foure Shillings. At which Tyme he shall alsoe buye every One of the Poore Men a Liverye Hatte, of the Price of Fowre Shillings, all of One Fashion; and uppon Delivery of the newe he shall deliver to the Poore Men, to their owne Uses, their old Liverye Gownes and Hatts that had served for the Fowre Yeares precedent: And the sayd Warden for the Tyme being shall yearely at the Wood Sales make Provision of Thirtye Loades of Fyre Wood, for hymselfe and the Almshouses; and see the same layed and piled severally in the Woode Yarde, every Almshouse's Proportion.

portion by it selfe, to the End they maie all knowe their owne, and better husbände their Store. And the sayd Warden shall also buye from Tyme to Tyme all such Linen as shall be used for Table Clothes, and all Pewter, Brasse, and other Ymplements of Household to be used and ymplied in the sayd Hospitall, for the Dressing of his owne and the Poore Mens Meate upon the Feastivall Dayes, wherein they are by the Founder appointed to dyne and suppe together in the common Hall: And shall take Care that they sayd Househould Stuffe of the Hospitall be fasty kept, and not abused in the Weareinge: And specially that there come noe Detriment to the House by Occasion of Fier. The Warden shall alsoe from Tyme to Tyme take Carre of the Poore Men that shall be sicke, and see that the Woman appoynted for that Purposse doe give due Attenndance uppon them in Tyme of their Sicknells. He shall have speciall Care that the Gates of the Hospitall be shutte and opened at the Tymes appoynted, and that they Keyes as sone as the Gate be shutte be every Nighte brought unto hym. He shall give the Oath by the Statutes hereafter prescribed to the Poore Men from Tyme to Tyme elected and placed in the sayd Hospitall. He shall paye the Curate of Knighton and likewise the Curate of Churstocke when the present Lease ys expired; the Subwarden of the Hospitall, the Poore Woman appoynted to attend the Sicke, and the Barboure, their Wagis Halfe yearlye, at the Feastes of All Saynts and of the Apostles Phillip and Jacob. He shall kepe the Keyes of all the Lodgings voyde by Death or Removevail of any of the Poore Men, and see that as well the ordinare Gownes of the Partye so deceased or removed, as the Bedsteedes, Mattes, and Rugge belonginge to that Chamber be safely kepte, and delivered to his Successor after his Admission: And he shall from Tyme to Tyme see well and sufficiently repayred and mayntained in good Reparations the Hospitall House, and the Walles environinge the same, and the Gardenes and Orchardes; and that there be not soe much as one Stone missinge uppon the said Hospitall, or in or upon the same Walles, by the Space of one Monnth together, and not in the meane tyme amended. And we doe ordayne for that Purposse there shall be at all Tymes One Thowlande of Slate Stone, readye dressed and holed, and a Quarter of Lime, and another Quarter of Haire and Sande, lyinge in Heapes in the storre House, or in such other Place within the Hospitall, as the Warden shall thinke fittest to laye the same. And the Warden shall alsoe take presente Order that the voyde Spottes or Peices of Grounde belonginge to the Hospitall, and lying without

without the Walles to the South-east thereof, beinge firste strongly fenced in with a Ditch and quicke setted, shal be well planted with Elmes, Okes, and Athes, for Defence of the sayd Hospitall from Wyndes and Weather; and see that the sayd Ditch be from Tyme to Tyme well keepte and maynetayned, and they Trees therein preserved and renewed, as often as Neede shall requier; and likewise the wast Ground betwene the Trees foe husbanded and kepte from Weedes and Bushes, as the same maie yeald some Manner of Profitte to hymselfe and they Company. And that every One of the Poore Men doe from Tyme to Tyme make, keepe, and maynetayne fayre and handsome the Quickefette Hedges aboute his severall Grounds: And he shall also see that the Poore Men doe performe, observe, fullfill, and keepe all such Lawes, Statutes, and Constitutiones as are by us prescribed and sette downe, and inflicte upon the Offenderes such Punishementes as to his Place and Office appertayneth.

The Warden for the Tyme beinge shall keepe a Leedger Booke, wherein he shall enter and regeister the Admission of of every Member of this Hospitall, with the Dayes and Yeares of their severall Admittances; and upon their Deaths or other Removeinges he shall make an Entrye. Likewise when the same doth happen he shall alsoe keepe another Booke, wherein he shall register all Licences of Absence to be granted to any of the Poore Men, the Daye of his goeing forth and of his Returne; and of all Offences and Convictions of any of them which shall offende in any of the Faults by these Statutes punishable, and what Censures and Punishementes have been inflicted upon them for the same. He shall alsoe keepe one other Booke, wherein he shall enter the Inventories of all the Brasse, Pewter, Lynen, and other moveable Goodes whatsoever of the Hospitall's, as they now are and shall be from Tyme to Tyme renewed. He shall alsoe once every Yeaere make up a true, perfect, and exact Accompt of all such Summes of Moneyes as he hath received for the said Hospitall, and shall therein sette downe what remayneth in Supers, and is unpaide of the Revenues of the sayd Hospitall, and by whom; together with all such Somes of Moneyes as he hath disbursed and paide for the Use of the sayd Hospitall, and what remaines at that Tyme in his Handes. Which sayd Accomptes so to be made of all his Receiptes and Disbursementes for one whole Yeaere, which shal be accompted to beginne alwayes at the Feastes of the Annunciation of our blessed Lady the Virgine Marye, he shall yearely render and give, fayrely ingrossed in Parchmente,  
uppon

uppon the Mundaye next after Trinitie Sundāye, to the Par-  
 sone of Hopesaye, the Vicar of Clune, and the Vicar and  
 Bayliffes of Byshopps Castle, for the Time beinge, or any  
 Five of them, that shall be there readie to take the sayd  
 Accomptes, in the Comone Hall of the sayd Hospitall.  
 Where the Warden shall uppon that Daye provide for them  
 a convenient Dinner, whereof the Twelve Poore Men shall  
 have the Reversion, and eat it together in the Kitchine;  
 and shall alsoe paie for their Horse Meate: All which whole  
 Charge shall not exceede the Somme of Thirtye Shillings.  
 And the Warden shall alsoe yearly uppon that Day bestowe  
 uppon each of them that shall be there present to take the  
 sayd Accomptes, for their Paines and Travell in that Behalfe,  
 One Payre of Gloves, of the Price of Two Shillings Sixe  
 Pence the Paire. And after the sayd Accompte is thus  
 rendered and given up unto they sayd Parsones soe appoynted  
 as aforesaid to take it, the sayd Parson of Hopesaye, the  
 Vicare of Clune, and the Vicare and Bayliffes of Byshopps  
 Castle, for the Tyme being, shall and maie eyther joyntly  
 by themselves or solye by any One of them, to be named and  
 appoynted by the other Three, examine and trye by all Meanes  
 the Truth of his sayd Accompte. And the same uppon  
 Examination and Tryall appearinge iuste and true, the said  
 Parson or Parsons that tooke the sayd Accompte and the  
 Warden of the Hospitall shall set their Handes unto the  
 same. In the makeinge and rendering of which Accompte  
 wee doe likewise order and appoynte, that the Warden shall  
 shewe forth unto such Parson or Parsons as shall take his  
 Accompts, as well those Three Bookes which he is before  
 by us enjoyned to keepe, as all Vouches and Aquittances for  
 such Somes of Money as he hath paide eyther to the Poore  
 Men, for their Monnthly Stipendes, or for Wages, Lyveryes,  
 Fyrringe, Reparations, or that hath been expended in Lawe  
 Suites, within that Tyme of that Accompte. And the  
 Overplus of the sayd Revenues, more then the Warden shall  
 have necessary Cause to retayne in his Handes, to pay  
 hymselfe and the Poore Men thiere Monnthly Stipends, and  
 to make Provision before hand of Cloth or Fyrcing, shall  
 be yearly put into the Treasure-houfe, together with the  
 Accompte so taken for that Yeaere, and subscribed as afore-  
 sayd.

Wee doe alsoe ordayne, that the Warden for the Tyme  
 beinge shall from tyme to tyme see that all the Evidences and  
 other Writtinges touchinge or concerninge the Possessions of  
 this Hospitall be put in severall Boxes, and laide up safely  
 in the Treasure Houfe in the Chesse provided, and sette  
 there

there for that Purpose, that they be not eatten with Myse, rotted, consumed, or defaced with Weather, or by any other Meanes. And he shalle not put the Commen Seal toe any Lease, Grannte, or other Wrytinge whatsoever concerninge the Estate of the Hospitall, without the Previtie and Allowance of John Griffiths the Founder's Executor during his naturall Life, and after his Decease of the Parson of Hopefaye, the Vicare of Clune, and the Vicar and Bayliffes of Byshopp's Castle for the Tyme beinge, or three of them, and the Assente of Sixe of the Poore Men at the least. And the Warden shall alwayes resyde in the sayd Hospitall, except yt be at such Tymes as he shall be necessaryely occasioned to goe abroad about the Affayres of the Hospitall, or to make Provision of Cloth, Fyringe, and other Necessaryes for the House and Company, or that uppon urgent Occasion of his owne, he shall be lysensed for some smale Tyme to be absente by the said John Griffiths during his Life, or by the Parson of Hopefaye, the Vicar of Clune, and the Vicar and Baylyffs of Bishopp's Castle for the Tyme beinge, or by two of them at the least, so he be not absent above twenty Dayes in one Yeaere, to the End that he may have a continuall Eye unto the sayd Governemente and. Demeanours of the Poore Men, which he shall from tyme to-tyme, in a good and discrete Manner, with all Indifferencye and Equitie, see performed and done.

And the Warden, for the due executing of his sayde Offyce, besydes his Lodginge, Orchard, and Gardenes, shall have yearlye allowed hym for Fyring fowre Loads of Wood, to be provided and taken as we have hereafter ordayned, and shall also have one yearlye Stipende of Twentye Poundes, to be taken by hymselfe by Thirtie Shillings Nine Pence Farthinge Monnthly, reconing Eight and Twenty Dayes to the Monnth, at such Dayes as wee have before appoynted the Poore Men to be paid theire Stipendes, and to be upon his yearlye Accomptes allowed and deducted forth of the yearlye Rentes and Revenues of the Hospitall; and Fortye Shillings every Second Yeaere to buye hym a Gowne to weare upon the Weeke Days, which shall contayne three Yardes of London Measure, of marble coloured Cloth of Eight Shillings Sixe Pence the Yarde, and foure Yardes of Bayes, at Two Shillings Sixe Pence the Yarde, to lyne it with; yt shall be always made against Sainte Mathyas Day, and of that Fashion the Warden hys Gowne is now of. And the Warden shall alsoe have every fowrthe Yeaere Three Poundes to buye him a Liverye Gowne of a good sad marbre Coloure Cloth, of Thirteene Shillings and Fowre Pence the Yarde,

lymed throughte with Bayes, and the Founder's Cogizance sett one the Sleeve to weare uppon the Sondays and Feastyvall Dayes onlye, which shall lykewise contayne the same Quantity of Cloth and Bayes that we have before appoynted for the other Gownes to be made always against Trinity Sunday, which shall be likewise of the same Fashion the Warden hys Lyverye is now off, which Liveryes, together with the other Gowne allowed unto hym for the Weeke Dayes, if he eyther dye or be removed within the Tyme before lymitted unto hym, to have newe, he shall leave for his Successor, together with all suche Furniture of Beddinge and Household Stuffe as shall be eyther in his Lodginge, or in his Custody, of the Founder's Provision, at the Tyme of his Deathe or Removevall.

And because the Warden's Place ys of greate Charge and Truste, and therefore requireth good Caution to be given, wee doe ordayne, that every such Parson as hereafter shall be chosen to be Warden of this Hospitall, before such Tyme as he shall be admitted or allowed to exercise the same Place, shall, with Two sufficient Suerties, become bonde to the Bayliffe of Bishopp's Castle for the Tyme beinge, in the Somme of Two hundred Poundes of lawfull Money of Englande, with Condition that he shall from tyme to tyme truly and justly make accompte, and answer for all such Moneyes and other Things as he shall receive for the sayd Hospitall; and in case he dye, that then his Haires, Executors, or Administrators, or his Suerties, or their Haires, Executors, or Administrators, shall well and truly accompte unto the sayd Bayliffe of Bishopp's Castle for the Tyme beinge for all and every such Somm and Sommes of Money, and other Things whatsoever by hym the sayd Warden received, and not in his Life Tyme by hym accompted or answered for as aforesayd. And shall well and truly paie, or cause to be payde unto his Successors the Warden of the said Hospitall, all such Arrerages whatsoever as shall be due uppon the sayd Accompts. And also to leave in the Hospitall at his Death or Removevall, as well all such Goodes and Ymplementes of Household, which be or should be in his Custody, of the Founder's Provision, as his Gownes for his Successor; which sayd Bonde, soe taken as aforesayd, we doe ordayne and appoynte shall be layd up in the Treasure House amonge the Evidences of the Hospitall at the Admission of the Warden.

And the better to secure from tyme to tyme, as well all such Moneyes and Goodes of the Hospitalis as shall be in the Handes, Custody, and Charge of the Warden at the Tyme of his

his Death or Removeall, as the Warden, his Executor, and Suerties are to be Sureties of all Indemnities that maie happen by reason of theire Bondes, and that nothing be imbeselled or removed in the Tyme of Vacancy of the Place, wee doe further order and appoynte, that ymediatlye uppon the Death or Removeall of any Warden of this Hospitall, that the Vicar of Clune for the Tyme beinge shall, in the Presence of the Subwarden and the other Poore Men, locke up safe the Doores of his Lodgings in the Hospitall, and keepe the Keyes thereof, and all other Keyes in his Custody, untill another Warden be elected and placed in his Rome, to whom he shall at his Admission deliver the sayd Keyes, and the Money that shall be then found in his sayd Lodginge, togeather with the Goodes belonginge to the House appeareinge by the Booke of Inventorye: And what other Things ther shall be then there of the Decedent his owne proper Goodes, he shall see the same delivered to such Parson or Parsons to whome the same in Right shall belonge.

### CHAPTER III.

*Of the Poore Men, their Election, what Kinde of Parsons they ought to be, and the Allowance they are to have.*

Wee doe alsoe ordayne, that the Poore Men be from tyme to tyme by the sayd Sir Robert Howard, and his Hayres and Assignes for ever, beinge Lord or Lordes of the Lordshippe or Maner of Clune aforesayd, within the Tyme lyimited by his Majesties sayd *Letters Pattentes*, taken, chossen, and placed in this Hospitall forthe of the Poore Inhabytantse of the Lordships of Clune and Bishoppes Castle. And for that the Lordshippe of Clune ys very greate and spacious, and that the Hospitall was builde and specially intended by the Founder for the Reliefe of the Poore of that Lordshippe, we doe therefore ordayne and appoynte, that Nyne of the Twelve Poore Men to be mayntayned in the sayd Hospitall shall be for ever chossen out of the said Lordshippe of Clune, if it maye affourde soe many Parsons capable, and in all Poyntes qualified according to the Founder's Institutiones, and the other Three forthe of the Lordshippe of Bythopp's Castle. And when any of the Poore Men now placed in the Hospitall, or hereafter to be elected, shall channce to dye or be removed, that then within Sixe Monthes after every such Death or Removeall, there shall be such others of the Poore Inhabytantes of the Lordships of Clune and Bythopp's Castle aforesayd from tyme



to tyme chossen in their Steades and Places by the sayd Sir Robert Howard, and his Hayres and Assignes, beinge Lord or Lordes of the sayd Lordshippes of Clune, as by these Constitutions are eligible.

And we doe further ordayne and declare, that every Poore Man to be chosen a Member of this Hospitall shall be an Inhabytant within the Lordshippe of Clune or Bishopp's Castle, and such a one as hath dwelte in one of these Lordshippes by the Space of Five Yeares at least next before his Election, and a single unmarried Man of the Age of Sixe and Fiftie Yeares at the lease at the Tyme of his Election; and if he shall after marye, then his Place to be voyde *ipso facto*. And likewise that he be a Man that ys decayed, and become Poore by causuall Meanes, and hath alwayes lyved in honest Name. But if he be growne Poore through his owne Disorder, or be indebted, or a common Beger, a Drunkeard, Whorehaunter, Haunter of Tavernes, or of Alehouses, and uncleane Parson, infected with any foule Dissease, or any that is blynde, or so impotent, as he is not able at the Tyme of his Admission to come to Prayers dayly to the Chappell, and also to travell to the Parische Church on the Sondayes and Holy Dayes, and to performe all other Duties and Services enjoyed by Statuts to every Brother of this Hospitall; if he be an Ideot, or not able to saye without Booke the Lordes Prayer, the Crede, and the Tenne Commandements, or hath eyther in Landes Fee or Annuitie above the cleare Value of Twenty Shillinges, or in Goodes and Chattells exceedinge the true Value of Twentye Markes at the most, then he shall not be chossen, nor maye be a Member of this Hospitall. And if at any Tyme yt shall happen uppon a Voydanne by Death or Removevall of any of the Poore Men, that the sayd Lordshippes of Clune and Bishopp's Castle, as it shall fall to their Turnes for Nomination, cannot at that Tyme afforde a Parson, quallified accordinge to the Founder's Institution and Intention explyned by these Orders, to succede in the Place soe voyde, then we doe ordayne in that Case, and as often as yt shall soe happen, that the sayd Sir Robert Howard, and his Hayres and Assignes, beinge Lord or Lordes of the said Lordshippe of Clune, shall make Choyse of some Poore Man that is soe qualified forth of such of the Poore Inhabytantes of the Parishes of Knighton, in the County of Radner, and Churchstocke, in the Countye of Monntgomery, out of which aryseth and ys to come the greatest Parte of the Revenues belonging to the Hospitall, *viz.* One forth of Knighton, and One forth of Churchstocke (*alternis vicibus*) firste beginninge

ninge at Knighton upon Notice thereof firste geven in those Churches by the Warden of the Hospitall, and such Certificate from the Inhabytantes of those Parishes, as is hereafter by us prescribed. And we doe further ordayne, that every one of the Poore Men, before his Admission into the Hospitall, shall enter into Bonde in the Somme of Tenne Poundes to the Bayliffe of Byshopp's Castle for the Tyme beinge, conditioned to leave in the Hospitall at his Death for his Successor, as well the Furniture of his Chamber that is of the Founder's Provision, as his Liverye, Hatte, and Gowne, and to keep them from tyme to tyme duering his Liffe fayre and cleane, reasonable Wearinge excepted. And likewise that all his owne proper Goodes, which at his Death shall be in the sayd Hospitall, shall be lefte and remayne in the Costedye of the Warden of the Hospitall for the Tyme beinge, and not from thence be hade or taken, untill his Funerall Charge and perticuler Debtes by hym oweinge in Clune for Meate, Drinke, and Attendance in Tyme of his Sickenes be furst satisfied and payd, to avoyde the Charge and Infamy that maye otherwise fall upon the Houfe.

Ther shall noe Grannte or Promise be made to any Parson or Parsons of any Poore Man's Place in this Hospitall in Reversion; and if any Parson shall be founde faultie in seeking, procureinge, or obtayneing any such Place contrarye to these Ordinances, he shall be (*ipso facto*) disabled, and become uncapable to have any Place in the sayd Hospitall dureinge his Life.

And if it shall happen that any Poore Man, after his Admission into this Hospitall, shall have any Land defended, or otherwise given or come unto hym, of the cleare yearlie Value of Fyve Poundes or more, in which he shall have any Freehold for Tearme of his owne Life, or shall have any Goodes or Chattels given unto hym that shall be worth or amounte to the Somme of One hundred Markes, or more, that every such Parson haveinge such Meanes to mayntayne himselfe withall, shall not keepe nor hold Place in the Hospitall, which was appoynted for the Reliefe of those which wanted, but shall loose his sayd Place, and some such other Parson, as is before-mentioned, shall be chosen in his Stead.

And wee further ordayne, that they Poore Men shall be continually resident in the Hospitall, and that they shall not at any Tyme goe into the Towne, or elsewhere, without speciall Leave of the Warden, or Subwarden in his Absence, to be graunted unto them only when they have in the Cause of Buisness, which maye not be in Tymes appoynted for Prayers,

Prayers, nor after the Howera appoynted for locking in of the Gates at Night, nor uppon the Sundayes, nor uppon any Dayes wherin the Leetes, or any Courtes or Lawes Dayes be kept in Clune; and when any is so lycensed, he shall not goe to the Alehouse under Pretence to dyne or suppe there, nor rune at all uppon the Score for Meate, Drinke, or other Victualls, eyther in the Alehouse, or elsewhere, to the Scandall and Dishonour of the Founder, that for Prevention thereof hath appoynted that every Poore Man should have One Monnthes Paye beforehande, to the End he maie make his Provision the better for that Time, and spend the Allowance he gives hym within the Hospitall. Provided alwayes, that if any of the Poore Men have any urgent or necessary Occasion to goe abroad for a certayne Tyme, uppon Notice thereof to the Vicar of Clune, and the Warden of the Hospitall for the Tyme beinge, they maie, if they shall hold yt soe convenient, give Lycence unto the sayd Poore Man to be absente for such Tyme as his sayd Buissness shall requier, so he be not absent above Seven Dayes in One Yeaere.

And we doe hereby further lymitte and appoynte, that every one of the Poore Men shall over and besides his Lodginge and Garden receive of the Warden of the Hospitall yearlye One Stipende of Eight Poundes Thirtine Shillinges Fowre Pence, to be paid unto hym monnthly, reckenninge Eight and Twentye Dayes to the Monnth, by Thirtene Shillinges Fowre Pence every Monnth in the Common Hall of the Hospitall, uppon the Saterdag after Evening Prayer, and yearlye uppon Sainte Mathyas Day, which was the Founder's Byrth Day, a Gowne ready made of stronge Cloth or Kerseye of a sadde Colour, to weare uppon the Weeke Dayes, of the Price of Fiftene Shillinges and Six Pence, and shall have delivered unto hym at the Hospitall yearlye at Bartholmew Tyde for Fyeringe Two Loade of Wood; and shall alsoe every Fourth Yeaere uppon Trinitie Sunday have delivered unto hym to weare such a Lyvery Gowne of blew Cloth lined with Bayes, with the Founder's Cognizaance on the Sleeve, to ware uppon Sundayes and Feastivall Dayes, as every one of the Poore Men now have, of the Price of Fowrty 4 Shillinges, together with a Livery Hatte, of the Price of Fowre Shillinges; of which sayd Livery Gownes to be at every Fourth Yeares Ende delivered unto them by the Warden to their owne Use as aforesayd, we doe ordayne and appoynte, that every one of the Poore Men (the sayd Gownes beinge all first dyed into some sadder Colour) shall make them Suites of Apparell of one and the same

same Fashion to weare uppon Sondays, and Holy Dayes. And shall likewise at every Yeares End, when they receave their new ordinarye Gownes, make them Apparell with the old, that they maie goe cleane and decent, and not sell their Gownes awaye, nor converte them to any other Use. And for the avoydinge of Idleness, and better Mayntenance of themselves, yt shall be lawfull for any of the Poore Men, privatly in his Chamber, to use any maniall Trade that he has Skill of, or to exercise hymselfe in any other handye Labour, so the same be not offensive or noysome to the Warden and the Rest of the Brethren.

#### CHAPTER IV.

##### *The Office of the Subwarden.*

4. Wee doe ordayne, that One of the Twelve Poore Men, of the best Discretion and Behaviour, and beinge able to reade and write (if it maie be) be, uppon the Death or Removeall of Richard Langeford the now Subwarden, elected yearlye by the Warden, and the more Parte of the Poore Men, to be Subwarden, who shall, under the Warden, oversee all Parsons in doeing of their Duties, and shall at noe Tyme be absent. When the Warden of the Hospitall is absent, he shall dulye open and shutte at the Howres appointed the Gates of the Hospitall, and to that Ende he shall receave of the Warden the Keyes every Morninge between the Feasts of the Anunnisiation of Our Blessed Lady the Virgin Marye, and the Feast of Sainte Michael the Archangell, at Five of the Clocke, and shall then open the Gatts. And after the Ringinge or Towlinge of the Bell, to give Warninge to such as be abroad, he shall shutt and locke them againe durenceing that Tyme at 8 of the Clocke in the Eveninge. And from the Feasts of Saynt Mychaell untill the Feast of the Anunnisiation, he shall open the Gates at Eight of the Clocke in the Morninge, and soe shutte and locke them as aforefaid at Five of the Clock at Night, and carrye the Keyes every Night as sone as the Gatts be locked to the Warden, if he be at home. And he shall at noe Tyme, before nor after the Howers hereby appoynted for opening and shutting of the Gattes, open the same, unless yt be uppon speciall Oc-casion, and by Direction of the Warden. He shall alsoe every Daye, after the Towlinge of the Bell to Morneinge and Evening Prayer to be sayd in the Chappell, shutt and locke the Gattes, and not open the same while the Warden and Poore Men be at their Devotions. He shall keepe the  
Liverye

Liverye Gownes and Hattes in the Presses made and sette in the Chappell for that Purpofe, and deliver them every Sunday and Holye Daye in the Morneinge at Eight of the Clocke to the Rest of the Brethren, and receive them againe at Night brushed and foulded by them handfomly, and lay them up in the sayd Presses againe. He shall also keepe the Keyes of the Chappell, and see that it be kepte sweete and cleane, and that the Bookes be not defaced, nor any Stranger admitted into the Chappell, but when eyther the Warden or hymselfe be present. And soe also that the Seates provided for the Warden and Poore Men in the Parishe Church be likewise kepte sweete and cleane. And he shall every Morninge and Eveninge, the Howers appoynted to say Prayer in the Chappell, ringe or toule the Bell Twice to give Sommons to the Poore Men to come to Prayer; he shall duely observe all Absences from the Parishe Church, and from Prayers in the Chappell, Misfedemeanors in any of they Bretherne, and present them every Saturday at Night after Prayer in Writinge (if he can) to the Warden, that ech one maie receive the Punishment by the Statute to be inflicted, according to the Qualitie of their severall Offences. He shall see that noe Dogges be kept in the Hospitall House to anoye and disquiette the Company. And we doe further order, that he shall doe and execute, in the Absence of the Warden, whatsoever by these Statutes in that Behalfe ys required to be done and performed by the sayd Warden. And we doe ordayne, lymitte, and appoynte that the sayd Subwarden shall receive for his Wagis, over and besydes his Stipende of Eight Poundes Thirteene Shillinges and Fower Pence as a Poore Man, a yearly Stipende of Fortye Shillinges, to be payd Halfe yearly.

We doe ordayne, if at any Tyme yt shall happen that the Warden and Subwarden be both Sicke at one Tyme, or so impotent and weake, that neyther of them ys able to performe the Dueties incident to their Plases, and by these Statutes requiered of them, that the Poore Man that is eldest in Senioritie by Admission, if he be able and sufficient to performe that Office, if not, then the eldest in Senioritie which shal be able, by the Appoyntement of the Warden of the Hospitall shall, during the Tyme of their Sickenes and Impotencye, doe and execute all such Things as by the Statutes in that Behalfe are required to be done and performed by them, or eyther of them.

## CHAPTER V.

*Of the Nomination for Election of the Warden and Poore Men.*

We do alsoe ordayne, that as often as any Place in this Hospitall shall happen at any Tyme hereafter to become voyde, eyther by Death or Removeall of the Warden, or of any of the Poore Men, that the Warden for the Tyme beinge, or Subwarden in his Absence, shall give publike Notice thereof in the Parish Churches of Clune and Byshopp's Castle the next Sonday after the Decease, Departure, Removeal of that Partye soe dead or removed, to the End the Steward of the Lordeshippe of Clune for the Tyme beyng, Mr. Edward Powell the Founder's old Servant dureinge his Life, the Parson of Hopesaye, the Vicar, Bayliffes, and Churchwardens of Clune, and the Bayliffe, Vicar, and Churchwardens of Byshopp's Castle for the Tyme beinge, and the Fee Farmers of the Parsonages of Clune and Byshopp's Castle (if they be Inhabitants within these Lordshippes) and the Warden of the Hospitall for the Tyme beinge maye that Sonday Seavenight, after all or soe manye of them as cann attende this Worke of Charitie, meete together in the said Parische Church of Clune after Evening Prayer, to the Ende, and after Examination first taken of the Poor Inhabitants of that Lordshipe (to whose Turn the Place shall then fall) sincerely and surely, without perticuler Respekte, Rewarde, Meede, or Affection, nominate Two such of the sayd Poore Inhabytantes, as in their Consciences they thynke to stande in most Neede of the Releife and Charitye of the Founder, and otherwise to be fittest for the Place, and best to answere the Qualities required by the Founder in his Almesmen, and make Certificate therof in Writinge under their Handes, or the more Parte of them, unto Sir Robert Howard, or his Hayres or Assignes, being Lord or Lordes of the said Lordshippe of Clune, within Three Weekes after the Avoydance of the sayd Place, that he or they maye within Sixe Mounthes after the Avoydance of the sayd Place (according to the Power given to hym and them by his Majesties said *Letters Pattentes*) make Choyce of One of the sayd Two Parsons soe nominated to succeede in the sayd Rome then voyde, and give Warrant to the Warden of the Hospitall to receave and admitte hym a Member of the House. And we ordayne, that the sayd Certificat shal be from tyme to tyme made and subscribed as aforesayd, and delivered to the Warden of the Hospitall for the Tyme being; and if the Warden be then

TOM. III.                      Z z                      dead,

dead, then unto the Subwarden, to be conveyed and sent by him at the Charge of the House to the sayd Sir Robart Howard, or his Assignes, being Lord or Lordes of the sayd Lordshippe of Clune.

The Forme of the Certificate to be made uppon the Death or Removevall of any of the Poore Men.

Whereas there ys a Place now voyde in the Hospitall of the Holy and Undevided Trinitie in Clune, of the Foundation of Henry Howard Earle of Northampton, by the Death or Removevall of J. M. late one of the Almshouses there, which is One of the Nine Places limited by the Statute of the House to the Lordshippe of Clune, or of the Three Places lymitted to the Lordshippe of Bishoppe Castle, we whose Names are here underwritten, according to the Form to us by Statute prescribed, meette together in the Parish Church of Clune uppon Sonday the \_\_\_\_\_ of this Monnth, and after Viewe and Examination taken of all the Poore Inhabytentes that are by the Founder's Institution capable of Places in this Hospitall, we have nominated these Two, whose Names are here underwritten; wee know them both to be of honest Life, and Parsons in all Poyntes qualified accordinge to the Founder's Institution, and meete to recieve that honourable Relief and Charitie that his Lordshippe provided for them: And therefore humbly praye your Honour to give present Order that One of them maye be admitted into the Place now voyd.—Clune the \_\_\_\_\_ Day of

A. W. aged	and an Inhabitant in Clune	Yeares.
B. K. aged	and an Inhabitant in Clune	Yeares.

And if the sayd Parsons soe by Statute appoynted as aforesaid to nominate, shall at any Tyme neglect to nominate and certifie, within Three Weekees, the Names of such Parsons as are eligible forth of the Inhabytantes of the Lordshippes of Clune and Bishoppes Castle, as it shall falle to their Turnes, or that the sayd Lordshippe of Clune and Bishoppes Castle cannot at that Tyme afforde a Parson qualified as ys aforesayd, wee doe ordayne, that then and so often as it shall soe happen that the sayd Sir Robart Howard, or his Hayres or Assignes, beinge Lord or Lordes of the Lordshippe of Clune, shall make Choyce and Place in the Rome soe voyde, One of the Poore Inhabytantes of the Parish of  
Knighton

Knighton or Churchstoke, upon such Certificate as is before ordayned to be made for the Poore Men to be nominated out of Clune and Bishop's Castle, under the Hands of the Warden of the Hospitall, the Curat for the Tyme beinge of that Parish whereof the Partie is to be nominated, and the Churchwardens, that he is of honest Life and Conversation, of the Age of Sixe and Fiftie Yeares at least, and hath bene an Dweller in that Parishes for Fyve Years nexte before, and ys otherwise in all Poynts eligible by these Constitutions as aforesayde.

We doe further ordayne, that if the sayd Sir Robart Howard, or his Hayres and Assignes, beinge Lord or Lordes of the sayd Lordshippe or Manner of Clune, shall not from tyme to tyme, according to the Power given and graunted unto hym and them in that Behalfe by his Majesties sayd *Letters Pattentes*, within Sixe Mounthes after the Death or Removevall of the Warden, or any One or more of the Poore Men, chose and place in each of their Places or Office foe dead or removed, One other meete and sufficient Man foe qualified as aforesayd, accordinge to these Orders and Constitutions, that then and as often as it shall foe happen that the Justices of Assise appoynted or assigned in the sayd Countie of Sallop for the Tyme beinge, shall for that Turn only chose and place in each of his or their Places then voyd as aforesaid, One meete and sufficient Man qualified as aforesaid.

## CHAPTER VI.

*Of the Poore Woman that is to attende and looke to the Poore Men in Tyme of their Sickenes.*

We doe ordayne, that the Warden of the Hospitall shall from tyme to tyme, for the adinge and comfortinge of such as shall be Sicke, or foe Impotente and Weake, that they shalle not be able to help themselves, make Choyse of some poore honest sober Woman, that shall attende and loke unto those that be Sicke and Weake, and shall washe the Table Clothes used upon the Feastivall Dayes, and scowere and keepe cleane the Vessells, and doe such other Worke about the House as the Warden shall appoynte her, who, besydes the Rewardes to be given her by such sicke Parsons as she shall from tyme to tyme attende, shall have yearlye a Stipende paid unto her by the Warden of Fortye Shillings at the said Feastes of the Apostles Phyllip and Jacob, and All Saintes, by even Portions.



## CHAPTER VII.

*Of the Barbour.*

That the Poore Men maye be the better keepte cleane from Vermyn, and goe more desently, we doe likewise ordayne, that the Warden shall from tyme to tyme make Choyse of some honest Man that hath bene brought up in the Trade to be Barbour to the Company, who shall Fowre Tymes every Yeare, viz. against Christmas, Easter, Trinitie Sundaye, and Mychaelmas, come to the sayd Hospitall, and tрымme them in the Hall, for the which he shall have One Yeares Stipende of Thirtene Shillings and Fowre Pence, to be payd unto hym by the Warden at the Feastes of the Apostles Phillipe and Jacob, and All Saynts, by even Portions.

## CHAPTER VIII.

*Of Daily Prayers, and other Exercises of Piety to be used in the Hospitall.*

We doe ordayne, that the Warden and Poore Men shall every Day, Three Tymes at the least, viz. as sone as they are made ready in the Morneinge, presently after Dinner, and ymedyatly before they make themselves unready at Nyght, devoutly kneelinge upon their Knees in their Chambers, say the Lord's Prayer, the Creede, and this Prayer following, of Thankesgiving to the Glorious and Sacred Trinitie.

With my whole Harte, with my Mouth and Soule, I confesse, I praise, I gloryfie Thee, O Heavenly Father, unbegotten! O Eternall Sonne, onely begotten! O Holy Ghost the Comforter, proceedinge from the Father and the Sonne! Glory be to the Father that created me, Glory be to the Son that redeemed me, Glory be to the Holy Ghoste that sanctified me, Glory be to the Holy and Undevided Trinitie, Three Parsons, and One onely God, whose Workes are inseparable, whose Power is equall, Dominione is perpetuall, to Thee belongeth all Glory, Prayse, and Honour, both now and ever. *Amen.*

We also ordayne, that the Warden, and all the Poore Men that are able to travell soe farre, shall, every Sunday and Holy Daye, resorte orderlye by Two and Two, in their Lyvery Gownes, to the Parische Church of Clunc, to hear  
Morneinge

Morneinge and Eveninge Prayer, and sitt in the Seates belonging to the Hospitall in Seniorytie, as the Warden shall shall appoynte, where they shall reverently and devoutly behave themselves, and remaine all the Tyme of Prayers, and then returne again together by Two and Two to the Hospitall.

Wee likewise ordayne, that the Warden, and in his Absence the Subwarden, shall on all Dayes (being Workeing Days) say Publique Prayer in the Chappell of the Hospitall Morneinge and Evening, viz. at Nyne of the Clocke in the Forenoon, and Three in the Afternoone, together with the Founder's Prayer to the Trinitie, and the Prayer of Thanksgivinge to God for the Founder.

Wee give Thee most hartie and humble Thanks and Prayse, O Almighty and most Mercifull Father, for all thy gracious Blessinges bestowed upon us, for our Creation, Redemption, Sanctification, and continual Preservation; and as by Duty we are bounde, wee magnifie and praise thy most Holy Name for these Benefittes and Blessings wherby wee are mayntayned, which wee by thy gracious Goodnesse doe receave from our most noble Founder Henry Howard Earle of Northampton, who, in his Life Tyme, beinge a most obedient, dutiefull, devoute, and religious Worshipper of Thee, O! Most Holy, Blessed, Glorious, and Undevided Trinitie, of those worldly Bleesinges which Thou gavest hym, did most liberally and frely give and dedicate this our Habitation and Sustenance only to Thee, and for the Glorie, Praise, and Honour of thy most Blessed Name; direct us, O Lord, with thy Holy Grace, that wee with Harte, Mouth, and Soule, accordinge to our noble Founder's Will and Institution, maie confesse, praise, and glorifie thy. most Holy Name all the Dayes of our Life; and grant, that after this Life ended, we may enjoy those unspeakeable Joyes of Heaven, purchased by the most pretious Deathe and Passion of our Blessed Lord and Saviour, thy deare Sonne Jesu Christe, for all them that truly and stedfastly believe in Hym. Wee alsoe praye Thee, most deare Father, to blesse the Holy Chatholyque Church, and to inspire it continuallye with thy Spirit of Truth and Concorde. Blesse our most gracious Sovereigne Lord Kinge James, and all his Royal Issue. Blesse all the Nobilitie, and speciallye, as we are bound, we pray Thee blesse the Right Noble Lord Thomas Earle of Arundell and Surrey, the Honourable Sir Robart Howard, the Lord of this Manor, and all others that are descended from theire and our Founder's Honourable Family. Blesse alsoe  
all.

all the Commons of this Realme, give them and us, we beseech Thee, an Hart to love and dread Thee, and diligently to live after thy Commandementes, that our Harts and Tonges maie speake of thy Prayes, and oure Soules maye glorifie thie Name for ever and ever. *Amen.*

And wee doe appoynt, that the Warden shalle have the uppermost Seate or Pew on the right Syde of the Chappell, alone to hymselfe, wherein he shall from tyme to tyme reade Morneinge and Evening Prayers, and the Subwarden shall always sitte in the uppermost Seat over againste yt; savinge at such Tymes as the Warden shal be absente, and that the Subwarden is to say Prayers; which Office we do appointe and ordayne to be from tyme to tyme performed in the Warden's owne Seate. And all they other Poore Men shall sit in the Seates in Senioritie, according to their severall Admissions into the Hospitall, and as they shall be appoynted by the Warden. And the Poore Men shall at all other Tymes, but in Tyme of Publique Prayers, or when they are at their Private Meditations, or doe otherwise ymploye themselves in doeing some Worke of Profit, not offensive to the Rest of the Bretherne, in their Chambers, or about the Housfe, or their Gardens, give themselves to Readinge (if they can) of some good Books, or otherwise spende the Tyme in godly Conference, to better one another in Knowledge and Pietie.

## CHAPTER IX.

### *Of the Lodginge for the Warden and Poore Men.*

We doe ordayne, that the Warden for the Tyme being shall have all those Romes below Stayers between the Chappell and the Gatte, and likewise the private Use to hymselfe of the Common Hall and the Kitchen at all other Tymes of the Yeare, but upon the Festivall Dayes, or when any Publique Service of the Housfe ys to be performed there, and every Poore Man, according to his Senioritye and Admission into the Housfe, by the Appoyntemente of the Warden, shall have a Chamber by hymselfe aloane; and toward the furnishinge of their sayd Chambers every one shall have, at the Charge of the Hospitall, a Bedstede, a Matte, a Rugge, and a Table, which the Warden shall deliver unto them upon their Admission, by Note in Writtinge indented, that upon the Death or Removal of any of them, he maie see that the sayd Goods be left in the Housfe for those that doe succede  
in

In their Places. The Warden and all the Poore Men shall go to Bede, or to their Chambers, at or before Nyne of the Clocke at Night, and shall rise in the Summer Tyme at or before Seaven in the Morninge, and in the Winter at or before Eight, in case they be well: And for preventing of Sickenefs or Infection, every one shall continually keepe his Chamber cleane, sweet, and handfome, and shall speciallye at all Tymes have great Care to see that there come noe Dannger to the Hospitall-houfe by reason of any Fyer or Candles, which shall be burninge in his Chamber, or which he shall carry thither, or to any other Place in the sayd Houfe; and every one of them shall likewise carefully keepe and soe use the Furniture delivered unto hym, as yt be not purloyned, nor any waye misused or abused, and shall be readye to shewe yt at all Tymes to the Warden, when he shall demand the same; and noe Stranger whatsoever, nor any other that ys not of the Societie, shal be permitted to lodge or lye in the said Hospitall, or suffered to come into the Houfe after the Howres wherein the Gates are appoynted to be shutt, unlesse the sayd John Griffith shall be at any Tyme pleased to lye there, to look to the Goverment of the Houfe, and to see how the Warden and Poore Men doe demean themselves, and perform their Duties in their severall Places; at which Tyme the sayd John Griffith and his Servants shall keepe the Hower appoynted for openinge and shuttinge of the Gates, and neyther goe in nor goe out of the Hospitall at any unseasonable Tymes, and shall see that his Servants doe behave themselves civillie and orderlye, and give noe Offence to the Warden, nor any of the Poore Men.

#### C H A P T E R X.

*Of the Mounthly Provision of Victualls to be made by the Poore Men, and the Festivall Days.*

Whereas the Founder, to prevent Disorder in his Almesmen, and to take away the Occasion of Reforte to the Ale-houses, hath appoynted that everye Poore Man shall from tyme to tyme have One Months Paie beforehand, we doe therefore order, that every Poore Man shal Mounthly, upon Receipt of his Wages, make his Provision of Victualls therewith for the Month to come, and spende the same in his own Lodginge, and not abroade in the Towne, or elsewhere. And we doe further order and appoynte, that the Warden and Poore Men shall, accordinge to the Founder's Institution uppon these Feastivalles Dayes hereafter named,  
dine

## CHAPTER XI.

*Of Yearly Provision to be made of Fyer Wood.*

We ordayne and appoynte, that the Warden shall be yearly allowed Fowre Poundes Thirteen Shillings Four Pence, to make Provision of Thirtie Loades of Wood, to be bought at such Tymes and Seasons of the Year, as he maie buy the same beast cheap, and to pay for Caryage thereof to the Hospitall, there to be parted and delyvered upon Barthomew Eve in this Manner. That ys to say, Foure Load for his owne Fyreinge, and Two Loades apeece for every Poore Man, and Two Loades to be layd asyde in comamon to be used for dresseing their Meat uppon the Feastivall Dayes, and after such Partition made, the Warden shall see the same laid and pyled severally in the Woode Yarde, every Poore Mans his Proportion of Wood by itselfe, to the Ende they maie all knowe their owne, and better husbände their Store.

## CHAPTER XII.

*Of the Warden and Poore Men, their Gardens.*

Wee ordayne, that the Warden, in that Portion of Grounde allotted unto hym for his Orcharde and Garden, and soe likewise every Poore Man in his Garden Plotte, shall from tyme to tyme plant such Fruites, and sowe such Seeds of any Sorte, as the Nature of the Soyle shall produce, and maie be of most Benefitt unto them, and shall alsoe keep the Pertition of Quicksett betwene each Garden, and others well and handfome, and supplye the same as any shall decaye; and that each Poore Man's Profitt arysinge out of this Garden may be the more, every one of them to save other Labourers Wages, and to keep hymselfe from Idleness, shall digge, sowe, weed, and dresse his Garden, plante hymselfe, if he have Strength and Abilitie of Body to doe yt; and that the Fruites and other Profitts to be yearly made of all the sayd severall Gardens may be the better kept and preserved, and the sayd Hospitall at all Tymes in more Safetie, wee doe alsoe appoynt and ordayne, that the Dore that goeth forth of the Hospitall into the sayd Gardens, and to the common Privie, shal be alwayes kept shutt, and that every one of the Poore Men shall have a Key thereof, that they maie at all Tymes, as often as they have Cause to goe thither, locke the sayd Dore after them, and when they  
come

come forth : Which if they shall neglect to doe, he or they  
soe offendinge shall, for every Tyme he leaveth open the sayd  
Dore in the Day Tyme, be punished Six Pence, if it be in  
the Night Two Shillings, to be by the Warden defaulted  
out of his next Mounthes Paie.

## C H A P T E R   X I I I .

*Of the honest Conversation and orderly Demeanours which is  
required in the Members of this House, and the Punish-  
mentes which are to be inflicted uppon such as are Delin-  
quents.*

Unworthye are they to be maynetayned by the Cha-  
ritie and good Workes of others, who live a disorderly Life ;  
for the avoydinge whereof we ordayne, that the Warden  
and Poore Men of this Hospitall shall in their Lives and  
Conversations behave themselves religiously, honestly, quietly,  
and soberly, and shall specially devote themselves to the  
Service of God, and that they Poore Men shall live lovingly  
together, as Bretherne ought to doe, and shall help and  
cherishe one another in Sickenes and in Health. They  
shall give all due Respekte and Reverence, and be obedient  
to the Warden of the Hospitall for the Tyme beinge, and  
in his Absence to the Subwarden, and to be ready at all  
Tymes to doe such Workes and other Things, eyther for  
the publique Good of the House, or their own private about  
their Gardens or elsewhere, as the Warden or Subwarden in  
his Absence shall appoynt, which by these Lawes and Sta-  
tutes they are to performe, or which, upon the present  
Occasion offered, ys fittinge and necessarye for them to doe.

And seeinge it is in vayne to make Lawes, unless there  
be Punishment ordayned against the Offenders, we will,  
that if any Member of this Hospitall be guiltie of Athisme,  
Heresie, or Blasphemys, or shall committ any Offence, which  
by the Laws of this Kingdome ys punishable, by Looße of  
Life or Member, or shall commit Adultery or Fornication,  
or shall draw any Manner of Weapon within the Hospitall  
to strike any Person with the same, or shall doe, or offer  
any notable or enormous Injury or Disgrace to the Warden  
of the Hospitall, or shall rayse or stir up any Mutinies or  
Factions in the said Hospitall, or shall willingly committ  
any Offence, or doe any Facte, by which Damage, Scandall,  
or Infamy shall growe unto the sayd Hospitall, or shall  
procure, perswade, or counsell any of the said Offences or  
Crzymes to be committed ; that then in every such Case,

A a a 2

uppon

uppon Proffes thereof made before the Parson of Hopelay, the Vicar of Clune, and the Vicar and Baylyffe of Bishops Castle, and the Warden of the Hospitall for the Tyme beinge, or any Three of them, whereof the Warden of the Hospitall to be alwayes One, eyther by the Partye, Delinquent's owne Confession, or by the Natoriousnes of the Fact, or by Two sufficient Witnessses, or by any other lawfull Wayes or Meanes, the Offenders shall be expelled out of this Hospitall for ever.

And if any of the Poore Men doe eyther lie out of his Chamber within the Hospitall at Night, unless he be absent by lawfull Lycence, or at any Time lodge or receive any Parson into his Chamber after the Howers lymitted for shutting in of the Gattes, and in Tyme of Prayer, unless it be in Tyme of Sickenes, that some are willinge to attende and watche for the Ease of the Partye, and those alsoe of such a Condition as maie draw noe Scandall upon the Societie, and to be permitted so to doe by Allowance and Leave of the Warden—Or if any of the Poore Men shall throwe any Chamber Pote or Filthe, or the Sweepings of his Chamber into the Square Court, or any of the Gardens, or shall keep Dogges in the House, or any other noysome Thynges to disquiete the Warden, or the other Poore Men, or shall be a Swearer, a Gametter, a Drunkeard, a Haunter of Tavernes or Alehouses, or shall rune upon the Score in any Alehouse, or goe at any Tyme without Leave into the Town of Clune, or be a Taker of Tobacco, a Brauller, a Scoulder, or Quarreller, a contentious Parson, or Sower of Discorde, or one that doth misbehave or unreverently demeane hymself, eyther in the Parish Church, or in the Chappell, or shall be absent from Prayers at the Howres and Tymes lymitted without lawfull Licence, or shall neglecte his private Devotions at the Tymes likewise appoynted; or if any of the Poore Men shall filche or steale any of the Neighboures Wood, or any Wood from any one of the other Poore Men, or any of the Fruites of their Gardens, or be a Tearer or Breaker of Hedgges abroad, or shall refusse, in case he be able to doe such Worke aboute the Hospitall, as the Warden of the Hospitall for the Tyme beinge shall appoynte hym as aforesayd, and shall be for the same Crymes and Contempes, or any of them, convicted before the Warden of the Hospital for the Tyme beinge, by all or any of the Wayes or Means aforesaid; that then the said Party soe offendinge shall, for the Furst Tyme, have a solemn Admonition given hym by the Warden, who shall declare unto hym the Greivousenes  
of

of his Faſte, and reprove hym for committinge of it, and warne hym for doeing the ſame againe, or the like. And for the Second Offence he ſhall forfeſſe Two Shillinges; for the Third Offence Three Shillinges Fower Pence; for the Fourth Sixe Shillinges Eight Pence; for the Fiſte Tenn Shillinges; for the Sixt his whole Monethes Pay: And if any ſuch Parſon ſhall offende the Seventh Tyme in the ſame Offence, or any other of the Offences before-mentioned, and be thereof convicted before the Parſon of Hopeſaye, the Vicar of Clune, and the Vicar and Bayliſſe of Byſhoppe Caſtle, and the Warden of the Hoſpittall for the Tyme beinge, or any Three of them, whereof the Warden of the Hoſpittall to be alwayes one, he ſhall be amoved and put out of the Hoſpittall, and remayne ever after a Parſon uncapable and diſabled to be a Member thereof.

• Wee doe alſoe ordayne, that if any Varience or Controverſie happen or ariſe between the Poore Men amonge themſelves, that the ſame ſhall be indifferently hearde and determined by the Warden for the Tyme being; and if the Warden finde eyther Partye obſtinate and unwillingly declyninge from his Order and Ende, he ſhall then acquaint the Parſon of Hopeſaye, the Vicar of Clune, and the Vicar and Bayliſſe of Biſhops Caſtle for the Tyme beinge therewith, that he and they togeather, or any Three of them, whereof the Warden for the Time being to be One, maie take ſuch further Courſe therein as they ſhall thinke fitte: And if any of them ſhall doe the contrarye, he ſhall looſe and forfeit for the Firſt Offence One Monthes Paie, for the Second Two Monthes Pay, for the Third Three Monthes Paie, and for the Fowrth he ſhall be abſolutely expelled the Houſe for ever.

We doe alſoe ordayne, that if any of the Poore Men ſhall looſe any Key or Locke appertaineinge to there Chamber, or to the Door that goeth out of the Hoſpittall into the Gardens, or otherwiſe decay any Doore, Ymplement, or Furniture, that doth or ſhall belong unto the Hoſpittall, by Willfullneſſe or Negligence, that the Warden ſhall cauſe the Partie ſo offending to make Redreſſe for every ſuch Offence, or otherwiſe to ſtaye ſo much of the yearly Stipende of every ſuch Offender, as maie ſuffice for the yemediate and ſpedie Redreſſe or Amendement thereof.

We doe ordayne, that if any Almes be at any Tyme given by any well diſpoſed Parſon or Parſons to the Poore Men in common (without begginge or askinge) that the ſame ſhall be equallie divided betwene them by the Warden of the Hoſpittall. And if any of the Poore Men ſhall begge or aſke any Almes of any, to the Diſhonour of the Founder,  
that



that hath so well provided for hym, that he shall be punished for the First Offence One Monthes Paie, for the Second Fortye Shillinges, and after the Thirde Offence be expelled absolutely.

#### C H A P T E R XIV.

*Of the Weekly Corrections of such as shall offend against these Ordinances.*

For the better Ordering and Government of the Poore Men, and to the ende the Misdemeanours and Wrongs committed and done by any of them maie be from tyme to tyme heard and punished accordinge to these Ordinances, that by One Man's Censure the Residue may be admonished and terrified, We doe ordayne, that the Warden of the Hospitall shall every Week upon the Saturdaye presently after Evening Prayer, before the Gattes of the Hospitall be opened, repair to the common Hall, and give Sommons to the Poore Men to attende hym there, untill they be by hym dismissed; and the sayd Warden shall then call to the Subwarden for his Presentmentes for that Weeke, and shall demaunde if any there present had any Wronge or Grievance offered unto hym by any Member of the House, or if any of them knowe or can informe hym whether any Member of this Hospitall have committed any Thing which by these Statutes are prohibited or commanded; or if any Wronge or Trespasse hath bene done to the Hospitall by any Member of the House, or by any other, and by whom; and the said Warden shall will them to declare the Perticulers thereof, if any such Thing be, remembring them that they are so bound to doe by their Oathes.—And if any Member of the said Hospitall shall be accused or charged to have transgressed against any these our Ordinances, or to have colened, deceived, or wronged any other of the Members of the House, or any Stranger, then in every such Case the Warden shall examine the Partie soe charged thereof; and if upon his Examination he confesse the same, or that it be testified against him, then the said Warden shall inflict upon the said Offender such Censure as by these Statutes are appoynted to be ymposed by him in that Behalfe. And if the Offence be such as deserve Expulsion, or any grievous Censure or Punishment which the said Warden alone ys not to inflict, he shall then acquaint the Parson of Hopefaye, the Vicar of Clune, and the Vicar and Bayliffe of Byshoppes Castle therewith, that they and he together, or any Three of them, whereof  
the

the Warden to be One, maie take such Order therein as they shall thinke meete. And the sayd Warden shall also then enquier, whether any Member of the House be sicke, and how he ys looked unto, what his Disease is—And if it be infectious, the Warden, and in his Absence the Subwarden, shall take Order that the Party be kept and looked unto, in such Manner as that the Residue of the Company be not infected by hym. And if any of the Poore Men doe not weekly appeare, and give his Attendance upon the Warden as aforesayd (having noe lawfull Impediment to the contrary) he shall forfeit Twelve Pence for every such Default: And the Warden shall from tyme to tyme register in the Book before by us appointed, to be by hym kept for this Purpose, all Convictions and Admonitions, which shall be given to the Offenders; and the Penalties or Somes of Money, which shall be forfeited in the Case aforesayd, shall be defaulted out of the Offender's Stipende or Allowance, at the Paie Days next happeninge after the sayd Offences and Convictions; and the sayd Forfeitures shall be yearly reserved by the Warden in his Hands, untill the Tyme before appointed unto hym to make his Accomptes, at which Tyme he shall produce his sayd Booke of Convictions, and deliver up the Money to be put into the Treasury of the said Hospitall.

And wee doe further ordayne, that if it shall happen that the Warden of the Hospitall do eyther neglect the Duties, which by these Statutes he ys enjoyned to doe, or otherwise misdemeane hymselfe in the Execution of his Place, or doe any thinge to the Hurte or Prejudice of this Hospitall, or committ any Crime or Offence worthye of Punishmente; that then, upon Complaynte and Prooffe thereof made, the Parson of Hopesaye, the Vicar of Clune, and the Vicar and Bayliffe of Byshopps Castle for the Tyme being, or any Three of them, shall and will from tyme to tyme inflict such Punishment upon hym, eyther by Admonission, or by moderate Fyne to be sett upon hym, and to be defalked out of hys yearly Salarye or Stipende, to be put into the Treasury as aforesayd, or by Expulsion of hym out of his Place according to his Demeritres; and as the said Parson of Hopesaye, the Vicar of Clune, and the Vicar and Bayliffe of Byshopps Castle, or any Three of them, shall thinke fyt, and hold to be consonant to Justice and Equitie.

## CHAPTER XV.

*Of the Treasure House, and keeping the Evidences.*

Whereas there is a speciall Room with a stronge Loocke and Three Keyes of severall Wardes allowed for keeping the Evidences of the Lands, Possessions, and Treasure of the Hospitall, and for other Things of Moment beinge not of dayly Use, wherein there is already placed and sette by our Appointment One stronge large Cheste bounde with Irone, with Three Locks and Keys, we doe ordayne, that the Parson of Hopesaye for the Tyme beinge shall alwayes keep One of the Keyes of the sayd Treasure House Door, and One of the Keys likewise of the Chest; and that the Vicar of Clune for the Tyme beinge shall keepe One other of the Keys, as well of the Treasure House Door, as of the Cheste; and the Warden of the Hospitall shall keepe the other Two Keyes, and in the Vacancie of the Place of the Warden, the Subwarden for the Tyme beinge; and when and as often as yt shall happen eyther of the sayd Churches of Hopesaye or Clune to be voyd and without Incombentes, that dureinge the Vacancie of that Church foe voyde, the Vicar of Byshoppes Castle for the Time beinge shall have from tyme to tyme the Costodye of those Two Keyes; and so likewise in Cases of Sickenes, or necessary Absence of any of the sayd Parsons at any Tyme from his Benefittes, that eache one of them shall supply what the other, by reason of Infirmitie or Absence, cannot performe: In which Cheste shal be keepte the Letters Pattentes touching the Foundation and Donation of the Hospitall, and likewise the Letter Pattentes graunted to us to make Statutes, the Common Seale, One Coppy of these Ordinances, and such Stocke of Money as shall be yearly remayneinge after all Allowances reserved for Reparations, and other necessary Disbursements; and all other Evidences whatsoever sorted in several Boxes, and subscribed what Possessions the same concerne.

Wee doe further ordayne, that noe Evidence be at any Tyme taken from thence, but upon special Occasion, and then also not to be longer kept from thence then necessary Occasion for the Use thereof shall requier; there shall alsoe remayne in the said Cheste a Paper Booke, wherein shall be entered the Parcells of all Evidences from tyme to tyme taken forth, the Day and Yeare when and to whom, and whose Handes it is to be delivered to, and for how long Tyme, as  
is

is presupposed ; and the Daye also and Yeare shal be entered when and by whom such Parcell of Evidence is delivered in againe.

## CHAPTER XVI.

*How the Impropriations shal be demised.*

Seeinge the only Meaines of relieving' and mayntayninge the Members of this Hospitall ys to be devised and raysed out of the Fee Farmes Rentes of the Parsonages of Clune and Bythoppes Castle, and forth of the Gleebe Tythes and yearly Profits arysing and growinge of the Rectories and Parsonages of Knighton and Churchstocke aforesayd, which are demisable, it is requisitte that their should be great Care and Heede taken in letting thereof for the best Profitte and Advantage of the Hospitall ; wee therefore ordayne, that no Lease or other Graunte shall be made therof by the Warden and Poore Men of eyther of the said Parsonages of Knighton and Churchstocke, without the Consent and Approbation of the said Jhon Griffith dureinge his Life, and after his Decease, of the Parson of Hopefaye, the Vicar of Clune, and the Vicar and Baylisfe of Bythoppes Castle for the Tyme beinge, or Three of them at the least ; and that noe Lease hereafter to be made of the sayd Parsonages of Knighton shall exceed the Number of One and twentye Years from the makeinge thereof, nor without the Reservation of such yearly Rent as is now paid for the same, viz. the yearly Rent of Forty-fyve Pounds per Annum, or more, which shall continue payable dureinge the whole Tearme and Continuance of the Lease, and payable Halfe yearly at or within the sayd Hospitall, at the Feastes now accustomed ; and that in every such Lease soe to be made, there shall be containd one Condition and Provisoe, that if the Tenant, his Executors or Assignes, shall not well and truly satisfie and paie, or lawfully tender unto the sayd Warden and Poore Men of the sayd Hospitall and their Successors, at or within the sayd Hospitall, the yearly Rent or Rentes by such Lease reserved, within Twentye Dayes after the Daye or Tyme lymitted for Paymente thereof, without any Demande to be made ; that then yt shall be lawfull to and for the sayd Warden and Poore Men and their Successors, to re-enter and make voyde the sayd Lease : And that in and by the said Lease the Lessee shall covenant for hymself and his Assignes at his and their own proper Costes and Charge sufficiently to repayre, mayntayne, and keep yearly the Chauncells of

the Churches of Knighton aforeſayd, and of Stowe, in the ſayd Countye of Salope, and all the Buildings and Houſes, and all Hedges, Fences, and Ditches in and uppon any of the Gleebe Lands belonginge or appertayninge to the ſayd Rectorye, or any Part, Parcell, or Member thereof, and ſo to leave the ſayd Premises in the Ende of the Tearme ſufficiently repaired : And the Leſſee ſhall further covenante at all Times yearely dureinge the Tearme, well and truly to paie and diſcharge all Synodes, Proxes, Pentions, Portions, Taxes, Tenthes, Subſidies, Lownes, Payements, and Rents, and all other Duties and Certenties whatſoever, ordinarye or extraordinarye, goeing out or to be paid for the ſame (the Curat his Wages of Tenn Poundes per Annum for ſerveinge the Cure of Knighton only excepted) which we will and ordayne, that the Warden of the Hoſpittall ſhall from tyme to tyme paye Halfe-yearly to the ſayd Curat for the Tyme beinge, by even Portions forth of the Rents as he ſhall receive the ſame : And yt ſhall be further provided and conditioned by every ſuch Leaſe ſo to be made of the Premiſſes, that the Leſſee, his Executors nor Aſſignes, ſhall not alien the ſame, nor any Parte thereof, nor demiffe the ſame, nor any Parte thereof, longer then for One Yeare, without Lycence firſt had in Writtinge of the ſayd Warden, and the greater Parte of the Poore Men, with the Conſent of the ſayd Jhon Griffith dureinge his Liſſe, and after his Deceaſe, of the Parſon of Hopeſaye, the Vicar of Cluſe, and the Vicar and Bayliſſe of Bythoppe's Caſtle, or Three of them at leaſt in that Behalfe, unleſs it be where they diſpoſe of the ſame by their laſt Will and Teſtament : And as touching the Rectory of Churchſtocke, which is now in Leaſe, by Graunt thereof made by the late Queene Elizabeth, for the Tearme of Twenty Yeares yet to come and unexpired, and whereuppon there is reſerved the yearelye Rent of Sixteene Poundes Three Shillinges Fowre Pence, and noe more, and Fyre Poundes Sixe Shillinges Eighte Pence to the Curate for his Stipende ; wee doe ordayne and appoynt, that upon the Expiration of the ſayd Tearme, or uppon Surrender, Forfeiture, or other Determination whatſoever of the ſayd Leaſe, the ſayd Rectorye of Churchſtocke ſhall firſt happen to come to the Handes and Poſſeſſion of the Warden and Poore Men, that ſame ſhall be demiffed in ſuch Manner for the Tearme and under the ſame or like Conditions that we have before lymmitted and appoynted for the Leaſinge of the Rectorye of Knighton ; and that there ſhall be reſerved uppon the Leaſe ſo to be from tyme to tyme made or graunted of the ſayd Rectory and Parſonage of Churchſtocke (accordinge to the

the Founder's Intention) the yearely Rente of Fowrescowre and Tenne Poundes, or more, whereof the Curate for the Tyme being shall have yearely for his Stypende Tenne Poundes paid unto hym Halfe-yearely by the Warden, at the Feastes or Dayes limited to the Warden for Payment of the sayd Rente : And wee doe alsoe ordayne and appoynte, that all such Money as shall be raysed or made, eyther by Increase of Rentes or Fynes uppon the sayd Leases, together with the Overplus of the present yearely Revenues thereof (if any shall be) all necessary Charges beinge deducted, shall be from tyme to tyme layd up in the Treasure House, and be preserved and kept there for any extraordinary Occasion, as to defraye Charges of Reparations, and of Law Suites : And to the End that yt maie appeare, that all such States as at any Time shall be graunted of the Premisses, be and are demised and letten to the best Benefite and Advantage of the Hospitall ; we doe ordayne, that when any such Lease is propounded for and before the same is sealed, that the Warden shall upon the Daye by us before appoynted for takeinge his yearely Accompt, present the same fayrely ingrossed in Parchment unto the Parson of Hopesaye, the Vicar of Clune, and the Vicar and Baylife of Byshopps Castle, or such of them as shall be then there to take his Accomptes, to the Ende the sayd Lease maie be there publicly sealed in their Presence, and that the sayd Fine and Overplus (if any be) of that Yeares Revenues, maie be then layd up as aforesaid in the Treasure House, together with all such Money as shall be saved by Vacations of Places, eyther of the Warden, or of any of the Poore Men, betweene the Death of the one, and placing of the other.

## C H A P T E R   X V I I .

*Of the Stocke in Money appoynted by the Founder in his Will to be lefte to this Hospitall.*

Whereas the Founder of this Hospitall hath alsoe erected One other Hospitall in East Greenwich, in the Countye of Kent, for the Mayntenance of One Warden and Twenty Poore Men ; and likewise a Third Hospitall at Ryfinge, in the County of Northfolke, for the Mayntenance of a Governesse, and Twelve other Poore Women ; and by his last Will and Testament hath willed, that after the sayd Three Hospitalls were buylt and endowed, that some Stocke should be put into the same, and for that Purpose there was by us accordingly assigned the Some of Fowre hundred

B b b 2

Poundes,

Poundes, whereof One hundred for the Stock of this Hospitall, Two hundred for the Hospitall at Greenwich, and One hundred Poundes for the other at Ryseinge. Which sayd Stockes, if they should have been put into the severall Treasure Houses of the sayd Hospitalls to lye dead and not ymployed, would have bene a great Losse, besides the Daunger that myght happen by Casualtie, wee did therefore, by special Statut by us heretofore made, for the Government of the sayd Hospitall at Greenwich, assigne and appoynt that the sayd Jhon Griffith, the Founder's Executor, forth of such Money as he had then remaininge in his Hands towards the Performance of his Maister's Will, and of such Things as he appoynted to be performed, should with the sayd Fowre hundred Poundes purchase Lands of Inheritance of the clear yearly Value of Twenty Poundes, to the end the Rentes, Issues, and Profettes thereof should be used and ymployed as hereafter in these Presentes is expressed, and not otherwise; that is to say, that the Some of Ten Poundes hereof yearely should be and remayne to the Use of that Hospitall at Greenwich, and Five Poundes yearely to this Hospitall, and the other Fyve Poundes to the Hospitall at Ryseinge, as in and by the said Statutes more at large appeareth. Which sayd Landes of the sayd Value of Twenty Poundes the sayd Jhon Griffith hath sithence accordingly purchased and assigned to the sayd Warden and Poore Men of the said Hospitall in Greenwich, in such Sorte as in and by the said Statute he is enjoyned; wee doe therefore order and appoynt that the said Some of Five Poundes, assigned as aforesaid to the Use of this Hospitall, be yearely paid in One entire Payment at the Feastes of All Saintes by the Warden of the Hospitall of Greenwich, upon Demaund thereof, to the Warden of this Hospitall, to be by hym from tyme to tyme ymployed as Parte and Parcell of the Revenues of this House.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

### *Of the Visitor.*

Wee doe further ordayne, that the Byshoppe of Hereford for the Tyme beinge, by hymselfe or his special Commisary, have Authority to visitt the Hospitall, and all the Parsones in the same, Once in every Three Years, and oftner if Need shall requier, and to see the Statutes and Ordinances observed; and also to performe (accordynge to these Statutes and Ordinances) whatsoever by his Inquisition he shall finde to be amisse in the Government of the sayd Hospitall and the

the Parsons of the same. And at every such Visitation the Byshoppe shall specially require the Parson of Hopefaye, the Vicar of Clune, and the Vicar and Bayliffe of Byshoppe Castle for the Tyme beinge, to geve their Attendance there upon hym or his Commissary. And the sayd Byshoppe or his Commissary shall not take of the Hospitall towards his Charges in Visittinge above One Payre of Gloves, of the Price of Tenn Shillinges.

## C H A P T E R   X I X .

### *Of Readinge the Statutes.*

Wee doe ordayne, that there shall be Two fayre Liedger Bookes, wherin these Statutes shall be written, the One of which shall be layde up, as is before appoynted, in the Chest in the Treasure House, amongst the Charters of greatest Importe, and the other shall remaine in the Custody of the Warden of the Hospitall for the Tyme beinge; which sayd Booke he shall yearely bringe into the Hall upon the Daye lymitted unto hym to passe his Accomptes, to the end that One of the Parsons so nominated as aforesayd to take they same maie then and there in his and their Poore Mens Presence publicly reade the Statutes; that they thereby may be the better instructed to examine the State of the House, and all Misdemeanours in the Warden and Poore Men, and how to redresse and punishe the same accordingly. And wee doe further ordayne, that the Warden of the Hospitall for the Tyme beinge shall Fowre Tymes every Yeare, at the Fowre usuall Feasts of the Yeare; viz. the Nativity of our Lord God, the Annunciation of our blessed Lady the Virgine Mary, the Nativity of Saint Jhon Baptist, and Saynt Mychaell the Archangell, or within Fowre Dayes after every of the sayd Feasts, openly and distinctly read in the Common Hall of the Hospitall these Ordinances and Statutes. At which Tymes he shall admonishe all the Poore Men to be present, and to give attentive Care at the Readinge thereof, to the ende they may be fresh in their Memories, whereby they may be more carefull and mindfull to observe them. And if any of the Poore Men doe obstinately refuse to be present at the Readinge of the Statutes as aforesayd, havinge Notice thereof, and noe lawfull Impedimente to the contrary why he could not be present, he shall for the First Offence forfeite One Mounth Paie, and for the Second Three Mounthes Paye, and for the Thyrd be for ever expelled the House.

C H A P .



## CHAPTER XX.

*Of the Oath, which the Warden and Poore Men are to take.*

Wee doe ordayne, that the Warden now already placed in the Hospitall, and his Successors for ever after their Election, and before they be admitted to execute the Place, shall before the sayd Jhon Griffith dureing his Life, or before the Parson of Hopefaye, and the Vicar of Clune and Byshopps Castle for the Tyme beinge, or One of them, take the Oath hereafter enfewinge.

The Forme of the Oath.

I A. B. doe sware, that I will to the uttermost of my Power from henceforth, soe longe as I remaine Warden of this Hospitall, well, and truly, and faithfully, by God's holy Assistance, observe, obey, performe, and fullfill all and every the Statutes, Lawes, and Ordinances of the same, which on my Part and in my Place are required to be performed. And I shall not hereafter at any Tyme willfully procure or give Assent unto any Endammage, Hurt, or Endammaginge of the said Hospitall, in any the Lands, Possessions, and Hereditamentes, or in any the moveable Goodes therof: But to my best Power and Skill shall sett forward the good Estate, Commoditie, and Well-fare therof, whiles I live.

So helpe me God and Christ Jesus.

Wee alsoe ordayne, that every One of the Poore Men now already placed in the Hospitall, and every One of the Poore Men that shall be elected unto any Place in the sayd Hospitall, shall from Tyme to Tyme for ever hereafter, before his Admission, *mutatis mutandis*, take the presedent Oath, before the Warden of the Hospitall for the Tyme beinge, in the Common Hall of the Hospitall, and in the Prefence of the Poore Men, or the more Parte of them; with this Difference (instead of Warden) so longe as he shall be a Member of this Hospitall.

C H A P.

CHAPTER XXI.

Lastly, notwithstanding these foresayd Rules and Ordinances Wee doe reserue to ourselves Power and Aurhorytie, accordinge to his Majesties sayd Letters Pattentes, at all Tyme and Tymes dureinge our naturall Lives, to adde, to take away, to declare forvett, and change all or any of the foresayd Rules and Ordinances, and with the same to dispence, and new Statut to ordayne, as to us shall seem convenient.

E. Wrofsler.

Arundell Suffolk.

John Griffith.

*The Consecration of the Chapel of Wyke-Champfleur, in the Parish of Brewton, in Somersetshire. By Arthur Lake, Lord Bishop of Bath and Wells, July 18, 1624.*

**I**N Dei nomine, Amen. Per prefens publicum instrumentum cuilibet evidenter appareat, & sit notum. Quod die dominico, viz. decimo octavo die mensis Julij, Anno Domini juxta computationem Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ millesimo sexcentesimo vicesimo quarto regnique illustrissimi in Christo principis, ac Domini nostri Jacobi, Dei gratiâ, Angliæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Regis, Fidei Defensoris, &c. vicesimo secundo, & Scotiæ quinquagesimo septimo, inter horam octavam & nonam ante meridianam ejusdem diei, in presentia mei Willielmi Woodhowse, Artium Magistri, Notarii Publici, Reverendus Pater, ac Dominus Arthurus, Providentia Divina, Bathoniensis & Wellensis episcopus, immediatè eum sequente discreto viro Henrico Southworth armigero, Domino manerij de Weeke Champflour, alias Wyke Chaumflore, comitatu Somersetenſe, ac diocesis nostræ predictæ, eumque concomitantibus venerabilibus viris Timotheo Revett, Sacræ Theologiæ Professore, Archidiaconatus Bathoniensis Archidiacono, Roberto Gorge Milite, Hugone Halfwell, & Edwardo Byſſe seniore Armigeris, cum multis aliis generosis & discretis personis, ab hospitio dicti Henrici Southworth sito & scituato in villâ de Weeke Champflower predicta, ad capellam sive oratorium per eundem Henricum in dicta villa noviter erectam, & ampliata, more solenni progrediebatur. In cujus capellæ introitu sive porticu gradus paulisper sistenti, a dicto Henrico Southworth, cum qua decuit reverentiâ, supplicatus est in hæc verba.

*Reverend Father in God, whereas auntiently and Time out Mind in this Place there hath been a Chappell provided for Celebration and Observation of Divine Service, appointed for the Inhabitants of the Hamlett or Village of Weeke Champflower, alias Wyke Chaumflore, to repair unto, and to serve God in, which, by reason of the Ruines and the great Decays thereof, I have pulled downe and wholly re-edified, and built anew, as now it is, and have also provided Ornaments necessary (according to the Rites of our Church) to be used for the Solemnization of Divine Service, to the setting forth of God's Glory therein; my humble Suite and Desire to your good Lordship now is, that you will be pleased, out of your religious Care, to consecrate this Place, with all the Ornaments thereof,*

*thereof, being such as I have provided only for the Solemnization of Divine Service in this Place.*

A quo hujusmodi responsum accepit.

*If this be your Desire, you must first make an Oblation of the Place unto God, and devote it wholly to his Service.*

Ad quod sic replicavit dictus Henricus.

*I am right willing so to doe, and for that End and Purpose only have I built it. And here (O Lord!) out of my temporall Goods, which Thou of thy great and infinite Mercy hast given mee, I (in greatest Humility of Heart) humbly offer this Place, with the Ornaments which I have provided therefore, to be consecrated soly and wholly to thy Service. And therefore I divest myselfe of all or any Right which heretofore I have had in them. And in your Lordship I invest the Church totally and perpetually, with the Right and Possession of them.*

Cui Dominus episcopus.

*Seeing you have set out this Place for God's Service, and are desirous it shall be thereunto consecrated, I will, in God's Name, take Possession of it for his Service.*

Et sic fatus, genua flectens, personas presentes, ut secum simul orarent, rogavit, collectam repetens.

*Prevent us, O Lord, in all our Doings, with Thy most gracious Favour, and further us with Thy continual Helpe, that in all our Works begunn, continued, and ended in Thee, wee may glorify Thy Holy Name, and finally by Thy Mercy obtaine everlasting Life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.*

Quâ finitâ, semel erigens, ostium capellæ (quod antea clausum erat) aperuit, solusq; intrans, & post se claudens ostium, sic locutus est.

*Peace be to this Howse.*

In quâ, cum paululum temporis permanisset, revertens, ostium rursus aperuit, & multitudinem extrastantem, ut intraret verbis invitavit hîce.

*You may now, in God's Name, enter into God's Howse, that wee may goe on to consecrate it to his Service.*

Simulque inter intrandum versiculum septimum Psalmi vicesimi quarti repetiit.

*Lift up your Heads, O yee Gates, and bee yee lift up yee everlasting Doors! and the King of Glory shall come in.*

TOM. III.

C c c

Sequente

Sequente autem multitudine (modo & formâ pręrecitatis) intra cancellos dictę capellę progrediens, in sellâ ibi satis commodę posita confedit, & dictum Henricum Southworth jussit ornamenta cęteraque ad usum dictę capellę a se parata & seposita, sibi exhibere. Qui primũ exhibuit mensam solemnizando sacro sancto cęnę Dominicę sacramento dedicatam, cui manum imponens dictus Reverendus Pater dixit.

*What is consecrated to God, let no Man profane.*

Tunc obtulit dictus Henricus dicto Reverendo Patri reliqua ornamenta, & libros in catalogo indenturę donationis per eundem Henricum dicto Reverendo Patri postea tradidit. Specificata quorum singula cum acciperet dictus pater, in mensam predictam deposuit, & manum singulis sic depositis imponens, verba consecrationis prefatę pronunciavit, nempe,

*What is consecrated to God, let no Man profane.*

Quibus peractis, dictus Reverendus Pater conciunculam habuit de consecratione templorum & rerum sacrarum, in qua exposuit verba Apostoli in hunc fere modum.

*That Things were consecrated to God by the* } *Word  
and  
Prayer.*

*And touching the Word there can be no Question; for in the Law, Levit. Chap. 29. God commandeth to reverence his Sanctuary, and in the Prophets calleth the Temple his House of Prayer. In the Gospel, John, Chap. 2. Christ allegeth the Place of the Prophet, and according to it reformes the Temple: The Apostle biddeth the Hebrews not to forsake τὸν ἐκκλησίαν, we render it Assemblies, but it is meeting in a Synagogue. Both he and St. James, writing to the Hebrews, give the Name of a Synagogue to the Place of Divine Worship; but writing to the Gentiles, St. Paul, 1 Cor. 11. contradistinguisheth Ecclesiam to private Houses. In the Acts these Places are called συναγωγαὶ. Add hereunto the Practice from the Beginning of the World continued in all Ages, following the Imperiall Constitutions and Canons of the Church, prescribing the Fabricke of such Places. There can be no Question then of the first Part of Sanctification God's Word and Will.*

*But what wee doe according to God's Ordinance, wee must pray, that in doing of it wee may have God's Blessing, that our Hope may be as well exercised, as our Faith is assured. Let us then come to the second Part of Consecration, humble and hearty Prayers unto God.*

Deinde

Deinde dictus Reverendus Pater genua flectens publicè legit precationis formulam quæ sequitur.

*Most glorious, most mercifull God and Father, Thou wert in this Place, and wee were not aware, therefore hath Thy Sanctuary been polluted. This hath been neglected as a prophane Howse. Thou hast stirred up the Spirit of Thy Servant; hee recalleth to Mind how reverend this Place was; his Heart Thou hast moved to delight in these sacred Stones; it grieved him to see them in the Dust. Therefore hath he offered willingly; he hath prepared it decently for Thy Service. Be mercifull, wee beseech Thee, O Lord, to the by-past Neglect, and lay not that Prophanation to our Charge. By Thy Grace repaire the Ruines of his Spirituall Temple, that by his Guists hath repaired this Materiall. Multiply Thy Blessings upon him and his, both in this Life, and that which is to come. And as for this Howse, wee beseech Thee, O mercifull Father, to returne to it againe upon the Arke of thy Strength, our Saviour Jesus Christ. And let that Thy gracious Presence be testefyed therein unto us by the powerfull Operations of the Holy Ghost. Blessed Spirit, revive the Divine Oracle, and Altar in this Place: Let Thy Word read here be a Light to our Feet, and a Lanterne to our Steps; and let the Liturgye that shall be said here be a Sacrifice of a sweet Smell, acceptable unto Thee. Let all that begg penitently Favour here, have Remission of their Sinns; and let them receive all expedient Blessings, by devoutly begging them here. Let all that come into this Howse in the Multitude of Thy Mercyes and in Thy Feare, worshipping in this Holy Place, have a comfortable Experience, that this is nothing els but the Howse of God, and this is the Gate of Heaven. Blesse, Lord, by mee, whom Thou hast appointed to blesse in Thy Name; and let the Words which I have prayed be neare unto Thee, O Lord our God, Day and Night, that Thou mayst hallow this Place, and Thine Eyes and Thy Heart be there continually, even for the meritorious Intercession of our Blessed Saviour; to whom with Thee, and the Holy Ghost, be all Honour and Glory, World without End. Amen.*

*Quâ finitâ, semel erigens, & in sella rursus confidens sic fatus est.*

*How reverend now is this Place? Surely it is nothing els but the Howse of God; it is the Gate of Heaven. Wherefore whosoever henceforward approacheth this Place, let him put off his Shoes, that is, his earthly Cogitations and Affections, assuring himselfe, that the Ground whereupon he treadeth is Holy Ground.*

Postea schedulam a me notario publico predicto in manus suas venerabiles porrectam, sententiam consecrationis capellæ predictæ continentem subscripsit, & subscriptam mihi prefato notario publico tradidit, ut publicè legeretur, & ut inter monumenta in archivis suis custodienda reponeretur. Indeque & de predicta, acta conficerentur in perpetuam rei memoriam mandavit & postulavit. Cujus quidem sententiæ tenor sequitur, & est talis.

In Dei nomine, Amén. Cum nobis supplicatum sit & declaratum ex parte discreti, & in Christo dilecti Henrici Southworth de Wells, comitatu Somersetenſe, armigeri, Domini manerij de Weeke Champſflower, alias Wyke Chaumſflore, in comitatu predicto. Quod ab antiquo, & a tempore cujus contrarij memoria hominis non exiſtit, fuerit eccleſia ſive capella in villa ſive hamletta de Weeke predicta, ad quam inhabitantes infra dictam hamlettam ſeu villam de Weeke Champſflower, alias Wyke Chaumſflore, per totum tempus predictum acceſſerint, & ibidem ſacris publice interſuerint, & Deo interſuerint. Et quod domus ſua infra villam, ſive hamlettam de Weeke Champſflower, alias Wyke Chaumſflore predictam, una cum habitationibus villanorum, tenentium ſuorum in dicta villa habitantium, adeò longè diſtet ab eccleſia parochiali de Brewton, dioceſecis noſtræ Bathoniensis & Wellensis, ac comitatu Somersetenſe predicto, ut ad ſacras preces, & verbi divini predicationem, ſecundum leges hujus incliti regni Angliæ in dictâ eccleſiâ audiendas, & ſacro ſanctum cœnæ Dominicæ ſacramentum dicti villani commodè, preſertim tempore hyemali, propter viarum incommoditatem & locorum diſtantiâ, accedere non poſſint. Et quod capella predicta per aliquod tempus collapſa penitus, & deſtructa, nunc curâ & ſumptibus dicti Henrici Southworth, armigeri, conſtructa, de novo reædificata, & ampliata fuerit. Et propterea cum ſupplicatum ſit, ut nos capellam per eundem Henricum jam noviter (ut prædicitur) conſtructam, reædificatam, & ampliata in dictâ villâ de Weeke predicta, conſecrare velimus, in quâ dictus Henricus, & inhabitantes exiſtentes pro tempore poſſint divinis officiis pro more antiquo intereſſe, & ſacramenta recipere: Nos petitioni dicti Henrici annuentes, & deferre volentes, hanc capellam jam noviter conſtructam, reædificatam, & ampliata divino cultui & divinorum celebrationi, ac tam ad ſacramenta & ſacramentalia in eadem miniſtranda, quam ad divinas preces Deo fundendas, & verbum Dei purè & ſincerè proponendum, & predicandum, & de mortuos inhumando & ſepeliendo, ac cætera omnia ſacra & divina perficienda quæ de jure divino, ac etiam legibus, ſanctionibus, & conſtitutionibus Eccleſiæ Anglicanæ,

Anglicanæ, in hac parte requisita sunt & necessaria, in Dei honorem & pro salute animarum, & usu omnium in eadem villâ sive hamlettâ de Weeke predictâ habitantium, (quantum in nobis est, & de jure, legibus, & statutis hujus inclyti regni Angliæ possumus, & nobis licet) consecramus, & per nomen Capellæ Sanctæ & Individuæ Trinitatis de Weeke Champflower, alias Wyke Chaumfloræ, diocesis Bathoniensis & Wellensis, ac comitatus Somersetenfis predicti dedicamus, & sic dedicatam, consecratam, & assignatam esse, & in futuris temporibus perpetuis remanere debere, palam & publicè pronunciamus & declaramus, & per nomen predictum perpetuis futuris temporibus nominandam & appellandam fore, decernimus, & sic per presentes nominamus, in nomine Patris, Filii, & Spiritus Sancti : Salvis semper juribus ecclesiæ parochialis de Brewton predictæ, & curati ibidem quorum dignitati, libertati, consuetudinibus, redditibus, commoditatibusve quibuscumq; hac nostra consecratione hujus capellæ sive oratorii, in nullo præjudicare vel derogare intendimus.

In cujus rei testimonium, sigillum nostrum episcopale (quo in similibus utimur) & manu nostra præsentibus apposuimus, die dominico existente, decimo octavo die mensis Julij, die, viz. consecrationis capellæ predictæ, anno regni domini nostri Jacobi, Dei gratia, Angliæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Regis, Fidei Defensoris, &c. vicesimo secundo, & Scotiæ, quinquagesimo septimo, anno Domini millesimo sexcentesimo vicesimo quarto, & consecrationis nostræ anno octavo.

Hæc lecta, Reverendus Pater predictus verba in hunc ferè sensu protulit.

*Seeing wee have now dedicated this House unto God's Service, wee cannot doe better, then while we are here assembled, to put it to that Use, and present as it were a first Fruit of Divine Service, in Hope that it will be continued by the Meanes of those who have desired the Consecration.*

Quibus dictis, recitatæ sunt preces publicæ, cum psalmis, capitibus, epistolâ, & evangelio, presenti consecrationi congruentibus, dicto Reverendo Patre ministrante, Richardo Hadlie, & Thoma Woodyeate, artium magistris capellanis ejus presentibus & assistentibus, & pro collectâ recitabatur hæc precatio.

*O incomparable Deity and most glorious Majesty ! Thou dwellest in Light which no Man can attaine unto. Thou fillest Heaven and Earth, yet dost Thou vouchsafe to grace these earthly Mansions with Thy sacred Presence ; here art Thou pleased to entertaine a Communion with us sinfull Men. Wee beseech*



*beseech Thee, O Lord, so to cloath all that shall doe Thee Service in this Place with Holynesse befeeming Thy Howse, that their Devotion may be always acceptable unto Thee. Let not the Entercourse be ever intercepted of Thy Grace descending upon them, and their Sacrifice ascending unto Thee. And after they have religiously testified their Royall Priesthood here on Earth, let them have the Honour to sacrifice before Thy Throne, Laud, Honour, and Glory to Thee for ever in Heaven. Amen.*

Finitis precibus, Reverendus Pater suggestum conscendens, concionem habuit, quæ ea quæ ad negotium quod tunc præmanibus habebat pertinerent, abundi explicavit, versum tricesimum cap: decimi noni Levitici interpretans.

*Thee shall keepe my Sabbaoths, and reverence my Sanctuary, I am the Lord.*

Finita concione, dictus Reverendus Pater ad sacram mensam accedens, sacro sanctum cœnæ Dominicæ sacramentum, secundum formam in Ecclesia Anglicana usitatam, summa cum gravitate & sanctimonia, solemnizavit.

Posteaq; ad cœmeterium sive locum sepulturæ cum toto suo comitatu, modo superius descripto, deductus est, ubi postquam circum totius loci ambitum, processu satis decoro, obambulasset, consedit, & post repetitionem petitionum & responsionum superius recitatarum (mutatis tantummodo mutandis) & oblationem per prefatum Henricum Southworth indenturæ donationis & schedulæ annexæ, nomina ornamentorum superius oblatores & consecratorum (ut prædicitur) continentis & specificantis, dictus Reverendus Pater orationiculam habuit de usu & consecratione cœmeteriorum. Quam cum finivisset, mandavit magistro Woodyate capellano prædicto, ut legeret vicesimum tertium caput Genesews, quod cum sonora & intensa voce legisset, dictus Reverendus Pater alteram precationis formulam in scriptis conceptam, & a me notario publico prefato in manus ejus venerabilis traditam, legit, & statim populum, cum usitate benedictione & divini nominis invocatione, dimisit, cujus precationis formula talis erat.

*Blessed Saviour, Thou hast redeemed as well our Bodyes as our Soules. Thou hast knitt even this our mortall Part as inseperably unto Thee, as Thyselfe art knitt inseperably unto the Nature of Man. To assure, to testify this, Thou dost in Baptisme make our Bodyes Temples of Thy Holy Spirit, and in the Eucharist dost feed them also with the Food of everlasting Life; yet art Thou pleased, that in Conformity unto Thee, for  
a while*

a while our Soules shall lay aside these earthly Tabernacles, and that which was made of Dust shall be turned into Dust againe, and rest in the Grave, but rest in Peace, and rest in Hope, because the Reliques of Thy Servants Mortality are always accompanied with the Pledges of Immortality, and are not only Bodyes of Men, but of Thy Saints also. We beseech Thee for this Parcel of Ground now sett apart to be a sacred Dortor, that it may be a Monument to the Living, and remember them, that they have no Abiding-place in this World, and a Muniment to the Dead to keep their Resting-place from being prophaned by irreligious Use. Let the Nearness of this Place to Thy Howse, in Witnes of the Dead's Communion with the Living, and the common Condition of Thy Church, prepare us to come with more Reverence before Thee; and let the Piety, which we learne in Thy Howse, preserve us from ever violating this Place. Finally, grant that this may be a Place of comfortable Repose to all that shall sleep therein, and that they may wait in Hope till the Time of their Change shall come. The Time when that which is sowne here in Corruption shall be raised in Incorruption, that which is sowne in Dishonour shall be raised again in Glory, that which is sowne in Weaknesse shall be raised in Power, that which is sowne a natural Body shall be raised a spirituall Body. In the meane time grant, that all wee which live may have our Conversation in Heaven, and thence looke for our Saviour the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall change our vile Bodyes, and make them conformable to his glorious Body, according to the Working whereby he is able to subdue all Things to himself. To whom, with the Father and the Holy Ghost, for these and all other his Mercies, wee render, as wee are most bounden, all humble and hearty Thanks this Day and evermore. Amen.

Ultimò schedulam sententiam consecrationis dicti cœmiterii continentem subscripsit: subscriptam publicè legit, mihiq; prefato notario publico tradidit, ut inter registra in archivis suis reponeretur in perpetuam rei memoriam. Cujus etiam sententiæ tenor sequitur, & est talis.

In Dei nomine, Amen. Nos Arthurus, Providentiâ Divinâ, Bathoniensis & Wellensis episcopus, piæ & honestæ petitioni discreti, et Christo dilecti Henrici Southworth de Well: comitat: Somerset: armigeri, Domini manerii de Weeke Champflower, alias Wyke Chaumflore, in dicto comitatu deferre volentes, hanc terræ parcelлам quinquaginta unum pedes plus minus ab oriente ad occidentem in longitudine, & quadraginta octo pedes plus minus a septentrione ad austrum in latitudine continentem, commodè & decenter circumseptam,

a pristinis & aliis quibuscunq; usibus communibus & prophanis separandam fore decernimus, juxta petitionem in hac parte factam. Ac eandem terræ parcelлам in cœmeterium sive locum sepulturæ corporum demortuorum in villa de Weeke Champflower, alias Wyke Chaumflore, comitatu Somersetenſis predicti: (quantum in nobis est & legibus, statutis, & canonibus hujus inclyti regni Angliæ possumus, atq; nobis licet) autoritate nostra episcopali dedicamus & consecramus, & in usum tantummodo predictum, habendam, & tenendam novumque cœmeterium Capellæ Sanctæ & Individuæ Trinitatis de Wyke Champflower, alias Wyke Chaumflore, comitatus Somersetenſis predicti deinceps in perpetuum nuncupandam & appellandam fore, eidemque capellæ annectandam fore decernimus, & ad omnem juris effectum volumus, in nomine Patris, Filii, & Spiritus Sancti, salvis semper juribus ecclesiæ parochialis de Brewton, dioceſecis nostræ Bathoniensis & Wellensis, ac comitatus predicti & curati ibidem, quorum dignitati, libertati, consuetudinibus, redditibus, commoditatibusve quibuscunq; hac nostra consecratione hujus cœmeterii in nullo præjudicare intendimus, vel derogare. In cujus rei testimonium, sigillum nostrum episcopale (quo in similibus utimur) & manum nostram præsentibus apposuimus, die dominico existente decimo octavo die Julii die, viz. consecrationis capellæ cœmeterii predictæ anno regni Domini nostri Jacobi, Dei gratiâ, Angliæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Regis, Fidei Defensoris, &c. vicesimo secundo, & Scotiæ quinquagesimo septimo, anno Domini millesimo sexcentesimo vicesimo quarto, & consecrationis nostræ anno octavo.

Acta fuerunt hæc omnia & singula, prout supra scribuntur & recitantur, sub annis Domini regniq; regis mense, die, & loco respectivè prædictis.

Et

Et Nos ARTHURUS, Pro-  
videntia Divina, BATHONI-  
ENSIS & WELLENSIS EPIS-  
COPUS antedictus, in majo-  
rem fidem & testimonium  
præmissorum omnium & sin-  
gulorum, huic præsentî instru-  
mento subscripsimus, illudq;  
sigilli nostri episcopalis ap-  
pensione, communiri fecimus.

ARTHUR, BATHONIENSIS

&

WELLENSIS.

Et Ego WILLIELMUS  
WOODHOUSE, dioceseas  
Wigorniensis, autoritate suf-  
ficien̄ti notorius publicus an-  
tedictus, qui petitionibus pre-  
dictis, & respon̄sionibus ac  
schedularum sive sententiarum  
respective predictarum lectu-  
ræ, concioni, divinis precibus  
& precationibus superius re-  
citatis, cæterisq; præmissis om-  
nibus & singulis dum sic (ut  
permittedur) sub annis Do-  
mini, regniq; illustrissimi prin-  
cipis Domini nostri Jacobi, die,  
mense, & loco predictis age-  
bantur, & fiebant, præsens per-  
sonaliter interfui. Ea; om-  
nia & singula modo & forma  
prout specificè recitantur, fie-  
ri, & haberi, vidi, scivi, &  
audi. Ideo hoc præsens pub-  
licum instrumentum exinde  
confeci, & in hanc publicam  
& authenticam formam redegi  
sub signo, nomine, & cogno-  
mine meis, in fidem & testimo-  
nium præmissorum omnium &  
singulorum, rogatus ad hoc  
specialiter, & requisitus.

*The Petition of the Town of Cambridge to be made a City.*

[ From a MS. in the Archives of Saint John's College,  
Cambridge. ]

To the King's most Excellent Majesty.

The humble Petition of your Majesty's loyal and faithful  
Subjects the Maior, Bayliffs, and Burgessees of the  
Town of Cambridge.

Most humbly Shewing,

**T**HAT whereas they are a very antient Corporation, and hold the Town of your Majesty in Fee Farme, and do enjoy divers Hereditaments, Franchises, Liberties, and Jurisdctions, by virtue of divers Charters and Letters Patents to them granted by your Majesty, and divers of your most noble Progenitors, Kings and Queens of this Realme; and whereas in former antient Times Cambridge was One of the 28 principall Cities of England, and lately hath been exceedingly graced by your Highnesse's Access.

May it please your most Excellent Majesty, for more dignifying of the Univerfity and this Corporation, that the Univerfity of Cambridge, and the Corporation of the Town of Cambridge, may be ranked and fetled in equall Degree with the Univerfity of Oxford, and the City of Oxford, and to that End to vouchsafe to renew the Charters of the faid Town, and thereby incorporate them to be a City by the Name of the Maior, Aldermen, and Citizens of the City of Cambridge, with exprefs Declaration, that there fhall be fuch Officers from time to time within the fame City and Corporation, and with fuch Liberties, Privileges, Franchises, and Jurisdctions, and in fuch Sort, as the Right Honourable the Lord Chancellor of England, now High Steward of the faid Town, and the Lord Treasurer of England, now Chancellor of the Univerfity of Cambridge, and the Honourable your Majesties Attorney Generall, fhall think meet: Unto whome may it please your Majesty to refer the Consideration thereof, with a Saving to the Univerfity of Cambridge of all their Liberties, Jurisdctions, Preeminences, and Immunities whatfoever.

And your faid humble Petitioners fhall be bound to pray to Almighty God for Prefervation of your Majesty in Health, and long Life, with Encrease of all Royall Renown.

*Letter*

*Letter to King James from the University of Cambridge, in  
Opposition to the Petition of the Town of Cambridge.*[ From the Manuscript Collection of the Rev. Mr. Baker,  
late of Saint John's College, Cambridge. ]

Beatissime Regum JACOBÆ,

**P**LETATIS vestræ culpa factum est, quæ prius ad academiam nostram tam splendide accessit, si nunc in aulam vestram, eandemque quæ nobis ultro prior alluxit pietatem, supplex academia nostra seipsam recipiat. Quam illi audaciam ignoscet profecto Clementia vestra, postquam intellexerit, eam non tam suamet ambitione adductam, quam adactam potius ambitu alieno, eo audaciæ procupisse.

Ardent quidem musæ nostræ omnes, pia conspiciendi principis sui libidine, sed iis non tam vehementes animorum impetus sunt, ut pudicitie suæ immemores, inter nobilium lares, ambrosiæ volitarent, nisi huc eas, non nostra sed aliena pro nobis male sedula ambitio inique rapuisset: Quorum animis (qui magni profecto magis sunt, quam utiles) liceat nobis bonâ vestrâ cum venia (Clementissime Domine) humilitate nostra mederi, nec enim majoris fortunæ capaces nobis esse videmur, qui minorem, non sine perpetuâ lite exercemus.

Quærunt illi sibi nobisque civium libertatem, majoremque urbis, quam etiam nunc habent, prætorem, novam denique purpuram & ensigenilum; ac nos quidem purpuram iis haud invidemus, sed ensen metuimus: Prætorem quem habent, facile sustinemus, sed in majore aliquo, non tam illis honorem, quam nobis dominium parari, non sine causâ veremur. Postremo, in hac civium libertate, academice servitutem, vel maxime extimescimus. Sæpius enim edocti sumus, pristinis eorum delitigandi studiis, quantâ ferociâ publicam nostram paupertatem proculcarent, si quando nostris opibus, amicos sibi cœmerent, qui academice pacem vexarent.

Oramus itaque quam humillime majestatem vestram, ne nobis nolentibus, ita velit benefacere, ut nostri honoris nos semper deinceps pœniteat, neve splendidis his insidiis perire nos sinat, litiumq; immortalia secula pro beneficio nobis largiatur. Nos togati homines, nobis pacem a te petimus omnes, non aliis superbiam: Et qui sub te libertatem jam habemus, haud magnopere quærimus civitatem.

Perlustrant illi omnia antiquorum suorum codicum archiva, æverrant oculis, cujusq; chartæ pulverem & sordes, tandemq;

Cantabrigiam nostram aliquoties civitatem scholarium dictam reperiant, fororiamq; nobis civitatem crepent. Nos autem, eorum culpâ & proditione amissum hoc decus, aut etiamnum a nobis (qui reipub: literariæ cives sumus) retentum arbitramur. Nec enim eorum hæc civitas dicta est, sed nostra; nec vero negotiatorum sed literarum. Quoniam itaq; cives sumus, liceat nobis libere Dominum nostrum affari. Non est sane, a quo tua majestas parietibus nostris primo alluxit, quod a te novum aliquem honorem inepte cuperemus. Quid alia mœnia, quam præsidium tuum? Aliam libertatem, quam tuum imperium peteremus? Postremo cum tuus nos ensis publice defendat, quid a prætoris ense, domestica nobis vulnera accerferemus. Tu nobis solus libertas es, tu nobis Mœnia, tu & præsidium & dulce decus nostrum: Cujus summa majestas tanta literarum scientia perillustrata est, ut vestra ultima quidem laus sit, esse inter nos primus, meritoq; in omnibus (quam quod in regno tuo sis maximus) major meliorq; habearis; quinetiam & hæc ipsa in te scientia, eo divinissimo sacrarum rerum usu perreligiose animatur, ut *non* gratissima nobis ignorantia, in regi nostro, ipsius scientia magis imperet, an ejusdem scientiæ, religio magis dominetur, securi nesciamus.

Nos itaq; pedibus literatissimi, piissimiq; principis scientiæ religionisq; causam advolvimus; nos pietatem majorum tuorum verè regiam, pietati tuæ (rex inclyte) omnium majorum tuorum majori perauxie commendamus, petimusq; non ut novis honoribus fulgeamus, sed ut fruamur antiquis; neve vicinorum ambitione, quæ nostris opibus alitur, nos ipsi aliquando obruamur & conculcemur: Faxit Deus opt: max: ut serenissima tua majestas, pietatem & literas (quod studiosissime facit) ita semper colat, ut hæc, inter homines nunquam te mori sinant, illa vero, te inter cœlites vita & laribus æternis, excipiat. Datæ e senatu nostro frequenti 4<sup>to</sup> non: Feb. 1616.

*This Petition was first offered to the Earle of Suffolk, Chancellor, and by him transmitted to the University for their Approbation or Dissent, by a Letter dated October 12, An. 1616.*

Inter Archiva Coll. Jo.

*His Majesty's Answer to the University.*

[ From the same Collection. ]

JACOBUS REX.

JACOBUS, Dei gratia, Magnæ Britanniae, Franciæ, et Hiberniæ Rex, Fidei Defensor, &c. Academiæ Cantabr. communi, salutem. Si jus civitatis impetret à nobis Cantabrigia, veremini, ne æmulæ urbis potentia crescente, miniatur academiæ securitas. Sat erat apud nos, metus vestri indicium fecisse, nec enim tam vobis convenit academiæ periculum deprecari, quam nobis sponte nostrâ, quicquid in speciem, illi noxium sit, avertere.

Glorietur urbs illa, se à majoribus nostris olim electam doctrinarum sedem, ingeniorum officinam, sapientiæ palæstram : quicquid his titulis addi potest, minus est. Non honestatur plebeiâ civitatis appellatione, musarum domicilium, vel sane literatorum dicatur civitas, vel quod in villa nomine vile est, incolarum tegatur celebritate. Hæc ejus sint privilegia, dignitatem academiæ comiter observare, cujus frequentia, facta est, seipsa major ; affluentes bonarum artium studiosos amice excipere, quorum concursu ditata est ; literarum denique honori ancillari, unde hæc illi nata est fælicitas. Hæc artes quibus crevit tenendæ, non aucupanda titularum novitas, incerti eventus. Faceßat popularis vocabuli fastus, unde certa oriatur æmulationis necessitas, quæ eo turpior urbi est futura, quo majori erga academiam est obstricta reverentiâ. Nolumus sacrum illud musarum asyllum, minaci prætoris ense temerari, nec strepere tetrica edicta, ubi septem geminus vestri chori auditur concentus. Satis est in vetere purpurâ invidiæ ; nova pompa, tam illi futura est supervacua, quam vobis suspecta. In nostra solius tutelâ est, post Deum opt. max. alma scientiarum mater : nostro fovebitur sceptro, indefessa ejus fœcunditas non abortiet ad prætorii gladii tericulum. Nullum honoris titulum Cantabrigiæ indulgemus, qui cum academiæ sollicitudine conjunctus sit. Valete. Dat. è palatio nostro Westmonasterii, Quarto Kalend. Martii, Anno Dom. Millesimo Sexcentesimo Decimo Sexto. Concordat cum Originali: ita Testor,

Joh. Scot. Notar. Pub.



*The Marriage of Queene Mary unto Phillip Prince of Spayne,  
Son of Charles the 5th, Emperour, in the Cathedrall Church  
of Winchester, on Wensday 20th of July 1554.*

**F**IRST, the said Church was richly hanged with Arras and Cloth of Gold; and in the Middle of the said Church, from the West Dore unto the Roode, was a Scaffold erected of Timber, at the End whereof was also raised a Mount covered all with redd Saye, and underneath the Roode Lofte were erected Two Traverses, One for the Queen on the Right Hand, and the other for the Prince on the Left Hand; which Places served very well for the Purpose. The Quire was also richly hanged with Cloth of Gould, and on each Side of the Alter were other Two rich Traverses as aforesaid for the Queen's Majesty and the Prince.

The Queene made her Entrye into the Cittie of Winchester, very richly in Apparell, on Saterdag the 21st of July, and was lodged in the Bishopp's Pallace. And Prince Philippe made his Entrye into the said Cittie on Munday after, being the 23 Julie, at whose Entrie the Mayor delivered to him the Keyes of the Cittie, which he received, and delivered them backe againe, being lodged at the Deanes House.

On Wednesday the 25. of July, being St. James's Day, the Prince, richly appareled in Cloth of Gould imbroydered, accompanied with a great Number of the Nobles of Spaine, in such Sorte as the like hath not bene seene, proceeded to the Church, and entred in at the West Dore, and passed to his Traverse all the Way on Foote: and to the Church he had noe Sword borne before him.

Then came the Queene's Majestie, accompanied with a great Number of the Nobilitie of the Realme, the Sword being borne before her by the Earl of Darby, and a great Number of Ladyes and Gentlewomen very richly appareled. Her Majesties Trayne was borne by the Marques of Winchester, assisted by Sir John Gage her Lo. Chamberlaine. And soe he proceeded to the Church, the Kings and Heraulds of Armes in their Coats going before her from her Lodging on Foote to the Church, where entring at the West Dore, she passed on till she came to her Traverse. Then the Bishop of Winchester, Lo. Chancellor of England, which did the Divine Service, assisted by the Bishops of London, Duresme, Chechester, Lincolne, and Elye, all with their Crofiers borne before them, came oute of the Quire to the Mounte.

Then

Then came the Regent Figerda, whose Name was . . . . . and presented to the Prince a solempne Oration, with a Patent sent from the Emperour to the Prince, of the Surrender of the Kingdom of Naples, freely given to him and his Heires, as by the said Patent was declared, which Patent was sayre sealed, and inclosed in a Cover of Silver gulte.

This done, the Lo. Chamberlayne made a goodly Oration to the People, which was in Effect as followeth: Whereas the Emperor, by his Embassadors heere in England, hath concluded and contracted a Marriage betweene the Queenes Majestie and his chiefe Jewell and Sone and Heire Phillippe, Prince of Spayne, heere present, the Articles wherof are not unknowne to the whole Realme, and confirmed by Acte of Parliament, soe that there needeth noe further Rehearsal of that Matter, &c. and so likewise declared, that the Queene's Highnes had sent the Earle of Bedford and the Lo. Fitzwalter Ambassadors to the Realme of Spayne, for the Performance of the said Contract, which they have heere brought with the Consent of the whole Realme of Spayne for the full Conclusion of the same, as may appeare by this Instrument in Parchment, sealed with a Great Seale, containing, by Estimacion, 12 Leaves.

Then the Lo. Chamberlayne delivered openly for the Solemnisation of this high Marriage, how that the Emperor had given his Sonne the Kingdome of Naples; so that whereas it was thought the Queenes Majestie should marrye but with a Prince, now it was manifested, that she should marrye with a King, and so proceeded to the Espousall, and with a loud Voyce said, If there be any Person that knoweth any lawfull Impedymēt betweene these Two Parties, that they should not goe together according to the Contract concluded betweene both Realmes, that then they should come forth, and they should be heard, or els to proceede to the Celebration of the Mariage, which was pronounced in English and Latine; and when it came to the Guiste of the Queene, it was asked, who should give her? then the Marquis of Winchester, the E. of Derby, Bedford, and Pembroke gave her Highnes in the Name of the whole Realme.

Then all the People gave a great Shoute, praying God to send them Joye; and the Ringe being laid upon the Booke to be hallowd, the Prince layd also upon the sayd Booke; Handfull of fyne Gould, which the Lady Margaret seeing, opened the Queenes Purse, and the Queene smilingly put up in the said Purse. And when they had inclosed their Hands, ymediately the Sword was advanced before the King by the Earl of Pembroke.

This

This done, the Trumpetts founded, and they both returned Hand in Hand, the Sworde beinge borne before them to their Traverſes in the Quire, the Queene going alwayes on the Right Hand, and their remayned untill Maſe was don, at which Tyme Wyne and Sopes were hallowed, and delivered unto them booth, and ymediately after Garter King of Armes, with the other Kings and Heraulds, published and proclaimed their Styles in Latine, Frenche, and English, and ſo they returned to the Biſhop's Place both under One Canopic, borne by 7 Knights, the Queene on the Right Hand, and their Swords borne before them. And ſo they proceeded to the Hall, where they both dynd under One Cloth of Eſtate.

Copied out of a Book of Preſidents (collected by Ralph Brooke, Yorke Herauld) now remaying with Sir Edw. Dering. Examined this 28th of February 1634, by us,

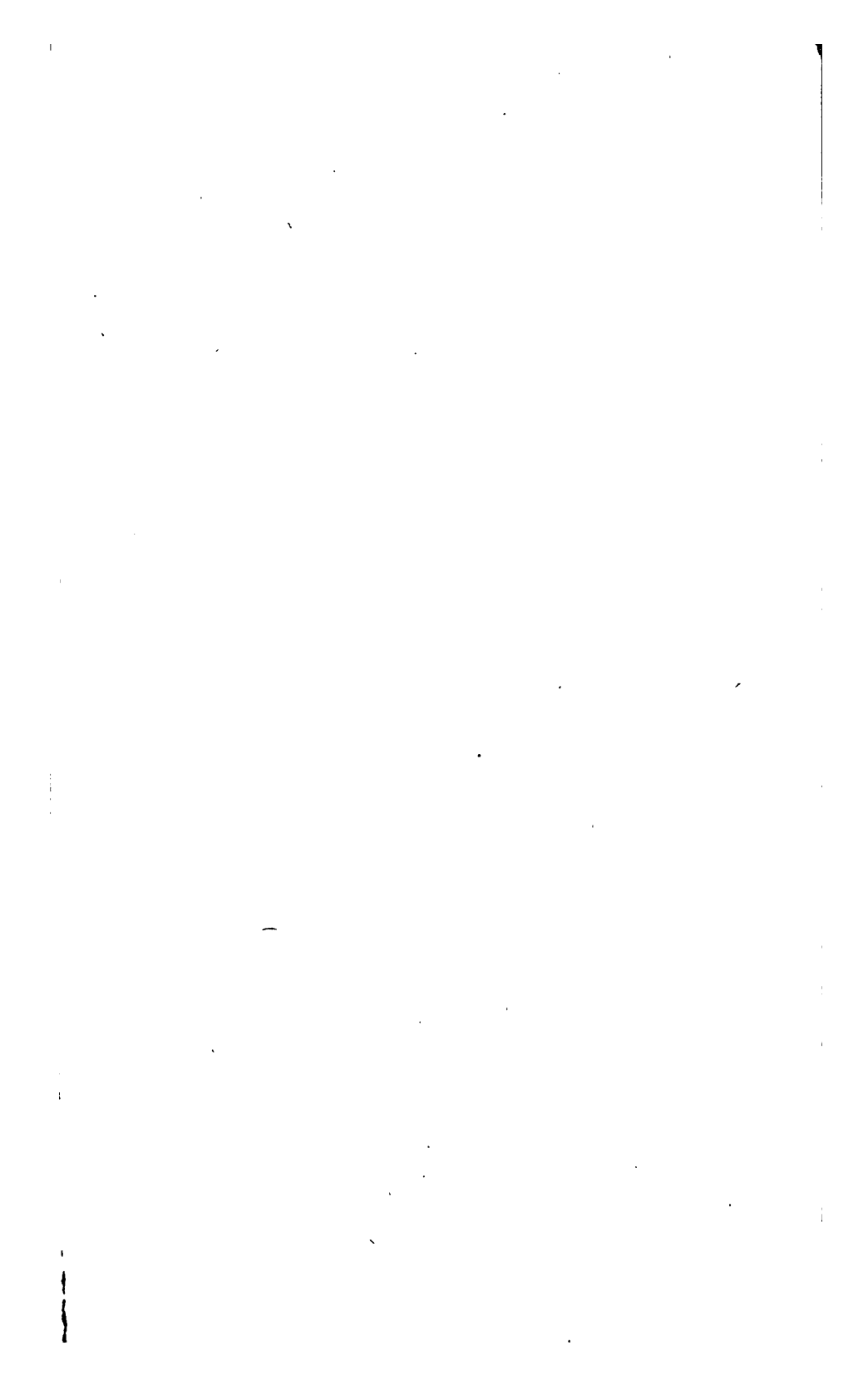
William Le Neve, Norroy.

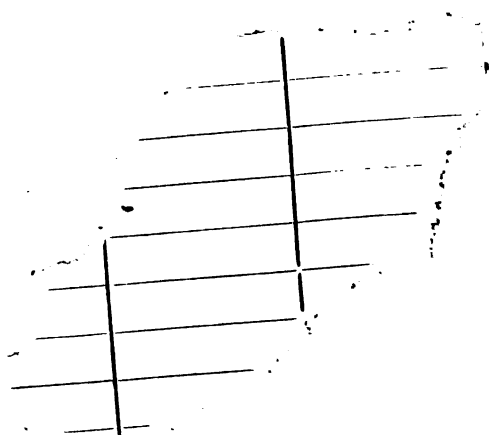
Edward Whitley.

FINIS TOMI TERTIÆ.









25 18 1924





